THE THIRD PART of the first booke,

OF THE MIRROVR of Knighthood.

vvherein is set forth the WORTHIE DEEDES OF THE knight of the Sunne, and his brother Rosicleer, both sonnes vnto the Emperour of [illegible]a: with the valiant deedes of armes of sundry worthie knights. Verie delightfull to the reader.

Newly translated out of Spanish into English by R. P.

Imprinted at London by Thomas East.

c 18864
62810

To the right courteous

Gentleman, my eſpeciall good friend,
Maiſter Richard Morris:
health, &c.

THE famous Philoſopher Ariſtotle being demaunded what benefit he hadde obtained by the ſtudie and practiſe of Philoſophie, anſwered, This, that vncommanded I can doe that I ought, and auoide the doing of that I ſhould not. For (ſaith he) the ignorant and ruder ſort abſtain from euill, compelled, for feare of punithment: but the wiſe and learned doe ſhun the ſame, of their owne accord, becauſe it is euill. A worthie ſaying, and well beſeeming the excellencie of ſo noble a Philoſopher. For what is there that can more effectually expreſſe the benefit that ariſeth by the ſtudie of any thing, then to ſhew the effects that it worketh in them that applie themſelues therevnto? And what effect is there equall vnto this when a man vncommaunded, can conforme his iudgement, frame his will, and order his actions, according to the rule of reaſon, and auoide whatſoeuer is contrarie to the ſame? And as the ſtudie of Philoſophie worketh this in the followers thereof: ſo doth the ſtudie of other laudable things alſo, bring foorth verie commendable effectes, eche one in their owne kinde. For which cauſe ſundrie men in times paſt haue penned with great labour, the laudable workes of antiquitie, and ſome alſo in theſe our daies, imitating the painefull diligence of thoſe auncient writers, haue with no leſſe trauaile written Hiſtories of later yeeres, which by the reading of thē might be aſwell profitable to repell other vaine delights, as pleaſant to paſſe away the tedioufneſſe of the time. Among which, I haue cauſed this [Third part of the firſt booke

TO THE READER.

GEntle and friendlie Reader, I haue caused to be translated (according to my promise) this worke, entituled, The third part of the first booke of the Mirrour of Knighthood: which I doubt not, will be delightfull vnto thée, for that it concludeth the Hystories of these three partes of the first booke, following orderlie one after another: after which three partes before mentioned, followeth the second part of the Mirror of Knighthood, which booke is diuided into two partes: so that now is extant in the English tongue fiue bookes. Desiring thée to accept my labour in good part, which I present vnto thée, wherein thou shalt finde the strange and wonderfull prowesse of the worthie Emperour Trebatio, and his two sonnes, with sundrie other couragious knights, mixed with many lamentable & sorrowfull Hystories.

Thine, T. E.

of the Mirrour of knighthood] to be tranſlated out of the Spaniſh tongue, moued thereunto with the earneſt requeſt of ſundry perſons, as alſo being willing of my ſelfe to further ſo worthie a worke, adorned with all good examples of honour & magnanimitie, that may ſerue to the exalting of vertue and weldoing, and to the repreſsing of vice. Which being done, I aduiſed with my ſelfe where I might finde out an Engliſh Patron of conformable qualitie, & hauing heard of your vertuous and euerie way Gentlemanlike diſpoſition by others, as alſo had tryall of your great & ſingular curteſie in my ſelfe: I thought good to Dedicate this woorke vnto you, Maiſter Richard Morris, in lieu of better, to teſtifie my thankfull remembrance of your great good will ſhewed vnto mee, deſiring you to accept in woorth the preſentation hereof, if not for the worthineſſe of the thing offered (and yet I truſt you ſhall not finde it altogether vnworthie of the good fauour and acceptaunce) yet as a teſtification of my affection which by this I here preſent vnto you, declareth what I would if I had better to giue. Thus hoping that you will friendly accept of this my doing, I take my leaue.

Yours to vſe, Thomas Eaſt.

did after the knight of the Sunne was departed frō Conſt.cha.16.78
How the great armie of the Emperor Alicādro ioyned in the port of Tenedon, and of diuerſe ſorts that went into Grecia.chap.17.84
How the Emperor Trebatio had newes of the comming of the Pagans,& of his preparatiō.ca.18. 85
Of the mightie armie the king Oliuerio prepared to goe into Grecia. Chap.19. 86
How the great fleet of the Emperor Alicandro came to Conſtantinople,& forcing to go a land, the Pagans had with the Chriſtians a great eucounter. chap.20. 86
Of the great ſuccour that came to the Emperor Trebatio,&c.c.21.93
Of the ſecond battaile the Greeks had with the Pagans,&c.ch.22.94
How the Prince Meridian had vnderſtanding of the comming of his father into Grecia,&c.c.23.99
How the king Oliuerio with his hoſt ariued in Grecia,& what elſe happened. Chap.24. 102
What Roſicleer did after the battaile, and how by his meanes the king Oliuerio was reconciled,&c. Chap.25. 11
How it was concluded in the cāp of the Pagans to challenge the Greekes, & how it was accepted, & by what knights.chap.26. 18
How that Claridiana came vnto the caue of Artidon,& what happened there. chap.27 112
How the Princeſſe Claridiana went a land at the Iland of the diuelliſh Fauno, and what ſhe did there. Chap.28. 126
The life the knight of the Sunne lead in the ſolitarie Iland,& how he was foūd by his Lady.c.29.130
Of the ſtout battaile fought between fifteene knights of the Emperor Trebatio,and fifteene of the Emperor Alicandros,chap.30.138
How the Pagan Bramarant being angrie at words ſpoken by Meridian & Brandimardo, departed, &c. Chap. 31. 146
How the knight of the Sun and the princeſſe Claridiana after they were departed from the ſolitarie Iland,did deliuer,&c.chap.32.150
How the knight of the Sun without knowing Meridian or Brandimardo,made battaile for thē with Bramarant. Chap.33. 154
How Bramarāt after he was come vnto himſelfe, returned againe to ſeeke the knights,and what he did when he found his father dead. Chap.34. 160
How the princes Lindabrides had vnderſtanding of the comming of the knight of the Sun,&c.c.35.166
How Bramarant deſtroied all the Idols in the campe, and how the Emperour Alycandro to appeaſe him, cauſed to bee brought with honor the grā Cāpiō,&c.c.36.172

What

THE TABLE.

What hapned with the knight of the Sun the night before he ſhould be married vnto the Princeſſe Lindabrides. Chap.1. Fol.1.

What hapned in the court of the Emperour Alicandro, when they vnderſtood of the departure of the knight of the Sunne. Chap.2. 4

How the Princeſſe Claridiana departed from Conſtantinople,& returned vnto the Empire of Trapiſond, for certaine newes which were brought her. Chap.3. 7

What happened to the knight of the Sun and Oriſtedes, trauailing through Tartaria. Chap.4. 9

How the Empreſſe Claridiana being in Trapiſond, there ariued her damſell Arcania, and declared vnto her news of the knight of the Sun, which brought her almoſt to the point of death. Chap.5. 11.

How Roſicleer caried the Princeſſe Oliuia by ſea, wher they met with a great ſtorme,& were in perill, and how meruailouſlie they were ſuccoured. Chap.6. 17

How the knight of the Sun, Roſicleer,& the reſt went a land, and wer meruailouſtie receiued by the Emperor Trebatio,&c. chap.7. 25

How the Prince Don Siluerio, without all hope of recouerie of the Princes Oliuia, her returne,& what happened in the court of the king Oliuerio. Chap.8. 31

How the Princes Lindabrides did craue of her father reuengement of the knight of the Sun,& how the Emperor at her requeſt did call a Parliament, and what happened in the ſame. Chap.9. 32

How the Emperor Alycādro did conſult with his Nobles about his iourney into Grecia,& what Bramarant did concerning the ſame. Chap.10. 36

How there came to the Court of the Emperor Trebatio a ſtrange knight,& did defie the knight of the Sun, and of the ſtout battaile fought betwixt them. chap.11. 42

How the knight of the Sun came againe vnto himſelfe,& as one deſperate for the battel he had with Claridiana, departed the Court. Chap.12. 49.

How the knight of the Sun was found lacking in the court,& being all verie ſorowful, there came Letters from the wiſe Lirgandeo which amazed them all. cha.13.54

How the knight of the Sun came forth of the wilderneſſe of Grecia, and ſailing by ſea, was by a ſtorme caried into the ſolitarie Ilād, wher the diuelliſh Fauno was. ch.14. 57

How the knight of the Sun ariued at the Iland of the poſſeſſed Fauno,& of the perillous battaile that he had with him. chap.15. 79

What the Empreſſe Claridiana did

THE THIRD PART
of the first Booke of the
Myrror of Knighthood.

VVhat happened vvith the
Knight of the Sunne the night before the daie that hee should be married to the Princesse Lindabrides.

CHAPTER. I.

IN the second part of the first booke of this Historie, it hath bene shewed vnto you, how that the Princesse Claridiana, at such time as the knight of the Sunne departed from her, gaue vnto him a Damsell called Arcania, for to go with him, and to beare him companie till such time as he should returne againe. And the great charge which the Princesse had giuen vnto her, as well in the discouering of the great loue that she bore vnto the knight of the Sunne, as also to haue a great care of all things that should passe with the Princesse Lindabrides in that iourney, that afterward she should thereof giue certaine and iust relation.

The Historie doth now saie, that Arcania did neuer depart nor was absent out of the companie and conuersation of the knight of the Sunne, so that she did see and vnderstand all that did passe, and how that the marriage was concluded in such sort, that there was no remedie. Her sorrowe was great, & caused in her much heauinesse, to thinke of the great

What the Greekes did, and how the king Liſeo & the faire queene Radamira came to aide the Emperor Trebatio, &c. chap. 37. 174
Of the rigorous and bloudie battaile that was betweene the people of the Emperor Trebatio, & thoſe of the Emperour Alicandro, &c. Chap. 38. 176.
How the Emperour Alycandro ſailing by ſea, was through a tempeſt, by the which he was driuen vnto the ſtrong Iland, wheras they were taken priſoners, he and the Princes Lindabrides, &c. c. 39. 198
How Roſicleer departed out of Conſtantinople in the demand of the knight of the Sun, & how the knight of the Sun in following the Emperor Alicandro ariued at the ſtrong Iland, &c. chap. 40. 201
What happened vnto Roſicleer afrer his departure from Conſtantinople. chap. 41. 210.
How the Emperor Alicandro & his companie departed from the ſtrong Iland vnto the Grecian Empire, &c. chap. 42. 215
How Roſicleer and Liriamandro at the commandement of the Emperor Trebatio went into Hungaria, to make themſelues knowen to the king, & to giue him to vnderſtand of all that had paſſed in Grecia. chap. 43. 220
Of the great treaſon that the duke Roberto ordained to haue the faire Poliſena to be his wife. ca. 44. 226
How Roſicleer & Liriamandro, & the gentle Luſiano had battaile with the Duke Roberto and his companions. chap. 45. 229
How the king Tiberio, with the Queene Auguſta, Roſicleer, & Liriamandro, departed out of Hungaria, and tooke their iourney towards Conſtantinople. ca. 46. 235
How the Prince Claramante was nouriſhed in the court of the Emperor Trebatio, & of other things that was ſpoken by the wiſe Artemidoro & Lirgandeo, with other things that happened. ca. 47. 238.
How the faire Lindabrides by art of the two wiſe men Artemidoro & Lirgandeo was inchanted, & the order of the inchātmēt. c. 48. 240.
How the valiant & worthie princes did proue the aduenture of the diſſoiall tower, and what hapned of the ſucceſſe thereof. ca. 49. 243
How the Emperor Trebatio with all thoſe high Princes and worthy knights, Ladies and damſels that were in Conſtantinople, went to ſport thēſelues a hunting into the wildernes of Grecia, &c. c. 50. 246
How the ſtout Pagan Bramarant came vnto the place whereas the Empreſſe Briana, with all thoſe faire Princeſſes and Ladies were, &c. chap. 51. 250

FINIS.

accepted you as her owne, discouering vnto you the great excellencie of her beautie, wherby you did vnderstand that you were by her beloued, I thought at that time that there was not borne in all the world one so happie as you were. How is it now that there remaineth in you so little force, and so great villanie, that the presence of the Princesse Lindabrides can worke more in effect than the memorie of the Princesse Claridiana. Doe not you remember, how that in the Court of the Emperour Trebatio, they were both present together, whereas they did manifest their great beauties, being with rich ornaments adorned, who was then of you most estæmed and best beloued? Call to remembrance the good wil which you had at your departure out of Grecia, and ioyne it to that which you haue at this present, then shall you sée and vnderstand, how all things is changed cleane contrarie, not for anie other thing, but that you doe more estæme the things present, although they be small, than those which are to come, though they be more higher and of greater valour, the which proceedeth of base thoughts and conditions. Oh how fraile and miserable is humane nature, that whereas is so much force and strength for to ouercome and conquere so many knights and gyants, doth lacke heart and strength to make resistance against one thought and appetite. If that you vpon the sheeld of memorie of my Ladie and mistres, did receiue the blowes of the presence of the Princesse Lindabrides, neither could the blowes be so strong, nor the sheld so weake, but that with great ease you might remayne with the victorie. But as you haue forgot your faith and promise, so haue you forgot the remembrance of her greate beautie and high valour, and verie easilie you were ouercome with the presence of the Princesse Lindabrides, I doe therefore meane to returne vnto the Princesse my Ladie and mistres, and make manifest your great disiotaltie, therefore the Lord bée with you. When that Arcania had concluded these wordes, without tarrying anie answere, she departed out of the chamber, and went downe the staires, whereas she had lefte her Palfraie in a readinesse, and taking

griefe that her Ladie should receiue when she should vnder-
stand the newes thereof, & it seemed that her estate woulde
litle profit to pacifie her, hearing that the knight of the Sun
is married to the Princesse Lindabrides. This damsell Ar-
cania determined that night to depart towardes her owne
Countrie, and thinking that she should doe well first to giue
the knight of the Sunne to vnderstand of her departure. At
such time as he was in his bed with great light in the cham-
ber, she entered in, and finding him all alone, she said: God
blesse the good knight of the Sunne. He answered: Thou
art welcome my good friend Arcania, what makest thou here
at this time of the night? I come (said she) to take my leaue
of you, for that I meane to returne vnto the Princesse Cla-
ridiana my Ladie and mistres, for whereas she is forgotten
and no memorie of her seruice, I know not what reward I
shall looke for of my part. How is this, said the knight of the
Sun? Hast thou no hope that I will gratifie thee for all thy
good seruice? Doest thou not know, ỹ if I should forget my
selfe, there is the Princesse Lindabrides my Ladie, who wil
reward thee in ample maner. Hope I haue none at al in you,
sayd Arcania, for he that hath falsified his faith made vnto
the most highest & precious damsell in all the world, he will
ill obserue and keepe it with so base and poore a damsell as
I am. Of the Princesse Lindabrides I request no paiment
at her hands, for being a damsel of the Princesse Claridiana,
I thinke it a great reproch to receiue reward of anie other.
Oh knight of the Sun, how may the fame of thy great deeds
from this day forwards cease, & the praise of thy high knight-
hood, with the continuall report of thy great vertue: & incre-
ase the newes of thy disloialtie, when the falsifieng of thy word
shall be knowen abroade, all men will iudge of thy litle vn-
derstanding, and will saie that thou lackedst reason for to ac-
knowledge the good. How is it, good knight, is your memorie
past, haue you lost your vnderstanding, doe you not remem-
ber how the roiall Princesse Claridiana onely for your loue,
left her owne Countrie of Trapisonda, & came into Grecia, at
such time as you did offer your selfe to be her knight & thee

accepted

sence sæmed to be verie soule, & caused the sparkes of loue new to kindle within him, which before were put out by the long absence from her, and began so much to repent himselfe of that which was past, that he fel prostrate vpon the ground before the Princesse, craving pardon at her hands, but shee vnto his sæming came verie irefull, making no account of that which he had said, but alwaies sæmed for to strike him with the sword she had in her hand: who being meruailously amazed thereat, did sodainlie awake out of that imagination or dreame, with so great shaking & quaking, that all the bed shooke therewith. So when he was come wholie vnto himselfe, and considered well of al that had passed, the presence of the Princesse remained so graued in his heart & minde, that it sæmed vnto him that she was so naturallie before him in presence, as when he last sawe her in the Citie of Constantinople, and the old wound wherewith he was wounded at the first sight of her, did now worke so much effect in him, ỳ the remembrance of the Princesse Lindabrides was cleane forgotten, & the loue of the Princes Claridiana so grafted in his hart, that by no meanes he could take anie quietnesse or rest within his bed, but calling to remembrance all ỳ was past, & the marriage that was ordeined for the nert day following, he fell into a great perpleritie, & abhorred himselfe. Wherefore vpon a sodaine and in great hast hee arose vp from his bed, and put on his apparell, & looked about for his armour, which he found hanging in a corner of his chamber, wherewith he armed himselfe in all assaies, & toke the light Torch that was in his chamber burning, & descended into the great Pallace, and so into the Court, and comming vnto the stable, he found that the horsekeepers were a sleepe, and waking one of them in great secret, he commanded him in great hast for to saddle his horse. The horsekeeper when he knew him was greatlie amazed, and said: My Lord, whether is it your pleasure to goe in this sort, and at this time of the night? I goe (sayd the knight of the Sun) after a damsell that is gone awaie from me, therefore hold thy peace and be quiet, for I will returne againe by and by. This young man without

his backe, she departed out of the Citie, and toke her iourney towards Trapisonda. The knight of the Sunne receiued great griefe and sorrow for that the damsell would depart, and rose out of his bed, and went after her, but seeing that she was gone, hee made little account of her, for that the loue of the Princesse Lindabrides had so inueigled him, that although he did well vnderstand her wordes, yet they did worke no more effect in him, than in one that had beene cleere of all cares and passions, till such time as he was laid againe in his bed, whereas it did not let somewhat to alter his profound imaginations, to remember what Arcania had said of the Princesse Claridiana, and of his faith and word giuen her to be her knight: which was the occasion that ther grew in his thought a verie great alteration, and troubled verie much his mind, in such sort, that it disturbed him from sleepe or taking anie rest, but tumbling and tossing from one side of the bed vnto the other, which did increase in him by little and little the remembrance of the Princesse Claridiana. So after a while, being somewhat in quiet by reason of the great disquietnesse that he had suffered, his minde receiuing some ease, and being in a slumber neither sleeping nor waking, hauing all his senses occupied with the Princesse, it seemed that she appeared before him with so great maiestie and beautie, that it dazeled the sight of his eies, equall vnto the shining of the Sunne when he appeareth out of the Orient, her bodie al armed, sauing her head & face was wholie discouered with her yeolow golden haire, which was disparsed behinde her eares, and hung downe vnto the grounde like threeds of golde, she had her sword naked in her hand, and with an irefull semblaunce, lifting vp her arme for to strike him, she said.

Oh false and traiterous knight, thou art now at the extremitie and point to receiue the guerdon for thy great disloialtie. Then the knight of the Sun who did behold her, contemplating himselfe with her strange beautie, accompanied with her great maiestie, was straight waies ouercome with the force therof, so that the Princesse Lindabrides in her pre-

sence

as I am. Alasse what shall become of me? From this daie forwards may I frustrate my selfe of all hope euen for to see her, hauing so great reason, that iustlie I cannot present my selfe in her presence. Ah wretch, at such time as by her damsell Arcania she shall vnderstand all that hath passed with me, how blindlie and foolishlie I haue vsed my selfe, then will she make no more account of me than of a base & vile knight, & with iust reason according vnto her high bountie take reuengement of me. But alasse, the punishment that I do iustlie deserue, according vnto my desert, shall I abide to receiue it at her handes? No surelie, but first I will take it with mine owne hands, for that I could not consider the great benefit that God did shew vnto me, the high throne whereunto I was exalted, the great glorie that I did receiue when I was accepted and receiued for knight vnto the royall princesse, what ioy might haue bene compared vnto mine? If I had not bene fowlish and out of my wits, I had bene equall with those that doth continuallie recreate themselues in the presence of the almightie, without desire of anie other pleasure. But alasse and woe, euen as so high a name cannot be comprehended in so base a knight as I am, so in short time I haue lost the prehemínence, and am depriued of all. Oh that my fortune were so happie, that the course of my naturall life were come to conclusion, to make an end of this my sorrowful torment, for that liuing I might not feele & suffer so great misfortune. In saying these & many other wordes, very dolorous to heare, this passioned knight remained a good while ashamed of himself, with great repentance of all ỹ was past, & wished that he had neuer ben borne, especiallie when ỹ he called to remembrance what the Emperour Alicandro with all the mightie kings and Princes of his Court would doe, when that in seeking of him he shoulde not bee found, likewise when ỹ they shall vnderstand of his departure. So considering his owne shame, & the reproch ỹ would be imputed to him for disturbing the court, the storie leaueth him for to declare what passed in the Court of the Emperor Alicandro, when his departure was knowen.

anie farther replying, did saddle his horse with a trice, & lead him out at a posterne gate, on whom the knight of the Sun leapt with great lightnesse, and so departed out of the great Citie, & toke an vnknowen waie by a valley, for that if anie should follow him, they should not finde him. So he trauailed so long by that valley, that it brought him vnto many rockes and hilles which was at the foote of the mightie mountaine called Taurus, which is one of the largest in all the world, and entered into the said mountaine at such time as the Sun appeared, and for that he found himselfe wearie with the great trauaile that night, he determined there for to rest himselfe, supposing that no man would come to seeke him in that place, wherewith he alighted, and pulled off his horse bridle, and committed him vnto the greene field to feede at pleasure. Then did he laie himselfe down vpon the greene hearbes, the which were so delightfull, that it yelded occasion vnto his afflicted sorrow, to contemplate himselfe in the highnesse & beautie of the Princesse Claridiana, which caused him for to tumble and tosse vpon the greene grasse without taking anie rest, yelding forth great sighs, forced by repentance of all that was passed, & shedding many sorrowfull and bitter teares, the which distilled from the veines of his heart, he spake as followeth.

Oh cruell & false traitor that I am, how doth it behoue me now to shun the companie of people, that do vnderstand and know the occasion of this mishap, but to conclude & end this my sorrowfull life amongst the rocks & mountaines, in the companie of brute beasts that doth not vnderstand my disloialtie and great treason. What was become of my reason, and where was mine vnderstanding? Where did I lose my wits and memorie, that being blinded with follie, & forgetting my selfe, I should vse so great treason against that roiall Princesse Claridiana, whom I do honour? Oh cuill traitor that I am, how can I be so bold for to mentiõ in my mouth the name of so high & mightie a Princesse, endowed with so great beautie and vertue, whom all that now liue in the world doth not deserue to serue, much lesse I, wretch

as

waie whereas the knight of the Sun had gone, and in many places they discouered the steps of his horse, which seemed to be new troden, & followed the same so long, till in the end they came vnto the place whereas they found him lying all along the græne grasse, with his face and eies swollen with weeping, and seemed to bee so wearie that he had no power to arise, but when they sawe him, and were fullie satisfied of knowing him, they were verie glad because it was their fortune to finde him, and yet not a little amazed to see him in that trance. Then Oristedes came vnto him, and did awake him, saying: Sir knight of the Sunne, my good Lord & verie friend, what vrgent cause hath moued you at such time to depart from the Court of the Emperour. The Knight of the Sunne knowing them, was verie sorrowfull for that they had found him, and being ignorant what answere to make them, he kept silence, but in a great confusion, imagining how he might separate himselfe out of their companie. Then they all three together, with great lone requested him to shew them the cause of his departure, & the occasion of this perplexitie into the which he was brought: who determining to giue them to vnderstand the whole effect therof, began to declare to them as followeth.

My good friends, if heretofore you haue had anie experience in loue, then are you not ignorant, that his power is such, that it doth depriue men of all reason & vnderstanding, in such sort, that they cannot feele nor know anie thing, and especiallie them that be conformable vnto their amorous desires and disordinate appetites, which is the occasion that we haue apparant before our eies, so many thousands of disastres in this world, and loue the onelie cause thereof, and for to declare them, time doth not now serue: Euen so I beeing taken prisoner with the loue of the Princesse Lindabrides, and blinde without anie discretion, had not so much reason for to consider nor to allow more than that which was conformable vnto my wil and amorous desire, being bound vnto all inconueniences and perills resistant vnto my will, by the which I was brought vnto the point, as you my Lords

What happened in the Court of the Emperour Alicandro, when they vnderstood of the departure of the knight of the Sunne. Chap. 2.

THe next daie being come, wherein should be celebrated the solempne marriage of the knight of the Sunne with the faire Princesse Lindabrides. The Emperour with all those mightie kings & Princes, toke the vantange of the morning, & did apparel thẽselues verie richlie, in such excellent sorte, that it seemed all the riches of the world was there ioyned together, & for that the knight of the Sun seemed to tarrie long in his chamber, the Troian Oristedes, & many other that did loue and beare him good will, did repaire vnto his lodging for to seeke him, but when they came thether and found him not there, they were greatlie amazed, & the more, for that there was none y could tel them anie newes of him, but searching for his armour & horse, and not finding them, they straight waies vnderstood that he was departed. This newes was published throughout the pallace, which brought them all in a maze, at which report the horsekeeper that did saddle his horse came before the Emperour, & told him of his departure, and what words he expressed at that time, whereat the Emperor greatlie meruailed (and entering into his cogitation some sparke of suspitiõ) he straight waies cõmanded many of his knights and Gentlemen, that they should follow the quest of seeking him, which commandement being published, there was with a trice more than ten thousand knightes armed, & separated themselues diuerse waies, some one waie, and some another, and amongst them went Oristedes, with the two Princes of Cambray & Candaria, vnto whom it seemed that the knight of the Sun would not follow nor take anie knowen or beaten waie, but rather towards the mountaines, the better to haue his trauaile in secret. So being departed, they toke their waie towards the mount Tauro by vnknowen waies, and fortune did so serue them, that they followed the right

waie

to vnderstand, who replied vpon him with louing requests for to returne againe vnto the Court of the Emperour, and to put all such thoughtes out of his minde. Who hearing those new replies, he arose vp vpon a sodaine, and finding his horse at hand, without anie more tarrying, presently hee bridled him, and with great lightnesse he toke his backe, saying.

My good Lordes and friendes, I doe most heartelie desire you that in this matter you will not importune me anie more, for that I will first consent to die rather than to accomplish or fulfill your request, and rest you in the power of good fortune, for I will depart. And in saying these words he set spurres vnto his horse, and like vnto the winde he ranne vp a high and mightie hill. Oristedes when he salve the knight of the Sunne depart in that sort, he set spurres to his horse, and sayd vnto his companions: My Lordes, may it please you to carrie these newes vnto the Emperour Alycandro, for that I wil not leaue the companie of the knight of the Sunne, and therewith he forced his pace after him so fast, that in the end of an houre he ouertoke him at the top of the mount Tauro, whereas they found verie faire plaines and pleasant Forrests, but when the knight of the Sunne sawe him follow all alone, he was verie glad and tarried for him, who certified him how that his companions remained behinde, and how that he would not leaue his companie, if it were his pleasure to accept it. The knight of the Sunne gaue him great thankes, gratifying his good will, at which instant there was confirmed betweene thē so great & perfect loue, that it endured vntil their deaths. These two knights trauailed together many daies vppon the mightie mountaine, whereas they did not lacke of all sortes of meates for their diets, in Castles and houses which they found vppon the mountaine, whereas this Hystorie doth leaue them, for to retourne vnto those two Princes that came with Oristedes, who remained in great confusion with that which the knight of the Sunne and their companion had done, in such sorte that they knew not what to saie. But in

conclusion

haue ſéene & vnderſtood, how that this night paſt was dila-
ted the marriage betweene the Princeſſe & me, for the which
I receiued great griefe, but that mightie God & redæmer of
all the world, & maker of heauen and earth, who hath power
ouer all things, againſt whoſe infinit power there is no reſi-
ſtance, by his great mercie did permit ỳ al my corporal ſenſes
which were inchaunted, and priſoners vnto the loue of the
Princeſſe, was this night ſet frée from all ſubiection, by the
which I was awaked out of that blinde dreame wherein I
laie, ſo that I did ſée and conſider the great errour that I did
commit in taking the Princeſſe Lindabrides vnto my wife:
for ſhe being a Pagan and I a Chriſtian, it is the moſt re-
prochfull thing that can be vſed in all Chriſtian religion, ſo
that either ſhe muſt returne to be a Chriſtian, or elſe I muſt
forſake my profeſſion, and become a Pagan. The other, for
that I being a Chriſtian, ſhuld euil preſerue ſo great a mul-
titude of Pagans, as is in the whole ſtate of the Emperour
Alicandro, for that they will not haue a Chriſtian knight for
their Lord and gouernour, neither ſhould I be in ſecuritie
amongſt ſo many Pagans. Beſides all this, the great griefe
which the Emperour my father and all his ſubiects ſhall re-
ceiue, when they ſhall vnderſtand how that I am married
in a ſtrange Country ſo far diſtant from his, with great rea-
ſon they may all deſire & wiſh my death. So my verie good
friends, I conſidering of this and many other things which
I omit to declare, determined this night paſt to depart, be-
cauſe I would not heape one errour vpon another, for ỳ there
is amendement in that which is paſt, ſo that I am fullie de-
termined not to retourne anie more vnto the Court of the
Emperour Alicandro, and therefore I deſire you in my be-
halfe, to declare vnto him, that I craue pardon at his hands,
and to conſider the iuſt occaſions that moueth me not to ac-
cept the high proffer offered me, and how that in whatſoeuer
place I ſhall become, he ſhall alwaies finde me his true and
faithfull ſeruaunt. These three knightes were verie
much amazed at theſe wordes of the knight of the Sunne,
and were verie ſorrowfull for that which he had giuen them

to

grœne heads (who were verie desirous to get honour) that vnto the Gods they should doe great honour and seruice, for to destroie that Emperour of Grecia, for that they were Christians, and enimies vnto their lawe, and the better for to accomplish the same, they did offer themselues in person with their goods and vassals, with pretence to ioyne together the greatest armie that euer was made in all the world, and for that these young Knights take the vantage in speaking first, others ỹ wer ther present (who had other things in their thoughts) held their peace, & almost perforce did consent vnto all ỹ which the Emperour would doe, who being somewhat comforted in that he sawe how euerie one receiued part of his anger, he forthwith commanded that it should be proclaimed throughout all the Court, that all noble men & principall gouernours in all his Realmes & dominions, should assemble together in his great Citie before the end of two moneths, pronouncing great penalties vpon them ỹ did not performe the same. So for ỹ the newes of the departure of the knight of the Sun was throughlie knowen amongst the people, it could not be hidden from the faire Princes Lindabrides, who hauing an inkling of the same, commanded to call before her the Prince of Cambray, and declared all that passed with the knight of the Sun in his presence, but when the Princesse had well heard & vnderstood the effect of his tale, she straight waie suspected what was the occasion thereof, & vnderstode verie well ỹ the remembrance of the Princesse Claridiana was the cause of his departure more than anie other thing, which was the reason that her sorrow increased so much, ỹ there was no euill in all the world that might be compared vnto hers, which was in such sort, ỹ after she had remained in a trance for the space of more than one houre, in comming againe vnto her selfe, she gaue such terrible shrikes, ỹ it séemed to penetrate the heauens, tearing in pæces her kerchers & head attire which was verie fine, pulling her golden & rubicond haire, vttering words of so great dolour & griefe, ỹ all those that heard them were moued with great compassion to wæp, & ther was not one that could giue her anie comfort, for

that

conclusion they agréed together for to depart, & at such time as the night approched, they came vnto the mightie Citie of Naptaria, whereas they found the Emperour meruailously troubled, and all the whole Court in great alteration. But when they had declared all that the knight of the Sun had said vnto them, his griefe was such, that he tore the haire frõ his head and beard, and smote himselfe vpon the face, that it was great pittie to behold, how the great loue that before he bare vnto him, is now changed into mortall hate, & swore by his high Gods, that he would vtterlie renounce and denie them, if he might not bée reuenged of that iniurie which was done vnto him by the Knight of the Sunne, in which rage, hée straight waies called together all those mightie kings and noble men of his Court, vnto whom he did declare all which had passed, and made manifest vnto them the great anger the which he receiued, and sayd that his honour conformable vnto his estate, could not receiue iust satisfaction, except the knight of the Sunne be taken prisoner, and punished according vnto his desert, and for the accomplishing thereof, hée knew no other remedie, but to ioyne together a great hoast and number of people, and with them to passe into Grecia, and to destroie all that Empire, till such time as they haue taken prisoner the knight of the Sunne, and the mightie Emperour his Father, vpon whom he might execute his wrath, and take reuéngement on their persons for the iniurie done vnto him. And as amongst friends, and such as bée priuate vnto noble men, there neuer lacketh one or other that will rather be conformable vnto their wills, and aide and helpe them in the executing of their wrath, sooner with anie reason to make resistance to auoide inconueniences: euen so it fell out in this assemblie (although there were some there present that did not like well of the Emperours words) yet ther were many other ỹ did cõmend his pretence in saying ỹ it was well done, & to the contrarie, if the Emperour did not sæke reuengement of the knight of the Sun, that for euer after he should remain iniured & infamous. Also there was added therevnto by certaine young braines and

grœne

YOu haue vnderſtood by the Hiſtory, how that the Princeſſe Claridiana, at ſuch time as the knight of the Sun departed from her, remained in the Citie of Conſtantinople, with determinatiõ not to depart thence, til ſuch time as he ſhould returne from the gran Catayo. Now ſaith the Hiſtorie, that ſhe being in the Court of the Emperor Trebatio, with great ioye, for the high honour and good entertainmẽt which ſhe receiued of al perſons, although with much griefe for the abſence of her knight. Vpon a daie it hapned, that there came vnto her twelue ancient knights and of great honour from the Empire of Trapiſonda, all apparelled in blacke, which did ſignifie great heauineſſe, who with ſorrowful countenance did humble themſelues on their knées before her, and did kiſſe her hands, as their Ladie and miſtres, and they gaue her to vnderſtand, how that the Emperour her Father, and Empreſſe her Mother, were both departed the world, vpon a ſickneſſe that toke them both together, and ſo ended their daies, & how that all the nobilitie of her Empire did requeſt her, ỳ out of hand ſhe ſhould depart, to put in quietneſſe, and ſet in good order her high eſtate, for her abſence (being without Lord) might be the occaſion of ſome great peril. When that this dolefull newes was heard by the Princeſſe, ſhe receiued great ſorrow at her heart, for the death of her parents, whom ſhe loued verie much, & conſidering of her departure frõ Grecia, which was of compulſion, her ſorow did double increaſe, yet was ſhe ſomwhat cõforted by the parents of the knight of the Sun, who did honour her in all reſpects, then ſhe ſeeing ỳ of neceſſitie ſhe muſt depart out of hand, ſhe went vnto the Emperor & Empreſſe Briana, & gaue them to vnderſtand therof, crauing liſence for her departure, promiſing thẽ to returne againe as ſone as ſhe had put in order her eſtate, & ſet it in quiet. The Emperor & the empreſſe receiued great griefe at thoſe dolefull newes, & alſo that the departure of the Princeſſe was of pure neceſſitie, for that the loue which ſhe had recouered amongſt them in the final time ỳ ſhe was there, was very much, but ſeeing the iuſt

that they were all oppreſſed with ſorrow, and could not ſpeak vnto her one word, but the paſſioned Princeſſe amongſt other lamentations, ſaid: O high & immortall Gods, let my ſorowfull complaints aſcend vnto your diuine maieſties, & let your eares be partakers of theſe my paſſions, & let theſe my griefs be manifeſt before you, ỹ with ſodain death I may be taken out of this world, & let not your ſoueraigne prouidence conſent that I liue anie longer, for to ſuffer ſo ſtrong repulſe of fortune: Oh diſgrace ſo vnhappie, and fortune ſo terrible, I would I had died a thouſand deaths before I had knowen ſo great diſaſter, and who would not firſt deſire to die, rather than to liue & ſee ſo great euill: oh deſtinie, ſignes, & planets, vnder whom I was borne and ſubiect, with none could you vſe your crueltie ſo much as you do with me, it had ben better that I had neuer ben borne, than vnder ſo cruell conſtellations to maintain life, but what do I ſaie, vnhappy that I am, for according vnto my misfortune, and the greatneſſe of my griefe and ſorrow, the high Gods, who doth excede the operations celeſtialls, did make the knight of the Sunne of ſo great valour, that my misfortune ſhoulde excede the influence of the ſignes and planets celeſtialls, and in saying theſe wordes, the faire Princeſſe fel into a ſound, and was ſo farre out of all remembrance, that her Ladies and Gentlewomen did thinke verilie that ſhe was dead, yet had thy great care, & toke great paines for to comfort her, but all did profit verie little, for that ſhe ſuffered a long time, and neuer entered into her breaſt any ioy or comfort, but many times to the point of death ſhe was brought, ſhe grew to be verie heauie and ſad, alwaies hoping of the reuengement which her Father did promiſe to take of him, which was the whole occaſion thereof. Whom the Hyſtorie doth leaue at this preſent, for to tell you of the Princeſſe Claridiana, who remained in the Court of the Emperour Trebatio.

How the Princeſſe Claridiana departed from Conſtantinople, and returned vnto the Empire of Trapiſond, for certaine newes which were brought her. Chap. 3.

You

ſhould heare neiwes of the knight of ỹ Sun, whoſe long abſence was occaſiõ of her great ſoꝛrow & griefe, in ſuch ſoꝛt, ỹ whatſoeuer paſtimes & pleaſures her ſubiectes did oꝛdaine to giue her contẽt, yet could ſhe not receiue anie comfoꝛt oꝛ ioy, neither could ſhe put him out of her remembꝛaunce a moment, foꝛ that ſhe was not in quiet: neither could ſhe not refraine from the great oppꝛeſſions of her thoughts, ſuſpecting the great perill wherein the knight of the Sunne was, with the continuall pꝛeſence and conuerſation that he hadde with the faire Pꝛinceſſe Lindabrides, which ſæmed vnto her ſuch, that accoꝛding vnto the great valour and deſert of the knight of the Sunne, with the ſoueraigne beautie and grace of the Pꝛinceſſe: it were a thing impoſſible but that the one muſt nœdes loue the other. So with this great care and troubles of minde, the ſtoꝛie doth leaue her, foꝛ to tell you of the knight of the Sunne, who in companie with the valiant Oꝛiſtedes, was trauailing thꝛough the gran Tartaria.

What happened vnto the knight of the Sunne and Oriſtedes, trauailing through the gran Tartaria. Chap. 4.

WIth great trauaile and haſt did theſe two great friends the knight of the Sunne, & the troian Oriſtedes, make their iourneies, ouer the mightie fœldes of the mounte Tauro, which was verie freſh and delightfull, and poliſhed with manie Caſtells, and faire houſes, in which trauaile foꝛ the ſpace of manie daies, they did ſundꝛy feates of armes, by reaſon that the inhabitants ther, were verie barbarous, ſo that euerie daie they were dꝛiuen to armoꝛe and to make their defence. And in al places whereſoeuer they became, they hadde contention with the dwellers there aboutes, and although all that mountaine was repleniſhed with Caſtiles and houſes, ſomwhat apart the one from the other, yet did they paſſe the greateſt part thereof with little daunger, till vppon a night it happened being verie darke, and they in the field where as they could

iuſt reaſon that ſhe had to depart, in lamenting the death of her parents, they ſaide that it was in her choice to vſe her pleaſure as ſhe ſhould thinke beſt, and how that they were all at her commandement, in anie thing ſhe would imploie them. This good Emperour did not alonelie offer vnto her knights of great renowm for to beare her companie into her Countrie, but alſo did contend that himſelfe in perſon would do the like. This roiall Princeſſe ſurrendering great thanks for the ſame, would not conſent that the Emperor neither anie of his knights ſhould go with her, but alonelie her owne Ladies & Gentlewomen, in companie with thoſe knights ỹ came frõ Trapiſonda. So taking hir leaue of them all, where amongſt thẽ was ſhed many teares, the roiall Princeſſe departed out of the great & mightie citie of Conſtantinople, accõpanied with the Emperor & the moſt principal knights of his court, they did conduct her vnto ỹ ſea ſide, wheras they did embrace her & commend her vnto God. She ſtraight waies did embarke her ſelfe with all her companie, & began to ſaile towards the Empire of Trapiſonda, and the Emperor with all his knights returned againe vnto the Citie, whereas he felt great griefe for the lack of his ſons, & of the good knights that were abſent for their reſpects from the court. Now doth the Hiſtorie returne vnto the Princeſſe Claridiana, & ſaith, that they found the wind ſo proſperous, that in a ſhort time they ariued at the mightie Empire of Trapiſond, whereas ſhe was receiued of her nobles & vaſſalls with great ioy and pleaſure vnto thẽ all, who receiued great content, for ỹ they had ſo noble & faire a gouerneſſe, ỹ in all the world they beleeued was not her equall, as truth is ſhe was, as well in beautie as in cuſtomes & comlie grace, that ſhe had not her peere in her time. So after ỹ the funerall was concluded for the Emperor & Empreſſe, as did appertaine vnto their high eſtates, the roiall Princeſſe was crowned for Empreſſe, & in the time ỹ ſhe remained, her gouernment was ſuch, ỹ in ỹ as wel as in all other things, appeared ỹ God did vſe great bountie in her behalfe aboue all other, who with great care did paſſe the time many daies, alwaies awaiting when ſhe

ſhould

shoulde heare newes of the knight of ỹ Sun, whose long absence was occasiõ of her great sorrow & griefe, in such sort, ỹ whatsoeuer pastimes & pleasures her subiectes did ordaine to giue her contẽt, yet could she not receiue anie comfort or ioy, neither could she put him out of her remembraunce a moment, for that she was not in quiet: neither could she not refraine from the great oppressions of her thoughts, suspecting the great perill wherein the knight of the Sunne was, with the continuall presence and conuersation that he hadde with the faire Princesse Lindabrides, which seemed vnto her such, that according vnto the great valour and desert of the knight of the Sunne, with the soueraigne beautie and grace of the Princesse: it were a thing impossible but that the one must nedes loue the other. So with this great care and troubles of minde, the storie doth leaue her, for to tell you of the knight of the Sunne, who in companie with the valiant Oristedes, was trauailing through the gran Tartaria.

What happened vnto the knight of the Sunne and Oristedes, trauailing through the gran Tartaria. Chap. 4.

WIth great trauaile and hast did these two great friends the knight of the Sunne, & the troian Oristedes, make their iourneies, ouer the mightie fields of the mounte Tauro, which was verie fresh and delightfull, and polished with manie Castells, and faire houses, in which trauaile for the space of manie daies, they did sundry feates of armes, by reason that the inhabitants ther, were verie barbarous, so that euerie daie they were driuen to armore and to make their defence. And in all places whersoeuer they became, they hadde contention with the dwellers there aboutes, and although all that mountaine was replenished with Castiles and houses, somwhat apart the one from the other, yet did they passe the greatest part thereof with little daunger, till vppon a night it happened being verie darke, and they in the field where as they could

iuſt reaſon that ſhe had to depart, in lamenting the death of her parents, they ſaide that it was in her choice to vſe her pleaſure as ſhe ſhould thinke beſt, and how that they were all at her commandement, in anie thing ſhe would imploie them. This good Emperour did not alonelie offer vnto her knights of great renowm for to beare her companie into her Countrie, but alſo did contend that himſelfe in perſon would do the like. This roiall Princeſſe ſurrendering great thanks for the ſame, would not conſent that the Emperor neither anie of his knights ſhould go with her, but alonelie her owne Ladies & Gentlewomen, in companie with thoſe knights ỹ came frõ Trapiſonda. So taking hir leaue of them all, where amongſt thẽ was ſhed many teares, the roiall Princeſſe departed out of the great & mightie citie of Conſtantinople, accõpanied with the Emperor & the moſt principal knights of his court, they did conduct her vnto ỹ ſea ſide, wheras they did embrace her & commend her vnto God. She ſtraight waies did embarke her ſelfe with all her companie, & began to ſaile towards the Empire of Trapiſonda, and the Emperor with all his knights returned againe vnto the Citie, whereas he felt great griefe for the lack of his ſons, & of the good knights that were abſent for their reſpects from the court. Now doth the Hiſtorie returne vnto the Princeſſe Claridiana, & ſaith, that they found the wind ſo proſperous, that in a ſhort time they arriued at the mightie Empire of Trapiſond, whereas ſhe was receiued of her nobles & vaſſalls with great ioy and pleaſure vnto thẽ all, who receiued great content, for ỹ they had ſo noble & faire a gouerneſſe, ỹ in all the world they beleeued was not her equall, as truth is ſhe was, as well in beautie as in cuſtomes & comlie grace, that ſhe had not her peere in her time. So after ỹ the funerall was concluded for the Emperor & Empreſſe, as did appertaine vnto their high eſtates, the roiall Princeſſe was crowned for Empreſſe, & in the time ỹ ſhe remained, her gouernment was ſuch, ỹ in ỹ as wel as in all other things, appeared ỹ God did vſe great bountie in her behalfe aboue all other, who with great care did paſſe the time many daies, allwaies awaiting when ſhe

ſhould

ſoeuer perill, doth put vs in ſuretie: but yet mée thinks it not requiſite to ſléepe much among this people. And in ſaying theſe wordes, theſe two worthie knights did alight, and pulled the bridles from their Horſes, and gaue them leaue to féede on the gréene graſſe, of which there was great ſtore, ſo they came vnto the fier and ſat themſelues downe by the principall of them, with their beuers lifted vp. But when theſe barbarous people did ſée them ſo faire and of [illegible]allant diſpoſition, they all had a great good will for to kill them & to eate them, for that they hadde rather féede vpon humaine fleſh when they may get it, then of any other beaſt. So that in their bleating ſpeach, they concluded amongſt them for to execute their pretence. And theſe knights for that they did not vnderſtand them, held their peace, warmeing themſelues by the fier, making haſt by ſignes, that the ſupper were made readie, for that they were verie colde and hungerie. So that when their [illegible]ſon and other meate was roaſted, all theſe company of barbarous people did ſet themſelues vpon the ground round about their vittailes, and began to teare it in péeces with their handes, and to eate with luſtie courages. The chiefe captaine of them, gaue vnto theſe knights of the Veniſon for their parts, who at that preſent made little account of the great abundance that they were wont to haue, at the Emperour Alicandro his table, and at the feaſts of the Emprour Trebatio, but fell vnto their vittailes with tooth and naile: Yet that ſupper had coſt them very déere, if that the ſoueraigne creator had not remembred them. For that in the beſt and chiefeſt time of their ſupper, when moſt contentment theſe perfect friends receiued, two of theſe barbarous Tartarians diſſembling to ſerue the reſt, aroſe vp from their companie, and toke eche of them a mightie great and beaute clubbe, which they vſed for their weapon, & very ſoftly without making any noyſe, they came behinde ỳ two knights, & with all their force & ſtrength of both their hands, they diſcharged their blowes vpon theſe two knights, which did aſtoniſh them, that they were out of all remembrance, & fell preſently to ỳ ground, whereas they moued neither hand

not discouer neither castle nor house, whether they might go to lodge themselues, & being in such a constillation, as was very colde, so that the first part of the night they passed with great trouble, till such time as from far of they discouered a light of fier, which seemed to be in a great and deepe valley, they thinking that it was made by some shepherds that kept their sheepe there, being very glad, went thetherwards. And when they came nigh vnto the place, they saw that it was a companie of more then thirtie barbarous people of ỹ countrie, being of a high and large stature, and either of them had but one eye, and that was in their foreheads, as big as a smal loking glasse. They were al apparailed with the skins of beares, and of other beastes, sitting round about a great fier which they had made, and some of them were rosting of certaine Venison, and of other beastes (which they had taken) vpon spits of wood. Their talke which they had was verie barbarous and strange, so that these knights could not vnderstand them, for it seemed to be a kinde of howling or bleating: but when they came nigh vnto them, they were greatly amazed to see people so brutish, & staied themselues, not knowing what to say. These barbarous monsters whē they saw them vpon the horse backes, and so richly armed, straight waies one which semed to be the principal amongst them, began to speake in their barbarous tongue, making signes that they should alight, & come vnto the fire to warme them, and to take part of their supper, which was there a dressing. So when the knights vnderstode their meanings, the knight of the Sunne saide vnto Oristedes, my very good friend what doe you thinke best that we doe: Then Oristedes said, Sir it seemes vnto mée requisite to do that which necessitie doth constraine vs, that is, that we alight & go vnto the fier, and suppe with this people, for that colde & hunger, will not consent that we doe any other thing. And afterward if they demaund of vs paiment for the shotte, then is there your fine cutting sworde which will pay for vs all. Be it done as you haue saide, my very good friend Oristedes, said the knight of the Sunne, for that your bountie, in what

the knight of the Sunne, with great ioye and pleaſure he went vnto him, & embracing him with great loue he ſaide: now am I fullie certified and perſwaded, (worthie and valiant knight) that the high mightie & ſoueraigne gods haue not forgot you, but haue great and ſpeciall care of your great valour, the which is made manifeſt vnto me, in the preuenting of this preſent perill, otherwiſe this ſupper had bene full dere vnto me. Then the knight of the Sunne embracing of him ſaide. The liuing god, who knoweth the ſecret of all things, would not conſent that ſo worthie a knight as you are, ſhould be ſlaine by ſo great treaſon. And his pleaſure was, for to deliuer mée by his bountifull goodneſſe, whereby I ſhould make defence to ſaue vs both from ſo great rebuke and ſhame. And now ſeeing that here is none for to diſturbe vs: Let vs ſit downe and make an ende of our ſupper, and take our reſt here till to morow morning. Let it be as you doe commaund, ſaide Oriſtedes, ſeeing that here is none to trouble vs: therwith theſe two good companions did ſette them ſelues downe, and did eate of the vittailes that was there, till they were ſatiſfied. But yet they durſt not ſléepe all ỹ night, fearing that thoſe Tartarians, which fled alwaie would bring ſome other of their companions & trouble them, ſo that they paſſed alwaie that night in walking rounde about the fire, diſcourſing of that wherein they receued moſt content, alwaies hauing an eye vnto the maine chaunce, leaſt any ſhould come vpon them on a ſodaine. But they might verie well haue taken their eaſe without anie care, for that thoſe which were fled alwaie were ſo ſcarred with the mightie great and terrible blowes of ỹ knight of the Sunne, that they thought it not for the beſt to retourne backe againe, and although they were fled verie far, yet did not they thinke themſelues in anie ſecuritie. So when the daie was come theſe two knights did bridell their horſes, and mounting vppon their backes they departed from that place, & after trauailed manie daies vppon the ſkirt of the mount Tauro, wherein chaunced vnto them manie notable aduentures, the which

noz ſoote, but lay as though they had bene dead. Then theſe barbarous Tartarians aroſe vp alogether and came foz to vnarme them, verie glad foz that which they had done: but foz that they had no experience in armour, and neuer beſoze had vnlaſed anie, in moze then a quarter of an houre there was not one of them, that could loſe anie peece therof, noz knew not where noz which waie to begin, but tumbling vpon rounde about from one place vnto an other, bewing of all partes, but yet were they neuer the nearer, in which time ỹ woꝛthie knight of ỹ Sunne receiuing aire, was wholie come to himſelfe, & of perfect remembraunce, & conſidering in what ſtate they were brought, with a trice, in ſpite of all thoſe barbarous people that did hold him, he aroſe vppon his feete, and finding by him his good ſwoꝛde (which was the beſt in all the woꝛld, and that which hee won of the Prince Meridian) he toke it in both his hands, and ſtroke ſuch a blow at him that ſtood neꝛt, that he cut him a ſunder by the waſt, that the two partes fell the one from the other, dead to ỹ groũd, & ther with he ſtroke at an other that was vnarming of Oriſtedes, that his right arme with the whole quarter of the body he made flie to the earth, not ſtaying with that, but with great courage and furie, he put himſelfe amongſt the thickeſt of them, wounding and killing all that he might fallen blows vpon: but theſe Tartarians, recouering their clubbes, with loude cryings they did aſſault him on euerie ſyd, charging him with mightie and terrible blowes, but by reaſon that they were cleane without armour, and this valiant and ſtoute knight, in the heate of his furie, in ſhoꝛt ſpeace, by kiling of ſome, and wounding of other ſome, the reſt ranne awaie, foz feare of his moꝛtal blowes: ſo that not one of all theſe barbarous Tartarians did remaine in ſight. This being concluded, he was going towards his friend the Troyan Oriſtedes, foz to ſuccour him, who at that inſtãt was come vnto himſelfe, and with great courage and furie, he aroſe vp, thinking that his enimies hadde bene there ſtill: but loking about foz them and ſeing ſo manie ſlaine, and none in pꝛeſence but

the

alwaies wiſhing that ỹ daie were come that ſhe might ſée him. And as ſhé was one mo⁊ning in hir chãber at ſuch time as the Sunne did ſp⁊ed ab⁊oade her beames, out from the O⁊ient, vpon the whole Earth, ſhe add⁊eſſed her face ỹ way beholding the Sunne, & with a pittiful ſigh which p⁊oceéded from the bottome of her heart, ſhe ſaid. Oh beames of the ſeleſtial Febo, which commeth from ỹ place wher as my heart is fired, Oh that I were now in thy celeſtiall courſe & mouings, that I might euerie daie ſée him whome you doe ſée & beholde. Oh that the diuine p⁊ouidence were ſo pleaſed, that I might now haue ſome newes b⁊ought from him, where with my ſoule ſhould receue no leſſe ioy then the immo⁊tal ſoules, which doe comfo⁊t themſelues continuallie in thy diuine p⁊eſence. Oh that I were fullie certified, that he were now beholding the b⁊ightneſſe of the Sunne with his eies, as I doe with mine, which thing alone would be ſome comfo⁊t, & giue me in part eaſe of this great ſo⁊ow the which I doe feéle, wherof his abſence is the onely occaſion.

Oh you inuiſible and ſwift windes that commeth from the O⁊iental Heauens, blow ſome comfo⁊t into theſe my eyes, if that peraduenture with your face you haue diſperſed ab⁊oad any of his golden locks, Oh what comfo⁊t & pleaſure ſhould it be vnto mée, if that I were fully certified that you did encounter with him. Oh you cleare and reſplendant lights celeſtiall, whoſe courſe doth compaſſe round about the whole wo⁊ld, Oh that I had in one of you mine eyes fired, that I might with great eaſe, behold the valour of my knight.

How ſwift ſhould thoſe celeſtiall mouings ſéeme vnto mée at their departure, and how ſho⁊t ſhould your returne ſeme to the contrarie. Oh happie countrie of the Scitas, that the valiant and wo⁊thie dœdes of ſuch a knight doth deſerue to ſée, and happie P⁊inceſſe that had ſo much power fo⁊ to carie him out of my p⁊eſence. Oh P⁊inceſſe of the Scitas, how manie daies, nights and houres, haſt thou enioyed the ſight of the knight of the Sunne. Suffer now pacience, if that he doe depart from thée to come and ſée mée. Conſider that God hath not created mée of ſo baſe and vnſœmely beautie

the auctor doth omit for to make briefe cõclusion of this first part, but the Hystorie saith, that after great trauaile & straũge aduentures which happened vnto them in this iourney: in the ende they came vnto the distroyed Troy, whereof Oristedes was Lorde, whereas they did repose and take their restes many daies: In the ende whereof it was agreed betwixt thẽ, not to soiourne there any longer, but from thence to embarke thẽselues for the Empire of Grecia: they straight waies cõmaunded to rig a ship that was in the port of Tenedon, and to make her readie wel furnished with all things necessarie, wherein they determined to make their voiage. So being all furnished and readie to depart, they put themselues within the ship, their sailes were hoysed, & the maister directed his ship towards Grecia, whereas the knight of the Sunne thought for to finde the Princes Claridiana, hauing her beautie so printed within his brest, that he thought euerie daie a whole yeare, till he came vnto her presence.
Here the Hystorie doth leaue these two companions sayling on the Sea, for to retourne to tell you what happened to the Princes ỳ time ỳ she remained in her empire of Trapisõda.

How the Empriſſe Claridiana, being in her Empire of Trapiſonda, there ariued her Damſell Arcania, and declared vnto her the newes of the Knight of the Sunne, which brought her almoſt to the point of death. Chap. 5.

WIth no leſſe care then deſire for to heare newes of the knight of the Sunne, remained this soueraigne Empriſſe Claridiana, in her Empire of Trapiſonda, which time ſeemed vnto her ſo long, that ther entred into her heart no kinde of ioy nor pleaſure, although ſhe did exerciſe her ſelfe in hunting, and feates of armes, procuring to put away ỳ penſiueneſſe of her thought, but nothing would ſerue, to put the remembraunce of the knight of the Sunne one minute of an houre out of her minde. And there was nothing ſo acceptable vnto her as ſolitarineſſe, the better to vſe her conceit in thinking on him, alwaies

Lindabrides. And so not happening vnto her anie thing in her iourney that might disturbe her: in the end of certayne daies after her departure from the gran Cataio, she ariued at the Empire of Trapisonda, and she vnderstanding howe that the Emperour was dead, and how that her Ladie was crowned Empresse of Trapisonda, she directed her iourney thetherwards, & came thether at such time as the Empresse was most desirous to heare newes of her knight, because his tarying was so long, thinking euerie daie to bee one whole yeere. So when that Arcania came into the Citie, she went straight waies towards the roiall pallace, & entered in there at, at such time as the Empresse was all alone in her closet, occupied with no other thing, but with her continual anguish and sorrowful thoughts, who being certified of her solitarinesse, made no more adoe but entered into her closet, & shut the dore after her, and comming before the Empresse, fell downe vpon her knees, and craued her handes to kisse them, with so great abundance of teares that distilled from her eies, that she had not the power to speake one word. The Empresse seeing her on such a sodaine to enter in, shee was greatlie ameruailed, and went and embraced her, saying. Ah Arcania, the true & faithful secretarie of all my secrets, what sodaine comming is this of thine, that maketh me so much amazed and astonied. How is it that thou commest alone, and lefte the companie of him that thou wentest withall, where hast thou left my knight, tell me whether he bee come into this Countrie or not, for that there is nothing in this world that at this present can giue me more content or ioy vnto my hart: tell me out of hand some newes of him, make no tarrying, for ỹ euerie moment seemeth to me one whole yeere of thy delating. The sorrow and griefe the which Arcania had (for those heauie newes that she should giue vnto her Ladie) was such, that she could doe no other thing but weepe, and was not able to speake one word, the which being well considered by the Empresse Claridiana, it brought her into the greatest perplexitie and sorrow that euer shee was in, in all her life, suspecting the euill newes that she brought,

amongſt all other ladies and damſells, but that I ſhould deſerue ỳ knight of moſt valiancie, amongſt all other knights. Oh that I were now fullie certified that the knight of the Sunne were departed out of thy preſence, there is nothing in all the world that could giue mée ſo great contentment. This and manie wordes more like in effect, did this Empreſſe vtter, making her complaint, euerie morning when ſhe did ſée the Sunne to appeare in the Orient, and at night when as ſhe ſaw the Moone and the Starres, where in manie times ſhe did contemplate her ſelfe, immagening that the knight of the Sunne did likewiſe behold them.

Likewiſe, manie times her immagination was occupied with ſuſpection, that the great beautie of the princeſſe Lindabrides, with the continuall conuerſation hadde with the knight of the Sunne, ſhould be an occaſion by the force therof, to bring him in ſuch captiuitie, that forgetting all other, he ſhould remaine in her preſence for euer.

And hauing this in her remembraunce, was the occaſion of great ſorow, and to ſhed from her chriſtalline eyes great aboundance of teares, watering all her faire face and rubicond chéekes. Yet otherwaies to the contrarie, ſhe did comfort her ſelfe, when that ſhe called to remembraunce the word and promiſe that her knight had made vnto her, and ſaide within her ſelfe, that he could not be of ſo ſmall diſcretion and lacke of reaſon and vnderſtanding, to forget her for any other Ladie in all the world, and in eſpeciall, the Princeſſe being a Pagan, and he a Chriſtian: ſo that in this and in other diuers and contrarie thoughts, did ỳ Empreſſe Claridiana occupie her ſelfe, loking euerie daie when that ſhe ſhould heare ſome newes from the knight of the Sunne, and of his returne.

In all this time the Damſell Arcania, did not forſlow her ſelfe, but with great care and haſt, trauailed, with deſire for to come vnto her Ladie the Princes Claridiana, to declare vnto her ỳ whole courſe of ỳ diſloialtie of ỳ knight of ỳ Sunne, as one ỳ was ignorant of all ỳ ſucceded afterward, but beleuing for truth ỳ he had bene married to the princeſſe

Lin-

Alas, what shall I say, if any of all these misfortunes, nauigating by Sea, or trauailing by land, hath chaunced vnto the flower of all knighthood, that my Damsel Arcania, is afraide to vtter it, and hath no tongue to speake. But alas, I suppose that none of all these perills hath chaunced vnto him, but considering that the world is great and wide, and the knight of the Sunne hath trauailed through many countries & landes, and it cannot be otherwise but that he hath had the sight of many faire Ladies and damsels, that their presence hath bene the occasion to put mée cleane out of his remembraunce. And wen there were no other but the princesse Lindabrides, daughter vnto the Emperour Alicandro, of the gran Tartaria, in whome the soueraigne creator, hath bestowed so great beautie & grace, ỹ she alone were sufficiẽt wt̃ her presẽce to cause ỹ empres Claridiana, to be forgotten.

This faire Empresse seing these and many other words of great dolour, wherewith her thought was troubled, she came vnto her Damsel Arcania, and embracing her, said. Ah my louing and faithful Arcania, make an ende and declare vnto mée this sorowfull newes, for that thy delaying doth cause vnto mée mortall griefe. But Arcania durst not declare vnto her that sorowful and heauie newes, for that she knew the great griefe that would procéede thereof: but yet she was so much importuned, that in the ende she was constrained to vtter it, who began as followeth.

Ah my Ladie and Empriſſe, I would (if that God were so pleased) that this newes that I doe bring you, were of the death of the knight of the Sunne, how that the vnmerciful waues of the Sea had swallowed him vp, or else how that the ground had opened and he consumed therein. For if that it had happened in this sort, then should you haue no occasion to cõplain of him. But alas, he is wel & in good health, wheras ỹ sight of an other ladie hath made him captiue, & al your loue forgotten, that ỹ recouerie is without remedie. For after our departure out of Grecia, til we came to ỹ gran Cairo, ỹ knight of ỹ Sun neuer left ỹ princes Lindabrides, in so much ỹ her great beautie & cõtinual cõuersatiõ wrought such

effect

for that she was so long in declaring them vnto her. And hauing not the heart to suffer any longer, but shedding great aboundance of teares wherewith she did all to be bathe her face, she burst out and said.

Oh high, mightie, and immortall God, creator of all the worlde, what is this, that Arcania maketh so long delaie, in telling vnto me her newes: if they be anie that appertaineth vnto my long hope & desired pleasure, let me heare them. But oh vaine hope of men, how can any of vs liue but in great feare, seeing that so many waies and times we are deceiued by you, with sodaine and vnlooked for doubts: Alas, what is he dead: he, that onely ỹ hope that I had to see him, did sustaine my whole life? As all humaine creatures hath their humours, and there is none ỹ liueth but euery houre are subiect vnto a thousand euills and misfortunes, and the least of them all suffiseth to cause death. In the high Firmament is congeled Thunderboults againste humaine creatures, the waters doth swell by force of raine, the windes doth combat and cause earthquakes, the depthes of the Seas doe roare, by force that they doe receiue, and hoyse the ships at times, vp vnto the heauens, and straight waies downe vnto the depth of the waters. The earth which seemeth vnto vs to be in securitie, is full of perills, vpon the face therof the terrible lightnings and thunderbolts hath their courses. Likewise the deepe and profound Riuers doth excede their limits. Vpon the earth is ouerthrowen and doth fall the mightie Mountaines and Rockes, wherein doth happen great diseases. Horses doth make their course ỹ one against the other, at whose encounters their riders be ouerthrowen: men trauailing quietly by the way, vpon a sodaine and vnlooked for, are beset and ouerpressed with theeues & robbers. The furious Tyger & cruell Lions, the huge Elephant and fearce Griffens, vnmercifull Dragons and Basilisks, with a thousand kinde of wilde beasts & Serpents, that liueth vpon the earth, what mortal man is he that is not afraide of thē, as being the occasion that they haue not their liues in anie securitie.

Alas,

ter,then she began to saie as followeth.

Oh high and soueraigne maiestie,how is it that your diuine maiestie doth permit and suffer, that your Empresse Claridiana should receiue so great treason,and especiallie of him,whom in al the world she best loued.Oh false and traiterous knight,now am I fullie certified of ẏ occasion of thy long tarrying,and thy dispitefull words and promises are manifest vnto me,as also who doth detaine thée: Oh knight of the Sunne,what mist of darknesse hath dasled thy eyes, that the sight of the princesse Lindabrides could so bleare and blot out of thy memorie the figure of Claridiana. Be these thy effect of thy amorous words which thou vtteredst vnto me comming by sea from Lidia, and the fained teares that thou diddest impart with me.How oftentimes diddest thou desire me for to receue thée to be mine,& after ẏ I offered my selfe to be thine:consider of thy promise made vnto mée,the which now thou hast vtterlie falsified and broken. If thou haddest well considered(O thou traitor)who I was, & how that my desert is without comparsion, thou wouldest neuer haue changed me for anie other,and that which séemeth vnto me to be without reason is,that thou hast matched with one that is not of thy lawe and faith: What was become of thy wits,and where was thy vnderstanding, that thou diddest not sée and consider,how much thou hast offended the soueraigne creator with that marriage, and how worthie thou art of punishment,in committing of such wretched sin. I doe not now much meruaile, that thou hast not kept thy word and faith with me,when thou hast not kept thy faith with the liuing God,neither doe I meruaile at the committing of so great sinne,for that not long since, thou fainedlie diddest take the name to be a Christian,the which I doe suspect thou hast reiected and denied. And the better to bring thy pupose to effect,thou doest publish thy selfe to be a Pagan. Oh that the wrath of the diuine iustice might now descend vpon thée,and the burning lightnings and thunder engendered in the high clowdes,might make reuengement on thée,for thy great iniurie shewed. Oh that thy misfortune

had

effect within his heart, that you were cleane blotted out of his remembrance, and the promise that he made vnto you cleane forgotten: so ỹ in the way of our trauaile, he did offer himselfe wholly vnto her, intreating of loue, and made her promise that so soone as they should come vnto the Gran Cataia, he would marrie her, the which promise, she did accept, by reason whereof she did make her defence, till such time as they came vnto the court of the Emperour Alicandro, where as they were with great pompe and maiestie receued. So the daie of the marriage being appointed, all the nobles of the land were called and assembled together, and for the space of twentie daies that I was there, they gaue themselues to no other thing but to bankets and feasting, for the marriage of the Princesse, whereas the knight of the Sunne did so high and wonderfull feates of armes, that his fame will neuer be forgotten in that countrie. To conclude, I seing that the time was short and at hande, for the celebrating of the marriage, with great sorow and griefe I departed from thence, and made so great haste as possible I could, for to come hether to giue you to vnderstand thereof. So whē that ỹ Empresse Claridiana had heard these newes of so great dolour and griefe, and vnderstode the whole effect thereof, there was no paine, torment & griefe that might be compared vnto hers at that present, neither was there any sufficiencie in her heroicall and valiant courage (wherewith she did quaile & ouercome those terrible guards of the Princesse Elisea) for to suffer and to dissemble so cruel, contrarie, and peruerst fortune, but that losing the vse of her remembrance, (as one past all hope) she fell in a sownd in the armes of her Damsell Arcanie, whereas she remained more then one whole houre, before she came againe vnto her selfe, in such sorte, that Arcania who did helpe her, thought verelie that she was dead altogether, and did repent her selfe that euer she did declare vnto her those heauie newes. In the ende, the Princes came againe somewhat vnto her selfe, who in mortall anguish did yeald out from her troubled breast such cruell sighes, as though her life would follow after,

Laudonia, were comforted with their sodaine deathes: Comfort your selfe with me, by ỹ euil fortunes of Iocasta, whose misfortunes were such as was not in the whole worlde to be compared, yet may it not be compared vnto mine. Oh fortunate Eucuba, and soueraigne Quœne, who alonely remained for to sée the sorowfull sight of the destruction of Troy, and the death of thy husband, and valiant sonnes and faire daughters: and after for the same cause, thou wert of thy enimies stoned to death: Comfort thy selfe with my misfortune, for that it is not lesse dolorous then thine. Oh Sophonisbe Quœne of Numidia, who being with thy husbande prisoners in the power of thy enimie, and being comforted to marrie with him, first before that thy marriage was selebrated, thou wert slaine by poison: I consider with great griefe, thine not to be equall vnto mine, for that thou diddest lack time to acknowledge thy hurt, & in me it remaines for to suffer so great griefe. Oh Cornelia, wife vnto Crasso, & of that mightie Pompey of Rome banished with thy husband, lette our sorowes be ioyned together, when that with great hope for to sée thy Pompey thou wert lost, and wert comforted by Cato Vticense.

Happie werte thou Cleopatra Quéene of Aegipt, séeing that thou werte forgotten by Cæsar, in so short space, thou diddest quench so great a fire, thy faire breasts béeing drawen or sucked by Snakes, till such time as they sucked thy bloud, which made an ende of thée.

Oh how pleasant should thy death be vnto mée, (if that in the seruice of God so great crueltie might be permitted.) I should thinke my selfe happie, if that the bloud of my brestes with those cruell Snakes, were drawen out, so that ioyntly therewith, the furious anguish of my heart should be expelled.

Oh pittifull teares of Licurgus, for thy Arquimoro, and those of Atalante, for her Partenopio, how farre doe mine excéede yours, and with much more iust cause I doe shedde them.

Oh falce and disloyall knight, what reason coulde constraine

had beue ſuch,that thou haddeſt fallen into ſome of thoſe perills and dangers,that I ſuſpected to chaunce to thée,or elſe that thou hadſt died with ſome ſodaine & vnlooked for death. What cruell death,puniſhment,or euill fortune,might bee conformable vnto thy deſert, in committing ſo great an error. There is nothing that grieueth me ſo much, as ý thou wert the floure of all knights,and being gone,there is not in all the world that is worthie of my excellencie:& although I am not married,yet doe I remaine a widow,& the greater my griefe,to ſée him ý which I thought ſhould haue ben my huſband,in the power of another. Oh fortune,how contrarie haue you bene vnto me,in that you haue giuen me ſo great beautie and ſoueraigne dignitie. If thou haddeſt created me foule,euill fauoured,and of baſe birth,then had not the one bene occaſion of my pardition,neither the other had reaſon for to deſtroie me. If that my ſinguler beautie & highneſſe were not,I might put remedie in my great griefe,as Ariadne that was left of Theſeus, and Medea forgotten of Iaſon. But who is there now in all the world,with whom I may make change of ſo faithfull loue? What woman is there in all the world,that euer felt ſo great griefe for loue? Trulie there is no compariſon to be made vnto mine: no not that of Deyamira,whom Hercules changed for Yole,nor that of Penelope for Vlyſſes,nor of Phillis for Demophoon. Let not that be ſpoken of Iô,that was conuerted by Iupiter to a cowe,and preſented vnto Iuno, and that of Biblis, that followed that cruell Cadmo. Neither may be compared that of Tisbe and Priamus, nor of the Quéene Dido that built Carthage,for Aeneas. Great reaſon had Gero for to bewaile her welbeloued Leander,when ſhe ſawe him drowned and laie vpon the ſandes of the huge riuer,but yet comfort thy ſelfe with mée, for that thy great dolour and griefe ſhould I receiue for glorie,if that I did ſée the knight of the Sunne to die for my loue, and with a greate deale more ſpéde than Gero, would I beare him companie in death. Comfort thy ſelfe with me than Gofréda,which was the occaſion of his death that loued her beſt. And if that File and

Lau-

in a sound in the armes of Arcadia, and all the comfortable wordes which she spoke vnto her, were not sufficient in anie point to appease her great griefe, and certainlie her anguish & dolour was so great, that it cannot be imagined that the griefe of anie woman whom she haue named, might be compared vnto hers, for as in wisedome, reason, and discretion, with soueraigne bountie and highnesse, she doth excede all other in the world, euen so is her griefe the more, and the greater reason she hath to complaine, for that she knowing to be without comparison in beautie & estate, with all other excellent gifts that should be in a noble Ladie, and hauing set her minde vpon the knight of the Sun (as one that alonelie did deserue her) and now to see her selfe forgotten & changed for another, not leauing in all the worlde anie conformable vnto her highnesse, with whom she might marrie, so that she desired no other thing but to die the death, for to euitate the suffering of so great euill, and from that daie forwards her life was cleane changed ouer that it was before, neither did she exercise her selfe in armour nor in hunting, as at other times, but as one that was past all hope euer to be marrried, and as a widowe, she spent her time in her closet all alone, occupying her selfe alwaies in praier, leading the lyfe more of a religious woman, than of so high a Ladie as shee was, alwaies waiting the comming of the knight of the Sun for to be reuenged on him. Whereas the Historie doth leaue her, for to tell you of Rosicleer that was sailing by sea with the Princesse Oliuia.

How Rosicleer carried the Princesse Oliuia by sea, whereas they met with a great storme, wherewith they were in perill, & how meruailouslie they were succoured. Chap. 6.

THe Historie hath declared vnto you how & in what sort Rosicleer in companie with his good friend Sacridoro did carrie the Princes Oliuia out of England, & how that they sailed on the sea with prosperous winde, in the

ſtraine thée to falſifie and break thy worde & promiſe giuen to be wholly mine. It appeareth that thou doſt follow the law Gentilica, of the god Mercurio, that doth not obſerue & kæpe their word: they ſay that it is more poleſie then diſceit. Oh how I doe know now to be true, that there is nothing ſo difficil to be vnderſtode, as the humaine heart. Who would euer haue thought that ſo great crueltie and diſloyaltie might be comprehẽded in a knight that doth ſurpas all other knights in the worlde. What man hath bene in the world ſo cruell and peruerſt, as thou (traitour) haſt bene vnto mæ, of truth none: no, not Iupiter, god of ỹ Gentiles, whome thou doſt worſhip, that baniſhed out of his kingdome his Father, the king Saturno. Neither that Ptolomeo king of Egipt, that ſlewe his owne father & brother, and in the ende, his wife Euridice, onely for the loue of his friendes. Oreſtes was not ſo cruel that ſlew his mother Clitemneſtra, nor Nero for Agripina, nor Antipater for Theſalonica, nor Theſeus for Hipolito, nor Phelipo for Demetrius, nor Conſtantine Emperour of ỹ Romanes, for his ſon Chriſippo, nor Marco Cartaginenſe, that did crucifie his ſonne Cartalon, neither that Phaces king of Parcia, the moſt peruerſt of all kings, who ſlew Herodes his olde and afflicted father, with thirtie of his brethren, and his onely ſonne: nor any whatſoeuer, that hath bene cruell in the world, ſo cruel as ỹ knight of the Sunne hath bene vnto Claridiana: for vnto them was giuen the death, and afterward they felt nothing, ſo that their crueltie was but in ſlaying of them, but this is more crueltie vnto mæ then the death, for that from hence forth, I ſhall wiſh to die, becauſe I deſerue not to liue, for to fæle ſo cruell griefe and paine. How can I liuing, ſuffer one moment ſo great dolour, to ſæ the knight of the Sunne in the power of an other Ladie. Oh that he were now in this countrie, ſurely I would be ſlaine in battaile with him, or elſe his great diſloyaltie ſhould be reuenged by mæ.

In ſaying theſe words, the Empreſſe Claridiana her ſorow was ſo great that ſhe receued, that many times ſhe fell

in

so pleased, that the same ship might strike vpon some rocke, or else that that little fish called Remora, in climbing vnto the ship, might stay the furie of their sailing, that I might reuenge this my great wrath and ire vpon him that hath offered me this iniurie.

So in vttering these and other wordes of great griefe, sailed Don Siluero, making so great lamentation, that his knights by no meanes could giue him anie comfort. And to the contrarie sailed Rosicleer, as one from himselfe, with great pleasure, hauing in his armes her whom he so much loued, with so great glorie, that it was wonder, and alwaies thought to be worthie of so excellent a iewell. Likewise the Princesse Oliuia, although she was not as yet in quiet of the great trouble in the which she was brought, but yet seeing that she was cleere from the marriage of Don Siluerio, & in the companie of him whom shee loued more than her selfe, shee was satisfied of all those troubles and griefes past, and receiued great contentment, & thought it better to be drowned in that deepe sea, in the companie of Rosicleer, than to liue vpon the land with so great importunances of her father and Don Siluerio. And as these two faithful louers were together with great contentment, making manifest by words the great glorie that they receiued in their hearts. Then fortune who neuer is content that men should remaine in one manner, but mingling sorrow with pleasure, like vnto the wheele of Amyl she turned about, in such sort, that she did shew her selfe enimie vnto Rosicleer, in the midst of all his pleasures, that in a small time he was driuen without repentance of his sins to yeld vnto death. For that being his ship, with all the whole fleete of the Prince, entered into the Tirreno sea, at such time as the one after the other sailed with prosperous windes. But of the partes of the Leuant, there arose vpon a sodaine so mightie a winde, and with so great force, that it was not onelie against them in staying the swifte course of the shippes, but also did moue the waters in such sorte, forcing the waues to swell and to rise of so greate height, that it did signifie vnto them great danger and perill,

ship that the Greeke Patrone had giuen them, by counsaile of whom, for to abreuiate their iourney towardes Grecia, they determined to keepe the sea, & not to land in anie place. So they made their iourney towardes Spaine, for to enter into the Tirreno sea, by the straights of Gibraltar, supposing the waie to be more briefer, and with more securitie. Likewise this storie hath told you, how the Prince Don Siluerio beeing wounded with the losse of her, whome he thought shoulde bee his spouse, with a great number of his knights, in a great and mightie fleete of ships, dyd followe the quest of Rosicleer, hauing in his companie amongst other knights tha king Oliuerio and the stout Zoylo, and the two worthie Princes Bargandel and Lyriamandro, who with great ioy and pleasure, for that they knew howe that their excellent good friend was aliue, went in that fleete, with determined purpose and good will more for to aide and succour him, than to doe him anie harme. In this sorte did the one and the other navigate vpon the seas, bearing as much sayle as the furious windes would consent, with so great ioye and pleasure vnto Rosicleer, for that hee carried in his companie his welbeloued Ladie, for whom hee had passed so great trauailes and sorrow. As it was to the contrarie grieuous and painfull vnto Don Siluerio, to see carried in the power of another, the thing that in all the worlde hee best loued. And by reason that the shippe wherein Rosicleer was, had the vauntage in beeing so much before the other fleete. All the diligence of the Marriners, nor the greate desire of the Prince was sufficient for to ouertake them, for that they were a great waie before, which was the occasion that with great anger he cursed the windes because they did blow stiffer, & lifting vp his eies vnto heauen, shedding many teares he sayd.

Oh diuine maiestie, how doe you permit that so greate force and iniurie shuld be done vnto me, and that my louing spouse should bee carried awaie from me in this sort. How is it that thou dost not execute thy iustice, and let thy wrath to fall vpon this robber? Oh that thy diuine maiestie were

so

and the water ranne downe his chækes, calling to remembrance how many times that good knight had put his lyfe in aduenture for him, and how that he neuer came vnto that eſtate, whereby he might haue made him ſome parte of recompence for the ſame. He went vnto him, and embracing him with great loue, he ſaid.

Oh my good and perfect friend, how peruerſe and contrarie hath fortune ſhewed her ſelfe vnto me, that ſo manye times my friendſhip hath put you in daunger of your life, God doth know whether we ſhal be ſlaine or no in this conflict, yet ſurelie your death ſhall be more grieuous vnto me than mine owne. To whom this good king Sacridoro with a valiant courage did anſwere, ſaying: My verie good friend, this is the greateſt glorie that I can receiue, and the thing that I haue in moſt eſtimation, and ſeeing that death is ordained for all mortall creatures, wherein may I better employe the ſame than in your ſeruice. Come on let vs goe and make defence that our enimies enter not vpon vs, & let vs venture our liues, and offer it as a ſacrifice for to accompliſh that which is due and doth appertaine to our honours and high eſtate. This good king had not ſo ſoone ſpoken theſe words, but the knightes of the Prince had grapled their ſhips together, and bording the one the other, in ſuch ſorte, that they might well leape out of the one into the other, Don Siluerio accompanied with the moſt valiant knightes that were with him, with his ſword in his hand & his ſhield on his arme, he put himſelfe formoſt of them all to the ſhip ſide, and with a loude voice he ſaide: O Roſicleer yeeld thy ſelfe ſtraight waies vnto my curteſie, & ſurrender the priſe that thou haſt in thy power, for that fortune cannot ſo much fauour thee, for to eſcape out of my handes. But Roſicleer being readie for to receiue them at the ſhippe ſide with his ſword in his hand, anſwered neuer a word, but yeelded him ſelfe vnto fortune. At that time the Princeſſe Oliuia by the importunitie and good diſcretion of her damſell Fidelia, put her ſelfe vpon the poope of the ſhip, in ſuch ſort, that ſhe might be ſeene of all that were there in the Fleete, with a naked

the which in a little time did so much increase, that the deepe waues did shew themselues cruell and terrible against the Mariners, the boistrous windes beating their sailes to the masts, tearing them in peeces with so great force, that they could not take them in, but tumbling their ships from one part to another, driuing towards that place, whereas the force of that outragious winde would carrie them. This tempest endured with them one whole daie and a night, in the end whereof all that were in the shippes committed themselues vnto the furie of the sea, and imploied themselues in no other thing, but in praying vnto God to deliuer them from that great perill. In this sort they passed all that daie and the next night, till in the morning at the breake of the daie the tempest ceased, and the ship of Rosicleer and the Fleete of Don Siluerio, were all together driuen into the porte of Cerdenia, the whole Naue of the Prince were twelue great ships, besides other small Pinices, whereof foure of them with the tempest were driuen into some other partes, and were not there present. And for that there were in the eight ships more than foure thousand knights, Don Siluerio receiued so great ioy, for to see by him the shippe of Rosicleer, as though he had bene made Lord ouer all the world, & commanded straight waies that all the whole Fleete should bee put in order, the which was done, and began to assault the ship on euerie side with so great alarum, that it had ben sufficient to haue terrified a great many of more ships than they were. But when Rosicleer sawe himselfe compassed round about, and assalted with so many ships, he left the Princesse Oliuia in a cabine in the poope, being the highest part of all the ship, in so great confusion, that he thought she wold haue died, and he with more courage to die in the defence of his praie, than anie feare that he had of that great multitude of his enimies, toke vnto him his armour, and descended into the waist of the shippe, whereas hee found the good king Sacridoro, all armed. with his sworde in his hands, in a readinesse to make his defence, but when that he sawe him, his hart was ready to break with the great griefe he receiued,

and

had not béen, who did comfort her in the best wise she could. But this valiant and worthie Rosicleer séeing that they did in great hast compasse his shippe round about for to enter in, with so great strength and courage as euer was séene in Knight, hée bestirred himselfe from the one part vnto the other, defending the enterie of his enimies with such mortall blowes, that hée might account himselfe vnhappie that was within the reach of his sword, which was that of the Quéene Iulia, and so noble a cutter, and he so valiant who flourished therwith about him with so couragious a strēgth, as one which next vnto God hoped to set his lyfe at libertie, for that hée neuer stroke blowe, but that either hée slew or ouerthrew a knight, so that all his aduersaries were wonderfullie amazed at him, and not one amongst them all that was so hardie, that durst come nigh the place whereas hée was.

Likewise that good king on the other side, did meruailoustie defend the enterie, and gaue them wel to vnderstand by his terrible blowes, the great good will that he bare vnto Rosicleer, who dyd not estéeme to venture his life for his good friend, and did so behaue himselfe amongst his enimies, dealing such mortall blowes, that hée slew and ouerthrew a great number of them, in such sorte, that all those which dyd beholde him, by reason they knew him not, were greatlie amazed.

At this time the thrée worthie Princes, with the King Alamades séeing that it was high time for to succour and fauour Rosicleer, with great lightnesse they leaped into his ship, and returned against Don Siluerio with their swordes drawen in their hands, and sayd: Enforce and courage thy selfe valiant knight, for wé that be heere are thy friendes. And all together with a loude voice sayd, Tartaria, Tartaria, Hungaria, Hungaria, Bohemia, Bohemia, Cornualia, Cornualia. So when Rosicleer by the naming of their Countries did know them, he receiued great comfort, and not hauing space for to answere them, he did no more but humble himselfe, and for that his shéelde at that time was shiuered

ſwoꝛd in her hand,and with a high voice that it might bée heard of all the people,ſhe ſayd.

O all you knights that appertaineth to the king Oliuerio my father,if there be anie in theſe ſhippes, doe not ſhew your ſelues at this preſent ſo contrarie vnto me, but to fauour and helpe the Greeke Prince,foꝛ that many daies paſt I haue choſen him to bé my naturall ſpouſe and huſband, and doe you not conſent vnto his death,foꝛ if you doe, I doe héere make a vow vnto God,that at the very inſtant that he ſhall receiue his death,with this ſwoꝛd I will cleaue mine owne heart aſunder.At which woꝛds Don Siluerio made no account, although it was a griefe vnto him to vnderſtand the great loue that ſhe boꝛe vnto Roſicleer, by her outward ſemblance,yet notwithſtanding there were in that companie knights of the king Oliuerio that did reioyce to heare thoſe woꝛdes, foꝛ to haue the better occaſion to helpe Roſicleer, without anie colour to attempt anie thing againſt the king their Loꝛd,amongſt whom was the valiant Zoylo,Bargandel,Lyriamandro,and Almades of Cornwaile, all which did beare good will vnto Roſicleer,and were in the foꝛe part of the ſhip readie to giue the firſt aſſault vnto the expectation of the reſt. At this time was Don Siluerio with thirtie of his knights entering into the ſhip of Roſicleer, who receiued them with ſuch moꝛtal blowes,that quicklie they ouerthꝛew ſixe of them dead into the water, and Don Siluerio had ben one of them,if that his inchaunted armour had not defended him,but yet foꝛ all that,with his terrible blows he was ſo terrified, that he withdꝛew himſelfe backe,and put his knights foꝛwards,and by reaſon that there were ſo many of them , and euerie one did pꝛocure to enter into the ſhippe of the two knightes,there was ſuch a noiſe amongſt them,that they could not one heare another.

All this time was the Pꝛinceſſe Oliuia beholding the battaile, lamenting verie much to ſée her Roſicleer in ſo great perill,in ſuch grieuous wiſe,that it would haue moued anie man to compaſſion to haue ſéene her, and with verie anguiſh ſhe had died there , if that her damſell Fidelia

had

their valiant hearts,making their defence in such sort, that their aduersaries did not perceiue that anie wearinesse were in them,so that the battaile at that instant was verie cruell and wonderfull,and the noise verie great which they made, in such sort,that the inhabitants of Cerdenia came forth and did beholde that cruell and well foughten battaile,dreadfullie beholding the sea,how it was stained with bloud,& could not beléeue they should be humane knightes that did defend themselues(in their ship alone) against so many . At this time were the good friends of Rosicleer verie wearie with the oppressing of so great a multitude of their contraries, in such sort that they could not lift vp their swords , at which time many knights of the Prince Don Siluerio beganne to enter their ship,of the which Bramides was the first,with a great number of other valiant knights,who with great furie and shouts began to laie vpon their aduersaries, and saying,Vpon them,vpon them,for they be ouercome. But whē Rosicleer heard those wordes , and sawe no other thing but perdition,he began greater to lament ỹ death of his friends more than his owne, but that which did grieue him most was,that after so many troubles & sorrows the which he had passed for the Princesse Oliuia,and had her in his power,alwaies hoping at her hands to receiue reward for the same,he should now be constrained therefore to die,and to leaue her in the power of another, hauing this in his remembraunce, lifting vp his eies vnto heauen to aske mercie of God for his sinnes,he sawe his welbeloued mistres in a sound in the armes of Fidélia,as she which made no other reckoning but to die,the which did'cause vnto him so great dolour & griefe, that it kindled in him mortall wrath and ire,determined to sell his life verie dære vnto them that so much desired his death, wherewith hée toke his sword in both his handes, and stroke so terrible a blowe at the Captaine Bramides,vpon the waist,that cutting him in two pæces, he ouerthrew him dead to the ground, and therewith at other fiue blowes he slew other fiue knightes, behauing himselfe so amongest them,that they fled from him as from the death. But hée as

and broken all to peeces with the mightie blowes he had receiued, he toke his sword in both his hands, and put himself amongst his aduersaries, and did so great meruailes, that all that did beholde him wondered greatlie, and they which did not see them, afterward did thinke it a thing impossible, and in declaring of it, verie hard to be beleeued. The three Princes, with the king Alamades, all foure together did defend the entrie of the shippe, killing and wounding many of the knights of Lusitania, and likewise receiued many blowes on euerie side. The number of their aduersaries were so many, that they were driuen into a meruailous extegent. But when that Don Siluerio sawe that the foure knights were on his contrarie part, he receiued great dolour and anguish at his heart, and with the great desire that hee had to take reuengement of them all together, he encouraged and enforced his knights all that euer he could for to enter the ship and vanquish them, and by reason that there were so many, and verie valiant knights, and continuallie entered in a fresh, (although that Rosicleer and his friends did incredible wonders, yet in the space of one houre after that the battaile was begun, they were put in a great extremitie) for that Don Siluerio was verie wise, and his knight valiant and experimented in the warres and battailes, and did assalt their ship on euerie side with great strength, so that there was not one so sone slaine, but another entered into his roome straight waies, in such sorte, that the other valiant knightes had no time for to ease themselues, which was the occasion, that in the end of two houres after that the battaile was begun, all the water round about the shippes was dyed red with the bloud of the dead knights of Lusitania, and the strong armes of Rosicleer and his friends, (as of mortall men) beganne to ware wearie, and their force and strength did abate, and they could endure no longer, yet their valiaunt and couragious heartes were prompt and readie for to receiue the death, and neuer moued countenance thereat, but determined there to die all together like valiant knightes, without yeelding or surrendering in anie point, but amplifying their forces with

their

haue done it. And as he was with great attention beholding them with great good will for to aide and helpe them. The knight of the Sunne did know him by the deuice of his armour, although that they were all to be raied with blood, as also by the comelie proportion of his bodie, & therewith vpon a sodaine with a loude voice he said: O good God, it seemeth vnto me, that yonder knight should be Rosicleer my brother, or els my sight doth deceiue me: Oh my good friend, now shew forth your great bountie to defend and saue the life of the person of him that I loue best in all the worlde. Come on let vs go, sayd Onistedes, for with verie good will I will offer my selfe in anie thing that doth appertaine vnto you or to your brother. And in saying these words, these two good friends did cause their ship to be grapled vnto the ship of Rosicleer, and with their swordes drawen in their hands they leapt into the sayd ship, and sayd: Courage, courage, good knight, and take a good heart, heere is come vnto thee thy brother the knight of the Sunne. And therewithall turned against his aduersaries, and made so great a slaughter amongst them, that in a short space al the hatches of the ship laie full of dead bodies, and the knights of Lusitania beeing greatlie amased at such sodaine and strange succour, they fled before them with all the speede they could into their owne ships, and in making such hast, many of them leaped short & fell into the water, so that by this meanes their shippe was quicklie ridde of their enimies. But when that Rosicleer heard those comfortable words of his worthie brother, and knew him as well by his wonderfull blowes giuen, as by the deuice of his armour, what ioy and pleasure might bee equall vnto his. I saie vnto you, it was much more than it was, at that time when that he was succoured by him in the Iland of Carmarte, for that his death at that time shoulde not haue beene so grieuous vnto him, as at this present the death of his good and perfect friends, and hauing in his power the fayre Princesse Oliuia. And as one who by the aide and succour of his Brother was in good hope to be set free and at libertie of so rigorous and cruell a traunce,

with

one that had his death certaine, without anie care of his life, all alone he maintained the battaile against the knightes of Don Siluerio, for that his friends could not doe anie thing in his defence they weare so wearie. And although the knights of Lusitania were valiant, and did charge him with many heauie blowes, that had bene sufficient to haue cloue an anfield in peeces, yet did he defend the entrie of the ship alone, for the space of halfe an houre against all the companie, and had about him on euery side a great number of dead bodies, shewing so great wonders among his aduersaries, that it was scarce credible to the beholders. Whereat Don Siluerio receiued great griefe to see so many of his knights slain, but yet he durst not come nigh him himselfe, but forced his knights forwards with reproch, that it was a shame to him, that one alone knight shoulde make his defence so long against so many. Who hearing those words made no more a doe, but put their liues in aduenture for to accomplish that which was their deaths, and therewith they leaped into the ship of Rosicleer, and charged him so much & with so many terrible and heauie blowes, that it had not bene possible for him to haue indured long, if that by the wonderfull myracle of God he had not bene succoured.

You shall vnderstand that fortune did serue him so wel, that the ship wherein was that valiant and worthie knight of the Sunne, and that stout Onistedes was constrained by the force of the storme and tempest past, to enter into the same port of Cerdenia, and entering in thereat, they straight waies did see the execution of that cruell battaile, and were greatlie amased to see all the water so stained with bloud, and how that one alone ship did make his defence against all the rest: but when they sawe so few knightes did maintaine themselues against so great a multitude of their enimies, their meruaile was the more, and remained astonied for a great space to see the incredible acts that Rosicleer dyd, as one that was desperate of his own life, which was with so great courage, that if he had seene it with his owne eyes, he could not haue beleeued that any humane creature could

haue

holde all this that passed, with great sorrowe and griefe of heart he complained against fortune, for that she was so contrarie vnto him, and for that hee knew not the knight of the Sunne, but sawe with his eies the great wonders and valiant deedes done by him, he thought verilie that it was some diuell of hell that was come to aide and succour Rosicleer, in seeing the feare that his knights had of him, y there was not one that durst appeare before him, but ran awaie, so that he was without all hope of the victorie, which caused him with deepe sighs to saie: Ah Oliuia, now I see that it is not Gods will that thou shalt be mine. At which time Fidelia had her in her armes in a sound, and seeing the good successe which happened vnto them, and how that fortune dyd shew her selfe fauourable, with such diligence as she ministred vnto her, she brought her againe vnto her selfe, and sayde.

What is this my Ladie and mistres, arise and comfort your selfe, and beholde the great succour (which God hauing compassion on vs) hath sent vs in such sort that the victorie is verie certaine on your knights behalfe. Then the Princesse who was as one halfe dead, beholding the battaile, when she sawe that there was none so hardie that durst abide before Rosicleer and his companions, but ranne awaie from them as from their deaths, she receiued therewith great consolation and comfort, and had great hope of the victorie, and being greatlie amazed at the high bountie of the knight of the Sunne, she asked of her damsell Fidelia who that valiant knight should be: Ah my good Ladie and mistres, sayde Fidelia, in this thing onelie may you consider of the good fortune of Rosicleer, for according vnto the wordes which hee sayd at his comming, he should be his brother the knight of the Sunne, who as I haue heard many times, is the knight that in all the worlde is not his like, but the other that is come with him I know not, but his valiant demeanour doth shew that he is one of the best knights that I haue seene. At which words the Princesse receiued great ioy and pleasure, and with better comfort than she had at anie time before,

she

with a new and vnlooked for ioye, did so hearten and incou-rage himselfe, recouering so great force and strength, that hée began to make so great a destruction among his enimies, as though the battaile were but as then begun, and comming nigh vnto the knight of the Sunne, he sayde: Oh my Lorde and welbeloued brother, what great benefit is this that God hath shewed vnto me, that it hath pleased him that I am succoured by your great power and strength, and now that I find my selfe in your companie, if that all the whole world were against me, I should not haue anie feare. At this time the knight of the Sunne could not make him anie answere, for that he was so occupied amongst his enimies, where hée did so great slaughter, that there was none that durst tarrie before him. Likewise the Troian did so defend his partie, that it was wonderfull to beholde, at whom Rosicleer was greatlie amazed, not knowing who that valiant and worthie knight should be. Then the king Sacridoro and the other Princes, when they sawe that sodain and soueraigne fauour which was come vnto them, & how that their enimies were brought into a greater straight than they were before, al-though they were verie wearie and ouercome with labour, yet the ioy which they receiued did renue in them so great strength, that they returned vpon their enimies, and slewe many of them with their terrible blowes, & the feare which the knights of Don Siluerio receiued by the great prowesse of the knight of the Sunne and the Troyan was such, that there was not one that durst giue anie attempt, but with-drew themselues all that euer they could, for which cause Oristedes in companie with the king Sacridoro, and the other Princes, remained in the ship as sufficient for to defend the same, and the two brethren leapt into the ship of their eni-mies, as in vie and contention the one of the other, they be-gan to wound and to slaie their enimies, and kept such a stur amongst them, in killing some and making other some to fal into the water, and other some to run away for to saue them-selues, that in a small time there remained in the ships none for to make anie defence. Then Don Siluerio who did be-

holde

they came thether, but when the knight of the Sun vnderſtood all that was done & paſſed with his brother Roſicleer and the Princeſſe Oliuia, he gaue great thaukes vnto God, for that it was his will to bring him thether at that inſtant, and hauing great deſire for to ſee and know her, he ſayd, that if it were their pleaſures he would go & ſpeak with her. So therewith they went vnto the cabin whereas the Princeſſe Oliuia & her damſell Fidelia were, who receiued no leſſe ioy (to ſee her knight free and at liberie of that great perill and danger) than if ſhe had ben made Ladie ouer all the world. And the knight of the Sun and Oriſtedes verie much merualled at the great bountie & beautie of the Princeſſe, who ſeemed vnto them to be one of the faireſt Damſels that was to be found in all the world. Then the knight of the Sunne wold haue kiſſed her hands, but ſhe wold not conſent therevnto, but did embrace him with as great loue as though hee had ben her owne naturall brother the Prince Edward, and ſhe gaue vnto him great thanks for that which he did in her ſurcour. To whom the knight of the Sun anſwered, that not he alone doth owe that dutie, but alſo all the world in conſideration who ſhe was, and that he gaue great thankes vnto almightie God, in that he did know her to be his ſoueraigne Ladie and ſiſter. Then the good Troyan Oriſtedes went and offered to kiſſe her handes, and yelded himſelfe wholie vnto her grace. The Princeſſe did furrender vnto him thankes, and receiued great contentment to haue in her companie ſo high and valiant knights. For with iuſt reaſon might be ſayd, that there was ioyned together all the bountie and proweſſe of the whole world. So all together with great ioy and pleaſure, they commanded their ſhippes to be made in a readineſſe, and ſayled together towardes the Empire of Grecia. And being at ſea, they met with a great and mightie ſhippe, wherein came the worthie and valiant Prince Clauerindo, who with the company of his vnkle Flamides, brought with them the faire Princeſſe Lindaraza. And when they knew the one the other, there was great reioycing of all theyr partes, but in eſpeciallie, being

the arose vp and put her selfe to beholde the battayle, the which did not endure long, for that after that the two brethren had entered into their ship, they almost did yéeld vnto them, finding not one that durst abide their furie, for the which Don Siluerio fearing the encounter, and séeming a thing impossible for his knights to haue the victorie, he determined to depart, without all hope of good fortune, finding her at that time so contrarie in all points. So with great sorrow and griefe he commanded his ship to be vngrapled frõ the ship of Rosicleer, and the Pilots to hoise vp sailes, and to depart, the which was nothing grieuous vnto his knightes, who maruailed greatlie at the mightie valiantnesse and terrible blowes of their aduersaries. The ship wherein was the knight of the Sun and Rosicleer remained, but the other seauen departed with such people as were lost, there were slaine more than halfe of them that came in companie with the Prince Don Siluerio. So when these two brethren saw themselues cleere of their enimies, they did embrace one another with great loue, and their ioy was such, that they could scarce speake. At this time came vnto him Orsteles, & the knight of the Sun declared vntõ Rosicleer who he was, by whõ he was embraced with great ioy & pleasure, but the good Troyan was greatlie amazed at the great beautie of Rosicleer, and how boistrous and stout he seemed, when that hée was beholding the great wonders the which he did alone in the ship, which caused him to saie within himselfe, that not without great mysterie were these two brethren borne and created with such high bountie, resembling another so much. Then straight waies came vnto them the thrée Princes, and ỳ king of Cornualia, who were verie desirous to sée Rosicleer, as those who sustained great trauaile in his demand, he receiued thẽ with great ioy, & embraced them, yéelding thanks for the great pleasure which they had done for him at that present. Then came vnto them the good king Sacridoro, whõ they did embrace, with great ioy amongst them all to méete together at that present, whereas they gaue one another to vnderstand what they had passed, and by what aduenture

by reaſon that the daie was farre ſpent and the night drew on, they dyd inferre it till the next morning when that the king Sacridoro went a land and did his meſſage.

How the knight of the Sunne, Roſicleer, and the other Princes and knightes, with the Princeſſes Oliuia & Lindaraza, went a land, and were meruailouſlie receiued by the Emperour Trebatio, and the Empreſſe Briana. Chap. 7.

WHen the next morning was come, the good king Sacridoro went a land, being armed with his whole armour verie richlie, alonely with one Squire, and entered into Conſtantinople, who finding the Emperour Trebatio and the Empreſſe Briana in the great hall together, without anie dolour he came in wheras they were, who when they ſawe him, receiued him with great ioy and pleaſure, as well for that he was ſo great a friend vnto their ſonne Roſicleer, as alſo becauſe they hoped to heare ſome newes from him, the which they longed verie much for, for of long time they had not heard from him. Then the king went to kiſſe the hands of the Emperour, who did embrace him with great loue, and ſaid: King Sacridoro, my verie good friend, you are heartelie welcome into this Countrie, for with your comming I doe receiue great ioy and pleaſure. Therfore tel me what is become of your greateſt friend Roſicleer, for that I meruaile greatlie that he is not come in your companie, & I am fullie perſwaded that it is a great thing that ſhould depart you a ſunder. Then the king after that he had done his due reuerence, anſwered him and ſaid: Mightie Emperour, I came in the companie of Roſicleer, and God forbidde that ſo long as I line, I ſhoulde ſeparate my ſelfe out of his companie, for therewith I receiue more honour and contentment, than with all the whole kingdome of Antiochia, the which I holde by his valyant worthineſſe. And héere I giue you to vnderſtand (moſt

giuen to vnderſtand by what ſtrange aduenture the Prince did bring her, and of the good will which he had for to marrie with her, at ſuch time as they ſhould ariue at the mighty Citie of Conſtantinople, in the preſence of the Emperour, the ioy of the brethren was the more, and they receiued Lindaraxa with great loue, vnto whom ſhe ſeemed to be in all points of great valour, and ſhe lykewiſe with more ioy and pleaſure than euer ſhe receiued before in all her life, went along with them, and gaue great thankes vnto God for that good fortune ſhe had to mæte them. Then ſhe embraced with great loue the Princeſſe Oliuia, who with great ioy dyd receiue her, being either of them verie much amazed at the ſtrange beautie the one of the other, and verie gladde that they ſhould enter together into Grecia. So with great ioye and delight they ſailed on their voiage, and had ſo gallant conuerſation amongſt themſelues, that they neuer felt the trauaile of the ſea. There dyd the Princes, Zoylo, Bargandel, and Lyriamandro vnderſtand of Roſicleer all his aduentures, and what he had paſſed in them, after that he departed out of England, who receiued great pleaſure to heare him, although to the contrarie they did complaine much of him, for that they taking ſo great paines in ſeeking of him, with great deſire of his companie, he woulde not diſcouer himſelfe vnto them.

So paſſing the time with theſe and other ſuch like ſports they ſailed towardes Grecia, and in few daies with proſperous windes they ariued at the port of Conſtanſtinople, and thinking it great reaſon before that they did diſimbarke thẽſelues, to giue the Emperour Trebatio vnderſtanding of their ariuall, it was concluded and agreed amongſt them, that the king Sacridoro ſhould goe vnto Conſtantinople, for that he knew the whole diſcourſe of Roſicleer, and ſawe by experience the moſt part of his valiant worthineſſe, that hee might declare the ſame vnto the Emperour and Empreſſe, and in what ſort he doth bring with him the Princeſſe Oliuia and Clauerindo, & Lindaraza, and how they are all together in the port of that Citie, readie for to come a ſhore, and

by

were few or none that remained, but all went forth for to receue thē. The Emperour went in the middest of all those Princes and knightes, and by him the good King Sacridoro, with so graue and seuere countenance, that he dyd very well manifest his high estate. So when that they came vnto the sea port, at the sound of Trumpets & other kinds of instruments, these princes did disembarke themselues a land. Rosicleer brought by the hand his welbeloued princesse Oliuia, who was of so great beautie, that all that did behold her were greatly amazed, so that there grew betwixt diuers great contention, whether that the beautie of the Princes Claridiana did excēde the beautie of the princesse Lindabrides, but all in generall said, that Rosicleer had great reason to put himselfe in such perill, for the loue of so faire a ladie.

Then straight waies came forth the faire Lindaraza, whose beautie did worke no lesse admiration in the beholders, then the princesse, and was lead by that worthie knight of the Sunne her brother, accōpanied with those renowmed princes Clauarindo, Bargandel, and Liriamandro, likewise with the Tartarian Zoylo, and the good Troyan Oristedes, and the valiant king Alamades of Cornewaile, all the which came forth so semely and richly aryed, that it put in great admiration all them that did behold them.

So when they all came before the Emperour (who receued great ioy and pleasure to see his two worthie sonnes & those two so excelent Princesses, he went & embraced them with great pleasure & delight, but in especial, the two faire Ladies, saying, I am much more bound vnto God then any other man in the world, and to giue him greater thanks, for that he hath not alone brought mee to the sight and knowledging of my two so valiant sonnes, but also by them I haue recouered and obtained for my daughters, two so worthie Princesses, as the like are not to be founde in all the world. How is it that by my desert I am worthie to see in mine Empire of Grecia, so high and soueraigne beauties, as these worthie peeres are.

Then they did hūble thēselues vpon their knees before the

high renowmed princes) that your mightie valiant & moſt worthie ſonnes, the knight of the Sunne and Roſicleer, are in the port of this Citie, accompanied with worthie & valiant princes and knights, and doe bring in their companie, the moſt excelent and faire princeſſe Oliuia, daughter vnto the puiſant king Oliuerio, whome Roſicleer falling in loue with, did by force of his ſtrong arme, take out of the court of the king her father, and with one alone ſhippe (in the which we are come) made his defence at the ſea, againſt more thē fiue thouſand knights, & there did he ſhew vnto him a great part of all that had paſſed in that enterprize, and of the great ſorow which he receued for the worthie knight of the Sunne and of Oriſtedes his friend, as alſo how by fortune at the ſea they met with the prince Clauerindo, who brought in his companie the faire Lindaraza, with her vnckle Flamides, with the whole diſcourſe how he brought her out of the caſtle, in ſuch ſort as he tolde them at the ſea. But whē the Emperour and the Empreſſe heard theſe newes, they receued great ioy and comfort thereat, & as thoſe who haue great experience in caſes of loue, did not greatly meruaile at that which Roſicleer did for the loue of Oliuia, likewiſe they receued content, for that he had accompliſhed his deſire, being fullie certified that the princeſſe ſhould inherit the kingdome of great Britaine, after the deceace of the king her father, and how that Roſicleer could not marrie with a damſell in all the world of more higher eſtate. Alſo their ioy did encreace at the newes of the comming of the knight of the Sunne. Then the Emperour and the Empreſſe did render vnto the king Sacridoro great thankes, for that he would come to bring them ſo ioyfull newes. And the Emperour did ſtraight waies commaund his nobles and worthie princes & knights that were then preſent in his court, to be in a redineſſe for to goe and receue them, who in companie with them all with great pomp & maieſtie, went forth of the Citie with ſo great a troupe, that all thoſe wide and broade fieldes were full of people, for that when the comming of theſe two princes were publiſhed & knowen, there

were

take their waie towards the mightie Citie of Constantinople, accompanied with so many knightes and Citizens, that all the mightie wide and broade fields seemed to be couered with them. In this sort they entered into the Citie with great maiestie & pompe, whereas was so meruailous swéet noise of all kindes of instruments and musicke, that it was thought (that the entring of Cæsar into Rome after his great victorie) was not equall vnto this, and passing through the stréetes of the Citie, the windowes were furnished with Ladies and damsels, who greatlie meruailed at the strange and excellent beauties of Oliuia and Lindaraza, and praised God of all partes for séeing that daie, in the which the Emperour receiued his so worthie sonnes, who brought so great ioy, contentment, honour, and pleasure vnto that mightie Court. So when they came vnto the mightie pallace, Lindaraza was alighted from her Palfraie in the armes of the knight of the Sunne her brother, and the faire Oliuia in the armes of the Emperour, who would not consent that anie other should doe it, and at their ascending vp into the greate hall, there the Empresse Briana accompanied with al her Ladies and Gentlewomen came forth and did receiue the two Ladies, embracing them with so great loue, as though they had bene her owne naturall dauhters. But when she sawe the great beautie and soueraigne grace of the Princesse Oliuia, she receiued within her selfe a meruailous great contentment, and thanked God for the good fortune that Roscicleer had obtained for the recouering of her. Then the Princesses both of them did knéele downe before the Empresse, & would haue kissed her hands, but she would not consent vnto the same, but caused them to arise, and with great loue shée sayde. Ah precious and déere daughters, what great pleasure doth my heart receiue, and how ioyfull vnto me is this your comming into this Countrie, and turning vnto Oliuia shée sayd: How much am I bound vnto God, that in losing the name of a sister in lawe, I doe inioy you for my Daughter. So passing betwixt them many amorous and louing communications, came vnto her the knight of the Sunne and

Emperour, and would haue kissed his handes, but the Emperour would not consent therevnto, but returned and dyd embrace them a new, & caused them to arise frō the ground, and then with exceeding ioy and pleasure he gaue entertainment vnto his sonnes, and vnto those high Princes and knights, saying vnto Bargandel, Lyriamandro, & Zoilo: now my verie good friends am I satisfied, seeing that with so ioyfull comming you wil requite me the euill newes, the which you gaue mee in Constantinople, of the death of my sonne Rosicleer.

In this shall your highnesse see, said Zoylo, how far your good fortune doth extend, & the more to estéeme the acknowledging of your sonne, Fortune wold first present before you those so sodaine and heauie newes of great dolour, that after when it should be found vnto the contrarie, the ioy and pleasure might be the more. Then the Emperour did embrace them all one after another, & receiued so great contentment to see those so worthie knights that brought his sonnes, that he neuer rested, nor could not bée satisfied in giuing thankes vnto almightie God, for exalting him vnto so high estate. Likewise they were no lesse amazed at the surpassing and gentle disposition of the Emperour, and the great maiestie that hée dyd represent in his person, they dyd beholde him with great attention, and sayde within themselues, that hée was worthie to bée Father of those two Myrors of knighthode throughout all the worlde. And the Princesses Oliuia and Lindaraza receiued meruailous greate contentment to see what great loue and humanitie he shewed vnto all people, and what great ioye and pleasure he receiued of their comming. So after that ther had passed much cōmunication, in this their first méeting, then the other Princes Rodamarte and Rodofeo, and other noble men that came in the companie of ỹ Emperour, went & welcommed their noble Princes, who dyd embrace and receiue them with great ioy and loue. This being done, the Emperour and all the rest mounted vpon their horses, and the two princesses vpon their palfraies, which were brought thether for thē, wel garnished, &

mined ſtraight waies to depart toward Trapiſonda, at ſuch time as he ſaw that the Emperour his Father was moſt in quiet, and when that his departure ſhould leſſe grieue him, otherwiſe he would not for all the world doe that whereby he ſhould receiue anie diſpleaſure. For you ſhall vnderſtand that this knight and Roſicleer his brother, amongſt all other vertues with the which they were indued, this did ſurmount all the reſt, for that there was not a knight in all the world that better dyd loue their Father than theſe two, for that they did not alonelie ſerue and honour him, but the more to eralt his maieſtie, not one of them in his preſence woulde make anie eſtimation of themſelues, but would that all honour and reuerence ſhould be giuen vnto him onlie, who for the worthineſſe of his perſon dyd deſerue the ſame. So that the knight of the Sunne, for not diſpleaſing him in his departure, did paſſe awaie his anguiſh and griefes as well as he could, thinking euerie houre a whole yeare till ſuch time as he might ſee his Claridiana. This might be a ſpectacle vnto all ſuch as hath Fathers, for to procure and doe as this knight did, for to make equall his paſtimes and pleaſures vnto the troubles and neceſſities of his Father, alwaies deſiring and procuring his honour more than his owne, hauing before his eyes neuer to haue quietneſſe nor reſt, at ſuch time as his father is in anie trouble, for that the gift of the father, although it be not profitable to his poſſeſſions, yet is hee moſt excellent to giue counſaile, and profitable vnto the ſonne: and is neuer wel knowen till ſuch time as hee is loſt, when that with many ſighs and teares it ought to bee bewailed. Who is he that would not ſeeme to be a good child vnto his parents, if he do well conſider how troubleſome his bringing vp hath bene vnto them, and how that his life is but a burthen of anger and ſorrowes, ſonnes of great griefe, a continuall labour & timerous care? How many times are we the occaſion to make fruſtrate their deſires, & a breaking of their ſound ſleepes, taking awaie their ſtomackes, ỹ they cannot eate, and with our fained teares, diſturbe their pleaſures? How many ſodain feares & griefs cauſed by ỹ variance

Roſicleer to kiſſe her hands, but ſhe dyd embrace them with ſo great loue, as vnto ſo noble & worthie perſons did appertaine. Thē gaue ſhe entertainment vnto all the other Princes & knights, with ſo gallant grace & demeanor, that al were contented therwith, & ſaid, that of ſo high & worthy parents, reaſon is, that they ſhould bring forth ſo worthie ſonnes. So after that they had ſpent a good while in theſe their greetings & receiuings, they entered into a meruailous faire and great quadran, where al theſe knights were vnarmed, & had giuen vnto them rich & precious robes to couer them, the which being done, with great ioy they ſate downe to dinner, whereas they were ſerued with ſo great maieſtie, as did wel agree vnto their high eſtates. Thus with great delight vnto them all, they remained certaine daies making great triumphs, & exerciſing meruailous feates of armes, whereas the ſtout Troyan, the king Sacridoro, and the Tartarian Zoylo with the other worthie Princes, gaue ſuch teſtimonie of their bountie, that from that time forwardes they were eſteemed as their worthineſſe did deſerue. In this time was Roſicleer in ſo great ioy and pleaſure, as before hée ſawe himſelfe in ſorrow and ſadneſſe, for he had his welbeloued Oliuia in his power, and that there was concluded & finiſhed all his cares and mortall griefs that he had receiued for her cauſe, ſo that there was no pleaſure in all the world that might be compared vnto his, wherewith he went as one from himſelfe, thinking himſelfe not worthie to inioy ſo great glorie. The Princeſſe Oliuia likewiſe receiued no leſſe contentment, for calling to remembrance the great trauaile & afflictions that ſhe had ſuſtained and paſſed for her welbeloued friend, and now ſéeing her ſelfe frée and cléere from them all, and put in ſo high eſtate, ſhe thought verilie that there was not a Ladie nor Gentlewoman in all the world ſo fortunate as ſhée, ſo that the ioy of them both was without compariſon, which was cleane contrarie vnto the knight of the Sunne, for that he found not there the Princeſſe Claridiana, her abſence cauſed vnto him great anguiſh and griefe. And béeing in ſuch ſort, that hée could not ſuffer nor abide it, he determined

mined

more profitable vnto the sonne than meekenesse. It is a strange thing to consider, that a man can better suffer the hardnesse of a tyrannous maister, than of his owne Father, the which although they be not alowable, yet should not they reproue their fathers, but rather suffer them. We reade that Alexander did neuer incurre so great reproch, as in that hee dyd not onelie rebuke his Father, but that hee was also enuious, and receiued griefe at his extollings. Wise men saie, that there is no superioritie on the earth more iuster than that of the Father, nor more honester subiection than that of the sonne, therefore let children honour their parents, & shew their due duties vnto them with reuerence: and not doing the same, it is a iust sentence that rebellious sonnes doth suffer. And this punishment is not so small, but vnto him that suffereth, it seemeth verie much, for that there is nothing that doth so much afflict and torment the minde of man, as an iniurious word spoken by a rebellious childe. And as by these two worthie knights, all children may take an ensample, so lykewise there is to be noted, the great parte that is their fathers, as appeareth by this Emperour, that deserued to be so estæmed and beloued with so great reuerence of his sonnes, considering his excellent vertues, and the great loue that he bare vnto them, did constraine them for to loue him, and shew him humble reuerence. Also when that their sons doe not proue to be good, then ought their Fathers to suffer and beare with them, til such time as their childhood is past, then after as they doe increase, to correct their vnbrideled nature, forcing them to leaue their vice, wherto they are inclined, and to learne to embrace vertue, which is the badge of all Christians.

Dauid & Methridates king of Pontus, and Seuerus Emperour of Rome, did suffer and beare with their rebellyous sonnes. Affricano dyd heartelie loue his sonne, although in nothing he did resemble him, but cleane contrarie to him in his vertues. Here we will leaue these admonitions vnto auncient and olde men, who hath greater authoritie to giue them. Returning to our Hystorie, which saith, that the Em-

of our actions,and many times the disgrace and death of the sonnes,is cause of the death of their mothers. And ý which is more,many with the ouermuch pleasure and ioy receiued, to heare how that their children be aline, dieth sodainlie, as it chanced vnto those two,the same daie that they returned vnto Rome, that dyd remaine and escaped from the losse of Trasimeno,when as they sawe their sonnes aliue, whereas before it was certified them that they were slaine, and hauing no measure to eschue so great and sodaine ioy,dyd die presentlie therewith . Therefore seeing that the loue of the parents is so great vnto their children,he is worthy of great punishment that doth not honour them,and shall haue lesse reason to leaue vndone,that which is a common Prouerbe, that the whole fault consisteth in the Father,for that many times the hardnesse of the Father is profitable vnto the sonne,and alwaie the cockering of them is hurtfull,because we that be sonnes and youthfull,be alwaies stubburne,and cannot be mollified but by stubburnnesse,as many times it falleth out,that the pittiful Chyrurgion leaueth the wound euill cured,wherof did grow the olde custome that was vsed amongst the Romanes, that not alonelie Princes and Consulles , vnto whome was giuen the whole power ouer the common wealth against such as did offend, but also all particular fathers had iurisdiction ouer their children,to punish them,and to put them in prison,tormenting them,yea,and to put them to death.The crueltie of Casio and Fuluio was much estéemed in putting to death of their sonnes, not for that they did hate them , but because they coulde not correct their customes. So that the sonne must vnderstand that the good Father must not séeke who should cocker ǂ make much of him,but one that may doe him good . And many thinges doth séeme vnto the sonne to be verie hard ǂ terrible, which séemeth vnto the Father to be verie profitable . Neither is he deceiued therein, for that his affection is not with passion,and youth hath no more consideration than that which is before his eies, and waxing riper in yéeres , he séeth many things a farre of,and alwaies the seueritie of the father, is

more

presse Briana, collected into one booke, which did declare all things particularlie, as though he had bene present at the doing: whereat the Emperour was meruailouslie ioyfull, & gaue vnto the wise man great thankes for the same. So that the Emperour and all the other Princes and knights that dyd reade those wonders, meruailed greatlie at the strange thinges which Rosicleer had passed, and were verie glad that all his trauailes & troubles for loue were brought to so good an end. And for that there was not written, nor anie mencion made of the wonderful acts done by the knight of the Sunne, the Emperour dyd aske of the wise man wherfore they were forgotten? Who answered him in the presence of all the nobles in the Court, that hee dyd leaue off the writing of them, for that there was another greate wise man who had better intelligence thereof than hee, and had the charge for to write and put in memorie all things that toucheth the knight of the Sunne, and how that before long time doe passe they shall see him in that Court, who will discouer by writing so many wonderfull and straunge acts, that neuer shall bee forgotten so long as the worlde endureth. And although the mightie Emperour Trebatio and all that were with him, did not vnderstand who that wise man should be of whom he spake of, yet did the knight of the Sunne know that it was the wise Lyrgandeo, and was verie gladde to heare him saie that he would come vnto that Court, for that hee desired much to see him, with his nephew king Florion, and did not forget that which for him hee had done, and was verie desirous to haue opportunitie to gratifie him for the same. But when the Prince Clauerindo had tolde vnto him the misfortune at sea that happened vnto the Prince Brandizel, his sorrow was so great, that many daies after hee was verie heauie and sadde, thinking verilie that his verie friend Brandizel had bene lost. But the wise Artemidoro who knew it to the contrarie, to put remedie to his sorrowe, tolde him that hee was safe and sound, and in a place greatlie to his contentment, and how that he shoulde see him verie shortlie.

The

perour Trebatio and the Empreſſe Briana, receiued meruailous great ioy, contentment, and pleaſure, to ſée in their companie their two ſo valiant and obedient ſonnes, accompanied with ſo high and noble companie. Likewiſe they were ioyfull that the Prince Clauerindo was ſo deſirous to marrie with the faire Lindaraza, and thereto aſked the good wil of the Emperour and the Empreſſe, who at the requeſt and deſire of the knight of the Sunne dyd graunt it vnto him, whereat Clauerindo receiued great ioye and pleaſure, and ſhewed himſelfe verie pleaſant and gallant for the ſame, and wrote vnto the king Oriſtedes his father, that he would thinke well thereof, and to requeſt the Emperour Trebatio to thinke well of the ſame.

Thus as the Court of that mightie Emperour was in great ioy and pleaſure, with this gallant companie, came thether at that preſent the wiſe Artemidoro, and béeing knowen who he was, he was meruailouſlie well receiued of the Emperour, and of thoſe Princes and knights there preſent, but in eſpeciall of Roſicleer, who calling to remembrance what he had ſayd and done for him, did beare him ſo great loue as vnto his naturall brother. Héere did the wiſe Artemidoro aſke the Empreſſe Briana, if ſhée did remember at ſuch time as ſhe was firſt troubled with paſſions, how that a Nymph out of the Fountaine of water, dyd giue her comfort and conſolation, giuing her to vnderſtand that it was done by his arte, and how if ſhée dyd call it well to remembrance (that next vnto God) ſhée was by that conſolation comforted at that preſent, who ſéeing that al that which the wiſe man had ſayde was alreadie fulfilled and come to paſſe, ſhée knew not how for to gratifie him for ſo greate a beneſite done vnto her: but hée was meruailouſlie honoured of her, the Emperour, his ſonnes, and of all that were there preſent.

Then did Artemidoro (as one that dyd knowe it verie well) make manifeſt all that had paſſed with Roſicleer, from the time of his firſt birth vnto that preſent, ioyntlie with all that which had paſſed by the Emperour with the Em-

preſſe

worlde against the mightie shepheard, shal lose their furious wrath and betwixt them and those of his flock, shalbe made great friendship and very profitable. The she beare with the mightie he beare, shalbe taken prisoners by new enimies, & being deliuered by the stout Lion, shalbe made friends with the mightie shepheard. And at the request of the Lyon and Lionesse, they shall come together, and of that societie shall procede one that the dedes past, shall make all mortalitie be forgotten. Beare this in your minde, for as I haue saide, so it shall come to passe.

This Prophesie being written by the wise Artemidoro, the Emperour and all those worthie Princes and knights did behold it. And as they vnderstoode verie little what it did signifie, they were greatly amazed at the great vnderstanding of the wise man: and desired him to declare somewhat the meaning thereof, but he excused himselfe, saying, that it was not giuen vnto him for to declare that which was to come, but to make manifest vnto them by figures: for that if it should fall out to proue to the contrarie, it would be the occasion of great daunger, harme & perill. But yet notwithstanding all shal come to passe in such sort, that the time shal declare it, and make it most manifest. These & many other things did this wise Artemidoro declare vnto them, that if they had not bene of noble courage, his prophesies had put them in great wonder & feare. So they being in great ioye, pastimes and pleasures in the mightie Citie of Constantinople, (although to the contrarie great sorow & griefe vnto the knight of the Sunne, for that the Empresse Claridiana, his mistresse, was not there present) this Historie doth leaue them, till time doe serue, for to tell you what Don Siluerio dyd, that returned vnto great Britaine.

How the Prince Don Siluerio, without all hope of the recouery of the Princes Oliuia, her returne vnto great Britaine, and of all that was determined in the court of the King Oliuerio. Chap. 8.

The

The knight of the Sunne gaue him great thankes for the same, and the wise man in the meane time that he was in the Court dyd write with his owne hand in the fore front of that mightie Pallace, in greate Letters, that all men might reade it, a Prophesie, which sayd as followeth.

At such time as the mightie shepheard hath best kept & gathered together his flocke, shall come the braue and stout Lions with rauenous and hungrie wrath, and betweene her and the most stout Lion, shall passe a verie cruell and perillous contention, and being put a sunder by the mightie shepheard, the stout Lion shall fall at the roaring of the furious Lions, and for a long time shal lose his name, till such time as the roaring of the sayd Lions doth awake him, and with her strong armes raise him vp againe. At that time shal the mightie shepheard be verie heauie, and there shall come vpon him the great she Beare verie irefull, and in her companie so many Wolues and dreadfull Tygers, that shall make all the worlde to wonder, and the flocke of the mightie shepheard by them shall be scattered abrode, and the greene and flowred fields shall be turned into red coulour, and the earth shal seeme as though it had rained much bloud. The huge and mightie riuers shall burst out of their course, and the wide and broade seas shall chaunge the coulour of their profound waters, shewing the great earthquake that shall come. Then afterward the daie shall come, that the Sunne at none tide shal be eclipsed, losing the greater part of his light and brightnesse, at which verie instant, the mightie shepheard shall be in great care and perplexitie, and all his flocke dispearsed abroade, and at the point to be lost, but straight wates the Sun shal recouer his whole brightnes, & the Lion brought by the stout Lions, by her immortal deeds shall recouer his lost name, and by his comming, the mightie shepheard shall gather together his good flocke, and with so great courage shall returne vpon those hungrie Wolues & dreadfull Tygers, that they shall kil the most part of them, and those which shall remaine, shall flie and leaue the Countrie desolate. And heere the Griffins that came from the new

done by Roſicleer, were reuenged. So that ſtraight w
it was agréed betwixt them both, that it ſhould be pu
practiſe to take reuengement.

The King commaunded all the nobles of his Court to come together to a parle, & being come together, he put them in remembraunce of the death of his ſonne prince Edward, how he was ſlaine by the Emperour Trebazo, and then of the ſpoyling and carying away of the Princeſſe Oliuia, done by his ſonne Roſicleer: ſhewing and perſwading them by many reaſons, how much they were bound to procure reuengement of that great iniurie. And although that there were ſome to whome the determination of the king ſemed nothing good, yet in the ende they all concluded and agréd, that all ſhould be done as he thought beſt, and that out of hand they ſhould begin to muſter and procure ſouldiers and men of war to be made in a readineſſe, for to paſſe the ſeas, and to enter into Grecia.

And although Don Siluerio had there with him manie knights of Luſitania, yet did he promiſe to retourne into his countrie, and to bring from that kingedome, and alſo out of Spaine, a great number, for that he that was Kinge of Spaine at that preſent, was a verie great friend vnto his father, and he was verie certaine that he would not denie to helpe and ayde him with all the force and ſtrength he could poſſible.

He béeing willing to put all things in effect, toke his leaue of the King and departed ſtraightwaies from great Britaine, and put himſelfe vnto the rough and boyſterous Seas, taking his voyage towards Luſitania. In the meane time King Oliuerio, did ordaine and made in a redineſſe all the people that poſſible he could, and writ his letters vnto all kinges that were his friends, as well Chriſtians as Pagans, geuing them to vnderſtande of the great iniurie and wrong done vnto him, in murthering his onely ſonne and heire of his kingdome, and then his daughter to be ſtolen and caried away: requeſting of them all fauour poſſible, to helpe him to take reuengement for the ſame,

So

THE wrath and anger was very great that Don Siluerio receiued, in that he was past all hope of recouerie of the princesse Oliuia, by reason that the most part of his knights were slaine, and she remaining in the power of Rosicleer, the thing that he most loued in all the world, without any hope of recouerie. And againe, seeing that the princes his friends with the king Alamades, that went in his companie, became his enimies, and likewise remembring the great furie and stoutnesse of them with whome he had the battaile, with great complaints wepings and lamentations, he bewayled his misfortune, which was vnto him so contrarie, and so fauourable vnto his enimies. So in the ende of certaine daies after his departure, he ariued in great Britaine, and going a land he sent the king word of his ariuall, appareling himselfe and all such knights as came with him in black and mourning apparell, and so entered into the mightie Citie of London, whereas the king did receue him, to whome with great sorow and griefe he gaue the King to vnderstande of all that had happened vnto him at the sea. And because at that present the rancour and mallice which he had against the Emperour Trebatio, was great in him, for the death of prince Edward his sonne, he was very glad that he had so good occasion and opportunitie to arme himselfe against him, & therefore did not onely comfort ỹ prince Don Siluerio to folow his poysoned enterprise, to take reuengement against him, but did rather procure to kindle his wrath the more, in saying, that vnto them both it should be a perpetuall dishonour, if they did not procure the reuengement, the iniurie offered was so great, and that it were better for them to dye in the quarrell, then to liue in so great dishonour for euer.

Then the Prince who desired no other thing, but verie ioyfull to see that the king was wholly of his minde and determination, made a great othe, that he would neuer take to him wife in marriage, till such time as that great iniurie

done

of the Sunne, that he shoulde not haue anie time nor space for to serue the Princesse Claridiana, neither for to marrie with her, for the which to put in effect she thought nothing so good as for to craue reuengement of the Emperour her father, for the iniurie done by the knight of the Sunne, which might be the occasion that he with all his power should passe into Grecia, and to carrie her with him thether to be crowned Empres of Grecia, seeming by those meanes the knight of the Sunne shall be constrained to doe perforce, y before he wold not by his frée will, the which she put in vre according vnto her thought. And as many times the Emperour her father came into her closet to visit & comfort her (whereas she continuallie remained and neuer went abrode) vpon a daie when that hée was fullest of griefe comforting her, whose sorrow pricked him to the verie heart, for the greate loue hée bare vnto her. The Princesse shedding many teares from her christaline eies, said.

It is lost labour, my Lord and Father, for to comfort or giue anie consolation vnto this vnhappie and vnfortunate Damsell your Daughter, for that there is nothing that can remedie nor helpe mée but onelie the death, the which if the high Gods were so pleased, were so nigh mée, that I could not make an end of this my speaking, for that death were a great deale better vnto mée, than to liue, for to feele and suffer so great an iniurie as that which the Knight of the Sunne hath done against you and mée, for if you my Lord would consider thereof as is right and reason, you woulde leaue off comforting of your Daughter, and procure by all meanes that this our reproch may bée reuenged, wherewith if presentlie I should depart out of this world, I should goe with comfort, but of the immortall Gods I doe desire that from their high Throne they will yelde for me reuengement, seeing that you doe so little estéeme it. What should other Damselles of base birth looke for, when that a Damsell of so high estate as I am, and doeth participate with the diuine Deitie of the high Gods, and being iniured by one alone Knight, cannot finde one that doth receiue griefe

that to conclude, ſome there were that for verie friendſhip and loue, did ayde him. And other ſome for the ill will they bare vnto the Grecians, of very enuie of their proſperities, dyd ayde and help him, and not onely with their people, but with their owne proper perſons, came vnto the King Oliuerio, and there was ſo great haſt and diligence made in the executing thereof, that many daies was not paſt, whan that in great Britaine there was ioyned together more then one hundred and fiftie thouſand knights, where as the Hiſtorie doth leaue them, putting all things in good order, as appertained vnto ſo valiant an enterprize, for to tell you of other things that happened in the meane time.

How that the Princeſſe Lindabrides did craue of her father the Emperour Alicandro, reuengement of the knight of the Sunne, and how the Emperour at her requeſt, did call a Parliament, and what happened in the ſame. Chap. 9.

IN great confuſion and alteration remained the whole Court of the Emperour Alicandro, for ſo ſodaine departure of the knight of the Sunne, but aboue all the reſt, was the fayre Princes Lindabrides, whoſe lyfe was ſo full of ſorow and griefe, that manie times ſhe was at the point of death. And there was nothing that could comfort her, in ſeeing that ỹ knight of the Sunne was departed and returned to his owne countrie, and was verie certaine, that if once he came into the preſence of the princes Claridiana, it were paſt all remedie for him to haue her any more in his remembraunce, ſo that ſhe might verie well abandon her ſelfe of all hope, euer to ſee him any more: the which was more bitter & grieuous vnto her, then death. And cõſidering with her ſelfe by reaſon of the great loue ſhe bare vnto him, that it ſhould be great comfort vnto her, and remedie for her griefe, if that ſhe did once againe returne into Grecia, by what maner of meanes ſo euer it was ſhe cared not, thinking by that meanes for to diſturbe the knight

of

in reuengement of this great iniurie to mée done, I will deſtroie the Emperour Trebatio, and giue a cruell and diſhonoured death vnto his wife and children, and crowne thée my daughter, for Empreſſe of that Empire. So with this concluſion, & without ſpeaking anie moe words, hée went forth of her Cloſet, and calling together certaine of his counſaile, he concluded that a Parliament ſhoulde bée proclaimed throughout all his kingdomes and dominions, commaunding all Kinges, Princes, and Nobles of the ſame, to come vnto the ſayd Parliament in paine of death. Lykewiſe hée did write Letters of greate loue vnto other Ilandes that were not ſubiect vnto him, which were inhabited with Gyants and furious people, requeſting them to come vnto his Court of Parliament. Among all, hée wrote a Letter vnto Bradaman Campeon, who was returned into his Countrie againe, the effect thereof was as followeth.

GRan Campion, Lorde of the Orientall Ilandes that are in the Actian Sea, I doe beleeue that it is manifeſt vnto thée the iniurie done by the Greeke Prince vnto our ſacred eſtate, and the great offence that hée did vnto the immortall Gods, therefore now thou ſhalt vnderſtand that by the vertue of that part of the diuine deitie that is in vs, it is concluded in our diuine Conſiſtorie, that order ſhoulde bée taken in ſuch ſorte, that reuengement may be taken for the ſame, in ſuch ample wiſe, that the whole Empire of Grecia may bée deſtroyed downe to the ground, and not to leaue one ſtone vpon another, as a iuſt puniſhment for the offendours, and an example to all others, howe they ſhall offende againſt the diuine maieſtie. For the which end, to the executing of the ſame, wée doe deſire that in this enterpriſe thy fauour maye bée the firſt, for that as the diuine Gods haue created thée ſo ſtrong and mightie ouer and aboue all mortall creatures, ſo lykewiſe art thou bound to maintaine and defend their diuine honours, and to procure to make reuengement of this iniurie which the Greeke Prince hath done vnto vs.

of her great wrong, nor anie that will take vpon him to aunſwere the quarrell. With great reaſon therefore from this daie forwardes, may your vaſſalles and ſubiectes take heart at graſſe, and bée bolde to riſe vp againſt you, ſeeing that you will put vp ſuch an iniurie and cuill proffer, done againſt you by one alone Knight, and an enimie vnto your lawe, and will ſuffer mée that am your Daughter to liue without reuengement. My Lord and Father, I praie you beholde and conſider your high eſtate, which is ſuch, that all the kinges and Lordes of the Orient are obedient at your commandement and ſeruice, and doeth honour and reuerence you as a parent and kinſman vnto the immortall Gods, and if now you doe diſſemble this great iniurie which vnto you and mée hath béene committed, without making cruell reuengement, you ſhall neither bée feared nor eſtéemed, but had in leſſe reputation than heeretofore you haue béene, and your honour ouerthrowne from the throne, which your predeceſſours vntill this preſent daie hath maintained and vpholden. And that which ſéemeth to bée worſt of all, is, that the diuine prouidence will féele and acknowledge part of this great iniurie, the which I do moſt earneſtlie praie and deſire, that they doe not execute againſt you their wrath, in that you haue neglected to take reuengement. For this cauſe onelie hath the diuine Gods giuen vnto you this high eſtate, exalting and placing you aboue all other that are in the world, becauſe you ſhould execute iuſtlie héere vpon the earth, as they haue ordained in their diuine Conſiſtorie.

This faire Damſell had not ſo ſoone concluded theſe her wordes, when that the Emperour her Father vnderſtanding the effect of her complaint, with great griefe and ſorrowe vnto his heart, béeing full of anger and wrath, aroſe vp, and laide his hand vpon his head, as vpon a precious relike, and ſaid theſe wordes following.

Héere I doe ſweare vnto thée by this ſacred head, and by the diuine Deitie, that I doe participate of the immortall Gods, for to goe with all my power into Grecia, and

be found in those partes, and would neuer consent that hée should proue of his mothers breasts, for that he would his sonne should be the more fierce and strong. In this sort hée was nourished, so that afterward it appeareth that the double strength and fiercenesse of the Father and of his mother, was comprehended in him, with the aide of the milke that he sucked, which did worke such effect in him, that when he came to twelue yéres of age, he would go alone into the deserts & mountaines, without anie armour more than certain sodden skins hardned in the Sun, and would séeke out the strong Lions and fierce Tygers, with other furious beasts, and all that euer he could take, he would teare them to péces with his hands, as though they had bene young and tender kids. He would eate no other meate in all the time of his hunting, but the milke of those she wild beasts that he met withall, and sometimes of the flesh of the most furious beast that he killed, and that should be rawe. But when that hée grew vnto more yeres, he left of his hunting of wild beasts, and fell to exercising himselfe in armour & feates of armes, in such sort, that his great force and strength was verie déere vnto a great number, for that he would neuer heare reason in the triall of his strength, as did become good and curteous Knightes, but without anie occasion in the worlde, hée would haue contention with all them that he met withall, béeing armed, without anie feare, if they were two, twentie, or thirtie, with them all hée woulde contend and kill them, tearing them in péces with so great crueltie, that hée was feared of all, & could finde none that was able to make resistance against him, although all the people of those Ilands were verie stout and couragious, and almost all Gyants. And for that Nature dyd shew her selfe much fauourable vnto Bramarant, the Hystorie sayth that hée was not in stature of his bodie so high as his Father, but hée was as bigge as anie Knight might bée, not béeing a Gyant, and of so mightie, huge, and great members, that whatsoeuer hée lacked in his height, hée had it comprehended in his bignesse, and was of so great force and strength, that

Hærein I do inlarge no farther, but abiding thy comming, for to haue thy opinion what were best to be done hærein. Written in our sacred Court, &c.

When that Bradaman had receiued this Letter, in all his life he was not so glad and ioyfull, for that occasion dyd so serue, that hée might execute that great anger and wrath that hée had conceiued against the knight of the Sunne, because it was a great shame vnto him that hée was ouercome by him, and hée could not forget that great iniurie receiued, but had as much desire to bée reuenged for the same. And you shall vnderstand that this Bradaman had at that time a sonne of twentie yéeres olde, the most braueſt and fierceſt creature that euer was séene by men: of whome shall bée made more mencion in this Hystorie. Bradaman had not this sonne by a faire Gentlewoman, but of the cruelleſt and furious in condition amongeſt al women, for that after ỹ by the mightie power of his person he came to bée Lorde ouer the Orientall Ilands, which was a kinde of people which for their fiercenesse neuer before could be brought in subiection, he determined within himselfe, for that he would not that that Segniorie should be lost after his death) to procure to haue so valiant a sonne, who for the worthinesse of his person should be sufficient to sustaine that estate, as he did get it in his life time. And with this determination and desire, he made many sacrifices vnto the Gods, desiring them to giue him such a sonne to bée his heire, of no lesse force and strength than he was for the defence of those kingdomes. At the same time there was in one of those Ilandes a woman of so stout and furious condition, & of so great strength, that with her owne handes shée slew a great number of gyants, and other terrible and dreadfull beasts. Bradaman did know her, in such sorte, that nature working in her by the will of the high Gods, shée was deliuered of that furious and fierce sonne, and gaue him to name Bramarant. At whose birth Bradaman his Father was verie ioyfull, and caused him for to bée nourished with the milke of Lions and Tygers, and other furious beastes, such as were to

bæ

golde and precious stones, wherwith after they were made, hee was so proude and furious, that hee had neither feare nor dreade of all the worlde. Then Bradaman called before him twelue kings, Captaines of his Ilandes, who were as the Hystorie declareth great and mightie Gyants, and in the companie of them and his sonne Bramarant toke his iourney towards the Court of the Emperour Alycandro. So when they came thether, they were of the Emperour mervailoustie well receiued and entertained, as of him that seemed to haue great neede of their helpe. In the meane time ỹ they there tarried, till all the whole hoast were ioyned together, Bramarant did many & mightie feates of armes, wherein he gaue ful testimonie who he was, putting so great wonder in all them that did behold him, that with great admiration they sayd, that the Gods did put vpon that knight all their powers and strengths, for the punishment and destruction of the Christians. Wherewith the Emperour was verie ioyfull, and did them all great honour, and it seemed vnto him, that if they alone with their people should passe into Grecia, they were sufficient to destroye the whole Empire and power of the Christians.

How the Emperour Alicandro did consult with the Nobles of his Court, about their iourney into Grecia, and what Bramarant did concerning the same. Chap. 10.

AFter that the Parliament was proclaimed by the commandement of the Emperour Alicandro, there were few kings and Lordes amongst the Pagans in Asia but came thether, and beeing all together in the greate Citie of Neptaya, the Emperour entered into the Parliament house with all his whole assemblie of Kings, Princes, and other noble men, whereas there was placed his Emperiall seate in his roome appointed, hanged round about with cloth of golde, and somewhat more below was the places for the rest made, of verie fine and shining

there was no equalitie in that of Milo, of whom they saie, that there was not his lyke in all the whole world, for that he dyd things that seemed to bee incredible to all that dyd see them, and besides his great strength, he was so swift and light, that he would ouertake Lions, and other wilde beasts in the plaine running after them. This young Bramarant seeing himselfe to bee so puissant and mightie aboue all others, was so stout and proude, that at such time as he came to twentie yeeres of age, there was not one (if hee were displeased with him) that durst come into his presence, so y in all those Oriental Ilands he was feared, & more esteemed thã his Father, and was not content that they had him for their Lord, but also would bee worshipped of his as their principall God, and said that al the Gods the which they did worshippe, had no power ouer him, neither were they equall in valour. And Bradaman his Father seeing him so feared and reuerenced of all, and how great and mightie his strength & fiercenesse was, was thereof exceedinglie glad & ioyfull, beleeuing of a certaine, that it was not possible for him to lose his kingdomes, hauing so valiant and strong a sonne. So at such time as the Letter of the Emperour Alicandro came vnto his hands, there was present with him his sonne Bramarant, who when that hee heard the Letter read, he toke a great desire for to goe with them into Grecia, and thought the time long to see himselfe on the iourney, and requested his Father that hee might goe with him, for that hee would that his mightie power were manifest vnto all the world. Then Bradaman who desired no other thing did graunt him licence, and out of hand they entered their iourney towards the Court of the Emperour Alycandro. Bramarant caused to bee made for himselfe armour all of little bones of small fishes that they finde in those seas, of so great hardnesse, that neither sword nor anie other weapon could cut or breake it, it was of the same making that the Princes Meridian his armour was, which afterward the knight of the Sunne had, yet this of Meridian was more finer and of greater force. Bramarant caused his armour to bee garnished with golde

Lindabrides our daughter, the which was almoſt concluded and celebrated, whether it was his euil hap, or vnhappie fortune, vpon a night he departed, and left our daughter flouted, & vs aſtonied & aſhamed, in recompence of the great honour that we did and ſhewed vnto him. All the which doth not grieue vs ſo much for our parte, for the euill fact done vnto vs, as it doth for the great offence done therein vnto the immortall Gods, beléeuing that a greater could not haue bene inuented vpon the earth, nor a thing more contrarie againſt their diuine maieſtie. What Emperor, King, Prince, or Knight amongſt mortall men, that durſt be ſo bold as to refuſe or take vnto his wife the Princes Lindabrides, being ſucceſſour, deſcending from the diuine ſtocke, but this onelie knight of the Sunne. Of truth and with great reaſon may the diuine Gods execute their wrath vppon vs, if ſo be that we doe not reuenge this great iniurie done vnto vs, and offence vnto their diuine maieſties: and with no leſſe reaſon their diuine iuſtice may fall vpon you, if that (not onely with your ſubiects and goods) but alſo your ſelues in perſon doe not procure to make this reuengemẽt. A man ought to haue a reſpect vnto the griefes & offences done vnto themſelues, but much more the wrongs which are done againſt the high Gods. We doe well vnderſtand, that for to take reuengement of the knight of the Sun, it cannot be ſo eaſilie done, but it will coſt vs many people and much treaſure, yea, and our owne perſons in the performance thereof, but yet conſidering your mightie power, ſtrength, and valiant hearts, we doe beléeue that it doth not aſtoniſh you, neither do you feare to take vppon you this iourney, for that greate delayes doth proceéde of little prudence, and feare, of great cowardneſſe, but heroicall knightes, ſuch as doe procure to haue a fame in al the world, with equal courage ought to offer their perſons in doubtfull attempts as well as in proſperous affaires, & with like conſtancie to harden themſelues againſt afflictions, as vnto delights & pleaſures. Of our owne part, we doe ſaie, ỹ although our yéeres doth require more to take reſt & eaſe in our owne Countrie, than to trauaile into ano-

ſiluer, whereas this mightie Emperour when he was ſet in his Emperiall ſeate (which was all of fine gold and precious ſtones) and all the other kings and Lords, euerie one in his degree, which was to the number of more than one hundreth, ſilence being commanded, with great maieſtie of his rotall perſon, hee dyd pronounce vnto them theſe wordes following.

LOiall ſubiects, true vaſſalls, and my derie friendes, immortal thanks I render vnto the high Gods, not onlie for that it hath pleaſed them to place me in this high and ſacred eſtate, in making mee Lorde ouer ſo many Countries and innumerable riches, but alſo for that it hath pleaſed their diuine maieſties to conſent (which is a thing more to bee eſteemed than all the reſt) that amongſt ſo many mightie kings and noble Lordes that are heere preſent, and ſubiect vnto this ſacred Empire, there is not one amongſt you but hath beene (and I ſuppoſe will bee) loiall and faithfull, which is the thing that Princes ought to haue in greateſt price, for that it is no leſſe perillous and daungerous vnto a King that hath a peruerſe and an vnreaſonable ſubiect, than for a man of meaner or baſer ſorte to haue a ſtrong and mightie enimie. So that now for that I am fullie perſwaded and certefied of the great fidelitie & truth that you haue alwaies vſed vnto me. I haue requeſted you al to come vnto this aſſembly & Court of Parliament, for to communicate with you couching a matter whereof you are not ignorant, not for that therein you ſhould do ought to accompliſh my will, but that you ſhould aide and helpe me with your good counſailes, for that in great and profound matters one muſt propone, and many muſt determine. I thinke it is not needfull to make much relating thereof, becauſe it is well knowen vnto you all, how the knight of the Sunne, and ſonne vnto the Emperour of Grecia came into this land, and was receiued & entertained by vs, with ſo great loue and good will, as though it had bene the Prince Meridian our ſonne. Likewiſe how that it was our pleaſure to marrie him vnto the Princeſſe

Linda-

When all thoſe that were preſent with the Emperour had well heard the words that were ſpoken, and that concerning the ſame he had aſked their counſailes, yet his determined purpoſe was for to paſſe into Grecia, ſo that ther was amongſt them ſome that were verie glad and ioyfull for the ſame, and other ſome that did not like of the iourney, as it is a naturall thing amongſt men, in like affaires to be of contrarie opinions. The Emperour at that time did looke for their anſwere, but nothing was ſupplied, til ſuch time as they did all together deſire the old king of Gedroſia in the name of them all to anſwere vnto the Emperours propoſition, for that he was eſtéemed in all thoſe kingdomes to be wiſe, and one that was well ſéene in the warres, and as it hath béene told you in this Hyſtorie, he was well ſéene in Aſtrologie, who being by them verie much importuned, aroſe vp and ſpake as followeth.

The ſpeech which the olde king of Gedroſia made vnto the Emperor Alicandro before all thoſe high kings & nobles concerning the paſſage of their armie into Grecia.

MOſt high and mightie Emperour & our Lord, I would verie faine excuſe my ſelfe to giue my iudgement, conſidering this grieuous caſe, which you haue declared vnto vs, for that you haue it for cuſtome to aſke counſaile of your nobles in cauſes of importaunce and things requiſite. And yet in the end ſaie they what they can, yéelding their iudgements according vnto reaſon, all things muſt be done according vnto your deſire & will, whether it be good or bad, giuing to vnderſtand, that the counſaile which you doe aſke of your nobles & ſubiects, is more to complie with them, than anie good will you haue to be counſailed. But yet for all this, although I doe know, that my iudgement in this caſe will bée as much as nothing, and will bée conceiued to another intent & purpoſe contrarie vnto my meaning, yet will I declare it, for that hereafter you ſhall not complaine at anie time

ther, yet if it so be concluded that we shall take this iourney vpon vs, so farre off, and so costlie, wee will that you doe no more therein, than you see vs to doe, as trauailing by the waie, nauigating by Sea, cleering our passage, assaulting our enimies, in all these wee will bee the first, and not the last. To conclude, our verie good friends are desirous to be reuenged of this great iniurie done vnto vs by the knight of the Sun, & that you wold not thinke (agreeing hereto with vs) that these our white haires shall lacke good wil for to passe into Grecia, for that if once wee come thether, wee hope in the immortall Gods, (not alonelie to bee reuenged of this iniury done vnto vs) but also to make subiect vnto our consecrated estate that whole Empire. And wee are fullie perswaded that the diuine prouidence hath permitted this offence to be done, that we should haue occasion for to destroie the whole power of the Christians. We do not meane hereby to bring vnto your remembrance, how oftentimes it happened in times past in this Countrie, the Emperors & Captaines of Rome came, not onlie to make reuengement of the iniuries & offences done vnto themselues, but also for them that were their friends & subiects vnto ỹ Empire of Rome, in executing whereof, they did neither respect the largenesse of their iourney, expenses of their treasures, neither the trauaile of their persons, so ỹ their camps & armies were as cõmon in Asia, as in Italie or Rome: so that in consideration, if those onelie for the honor of their friends did little estéems their long trauailes into those Countries, wherefore should we thinke it much, in reuenging of our owne iniuries, to passe into Grecia. Wee desire the high Gods ỹ no such cowardnesse may be found in your noble minds, neither so many mightie kings & Princes as be here present to consent to the contrarie, but ỹ this great iniurie should be reuenged. Now séeing that we haue declared vnto you the occasion of calling you together vnto this our court of Parliament, we do desire you to let vs haue your iudgements vpon this that we haue proponed, hoping to haue it in so ample sort as alwaies wee haue receiued at your hands.

When

aliue into your owne countrie, how much more the victorie against the Grækes is so vncertaine, and as you may make iust accompt thereof, although you think it to the contrarie, without any consideration of peruerse fortune, which may so fall out, that they shall remaine at libertie, and you deceiued: although the host of men which you may carie, wil be a great multitude, mightie and strong, yet many times it falleth out, that the greatest host is ouercome by the lesser, as it happened vnto Xerxes, and vnto Darius, and a great number more, who with hosts of innumerable companie of people were destroyed and ouercome. Likewise before that this shall come in effect, if you doe well consider, and haue an eye into the great angers and molestacions, presumptions, alterations, and contrarieties, which doth happen daylie in these mightie hostes. I beleue that you will think it better to remaine and liue at home in your owne countrie, then to passe into Grecia with so mightie an host, for that there is no iniuries nor cruelties that may be compared vnto the condicions of men of warre. And these which you do think to be your owne, it may so fall out, that for a little occasion, they will change their copie, and perhaps betray & sel them, so that of knights and subiects, they may become thy enimies. Behold and consider of that great and mightie Alexander, who in his time accompted himselfe of no lesse estate then you doe now at this present, yet that which all his enimies could not conclude and bring to passe, was finished by his owne knights, in killing him by poyson. If you wil that I shall declare vnto you many other examples by Emperours of Rome: beholde who slew Pertinax, and the two Maximos, father and sonne, Baluino, Maximo, Probo, Graciano, & Valentiniano, the least of all these were good & valiant men, and yet slaine by the hands of those of their host. Likewise I will declare the great perills and misfortunes that happeneth at the sea, by ỹ which you must of necessitie passe this your great multitude of people, I would it were not my fortune to speake, but could excuse my selfe, for that it is well knowen vnto all men, how readie ỹ mightie windes

are

time of the olde king of Gedroſia,in that he did not aduiſe you in time that you might proue your fortune . And hære I proteſt before the immortall Gods,that this which I doe pretend to ſaie vnto you,is not ſo much for the feare & dread the which I haue of the Græekes,as it is for the great loue & good wil which I do beare vnto you and to al our Countrie. I would not(moſt mightie Lord)that you ſhuld put ſo great confidence & truſt in this your puiſant & high eſtate,thinking therewith to be verie firme and ſure,voide of the ſubiection of vncertaine and immutable fortune,and neuer to ſlide or fall from the high throne in which you are exalted,if you do beléeue this to be true . There are many things paſt in this world long ſince of mightie Princes, that if you will enter into iudgement of them rightlie,as you ought for to doe,you ſhall plainlie ſée and perceiue that it is all falſe and contrarie,as a ſpectacle of many Cæſars Romanes,in which time paſt were Lords and rulers ouer all the world,as Iulius Cæſar,Caio,Caligula, Nero, Claudio , Galba, Oton, Vitelio, Domiciano, Comodo, Pertinax,Baſiano, Macrino, Heliogabilo, Beluſiano, Valeriano, Galiego,Probo, Iuliano, Bauio,Conſtantio, Valente, Graciano, Valentiniano, and an infinit number more, which hath bœne ouerthrowen from the imperiall throne in the which Fortune did exalt them, and no other occaſion to the ſame , but that all humane things hath no ſecuritie nor firmneſſe, and hæ that is exalted and ſet in the higheſt of the whæle of mœueable Fortune,the ſame is moſt apt and readieſt to fall . And in this thing you may beléeue me,that loke how much the humane power doth ſurmount,ſo much is the Empire,or what eſtate ſo euer it be,ſubiect vnto fortune,and all the great fire laden with wood,is charged with the mightie windes in the higheſt partes : euen ſo likewiſe (moſt mightie Emperour) this eſtate is not ſo high , but it hath with it great perill, ſo that you nœde not to goe and ſeeke other daungers in ſtrange Countries ſo farre from this,that when it ſhal fall out, all thing to ſuccœde and bœ proſperous vnto you , yet ſhall it bœ great meruaile, if you doe returne backe againe

ble it may be your lot before any other, for that your enimies (as vpon the principall ſtaie of your hoſt) will ſeeke to procure your death. How ſodainlie & vnlooked for may you meet with the knight of the Sun, he that was heere in your court, at which time you would willingly giue all that now you do poſſeſſe, for to be as farre diſtant from him as you are at this preſent. Of truth according vnto his furie & great worthineſſe, brauerie & ſtoutneſſe, the which experience hath ſhewed me, by the incredible things done in ſight of al men in this court, ſurelie I ſhuld thinke no ſecuritie in my life, although I were in the middeſt of your great & mighty hoſt, if I were certaine that he were againſt me in the field. And heere I do deſire & praie the almightie & immortall Gods, to ſaue & keep thee from his furious hands, for ſurelie my heart doth tremble to heare you ſaie that you will goe and ſeeke him to contend with him. Heere is now in preſence Rodaran king of Arabia, and the king of Media, who hath proued the experience of his mightie blowes. I doe deſire your highneſſe to aſke of them, if they haue anie good will to returne and proue them againe, as alſo if Rodaran be in the ſame opinion that he was before he went into Grecia. Therefore O high and mightie Emperour, conſerue and maintaine this ſoueraigne eſtate into the which the high and immortall Gods hath exalted you, and leaue off this enterpriſe, for to goe and ſeeke perilles and daungers in other ſtraunge Countries, for that innumerable bee the miſfortunes that wee are daylie ſubiect vnto. And you ſhall not doe little for to conſerue and keepe that which you doe now poſſeſſe. Wiſe men in times paſt dyd not thinke it to bee done with eaſe (who ſayde) that it was great trauaile to ſuffer proſperitie, and that it was neceſſarie to learne to ſuffer, hauing Fortune at will, for that it is more difficult to gouerne himſelfe therewith, than in aduerſitie.

Heere therefore I thinke not amiſſe to ſtaie my talke, for that in this which I haue ſayde you maye verie well vnderſtand my iudgement, not onelie that you ſhoulde refraine from executing your will, but alſo that you ſhould

are to augment perills, the mightie, greate and vnmercifull waues, the hidden rockes vnder the water, the continuall tempests and whirle windes. What is that so strong, that the power of the heauens and the sea doe not rent and teare all to peeces, and carrie awaie by sodaine stormes and tempests of the windes, and therefore it is said that the going to the sea is easie, but the comming from the sea is perillous, but putting all the perills and daungers a parte, and that Fortune wil shew her selfe fauourable vnto you in all these affaires, and that with prosperous windes and times you are entered into the Empire of Grecia, yet I would you should consider and knowe, how doubtfull is the victorie at that present, for that in all thinges hope is doubtfull, and much more in great warres and contentions. Verie prudent and well experimented in armes was hee that saide, that there is nothing that hath his ende more vncertaine than the warre, and that it is farre better a certaine and sure peace, than the hoped victorie. One thing all you may beleeue of a certaine, that verie few or none entereth into battaile without hope of victorie, but yet consider if it bee not a thing that hath often happened, the losse of the ouercome to be lesse than of the ouercõmers. How many times doth men goe vnto the warres in hope to haue the victorie, and to the contrarie, remaines ouercome, and that which is worst, they remaine dead in the field, so that they returne not backe againe to their houses ouercome, nor with victorie. And yet will I say more in contradiction of your hope, that if you did know of a verie certaintie and truth, that the victorie should be on your parts against the Grækes, yet for all that I will not let to giue you counsaile for to remaine in quiet at home in your owne Countrie, for as the victorie is allwaies doubtfull, euen so many times it is sorrowfull & bloudie, & is not got with ease, that which is sought with perill of their liues, & dærelie sold ý is bought with bloud, & more dærer, if it cost their liues. We haue seene many times an host to haue the victorie, & yet their generall slaine in the battaile, & this is without all doubt, ý some shal be slaine on your part, & possi-

ble

This doth procéede of couragious hearts, and any thing else to the cõtrarie, is of cowardnesse, and although I haue spent my youth in exercise of armes, more then in reading of Philosophie: yet doe I know that he that is fearefull can giue no good counsell for the warres, neither he that is timerous doe any good act therein. And I am fully perswaded that Alexander had not bene Lord ouer all the world, if ther had ben any sparke of cowardnesse within his heart, neither should Agamemnon haue destroyed Troy, nor Hanibal, Sagunto, nor Cartago, nor Numancia the Affricano, if they had followed the counsell that thou hast now giuen vnto the Emperour. Beleue mee, that as commonly fortune doth shew her selfe fauourable vnto those that be generous and valiant of minde, euen so vnto cowards & weake people, feare is an ill prognostication, as it was of that Flamineo in Trasimeno, and of Crasso in Cannas, and of Pompeo in Tessalia. To conclude, for that the Emperour our Lord doth in these actions that which is nedeful and requisit, he must not follow the iudgements of fooles & cowardlie Philosophers, but take the counsell of them that be stout, valiant, and couragious knights, vnto them should be committed matters of Justice, & vnto vs the state of the warr. For my part, I doe say, that if the Emperour will passe into Grecia, I will serue him with my owne person: & this knight of the Sunne (of whome the king of Gedrosia hath so much feare) I wilbe bound to apprehend him, & to bring him prisoner before his presence, that he may take reuengemẽt of him at his pleasure, yea, if he were a second Iupiter, yet should he not be so mightie as to cleare him selfe out of my hands.

So when that Bramarant had concluded these words, he sat himselfe downe againe in his place. There was present at that time one Graco, sonne vnto the king of Gedrosia, a young knight, very valiant and gallant, and very nigh kin vnto many kings that were there in that Court: who seing with what iniurious wordes his father the king was intreated, arose vp from his seate and said, as followeth.

ſeperate and blot it cleane out of your thought and minde, & neuer more remember it. For that if the knight of the Sun had done vnto you any iniurie (as hetherto he hath not, for that poſſible he would not accept at your handes the thing which he thought himſelfe not worthie of) it were much better for you to pardon the ſame, then to ſæke reuengement. For an iniurie done vnto ſo mightie a prince as you are, it is a ſmall ſatisfaction the death of one knight, & there is no forgetfulneſſe ſo generous and noble, as is of him that hath offended.

This olde king of Gedroſia, had not as yet fully concluded theſe words (with pretence to goe forwards with his talk) whan that, that furious youth, Bramarant aroſe vp vpon his fæte, from the place where as he ſate nert vnto Bradaman his father, with ſo yreful a ſemblant, which put great wonder in all them that dyd behold him, he began to ſaie theſe wordes following.

With great paine and griefe haue I ſuffered the concluſion of theſe thy words, thou light and foliſh king of Gedroſia, doſt thou think that in ſuch ſort ſhould be entreated the vſe of armes amongſt knights, as you (who doe call your ſelues Philoſophers) doth vſe them in your ſcoles & vniuerſities. Doſt thou think that the varietie in their cauſes muſt of force follow one rule, as you doe imagine, or is your vnderſtãding ſo ſimple to conceue that, the iudgemẽts and ſtrength of men ſhould be equall, and that there ſhould not ſome be more ſtronger and couragious then other. Thy counſell were good and profitable for a king that were foliſh, and a coward, as thou arte, but not for ſo mightie a prince as the Emperour is. What feare or inconuenience may that be, to be ſufficient to withdraw him from his will, although it were for to conquere ỹ whole world, how much more for to deſtroy the Empire of Grecia. By the immortall gods I doe ſweare, that if we doe goe thether, I alone doe thinke for to deſtroy all the Grækes, although they come forth altogether in the feelde to battaile againſt me, neither will I for all their force and ſtrength, ſtep one fote backe.

This

Bradaman, with whose helpe, not one y was in that great hall, which was against his sonne, had not remained alive, if that the Emperour in great hast had not arose by, putting himselfe in the middest amongst them, who more with prayings, desires, and sweete wordes, then with rigorous commaundement, did put them in peace, quieting of Bradaman and Bramarant, whose eyes were like sparkes of fier, with great furie and wrath they receiued. The peace was quickly concluded amongst them, for that feare which they receiued was such, that euery one thought it best to be his friend.

So when that the Emperour hadde quieted all this tumult, he began to reply a newe, touching that which before he had laide: and the furie and force of Bradaman and Bramarant was such, in procuring that the voiage for Grecia should be accepted, that some for feare and dreade that they had of them, and other some for that they thought wel thereof. In the ende, they did conclude, that the iourneie should go forwards.

Then after certaine daies that they remained in that Court, all those Kings and mightie Lords departed to their owne Countries, for to ordaine and make in a readinesse, all such people as they would carrie with them, vnto the warres. But first before their departure it was concluded amongst them, that at a certaine day appointed, they should all mete with their people at the port of Tenedon, whereas the Emperour hadde commaunded for that time to be made in a readinesse, a mightie great and innumerable naue of Shippes, for to carrie their mightie armie into Grecia: and being all occupied in these affaires, the Historie doeth leaue them, till tyme serue, for to tell you of other things that passed in the Court of the Emperour Trebatio.

Bramarant, if thou werte so valiant in thy dædes, as thou art discourteous in thy wordes, then would not I think much but thou wouldest accõplish all this which thou hast said against the Grækes: but I hope in the high and immortal gods, that if we goe thether, thou shalt mæte with one alone amongst all the rest, that will make thée for to know, that thy pride is more then thy dædes, & wil reuenge the iniurie which thy words hath done vnto my father.

This valiant Graco had not fully concluded these words, when that the fierce Bramarant kindled in wrath, with a diuelish furie, arose vp from his seate, and went vnto him, clasping him with one of his handes by the arme, lifting him vp in the ayre (without hauing any power this young knight to withstand it) he threw him out of the window of that great hall, and saide, herein shalt thou sée whether my dædes be confirmable to my words or not. And for that the windowes were verie high from the ground, this vnfortunate Graco fell with his head downewards, where as he was slaine, which was so great sorow and griefe vnto his father, that he wished the misfortune had chaunced vnto him and not vnto his sonne. This king was mightie & puisant, and had many kings in that court present, which were his kinsemen, who seeing that which was done by Bramarant, for that they had no armour, (neither could they be suffered to enter to that court of parliament with anie) they altogether arose vp and went towards him, thinking to haue thrown him out of the same window, that he threw out Graco; but their determination fell out contrarie: for although that they were more then twentie, & Bramarant had neither armour nor sword, yet with both his hands he take two of thẽ that came first vnto him, lifting them vp in the ayre, he threw them against a wall that was ouer against him, with so great strength, that their ribbes were broken, and they fell to the ground halfe dead, where as they lay a good while and could not arise. And not staying with this, but with a diuelish furie & quickneſſe, he threw other two out at the window. Then arose vp his father Brada-

selfe with her precious sight, but yet calling to remembrance his disloialtie past, it seemed vnto him that hée was voide of all desert, and coulde not imagine howe hée might excuse himselfe to come into her presence. So all the whole Court béeing in their contrarietie of thoughtes and dispositions, vpon a daie béeing all together in a faire hall of the mightie pallace, after that dinner was done, they sawe entering in at the gate a knight all armed with blacke Steele, which was of so greate fineneſſe, that it seemed to bée christaline glasse, he was of a gallant stature and well made, and of so gentle disposition, that it caused great admiration in all them that beheld him, his helme was on his head, and the beauer down, so ỹ none could sée his face, he brought leading by the hand a verie faire Ladie, with a rich crowne vpon her head, and after them came other two Damsells, the one of them bare the traine of the Ladie, and the other brought the shéeld of the Knight, which was likewise of blacke steele, all apparailed in blacke, seeming to bée mourners. So when they entered into the hall there was great silence, then the Ladie which had the Crowne vpon her head, without doing anie reuerence, saide:

Who is hée amongest you that is called the Knight of the Sunne? Hée béeing there present, arose vp and said: Faire Ladie, what is your demaund? Héere I am he that you do aske for. In good time, sayd the Ladie, and I am verie gladde that I haue found you héere, although our coming can turne no goodneſſe vnto thée. Thou shalt vnderstand that I am Media, daughter vnto that Raiartes, whom thou traiterouslie and falselie didst kill in Babilonia, whose strength as thou doest well know, was no lesse than diuine, nor could not be slaine by humane hands, except it were by great trason and falsehood. I remained a damsell and of tender yéeres at the time of his death, and by reason that my beautie was such as thou doest sée, there dyd not lacke many Princes and Knightes that dyd request mée in marryage, from whence I did defend and excuse my selfe, for that straight waies vppon the death of my Father, I made a

How that there came to the court of the Emperour Trebatio, a ſtrange knight, & did defie the knight of the Sunne and of the ſtout and well foughten battaile that was betwixt them. Chap. 11.

WIth great content & ioye, did this Hiſtorie leaue the Emperour Trebatio, and the Empreſſe Briana, for that they had with them their erelent & worthie ſonnes, accompanied with thoſe high & worthie Princes, who were no leſſe glad and ioyful, for that they were in that Court, as well for the great friendſhip which they had with the Grækes, as for the affable conuerſation that they had with the good Emperour Trebatio, who ſæmed vnto them to be the moſt erelenteſt & nobleſt Lord that euer they had ſene or knowen. But yet aboue all the reſt, the ioye and pleaſure that thoſe loyall louers Roſicleer, and Oliuia receiued, did far ſurmount: who being at quiet, reſting themſelues, of thoſe great troubles & mortall anguiſhes, the which the one for the other receiued, that verelie they did ſæme to recreate thẽſelues with all ſouraine glorie, and vnſpeakeable ioye.

The princeſſe Oliuia, receiued ſo great contentment for that ſhe had with her Roſicleer her loue, and alſo to ſæ the great maieſtie & highneſſe of the Emperour, with the great loue and good will which he bare vnto her, that in a ſhort time ſhe had cleane forgotten great Britaine, and the court of the king Oliuerio, her father, and was neuer ſatisfied in giuing thankes vnto almightie God, for that he had brought her vnto ſo high eſtate.

The knight of the Sunne was he alone that liued not to his contentment, neither receiued any ioye nor pleaſure, in ſæing himſelfe abſent from his Ladie the Empreſſe Claridiana, all paſtimes & pleaſures that were there ordeined, were vnto him great anguiſh and griefe, thinking himſelfe to be alwaies in darkneſſe, penſiue, and imagining when the daye ſhould be that he might reioyce and comfort himſelfe

mand me some other thing wherein I might do you seruice, that shoulde more import the satisfaction of the anger which you haue conceiued against me, the which I woulde accomplish with a better will, than to enter into battaile with your knight, for if it should so fall out that I should get the victorie ouer him, yet must I nedes serue you, but seeing it is so, that you doe demand of mee the death of your father, I cannot but must neds make my defence, for that I slew him not by treason or falsehode, but as I accustome to doe, in equall battaile and orderlie lawe of knighthod, therefore from this time I doe accept the battaile, and anie other thing that shall be demanded.

This beeing sayd, the Ladie aunswered for her knight, accepting the same, then they toke their handes together in signe of gages to the battaile, which beeing done, the straunge knight departed from thence with the Ladie by the hand, giuing them to vnderstand that hee would abide the knight of the Sunne, in the place appointed for their combat, who straight waies toke his leaue of the Emperour his Father, and went vnto his chamber to arme himselfe. In the meane time that the knight of the Sunne was arming himselfe, the Prince Clouerindo did declare vnto all them that were in the great hall, how Raiartes was father vnto Medea, and in what sort the knight of the Sunne slew him, as one that knew the effect thereof verie well, for that hee was present and dyd see the whole battaile. So when the knight of the Sunne was armed with his rich and strong armour, that was sometimes the Prince Meridians (as this Hystorie hath tolde you, which dyd not a little stand him in sted that daie, beeing accompanied with his Brother Roscleer, and all the troupe of those valiant knightes, hee descended from the Pallace, and went whereas the straunge knight was, tarrying his comming, mounted vppon a mightie courser, with so gallant proportion and semblance, that he seemed to be one of the best knights that euer he had seene, and mounting vpon his mightie horse Cornerino, who was all trapped with cloth of golde full of precious stones, with a

ſolempne oath and vowe, neuer to marrie with anie knight but with him that firſt of all ſhal make me reuengement for the death of my father. And for that the fame of thy greate bountie is ſo blowne throughout the world, I haue found none ỹ is deſirous to marrie with me with ſo great a charge, but this alone knight, who by fortune arriued at the Iland of Zardo, whereas I am gouernesſe, who falling in loue with my great beautie, did binde himſelfe to come and make battaile with thee, and giue mee reuengement for the death of my Father, the which I do ſo much deſire, and I ſeeing with my owne eies the great bountie and valour of this knight, in a certaine contention which hee had with certaine knights of mine, receiued great contentment for to come with him, and according vnto the great wonders that I haue ſeene him doe, I ſuppoſe that there is not a knight in all the world that is equall vnto him, ſo that the reuengement of the death of my Father, I haue it ſo certaine as though it were alreadie done. This is our demaund Knight of the Sunne, and the occaſion of our comming hether, and to knowe why this my Knight doth not ſpeake vnto you, is for that hee is a ſtraunger verie farre from this Countrie, and cannot ſpeake nor vnderſtand anie Greeke. And in concluding theſe wordes, the Ladie helde her peace, and the ſtraunge knight who was verie attentiue vnto that which was ſayde, beholding the knight of the Sunne, dyd decline his head downewardes, in ſigne that hee dyd graunt vnto all that which the Ladie had ſaide. So this demaund beeing vnderſtoode by the knight of the Sunne, without anie chaunge of countenaunce, but with a ſeuere ſemblaunce aunſwered and ſayde.

Ladie Medea, I woulde that your demaund were ſome other than this which you doe bring, not for that I woulde excuſe the battaile that this knight will make with me, for as I am cleere and without fault of the death of Rabartes your father (as is wel knowen) ſo do I litle eſteeme the great bountie of this knight, hauing right and iuſtice on my part, but yet I wiſh, if it were your pleaſure, that you would com-

mand

set spurres vnto their coursers, and raune the one agaynst the other with great impetuous force, the swiftnesse of their horses was such, that quicklie they met together, and made so strong incounters, that by reason their armour was so excellent, that the sharpe point of their Speares coulde not enter, their staues were shiuered all to peces, and they passed the one by the other so vpright and well setteled, as though they had not receiued anie encounter at all, but turned their horses about in the aire, and came the one against the other with their swordes in their handes, and began to laie on such vnreasonable blowes, that their shældes (although they were of fine stæle) were quicklie broken all to peces, and their guilt mailes were scattered vppon the ground, and with the furie of their blowes, there proceeded so many sparkes of fire, that it seemed that they burned, and the sound of their armour rang lyke an eccho, throughout the whole Citie. Beeing more than one whole houre ouerpassed, that these two valiant knightes beganne their combat, yet in such sort dyd they so double their strong blowes, as though they dyd but as then begin, and no vantage was knowen of either parte, but either of them beganne to feele the great strength of his aduersarie. And the knight of the Sunne, who was meruailous full of wrath, for that one alone knight did endure so long against him in that combat, in the presence of his Father and mother and those highe Princes and knightes, sayde within himselfe, that hee neuer combatted with knight before, that dyd so stronglie strike his blowes, and with so valiant a courage dyd defend himselfe, but onelie Rosicleer his brother, who was hee that brought him into the greatest perill and necessitie aboue all other. Likewise the straunge knight dyd not so little feele the great force of the knight of the Sun, but that he thought it impossible to cleere himselfe well of that battaile, but hee as one that little esteemed his life, for to reuenge some parte of the great anger which he had against his aduersary, did so inforce and animate himselfe, that the battaile endured three houres betwixt them, without anie knowledge of vauntage

plume of white feathers beſpangled with golde vppon his helme, which was a gallant ſight to beholde, for as in this hiſtorie it hath bene tolde you in many places, that ouer and aboue that this knight was of a high ſtature, he was therwith ſo well proportioned of his bodie, that when hee mounted vpon his horſe beeing armed, there was not a thing of more wonder to be ſeene, and all they that did beholde him were greatlie amazed, whoſe preſence alonelie did declare that hee ſhould be a knight of great force and ſtrength. So after that he had moued his courſer once about the place, the Emperour and the Empreſſe, with al the reſt of the Court, being at the windowes and battlements of the mightie pallace, and al the whole place ful of people. Then the ſtrange knight began to moue his mightie courſer with ſo gallant diſpoſition and furie, that all men did iudge him to be a knight of great force and ſtrength, and ſayd that in his ſemblance he did reſemble much to Roſicleer, who ſhewed no leſſe gallant proportion and grace than the Knight of the Sunne. And the Emperour Trebatio who was beholding him, and pleaſed at his gentle diſpoſition, ſayde vnto them that were with him: The gallant order and gentle demeanour of this Knight, doeth make mee beleeue, that this battaile will be better fought, and more doubtfull than wee thought for, and wee ſhall ſee great meruailes therein. So it ſeemeth vnto mee, ſayd the good Troyan Oriſtedes, and I doe not looke for an ende of this battayle till it bee almoſt night, at ſuch time as the daie draweth to an end, till that time the furie of the knight of the Sunne doth not beginne to kindle. The bountie of this worthie Prince is ſo ſtraunge, that the more the battayle doth indure, and the ſtronger hee is aſſaulted, it ſeemeth that his force and ſtrength doeth the more increaſe. When that Oriſtedes had ended theſe wordes, all the whole place was in quiet and attentiue, waiting for the rigorous battayle that ſhoulde bee made betwixt thoſe two Knightes, who firming themſelues in their Saddles with their ſpeares in their handes, they ſtayed the ſound of Trumpets, which was ordained for their beginning, at the ſound wherof they

let

ſoꝛce, but with renued ſtrength hée ſo charged the knight of the Sunne, that many times hée was without all hope of the victoꝛie.

In this ſoꝛte the battayle remained in ballaunce almoſt all the daie without knowing anie vauntage betwixt them, till ſuch time as the Sunne had left his oꝛiſont, and the night beganne to appeare, then the ſtraunge knight began to ware wearie, and little and little his ſtrength did abate, in ſuch ſoꝛt, that it was well ſéene that he had not the courage that hée had at the firſt, foꝛ that hée lift vppe his armes with great paine, and his ſwoꝛde turned in his hande: the which was cleane contrarie to the knight of the Sunne, who at that preſent was moꝛe ſtout and couragious than at the beginning, and in ſuch ſoꝛte dyd laye vppon his aduerſarie, that as one amazed, he chaſed him rounde about the place, (but hée ſéeing that the vauntage of that combat was on his parte, and how the ſtraunge knight was the beſt knight that euer hée met withall, next vnto his Bꝛother Roſicleer) hée withdꝛewe himſelfe and lefte off his ſtriking, in ſuch ſoꝛte, that the ſtraunge knight might take ayꝛe and bꝛeath himſelfe, which was the occaſion that after he returned vnto the battayle, he ſhewed himſelfe ſo valyaunt and ſtrong, that it ſéemed the daye woulde cleane paſſe awaie befoꝛe the battayle woulde bée ended, if they had let them alone: but Medea who was meruailouſlie in loue with the ſtraunge knight, as ſhée was beholding this bꝛaue battayle all daie, thought it impoſſible foꝛ her knight to haue there anie victoꝛie, and béeing verie deſirous to part them, ſhée went vnto the Emperour, and requeſted him, foꝛ that the night dyd appꝛoch, foꝛ to commaunde that the knightes ſhoulde ceaſe their battayle, foꝛ that they hadde the next day following at their commandement, foꝛ to conclude the ſame. Then the Emperour who eſtéemed much of the ſtraunge knight, with great deſire that the battaile might not come to concluſion, foꝛ feare of euil, withdꝛew himſelf from the window, and deſcended into the great Court, whereas he mounted vpon a mightie hoꝛſe, & being accompanied with all thoſe high

of the one part or of the other. The blowes which they stroke were of so great force and strength, that many times it dyd astonish and amaze them, and brought them so farre out of remembraunce, that their horses carried them round about the place, and all those that dyd beholde that stoute and rigorous battaile, were greatlie amazed, and iudged it to bee equall vnto that combat which before hee had with Rosicleer his Brother. Likewise the Emperour Trebatio and all those high Princes and knightes that were with him, dyd not a little meruaile at the greate bountie of that straunge knight, saying that hee shewed himselfe to bee one of the valiauntest knightes that was to bee found in all the worlde, for that hee had so long sustained battayle against the knight of the Sunne: and Rosicleer who was at a windowe next vnto the Emperour his Father, with the Princesse Oliuia, with greate admiration dyd beholde the battaile, (and as one that had well experimented the strength and force of his brother,) dyd greatlie prayse the straunge knight, for that he dyd so well defende himselfe against him, yet hee sayde, God deliuer mee from the furie of my Brother. It is now foure houres since the battayle beganne, and now is the time that his wrath will begin to kindle, then is there no resistance to be made against his last blowes.

So when Rosicleer had sayde these wordes, it was not long after that it fell out true as hee had sayde, for being more than foure houres since the beginning of the battaile, at such time as the Sunne woulde sette, the knight of the Sunne seeing that the daie woulde passe awaie, in such sort hee beganne to rage and burne with ire, that seemed vnto his aduersarie, that his force dyd renue and augment, and that hee beganne the battayle a freshe, for that his blowes were such and so thicke, that manye times it made him to lose his remembraunce, so that at that time the battaile was more terrible and cruell than it was all the daie before, yet neuertheless the straunge knight was such, that hee abated not one pointe of his mightie and soueraigne

force

whan that in his ſpech and vtterance of wo3ds, as alſo in his p3opo3cion & gentill demeano3, the knight of the Sun did know of a very certaintie, that it ſhould be the royall P3inces Claridiana, fo3 whome he had paſſed ſo great ſo3ow and griefe, then knowing her, and conſidering of the cr[illegible] and rigo3ous battaile that he made with her, and bei[illegible] by her knowen and defyed, he receiued ſo great [illegible]3ow and griefe at his heart, that he fell in a ſound, a[illegible] cleane from all remembrance, wherewith he fell from his Ho3ſe to the earth. Then the Emperour and all th[illegible] p3inces & knights that were with him, not knowin[illegible] the occaſion of that ſodaine alteration, but being gre[illegible] amazed to ſee that ſodain fal, alighted from their ho3ſe[illegible], & toke him vp in their armes and pulled of his hea[illegible] that he might receiue aire, but it did little p3ofit, fo3 that he was ſo farre gon that he ſemed to be dead, a[illegible] although they th3ew water in his face, yet could they not b3ing him againe vnto himſelf. fo3 the[illegible]

[illegible] the reſt were better 3oze troubled, and [illegible]as the occaſion that there aroſe in that place a great tu[illegible]ault, ſaying that it could be no other thing but that he was de[illegible] And the Emp3eſſe his mother which was at the win[illegible]dow [illegible]olding all that paſſed, as aſtoniſhed and full of an[illegible]guiſh and [illegible], withd3ew her ſelfe into the pallace, and fell downe in t[illegible]rmes and lappe of the P3inceſſe Olivia, who was by her, whe[illegible]s ſhe remained a good while as one from her ſelfe, till ſuch ti[illegible]as the Emperour came & com[illegible]f3ted her: but yet in all th[illegible]ime the knight of the Sun was not come vnto him ſelfe. Th[illegible]he Emperour com[illegible]maunded that he ſhould be carried into t[illegible]allace, ſo Roſi-cleer his b3other and thoſe wo3thie p3inces, [illegible] carrie him in their armes into his chamber, vnarming hi[illegible]mulling of his apparell, they laide him in his bed, whether [illegible]me ſtraight waies the beſt doctо3s in Phiſicke and Surge[illegible] that were in all Conſtantinople, and peruſing him in all part[illegible]of his bodie, they found that in no part he had receued any [illegible]h blow that might be the occaſion of ſuch diſmay, the which they made manifeſt vnto all that were ther p3eſent, ſaying,

high Princes and knights, he went vnto the place whereas those knightes made their combat, and putting himselfe betweene them, he sayd.

Worthie and valiant knightes, I doe most heartelie desire you, y[illegible] this time you would cease and leaue off your battaile, for that it is now night, and neither of you hath hetherto lost anie point or iot of your honours. Then came thether also the faire Medea mounted vpon her palfray, and put her selfe in the middest of them, and sayde: Heere openlie I doe professe and saie, that I hold my selfe verie well contented with the prowesse of my knight, and I doe set him free & at libertie of the promise that he made vnto me, in reuenging of the death of Raiartes my Father, & without anie other condition, I will straight waies receiue him for my husband. So when the Emperour and Medea had sayd these wordes, the knight of the Sunne did straight waies withdraw himselfe (for that he did verie much esteeme of the [illegible] to obey their commandement, and not to contend for the end of that battaile. Then the strange knight when he sawe the Emperour in the midst betwixt them, & also heard the words which Medea had spoken, seeing that it could be no otherwise, also withdrew himselfe, although it was with great sorrow, anger, & griefe, for that he had rather haue ben slaine in that battaile, than to escape with life. So when that their battell was separated, the knight of the Sunne went vnto the strange knight, with determination to be his friend, and to knowe him, and being verie nigh vnto him readie for to speake, the strange knight without the hearing of anie other sayd: O Traitor and false Pagan, how doth God permit that the earth doth sustaine thee? See that thou doest returne hether againe to morrowe in the morning, for that heere in this place I will abide thy comming, and will neuer depart from hence till I haue bereft thee of thy life, for that it is against the diuine prouidence thou shouldest liue anie longer to deceiue others.

The strange knight had not well concluded these wordes, when

whan that in his ſpech and vtterance of wordes, as alſo in his proporcion & gentill demeanor, the knight of the Sun did know of a very certaintie, that it ſhould be the royall Princes Claridiana, for whome he had paſſed ſo great ſorow and griefe, then knowing her, and conſidering of the cruell and rigorous battaile that he made with her, and being by her knowen and defyed, he receiued ſo great ſorow and griefe at his heart, that he fell in a ſound, and cleane from all remembrance, wherewith he fell from his Horſe to the earth. Then the Emperour and all the princes & knights that were with him, not knowing the occaſion of that ſodaine alteration, but being greatly amazed to ſee that ſodain fal, alighted from their horſes, & toke him vp in their armes and pulled of his healme that he might receiue aire, but it did little profit, for that he was ſo farre gon that he ſemed to be dead, and although they threw water in his face, yet could they not bring him againe vnto himſelf, for the which the emperour and all the reſt were verie ſore troubled, and was the occaſion that there aroſe in that place a great tumult, ſaying that it could be no other thing but that he was dead. And the Empreſſe his mother which was at the window beholding all that paſſed, as aſtoniſhed and full of anguiſh and ſorow, withdrew her ſelfe into the pallace, and fell downe in the armes and lappe of the Princeſſe Oliuia, who was by her, wher as ſhe remained a good while as one from her ſelfe, till ſuch time as the Emperour came & comforted her: but yet in all this time the knight of the Sun was not come vnto him ſelfe. Then the Emperour commaunded that he ſhould be carried into the pallace, ſo Roſicleer his brother and thoſe worthie princes, did carrie him in their armes into his chamber, vnarming him & pulling of his apparell, they laide him in his bed, whether came ſtraight waies the beſt doctors in Phiſicke and Surgerie that were in all Conſtantinople, and peruſing him in all parts of his bodie, they found that in no part he had receued any ſuch blow that might be the occaſion of ſuch diſmay, the which they made manifeſt vnto all that were ther preſent,

ſaying,

high Princes and knights, he went vnto the place whereas those knightes made their combat, and putting himselfe betweene them, he sayd.

Worthie and valiant knightes, I doe most heartelie desire you, ꝑ for this time you would cease and leaue off your battaile, for that it is now night, and neither of you hath hetherto lost anie point or iot of your honours. Then came thether also the faire Medea mounted vpon her palfray, and put her selfe in the middest of them, and sayde: Here openlie I doe professe and saie, that I hold my selfe verie well contented with the prowesse of my knight, and I doe set him free & at libertie of the promise that he made vnto me, in reuenging of the death of Raiartes my Father, & without anie other condition, I will straight waies receiue him for my husband. So when the Emperour and Medea had sayde these wordes, the knight of the Sunne did straight waies withdrawe himselfe (for that he did verie much esteeme of the strange knight), saying, that it was great pleasure vnto him to obey their commandement, and not to contend for the end of that battaile. Then the strange knight when he sawe the Emperour in the midst betwixt them, & also heard the words which Medea had spoken, seeing that it could be no otherwise, also withdrew himselfe, although it was with great sorrow, anger, & griefe, for that he had rather haue ben slaine in that battaile, than to escape with life. So when that their battell was separated, the knight of the Sunne went vnto the strange knight, with determination to be his friend, and to knowe him, and being verie nigh vnto him readie for to speake, the strange knight without the hearing of anie other sayd: O Traitor and false Pagan, how doth God permit that the earth doth sustaine thee? See that thou doest returne hether againe to morrowe in the morning, for that here in this place I will abide thy comming, and will neuer depart from hence till I haue bereft thee of thy life, for that it is against the diuine prouidence thou shouldest liue anie longer to deceiue others.

The strange knight had not well concluded these wordes, when

And when she vnderstood that he was come into Grecia, she armed her selfe with blacke armour, and alone with the companie of those two Damsells she departed out of the mightie Citie of Trapisonda, and beeing at Sea, her fortune carried her vnto the kingdome of the Sardos, whereas was this Medea, daughter vnto Raiartes, who had a mightie strong Castle whereon the sea dyd beate, hard vnto the port whereas her most abiding was, and had continuallie in her companie one hundreth knights, who at her commandement did arest all that came vnto that port, and carried them prisoners before her, whom she made to sweare to aide & helpe her for to make reuengement vpon the knight of the Sunne for the death of her father, with all their forces and powers possible, and if they did denie, refusing to make that oath, she caused them to bee put prisoners into a deepe dungeon, till such time as they should by force doe that which she commanded. So likewise she made a vowe, neuer to marrie till such time as she were reuenged on the knight of the Sunne. So as sone as the Empresse was entered into the port, straight wayes her ship was boorded on either side with two mightie great ships full of knightes, and willed her to yeeld her selfe prisoner, with whome shee had a rigorous battaile in the defence thereof, wherein she slew many of those knights, the contention went forwards, and she meruailously defended her selfe, at which time Medea was at a window of the Castle, & dyd behold all that did passe, the strange knight did content her verie much, and she greatly meruailed at his mightie bountie and worthinesse, and fearing the great slaughter ỳ might happen, she called vnto her knights with a loude voice, commanding them to withdrawe themselues, and to leaue their battaile with the knight. Who when they heard her, they straight waies retired and left him. Then Medea spake vnto the Empresse, requesting her to goe a land, and to come before her, for that shee hoped to conclude with her with requests, that which her knightes could not by force, so as it seemed vnto her in performing her request, coulde not procede nothing but good, shee went a lande, and entered into

saying, that it should procéde of some other thing in secret, and not of the battaile passed, for that he hadde receiued no such blow that should cause him so much griefe, requesting to comfort themselues, for that that traunce would sone passe away, if that they would let him alone and suffer him to take his rest. So when the doctors had said these words, the Emperour and all the rest were very glad, and hauing intelligence how that the Empresse was verie ill with that sodaine chaunce of her sonne, they left the knight of the Sunne in his bed, and went vnto her & comforted her saying, that the maladie of her sonne was nothing, & that spedely he should be well againe. By reason of all this trouble with the knight of the Sunne, the Emperour hadde no time for to speake vnto ỹ strange knight for to know him, although he had a great desire thereto: but remembring him, he cõmaunded certaine knights for to go & seeke him, but he could not be found in the pallace, neither in all the citie, for that straight waies at such time as they had caried the knight of the Sunne out of the place into the pallace, the royall Empresse Claridiana, (who was of certaine that strange knight) went forth of the citie, in the companie of Medea, and her damsels, and although it was night & verie dark, yet did they not let to trauaile three miles from Constantinople, & in a faire grœne forrest they passed away the rest of the night that remained, whereas she was required of loue, by Medea, for that she loued her meruailouslye wel, thinking ỹ she had bene a knight. For as the Hiſtorie saith, that as the Empresse Claridiana remained in Trapisonda, verie dolorous and heauie, for the newes that her damsell Arcania had brought her, she did somewhat quiet her selfe til such time as she might heare of the cõming of the knight of the Sunne into Grecia, for that then (by reason of the great anger she had receiued against him) she would with her owne hands take reuengement, of the faith which she thought he had falsified, and the loue was not so great which before she bare vnto him, but now the euill will and hate did farre surmount the same.

And

with certaine vittailes brought thether by her damsels.
Medea did neuer seace requiring the Empresse of loue, of-
fering her selfe to be her wife, and said, that she would take her to be her husband, without any other consideration, and that it was not her will that she should returne any more to combat with the knight of ỹ Sunne: at the which words the Empresse would haue laughed very much, if the great griefe which she had receued in her heart, would haue con-
sented to the same, but by reason that one waye her minde was occupied, in considering what she was of her selfe, and to be forgotten for an other damsell. And againe calling to remembrance in what estate the knight of the Sunne re-
mained at their departure out of Constantinople, she was so full of anguish, sorow and griefe, that she little minded the amorous words ỹ Medea spake vnto her, neither could the wrath and anger that she conceiued against the knight of the Sunne, doe so much, but that ỹ loue which was prin-
ted within her heart could doe much more, and caused her to repent her selfe for that which she had done, and to receiue great griefe for ỹ estate in the which she had left the knight of the Sunne. Likewise in that she had proued his mightie force and courage, her loue did so double and increase, that she thought verely that there was not in the whole world but he alone that dyd deserue her to be his wife, which was the occasion that her griefe was ỹ more, by reason that she was without all hope. And it is to be beléeued, as the wise Lirgandeo saith, that there was neuer sorow of a damsel for loue, equall vnto this of the royall Empresse Claridiana, for that she séeing her selfe to be without comparison, as well in beautie & faireneſſe, as in all other graces which should be in a gentlewoman, likewise in bloud and highnes, none did passe her: and séeing that a knight, whome she did loue with all her heart, and with whome she alonely might mar-
rie, confirmable vnto her highneſſe, and he receiuing her for his owne, and now to haue forgotten her and changed her for an other of meaner estate. And againe séeing that there remained not in all the world a Prince nor knight that is

into the caſtell where as Medea was, who receiued her verie courteouſly, and ſhewed her the occaſion wherefore her knights laboured ſo much for to take her priſoner. Then ſhe who at that preſent deſired no other thing but to be reuēged on the knight of the Sunne, ſtraight waies ſayde, that if ſhe hadde knowen thereof before, ſhe would neuer haue maintained that contencion againſt her knightes, for that ſhe likewiſe came forth of her countrie to ſeeke the knight of the Sunne, with the like demaund for a certaine anger and grieſe conceiued againſt him. But when that Medea heard that, with ſo great ioye and pleaſure as euer ſhe receiued in all her life, ſhe embraced the Empreſſe and requeſted him to pull of his helme, who at the great requeſt and importaunce of her, did pull it of. And for that ſhe had her rubicond haire knit vp in a call of golde, Medea did beleue verely that ſhe was a knight, & was with the ſodaine ſight of her ſo ſtroke with loue & priſoner thereto, that ſhe could not refraine but muſt nēedes diſcouer the ſame vnto her, & promiſed to marrie with him, if he made reuengement on the knight of the Sunne: the which ſēmed vnto the Empreſſe to be a good occaſion and coulour for her to enter into Grecia, and to defie the knight of the Sunne, ſhe would not diſcouer her ſelfe vnto Medea, but did diſſemble with her, ſaying, that ſhe did her great pleaſure therein, and would ſtraight waies depart for Grecia. But Medea, who was meruailouſly in loue with her, and loth to leaue her, ſayd, that ſhe would beare her companie, for that ſhe would be preſent to ſee her make the battaile with the knight of the Sunne. The Empreſſe was verie glad thereof, and betwirt them was appointed the time of their departure. So after that ſhe had remained ther two daies, they went to ſea and ariued in Grecia, and came vnto the citie of Conſtantinople, in the order as you heard before. In the meane time that they were in the forreſt, after the battaile made with the knight of the Sunne, Medea was ſtill deceiued, beleeuing that the Empreſſe had bene a knight, and for that they ſhould remaine there all that night, after they had ſupped,

with

him why he did arme himselfe, but the knight of the Sun made them no aunswere, but made haſt to be armed. Then they ſeeing that he made no accompt of their demand, went and did helpe him, till that he was wholly armed, the which being done, he commaunded Biniano to go and make his horſe in a readineſſe, and to bring him forth to the gate of the pallace, who ſeeing his Lord with ſo furious a ſemblant, durſt not aſke him any other queſtion, but lighted a torch, and went and made his horſe in a redineſſe, and when they were ſadled and brydled and brought to the pallace gate, the knight of the Sunne deſcended out of his chamber, but when he ſaw the horſe of his ſquires alſo in a readineſſe, he aſked Biniano wherefore he had ſadled more horſe then his owne, who aunſwered him and ſaide, that it was to ryde with him. I will none of that ſaide the knight of the Sun, there ſhall none of you goe with me, but my will is that you remaine here with the Emperour my father; that he may gratifie you for the great good ſervice that you have done vnto me, for that I doe goe thither wherein I ſhall haue no power to doe you anie good: neither doe I knowe whether euer I ſhall returne againe into this countrie or no, anie more.

When his ſquires heard him ſaye theſe wordes, for the great good will that they did beare him, they began to lament and weepe for verie griefe, and their teares were ſo great, that almoſt they could not ſpeake, yet Aurelio ſaide, at ſuch time as our father did giue vs vnto you to be our Lorde, he did not giue vs for that you ſhould make vs either Kings or Lords, neither to giue vs anie recompence for our ſeruice, for that he did not knowe you as then to be ſo noble a prince, but a trauailing knight, but his gift of vs vnto you was onely to ſerue you, and that we ſhould take you for our Lord, all the daies of our lives, without hoping of any other reward, but to learne of you good maners and conditions, and now ſeeing it is ſo, we doe moſt humblie praye and beſeeche you, that you would not leaue vs vnder ſute of your companie, with this excuſe y you haue told vs,

worthie of her loue, so that she had iust cause to receiue griefe and sorow, more then any other, and as her cause is great, so much more should her griefe be, in especiall hauing (as she had) so excelent and cleare vnderstãding, for to conceiue the same. So with this mortall anguish doth the Historie leaue her & Medea, for to tell you of the knight of the Sun, which was in his bedde.

How the knight of the Sunne came againe vnto himselfe, and as one desperate for the battaile that he had with the Empresse Claridiana he departed the court of the Emperour Trebatio. Chap. xi.

GReat part of ỹ night was the knight of the Sunne so farre out of all remembraunce, that it seemed to be mortall, till such time as was passed the dolour of his senses, the which ỹ sodaine griefe did cause vnto him, and transported vnto a verie sound & swete sleepe, in such sorte, that all men did see that he slept verie qũietlie, which was the occasion that the Emperour and those high Princes and knights went to take their restes, and left him all alone with his two squires, Biniano, and Aurelio. In this order he slept a while, and being past midnight, he dremed that he was in battaile as the day before, with the which he awaked and started vs, as one that was feared, but when he saw him selfe in his bed, and by him certaine torches burning, he straight way called to remembrance the battaile that he had had with the strange knight, and how that it was his mistresse the Empresse Claridiana: The remembraunce whereof did cause so great sorow and griefe, that as a furious man and one from himselfe he threw all the clothes from him and arose vp from his bed, and taking his apparell he put them on, and began to arme himselfe without ỹ help of anie, till such time as his squires (who were a sleepe) with the noyse thereof did awake, and seeing what their Lord did, with great meruaile they asked

him

him why he did arme himselfe, but the knight of the Sun made them no aunswere, but made haste to be armed. Then they seeing that he made no accompt of their demand, went and did helpe him, till that he was wholly armed, the which being done, Don. maunded Biniano to go and [illegible] his horse in a readinesse, and to bring him forth [illegible] gate of the pallace, who seeing his Lord with so [illegible] a semblant, durst not aske him any other question, but lighted a torch, and went and made his horse in readinesse, and when they were sadled and brydled and brought to the pallace gate, the knight of the Sunne descended out of his chamber, but when he saw the horse of his squires also in a readinesse, he asked Biniano wherefore he had sadled more horse then his owne, who aunswered him and saide, that it was to ryde with him. Then none of that saide the knight of the Sun, there shall none of you goe with mee, but my will is that you remaine here with the Emperour my father; that he [illegible] to serue, for that I doe go [illegible] whereas I shall have neede ever to doe you anie good: neither doe I know whether ever I shall returne againe into this countrie or no anie more.

When his squires heard him saye these wordes, for the great good will that they did beare him, they began to lament and weepe for verie griefe, and their teares were so great, that almost they could not speake, yet Aurelio saide, at such time as our father did giue you vnto you to be our Lord, he did not giue vs for that you should make vs either Kings or Lords, neither to giue vs anie recompence for our seruice, for that he did not know you as yet to be so noble a prince, but a trauailing knight, but his gift vs vnto you was onely to serue you, and that we should take you for our Lord, all the daies of our liues, without hoping of any other reward, but to learne of you good manners and conditions, and now seeing it is so, we doe most humbly praye and desire you, that you would not leaue vs destitute of your companie, with this excuse y you haue told vs,

worthie of her loue, so that she had iust cause to receiue griefe and sorow, more then any other, and as her cause is great, so muche more should her griefe be, in especiall hauing (as she had) so excellent and cleare vnderstãding, for to conceiue the same. So with this mortall anguish doth the historie leaue her & Medea, for to tell you of the knight of the Sun, which was in his bedde.

How the knight of the Sunne came againe vnto himselfe, and as one deliberate for the battaile that he had with the Empresse Claridiana he departed the court of the Emperour Trebat. Chap. 11.

GReat part of ỹ night was the knight of the Sunne so farre out of all remembraunce, that it seemed to be mortall, till such time as who pas[illegible] for the which ỹ sodaine griefe did came vnto him, and transported vnto a verie sound & swete sleepe, in such sorte, that all men did see that he slept verie quietlie, which was the occasion that the Emperour and those high Princes and knights went to take their reste and left him all alone with his two squires, Biniano and Aurelio. In this order he slept a while, and being [illegible] midnight, he dreamed that he was in battaile as [illegible] before, with the which he awaked and started [illegible], as one that was scared, but when he saw him [illegible] in his bed, and by him certaine torches burning, he straight way called to remembrance the battaile that he had had with the strange knight, and how that it was his mistresse the Empresse Claridiana: The remembraunce whereof did cause so great sorow and griefe, that as a furious man and one from himselfe he threw [illegible] the clothes from him and arose vp from his bed, and putting his apparell he put them on, and began to arme himselfe without ỹ help of anie, till such time as his squires (who were a sleepe) with the noyse thereof did awake, and seeing what their Lord did, with great meruaile they asked him

in the worlde, hauing committed so great treason: Oh earth why doest thou not open and swallow me vp into thy profoundnesse, for that such a traitor as I am doth not deserue other sepulchre: Oh if it were Gods will, that thou diddest now open, and that all the foure Elements might fall together vpon me, as the fire did against Alcibiades the good Captaine of Grecia, and the aire and water as against Pompeyo, being drowned in the deep seas of Aegypt, & Alexander borne in Epiro, and drowned in the riuer Lucano. Likewise that the earth might bee against me, as it was against him, who with a great and mightie armie was drowned on the sands: Oh high and concealed cloudes, how sweete and in peaceable sorte shoulde sound in my eares the timerous noise of your wonderfull and sodaine thunders, if that from them might descend vpon me the beames of burning fire, as they did descend vpon Carro Emperor of Rome in the wars of Tigre, and vpon Hostilio king of the Romanes, who beeing in his pallace, was slaine by two sodaine lightninges: Oh that my force and strength were so contrarie now vnto me, as was the force of Milo, and that this my horse might drawe mee through this forrest, or that by some other occasion I might end my life, so that I dyd it not my selfe for the safegard of my soule, and when that all these disasters doth faile mee, then doe I desire God that my wittes may faile me, and my vnderstanding, as did Hercules and Aiax Telamon the Greeke, for y I being mad & furious as they were, might not feele my misfortune and vnhappie lot. What is he in all the world that euer felt anie anguish, sorrow, and griefe, that may be compared vnto mine? What shall I doo, and whether shall I goe? Why should I liue anie longer vpon the earth, for that I haue not alonelie bene a traitour vnto my Ladie and mistres, but also as a mortall enimie I haue laid vpon her with my sworde? What misfortune may happen worse vnto me than this, to see her desire my death, in whome standeth all the state of my life, yet haue I committed against her so great euill and errour, that shee hath iust cause to procure my death, and I lacke of reason for to

for that we had rather die with you, in what place soeuer it be, then to haue all that the Emperour our Lord can giue vs, and we shall haue great reason to complaine of you, if that in the ende of so long time that we haue bene in your seruice, you will leaue vs, for surely our father will think no other occasion, which driueth you to leaue vs, but onely that we are not for to serue you. With no lesse teares then Aurelio, his brother Biniano said as much vnto the knight of the Sunne, desiring him that he would think well of them, and to take them with him in his companie: who when he saw their great importunatie, without speaking any word he mounted vpon his Horse, and departed out of the pallace, and his squires followed him, and being forth of the Citie, they made so great haste in their trauaile, that when the daie did breake, they were a great waie of from Constantinople, and fearing that some would follow after them, they left the high waie and put themselues into a faire greene & fresh forest, meruailously full of trees, and in a part of the wilderneſſe of Grecia, verie famous and notable, as well for the mightineſſe thereof, as to be verie plaine, for that in one hundreth myles trauailing, you could not finde anie one mountaine or hill, the which was verie fresh and delightfull, full of orchards and gardines, and thick trees, that few times they that doth enter into the same, can finde the way out againe. And trauailing in the same this valiant knight with his heart so furious and full of sorow, griefe and anger, that he thought it would breake within his bodie.

His squires seeing him so full of anguish and griefe, they kept themselues a good waie behinde him, for feare of his wrath and displeasure, but he was so pensiue and heauie in his heart and minde, that his Horse carryed him at his pleasure, for that he made no accompt to rule him to the one side nor vnto the other: and as he rode all alone, in these pensiue cogitations, as you before haue heard, they heard him saie as followeth.

O Thou traytor and false knight, whether doest thou goe, and what dost thou seeke, how is it that thou doest now liue

sayd this bigge knight: Wherefore wouldest thou knowe this, sayd the knight of the Sunne: I would know this, sayd the other, for that I come from a farre Countrie in his demand, for to kill him. The knight of the Sun was so farre out of order and angrie, that it grieued him nothing to heare him saie so, & therefore he said: Tell mée who thou art, and what is the occasion that thou wilt kil him, for that I am he that in this world doth most desire the death of this knight, and if thou doest tell mée this which I doe aske thée, I wil tell thée where thou shalt finde this knight of the Sunne, and not farre from this place thou shalt méete with him. Then the great knight who was glad of these newes, sayd: Thou shalt vnderstand that I am called Brandimardo, and sonne to Affricano that was king of Media, hée that the knight of the Sunne slew in Babylon, and I am come for no other thing into this Countrie, but to reuenge the death of my Father, and trauailing towardes the mightie Citie of Constantinople, there were certaine knights which did misvse mée, and hauing battaile with them, of seauen that were together I slew foure, and the other thrée fled, and harboured themselues in this wilderneſſe, & I following them lost my waie, in such sort, that I haue béene foure dayes wandering hérein without eating anie other thing than such wilde fruites as these trées doth yéeld. This is the whole resolution of thy demaund, therefore tell mée now that which thou promisedst vnto mée, for that I shall receiue so greate pleasure as though I were made Lorde ouer all the world, to méete with this knight so quicklie as thou hast sayde. Then Brandimardo (sayde hée) thou shalt vnderstand that I am this knight of the Sunne whome thou doest seeke, and truth it is that I slew Affricano in a valiant battael that we hadde in the mightie Citie of Babylon, but I slewe him in equall battayle béeing defied by him first, so that thou nor none other hath anie reason for to demaund his death at my handes.

Oh immortall Gods (sayd Brandimardo) what great curtesie is this that your diuine maiesties hath shewed vnto

excuſe me, but now ſeeing that it is ſo, that I am abhorred of my Ladie, I will not kill my ſelfe, for the ſafegard of my ſoule lyke a faithfull Chriſtian, but I will thether whereas none ſhall know nor heare anie newes of me whether I bée aliue or dead, yea, there wheras the brute beaſts cannot liue, for that ſo falſe and diſloiall a man as I am deſerueth not to liue, whereas they do receiue comfort of the Sun and the ſwœtneſſe of the aire.

So saying theſe and many other things, this good knight trauailed, being verie furious, not deſiring anie other thing, but wherein it might coſt him his life. And as he trauailed a ſpace in this ſort, and being entered a good waie into the wilderneſſe, loking before him that waie which his horſe carried him, he ſawe come forth out of a narrow path, from amongſt a buſhment of thicke trées, a mightie bigge knight, mounted vpon a mightie horſe, all armed in blacke armour, ſo bigge membred, that he lacked little to be a Gyant, and as hée drew nigh vnto him, hée ſawe that hée carryed his beauer lift vp, and that he was of ſo furious ſemblaunce, and braue countenaunce, and by his bigge ſtature and well proportioned members, hée ſéemed to bée verie valiant, and ſeeing him come in this manner, he ſayde within himſelfe.

Oh that my fortune were ſuch, that this whom I now méete, were that Milo, or that mightie Hercules, or ſome other of no leſſe force, ſtrength, and valiantneſſe than they, that might ſo torment my ſtrength in ſuch ſorte, that this my bodie ſo diſloial, might remaine in theſe fieldes for fode, vnto the brute beaſts: but my ſoule into the place of eaſe in eternall glorie, for whome it was created.

In saying theſe words, this bigge knight mervailing verie much at the braue and gentle diſpoſition of the knight of the Sunne, dyd ſtaie his mightie horſe, and beholding him hée ſayd: Tell mée knight, art thou by fortune of the court of the Emperour Trebatio? I am, ſayde the knight of the Sunne: Then tell me, if thou commeſt from thence, if there remaineth a knight that is called the knight of the Sunne,

ſayd

moſt valianteſt & ſtrongeſt that was to bée found in all the Pagan Countrie, & as it ſeemed afterward vnto the knight of the Sunne, he was of greater force and ſtrength than his Father, and was of more dexteritie in battaile. Alſo with this he was verie furious and ſtout, that at ſuch time as he was angrie, there was none ſo hardie as durſt abide before him, although they were a thouſand knightes, yet hée feared not them for that he was ſo valiant and hardie, who ſéeing that his aduerſarie wold not make battaile with the ſword, becauſe he would not haue that vauntage, he ſheathed his ſword againe, and went vnto that great Oke whereas the knight of the Sun had rent off his branch, hée ſet both his handes vnto another of no leſſe greatneſſe than his, and renting it off with great facilitie, as one of great ſtrength, after that hée had dreſſed and righted it in the beſt manner he could, with great furie he went againſt the Knight of the Sunne, who was abiding his comming, at which méeting, they did the one charge vpon the other with ſo great furie, that before hath not béene ſéene a battaile in ſuch order and of ſo vnvſuall weapons, ſo well foughten, for ý their blowes were verie thicke, and ſtroke with outragious furie, in ſuch ſorte that there was none that did behold them but had great feare and dreade onelie in the ſight of their blowes. In this ſort they endured more than one houre, and neuer ceaſed, charging one another that it was wonderfull to behold, and no aduantage knowen of either part, yet were they greatly amazed either of them at the force and ſtrength of his aduerſarie, but in eſpeciall Brandimardo, for that before time hée had proued the force of many knightes and ſtout gyants, yet did he neuer proue the like in all points, as was comprehended in him which was before him, & that not without great reaſon he was ſo praiſed and eralted amongeſt all the Pagans, yet notwithſtanding of his perſon he was ſo fierce and furious, that not one point of his courage dyd faile him in that battaile, but he did in ſuch ſorte inforce himſelfe and charge the knight of the Sunne, that hée gaue him verie wel to vnderſtand, that it was conuenient to vſe the vttermoſt

me this daie, in that I haue met with this knight, which is the thing that I haue most desired in this world. And in saying these words he put downe his beauer, and hauing neuer a speare, for that he brake his with the seauen knights that before he did combat with, hee drew out a verie braue and broade sword, and sayd vnto the Knight of the Sun: Come on and let vs begin the battaile, for that I am determined not to depart from hence till such time as one of vs both remaine heere dead in this wildernesse. Then the knight of the Sunne beeing determined not to make battayle with him with his sword, for that hee had stroken therewith the Empresse Claridiana his mistres, supposing that there was no knight worthie to receiue anie blowes therewith, hee went vnto an ouer-growen Oke, whose branches were very bigge, he set both his handes vnto a branch thereof, and dyd teare it as though it had bene a great willow, and cutting off the smal branches, and reteining it with his hands, he made thereof a gallant club full of knots, and of so great waight, that some other knight had inough to doe to lift it from the ground. But Brandimardo seeing that hee would enter with him in battaile, not knowing what should moue him thereunto, hauing other weapon, he sayd: Knight of the Sunne, wherfore haue you done this, hauing at thy girdle a sword? It seemeth vnto me that thou haddest rather make thy battaile with battes like a base Countrie man, than with thy sword, as becommeth a good knight. Then the knight of the Sunne sayd: Thou shalt vnderstand Brandimardo, that I do refuse to make battaile with my sword for no other thing but this, for that few daies past (without anie knowledge thereof) I made battaile with a damsell who is of high estate and desert, considering that I did strike and oppresse her therewith, there is no mortall knight that is worthie to receiue anie blowe therewith, and heere I do tell thee, that first I would consent to bee torne in peeces than to vnsheath it to strike thee. This Brandimardo was a young knight, and at such time as his Father Affricano was slaine, hee had not receiued the order of Knighthode, and was one of the

most

and his horſe carried him about the field : but Brandimardo dyd not long glorie in giuing this blowe, for that the knight of the Sunne came ſtraight wayes againe vnto his remembraunce, abandoned with wrath and ire, hée returned his horſe with great furie, and with both his handes hée ſtroke him ſo furious a blowe vppon the his healme, that hée made it flie from his head a greate waie from him, and gaue a ſound lyke a Bell, and his mightie bat fell to the ground all to ſhieuered, Brandimardo remaining ſo aſtoniſhed and from himſelfe, as though hée had béene dead, and laie a longe vppon his horſe necke, voiding from his mouth, noſe, and eyes great abundaunce of bloud, his horſe béeing tormented with the force thereof, dyd carrie his maiſter into the woode amongeſt the thicke trées, in ſuch ſorte, that not making anie ſtaying, he ranne more than two miles with him before that euer Brandimardo came againe vnto himſelfe . Then the knight of the Sunne ſéeing him in that caſe, dyd leaue him, without making anie account thereof, but forthwith ſetts ſpurres vnto his horſe, and rode forwardes on his iourney, ſaying vnto himſelfe.

Oh that I had met with Brandimardo at ſome other time than now, then would I haue made more account of him, and woulde haue done him more honour than I dyd at this preſent, for that he ſéemeth vnto me to be a meruailous good and valiant knight. But what account can hée make of another, that eſtéemeth not his owne lyfe? In this ſorte trauailed the knight of the Sunne foure daies in that wilderneſſe, whereſoeuer his horſe woulde carrie him, and not by his gouernment, maintaining himſelfe with ſuch wilde fruit as were there nouriſhed, no more than was ſufficient to nouriſh nature, becauſe hée would not kill himſelfe deſperatlie. It was one houre after the battaile was ended before that the ſtout Brandimardo came againe vnto himſelfe, who finding himſelfe alone and without his healme, his noſe and face all ſwelled, and his eares full of bloud, hée ſtraight wayes fell into reckoning in what perpleritie and miſerie hée was brought, then like a mad man, furious, and from himſelfe, hée

did

of his courage, and the two Squires that were present dyd tremble for verie feare to see with what great furie these two dyd make their terrible combat, but both these knightes bee-ing verie full of wrath and anger because the battaile endu-red so long betwixt them, they stretched themselues vppon their stiroppes, and toke their knotted battes in both theyr handes, and stroke each other such terrible blowes vppon their healmes, that all astonyed they both fell downe vppon their horses neckes forwardes, and their battes beeing bro-ken al to peeces flew into the aire and made a terrible noise, but when these noble warriours came vnto their remem-braunces and found themselues without weapon, either of them layde handes vppon his aduersarie, and dyd embrace other with so great strength, that it seemed their breasts and backes would meete together, if theyr good armour had not defended the same. In this sorte they were wrastling the one with the other a good while without anie aduauntage, so that in conclusion they were constrained to separate them-selues, and with greate furie either of them ranne vnto a mightie Oke, and laying holde on bigger branches than be-fore they had, with great swiftnesse they tore them off, and dressing them in the best wise they could, they returned vn-to their former battaile, striking the one vppon the other so strong and mightie blowes, that all the wide and great wil-dernesse dyd sound at the furie of them. But yet this second battaile dyd indure but a while, for that although that Brandimardo was verie valiant, and shewed himselfe to bee exceeding stout and furious, yet the knight of the Sunne beeing wrathfull and kindled in ire, at his terrible blowes there was no resistance to bee made, for that hee stroke them in such order and so thicke, that this stout Brandimardo dyd plainlie see that his strength dyd increase, and repented himselfe that euer hee came from so farre Countries to haue contention with him, yet notwithstanding because he would vauntage himselfe of his great strength, hee rayled himselfe in his stiroppes, and with both his handes hee stroke such a blowe at the knight of the Sunne, that hee astonied him,

and

ſéne, whoſe ſtrange countenaunce, cauſed great laughter vnto the Emperour and all thoſe worthie Princes, and to the contrarie, great feare and dread vnto the Empreſſe, the princeſſe Oliuia and Lindaraza, and vnto all the reſt of the Ladies and damſells that were there preſent, for that his ſauage countenaunce was verie terrible to behold. Then the ſtrange gentlewoman making great reuerẽce vnto the Emperour, ſaid as followeth.

HE that doth rule and gouerne the high Heauens and Earth, ſaue and increaſe thy high eſtate, moſt mightie Emperour Trebatio: the wiſe Lirgandeo, & the king Florion of Perſia, (who greatly deſireth to ſerue thée) as well for the highneſſe of thy perſon, as for the great friendſhip that they haue with thy ſonne the knight of the Sun, doe ſend greéting, and doe kiſſe thy emperiall handes, and doth moſt hartely requeſt thée by mée, that you would take and accept them as your owne ſubiects, for that thou ſhalt finde them alwaies faithfull and loyall vnto the death: and beſides all this, ỹ wiſe Lirgandeo doth ſend thée this packet of letters, by the which, as one that hath atchiued by his wiſedome, the acknowledging of things for to come, doth giue thée aduiſement of ſome that is requiſite and doth accompliſh verie much thy honour, as ſhall appeare by the ſame. And in ſaying theſe wordes, the gentlewoman knéeled downe before the Emperour, and kiſſing his hands ſhe deliuered vnto him the letters. Then the Emperour with great loue did cauſe her to ariſe, and toke the letters and gaue them vnto his ſonne Roſicleer, for to reade them, who did open them and reade them, that all that were preſent, might heare it, the contents were as followeth.

HIgh and mightie Emperour of Grecia, although theſe my letters be ſtrange and new vnto thée, yet is it no new thing, in the good will which I haue to ſerue thée, for that aboue all Princes in the world thou doeſt deſerue the ſame, as alſo for the great dutie and ſeruice in which we are bound vnto thy ſonne, doeth conſtraine vs to acknowledge thée to be our Lord, and to giue

thée

did blaſpheme againſt his Gods, and againſt all their powers, for that they had ſhewed themſelues ſo contrarie againſt him, and returning to ſeeke his healme, the Hyſtorie doth leaue him and the knight of the Sunne, for to tell you what paſſed in this time in the Court of the Emperour Trebatio.

How in the Court of the Emperour Trebatio was found lacking the Knight of the Sunne, and being all verie ſad and ſorrowfull, there caine Letters from the wife Lyrgandeo, which made them all amazed. Chap. 13.

THE night being paſt in which the knight of the Sunne departed, earlie in the morning the nert daie, the Emperour Trebatio with his ſonne Roſicleer, accompanied with thoſe worthie Princes and Knightes, went vnto his chamber for to ſee him, but when they could not finde him, his armour, nor his ſquires, they were all verie ſorrie for his ſodaine departure, yet were they glad becauſe he was eſcaped and void of perill: but the Emperour commaunded ſtraight waies that many knights ſhould goe forth and ſeeke him, as alſo the ſtraunge knight, for that he was verie ſorrowfull that he departed in ſuch ſort without knowing him, becauſe he ſhewed himſelfe to be a valiant and worthie knight. So by reaſon of the departure of the knight of the Sunne, they were all that daie in ſuſpence, being all together in a quadran that was in the great hal, after that dinner was done, there entered in at the dore of the pallace, a Gentlewoman of verie ſtrange attire, contrarie vnto that Countrie, and after her entered a ſauage Gyant, fierce and terrible to beholde, without anie other apparell or armour, but a verie thicke and buſhie haire wherewith he was couered, with two great hornes lyke a Bull on his forehead, and a great taile behinde him like an Ore, who brought vpon his ſhoulder a cheſt faſt locked, and made no more a doe at his entring into the hall, but ſet it downe on the ground, and ſo departed againe that he was neuer more ſeene,

This Letter being read by Rosicleer, it caused in them some alteration, saue onelie in the Emperour Trebatio, and in him that did reade it, for the which they neuer moued semblance, neither did appeare in their faces that they receiued anie trouble thereat, although the Letter did import much matter of great importance, because in equal fort they could suffer both aduersitie and prosperitie. This being done, the Gentlewoman did straight waies open the coffer that the sauage brought in, & toke out thereof a suite of armour all red, of so fine a coulour and glittering steele, that all the peces thereof seemed as though they had bene made of fine Rubies, and vpon the creast of the helme was there a crowne of verie precious and rich stones, that gaue them verie wel to vnderstand for whom it was. And when she had taken it all out, shee turned her selfe vnto the Emperour and saide: This armour the wise Lyrgandeo doth send vnto thee, for that considering the great daungers and perilles that are ordained against thee, hee hath nothing at this present to send thee, that shall bee more profitable, and hee doth desire thee that thou wilt put on no other armour but this, for that hee hath made it with his owne handes, and vsed therein all his knowledge, onelie for the safegard of thy person. The Emperour Trebatio was verie gladde and ioyfull of that armour the which the Gentlewoman brought him, but much more of the good aduise and warning the which the wise Lyrgandeo dyd write him, as from his good and perfect friend, and knew not how to gratifie so great friendship & good wil as the wise man did shew vnto him. Then those mightie Princes & worthie knights which were there present, sayde vnto the Emperour, that it was good he should vnderstand in putting remedie to preuent that which the wise man did giue him warning of, & to put all the people of his Empire in a readinesse that he bee not taken tardie, and also to write vnto his friendes for their aide and helpe all that was possible. So amongest them all, the first that arose vppe was the Prince Clauerindo, and offered himselfe to departe out of hande into

the

the counsell as vnto our verie good friend. The hearts of valiant and stout barons, there is nothing sufficient to disturbe them, and therefore in few words I will shew thee the cause wherefore I doe write vnto thee. Thou shalt vnderstande good Emperour, that all the Pagans of the Orient, are risen vp against thee, and in a short time there will be ioyned together so great an armie, that those of Darius & Xerxes, altogether were not so manie, and the chiefe Captaines and generall of them all is, the Emperour Alicandro, father vnto the Princesse Lindabrides, Emperour of the Tartarians, king of the Scitas, and Lord ouer the orientall region, who as thy mortall enimie will passe into Grecia, with determination and good will for to destroy thee. He hath in his companie so manie stout and valiant knightes & other of mightie stature, that it shall be requisite, thy great power and valiant courage, with the ayde and helpe of all thy friends. On the other side doth arise the Occidentall regions, who with great and mightie armies, shall fill all the Grecian fieldes against thee, but haue a good heart in all things, and make thy selfe readie, for that these mightie things are not ordained for base stomacks, but for the mightie and generous as thou art. Neither doth the valiantnesse of the heart shew it selfe so much, as it doth in receiuing the terrible blowes of Fortune, who alwaies showeth it selfe most contrarie, at such time as he is exalted vnto the highest of her whele. And for that all that euer I can declare vnto thee in this matter, is spoken of in a Prophesie, which the wise Artemidoro writ vpõ ỹ fore front of this palace, I wil inlarge no farther, but saye, that all shall come to passe as it is ther written. Also my nephew king Florion and I, wilbe shortly in Grecia, with so much people as possible we may, and take you no sorow and griefe for the departure of the knight of the Sunne, for although manie daies shall passe before you see him, yet the time will come, that his sight shalbe more acceptable vnto thy royall person, then at this present, wherewith I conclude in kissing thy Emperiall hands.

This

Then the good king Sacridoro at such time as hée shoulde depart towards his Countrie, hée went to take his leaue of his great friend Rosicleer, who as vnto the best friende hée had in the worlde, did embrace him, and not without shedding of many teares, he sayd.

Ah my good friends, I had thought that all my euill fortunes had bene concluded, that you might haue gone, as is great reason, to haue taken your rest and ease, whereas you haue bæne so long loked for of that worthie Quéene Oriselua, but now I sée my fortune to be such, that when a man doth thinke himselfe to bée at most quietnesse and ease, then doth shée beginne a new to giue mée troubles, so that now I haue more néede of your helpe and aide than hæretofore, desiring of God to gratifie you for the same, for that of my selfe I am not able, and hée doth well knowe how grieuous it is to mée as now to leaue your companie, but now considering the state of all thinges, it is not requisite that I should be absent one daie from the Court. Then the good king Sacridoro with great loue dyd embrace Rosicleer, and sayd.

My good Lorde, in nothing can fortune shew her selfe more fauourable vnto me, than to offer occasion wherein I may imploie the good will that I haue to serue you, onelie to paie parte of that wherein I am so greatlie bound vnto you, and these which you doe call misfortunes, are vnto mée good and happie fortunes, as well to haue occasion not to lose your companie so soone, which is so acceptable vnto me, as also the more for the ertolling of your fortune: and my good Lorde, you ought not so greatlie to merualle that thinges should so fall out to make you carefull, and put your friendes to trouble, for that bæing your Father and brother and you of so great highnesse, of pure force you shoulde shew your selfe stout against enuie, and enimie vnto them of the worlde, for that the most highest Pine trées are more assaulted of the windes than the other lowe trées, and the highest mountaines more subiect vnto the thundering and tempests that are conicaled in the Clowdes. Thus these

the kingdome of Fraunce, and to bring from thence all the people that euer he could make. Then straightwaies arose vp the good king Sacridoro, and said as much: and after him Bargandel of Bohemia, and the two princes Rodomarte and Rodofeo, and many other mo that were there present, and subiect vnto the Emperour, whome altogether did offer vnto him ayde, with their owne persons, and with all the people that they might well bring out of their countries.

Here the valiant Tartarian Zoylo, could not offer anie ayde or helpe vnto the Emperour, for that he was certaine and sure, that the king his father, and all his people would not be against the Emperour Alicandro, neither could not that worthy Oristedes, for that the people of that destroyed Troy, were verie fewe, neither could not the king Alamades, for that his kingdome of Cornewall, was in great Britaine. Likewise the Prince Liriamandro, for that he was fullie certified, that his Father the King of Hungaria, came in the fauour of the king Oliuerio, against the Emperour Trebatio, but yet all foure of them did offer to ayde him with their persons, promising neuer to faile him, so long as life did last. At which friendly offer, the Emperour Trebatio, receiued so great ioye & pleasure to see with what good will they did offer themselues, that his ioye did much more surmount the anger that he receiued, when he heard the newes sent him by the wise Lirgandeo, and gaue vnto his sonne Rosicleer, the charge in aunswering of the wise man, gratifying him very much for his good aduice, as also for the ayde of his person and people, as he wrote vnto him. For Rosicleer, toke the charge vppon him for to dispatch the Damsell, vnto whome the Empresse his Mother gaue many rich and precious iewells. And he wrote vnto the wise man a letter, in the name of the Emperour, such a one, that he receiued great pleasure in the sight thereof. So after that this Damsell was departed from the Citie, within fewe dayes after the prince Clauerindo departed for France, and Bargandel for Bohemia, and the other princes euery one into his owne countrie.

Then

came vnto the sea side, whose fortune was such, that at the same instant there was come a land out of a boat certaine Mariners ꝑ came to sēke fresh water for a ship that was at the sea a good waie from the land, in the which ship was to the number of thirtie knights that came from the Iland of Candia, and were bound vnto Misia, which is now called Transiluania, vnto certaine triumphs and feasts that were there ordained, and as the Mariners were returning for to imbarke themselues, the knight of the Sun did request them to receiue him into their boate, for ꝑ it stood him greatlie vpon to passe into ꝑ Country. The Mariners seing him of so gentle disposition & wel armed, they durst not say to the contrarie, but said they were verie well content therewith. So this good knight did alight from his horse, & also his squires, and entered into the boate with their horses, the which being done, the Mariners began to row with great force till such time as they came vnto the ship, whereas they were verie well receiued of the knights, for ꝑ the comlinesse of his person, ioyntlie with the strange riches of his inchanted armor, caused all them that did beholde him to haue him in great estimation, and to giue him the honour that he deserued, but when that he did lift vp the beauer of his helme, they were all meruailouslie amazed to see how nature had wrought so great perfection in his face. Besides all this, in his countenance he shewed so great grauitie and stoutnesse, that as he was tall and verie well made, that there was not one, as the wise Artemidoro sayth, that euer dyd see him, but his heart did alter, and waxed timerous. And this was one of the excellentest vertues that was in this Knight, that hee neuer sawe knight in the face, although he were a straunger, or otherwise knowen, that he would deride or make anie euill account of him, and this vertue did increase in him from his youth, till such time as hee came vnto the perfectnesse of his strength, which was at such time as he had battaile with that stout and valiaunt Bramarant, as shall bee shewed you in the sequeale of this Hystorie, for vntyll that time, his force and strength, as also the bignesse of his

and many other thinges passed betweene these two good and perfect friendes, till such times as with many teares they toke their leaue the one of the other. So after that the king Sacridoro had taken his leaue of the Emperour, the Empresse,and of all the rest of his friends,hée departed out of the mightie Citie of Constantinople,and comming to the sea side,he dyd embarke himselfe in a good shippe,and made saile towards the kingdome of Antiochia,and Roscicleer remained in great solitarinesse for lacke of his companie,for that the loue which hée bare vnto him was verie greate, who séeing how much it did touch him,that which shoulde happen,although his father the Emperour Trebatio,with great diligence did vnderstand in the prouiding of all things necessarie.He likewise on the other part did all that euer he could for to ioyne together the armie,and in writing vnto his friends,giuing them to vnderstand of the great nède that he had of them . But the absence of the knight of the Sunne was vnto him verie grieuous,for that he would not that at that time he should bée absent from the Court,and for to tel you what passed with him,the Hystorie doth leaue the other till time.

How the knight of the Sunne came forth of the wildernes of Grecia,and sailing by sea , was by a mightie storme carried vnto the solitarie Iland,whereas was the diuelliſh Fauno. Chap.14.

WIth great sorrow & griefe did this Hiſtorie leaue the knight of the Sun, trauailing through that wide,long, & thicke wilderneſſe of Grecia, after that he had made the battaile with Brandimardo, in the which he trauailed many daies,and could neuer find the waie out,in which time there happened vnto him many great and notable aduentures , the which the author doth leaue to rehearse,for to make short this first part.So after a good while that the knight of the Sunne had trauailed in that wilderneſſe alone with his two Squires,in the end he came

the knights were all desirous to goe there a land, for to ease and refresh themselues for that they were out of quiet with the storme passed, but the Marriners knowing the Iland, haled tackes aboord, and ran of from the land all that euer they could, crying out & saying, they would not go thether, for that it was the Iland of the diuell, called the solitarie Iland, and how that if they went thether they should all die the death.

When the knights of Candia heard these wordes, they were all greatlie amazed, for they hadde heard before time verie much of that Iland. But the knight of the Sun who was inclined by his valiant heart to attempt high & mightie things, with great desire for to sée what it was that they so greatlie feared, he asked of the Mariners wherefore they called that the Iland of the Diuell, and why they feared so much the death if they should go thether? And although all the knights that were there present had heard verie much of the great perill and daunger of that Iland, yet there was none that could declare the certaintie thereof, but an olde Pilot that came as passenger in the same shippe, who had heard the whole truth thereof by certaine men which lefte the sayd Iland in respect of the great daunger, and he séeing that the knight of the Sunne had great desire to knowe the mysterie therof, in the presence of all the knights that were there present, began to declare the same as followeth.

YOu shall vnderstand (gentle Knight) that this Ilande was called in times past, the Ilande of Artimaga, for that it was gouerned by a woman so called, who was so abhominable and euill, that neuer the lyke was séene nor heard of amongst women, for that after she came vnto the age of fifteene yéeres vntill the time of her death, which was more than thirtie yéeres, shée neuer beléeued in God but in the diuell, and there was no daie that passed ouer her head, but she sawe the diuell in the figure of a man, and had talke and conuersation with her, as though he had bene her husband, and she did euerie daie twice humble her selfe

members did dailie increase . So hauing verie good entertainment by the knightes that were in the shippe , one of them asked him of whence hée was, and he sayde, that hée was of Grecia , and for that he sayde no more vnto them, there was not one of them that asked him anie other question,although it seemed vnto them by his semblance,that there was some thing that did trouble and grieue him verie much hée was so heauie. Thus they trauailed two daies together with prosperous windes,passing awaie the time in the best manner hée could, but the third daie there arose a greate torment in so terrible sorte, that the shippe wherein they were was in great perill to bée lost . The windes dyd increase euerie moment more and more, in such furious sort, that all the cunning of the mariners did not serue for the gouernment of the ship,but were driuen of necessitie for to yéelde her vnto the curtesie of the winde and seas, driuing whersoeuer it pleased them . In this sort were they tumbled and tossed with that tempest all that daie and the night following,without anie semblaunce of calmenesse, and looked euerie minute for to bée cast awaie , which put greate feare amongest them all,sauing vnto the knight of the Sun, who séeing the Sea so troubled,and the mightie waues caused by those terrible windes, fighting one with another, he was not alonelie without all feare , but also dyd lyke well thereof, and it was agréeable vnto his minde , as vnto one that was wearie of his owne lyfe, but the next daie following,at such time as they were without all hope to escape that danger, fortune dyd so serue them, that the storme beganne to asswage, in such sorte, that the Mariners might gouerne their shippe, but they found that they were put a great waie leward from the place whether as they were determined to goe,and sailing forwards on their iourney,they discouered a farre off an Iland,and out of the middest thereof they might perceiue ascend vp into the aire at times,great flames and sparkes of fire, with a terrible darke and thicke smoake, as though they hadde bene burning of some drie things . And when they came nigh vnto the same Iland,

the

which she receiued at her heart, for lacke thereof. Then the deceitfull diuell, full of pollicie, & enimie vnto all humaine generatiõ, hauing great desire to bring vnto ende that euill fortuned woman, the more surer to make his pray vpon her soule, bethought himselfe of a meruailous cuill, and sayde, that vnto that time he would not consent that she should haue any generation, in consideration that she loued him so wel, he wold not that she should conceiue by anie humaine creature, but onelie by him, and that he determined to lye with her, certifying that she should fullie persuade her selfe that ỹ sonne that should be borne of her, should be the most strongest that should be found in all the world, and in respect of her loue, that Iland should be spoken of in all the world.

These words of the diuell, caused so great ioye and pleasure in Artimaga, that as one from her selfe she fell downe prostrate at his feete and kissed them, for that great benefit offered vnto her, and with great importunasie she desired him straight way to put it in vre. Then the diuell hauing no other determination but onely to deceiue her, saide: thou shalt vnderstande Artimaga that there is not giuen vnto mee so much power, for to knowe thee nor no humaine woman, in the forme of a rationall man, but in some other figure and forme of a wilde beast that is furious and wonderfull, the which is onely for to shew the difference that is betwixt our great power, and that of men. And againe, that which shalbe begotten by mee, to be of much more force and strength.

When that Artimaga heard him say these wordes, with the great ioye which she receiued, she was voide of all care, and saide vnto him, that she should receiue great contentment and pleasure therein, although he came in the most vglieste and fearefullest forme that might be.

So the diuell fell at agreement with her, that vpon a certaine day she should goe into a Parke that was in that Iland, being full of meruailous great and thicke trees, (whereas she did manie times goe a hunting) and that he

vnto him and did worship him. The father and mother of this Artimaga were verie euill and peruerse, & being Lords and gouernours of this Iland at their death, they left this Artimaga of the age of ten yeeres, little more or lesse, and for that there was no heire male at their decease, she was forthwith accepted for Ladie and gouerneſſe of the whole Iland, who when she sawe that she was absolute of her selfe, and all in her disposition, she gaue her selfe so much vnto all the euils and vices of this worlde, that for her abhominable sinnes and wickednesse, God dyd permit that when this Artimaga came vnto the age of fiftéene yeeres, shée was deceiued with the diuell, and would neuer consent vnto marriage, for that shée would not submit her selfe vnder the obedience of her husband, but yet she had more than thirtie gallants at her commaundement, and had a great delight to chaunge euerie yeere so many more, and with the greate conuersation that she had continuallie with the diuell, she came to bée so wise and cunning in the art Magicke, that there was none in all her time, although hée were neuer so cunning, that might bee compared vnto her. Shée vsed so many and diuerse sortes of inchauntmentes, that all those of the Iland dyd feare her verie much, and although her abhominable and horrible life seemed verie euill vnto them all, yet durst they doe no other thing, but to obey her for their Ladie and gouerneſſe. It so fell out that this cursed woman was neuer brought to bedde, nor neuer was with childe, although (in consideration thereof many times shée woulde not for the space of two or thrée moneths together vse the companie but onelie of one man, for the which shée receiued great sorrowe and griefe at her verye heart, in séeing that shée coulde not haue anie issue of her bodie that might succéede her in the Lordshippe of that Ilande, and many times when shée was in companie with the Diuell, shée dyd complayne verie much thereof, praying him earneſtlie with greate deuotion to doe so much for her, that she might haue a sonne, with whom she might comfort her selfe, and put some remedie vnto the great sorrowe

which

God,for her sinnes and abhominable desire,she was conceiued by that diuellish Fauno,in such sort,that she remayned with child. When she returned againe vnto her house,and the diuell carried the monster vnto the place from whence he brought him, and in the end of three moneths she felt her selfe with child,for the which she receiued so great ioy and contentment as euer she did in all her life,beleeuing of a certaintie that the sonne that shoulde be borne of her,shoulde bee the most strongest and mightiest in all the world, and neuer ceased giuing thankes vnto the diuell,for that he was the author and father thereof. But in consideration that his originall is euill,and hath no other desire nor delight but to deceiue all humane generation: euen so all his workes and deedes cannot be but euill,and in great daunger & prejudice vnto our soules.So the time was expired & the houre come that Artimaga should be deliuered,and she was so big, broade,and swelled,that she could not moue her selfe from one place vnto another,in such sort, that all that dyd see her were greatlie amazed,for that shee seemed to be foure times so bigge as she was before, and by reason that the fruit of her cohabitation was deformed, monstrous, and diuellish, they had no hope of anie naturall birth by ordinarie course, but rent and tore the bellie and entrailes of the mother, wherewith shee dyed and yeelded her soule vnto him whom shee so much beleeued and worshipped, and the childe came forth,the most horribleſt and terribleſt creature that euer nature formed. This childe was scarce out of his mothers wombe,when that with a diuellish furie he tore in peeces all that euer were before him, and ran out of the doores and toke the field, destroying and killing all that euer hee met withall, and neuer ceased till he came vnto the Parke and woode wheras he was begotten,and there he remained certaine dayes,and neuer came forth till hee was growen to a bigger stature,although then when he was borne, he was as bigge as reasonable Lion.He had not remained full halfe a yeere in these woodes,but he increased so much,that he seemed to be as bigge as an Elephant, his forme and figure

would there tarrie her comming. Then the diuell for to accomplish and bring to passe that which he had promised, went vnto the desarts of Affrica, & out from the most highest and aspar parts of all the mount Atlas, he brought forth a monstrous beast called Fauno, the most terriblest amongst all beasts, and they saie that by reason of the great abhomination vsed in times past by men, hauing copulation with monstrous beastes, did so alter humane nature, that in processe of time it concluded in this so terrible and monstrous beast, the fashion and forme thereof was as I will declare vnto you: His bodie was as bigge as a great bull, in forme and shape lyke a Lion, with his feete full of rugged haire, and the clawes of his feete as bigge as twice a mans finger, and a span long, his breast as big as of a horse, and necked like an Elephant, and from that part vpward both head and face like a man, with a long beard of hard and thicke haire, but the head was verie bigge, and out of the middest of his forehead came forth an horne as big as a mans arme and as long, whose force was such, as also in his armes, that there was no beast so furious and fierce, that was able to indure before him. Almightie God shewed great fauour vnto mankinde, for that of these beastes there are but a few in the world, and they are not to be found but on the highest parte of the mount Atlas, which is all desert and no inhabitation, for if they were whereas there is people, one of these beasts alone were sufficient for to destroie a whole kingdome. So the diuel finding out this monstrous beast, he entered within him, and brought him vnto this Iland, and tarried within the Parke till the comming of Artimaga at the houre appointed, who with the greate desire that she had to conceiue by the diuel, detracted no time, but kept her houre, and although she had great astonishment at the fiercenesse and terrible semblance of that monster, yet for all that it did not abate her courage, beleeuing of a certaintie that it was the diuell, and for that the diuell was within the monster, hee spake by the mouth of ỹ Fauno all that was requisite. To conclude, he deceiued Artimaga, and by the permission of

God

vnto them to be one of the ſtraungeſt that euer happened in all the woꝛld, yet the ſtraungeneſſe thereof was not ſo terꝛible vnto all the reſt of the hearers, as it gaue great deſire vnto the valiant & woꝛthie knight of the Sun to go a land at that Iland, and to goe and ſeeke out that poſſeſſed Fauno, foꝛ that the hearing thereof did not cauſe anie feare oꝛ dꝛead in his couragious heart, as he who foꝛ ſuch like attempts (aboue all other ſtout knights) was created, & did litle eſteeme the venturing of his life, whereas the honour and gloꝛie of ſuch woꝛthineſſe is put in aduenture, and in eſpeciall in that time abhoꝛring himſelfe in conſideration of his fact, he was ſo furious and deſperate, that he neither feared noꝛ dꝛeaded the entrie into hell, much leſſe the Iland. Thus he beeing fullie determined to goe a land, called vnto him Aurelio and Biniano his ſquires, and calling them apart, in ſhedding many ſalt teares which ranne down his graue countenance, he ſayd theſe woꝛdes.

My good friends, God doth know what great griefe it is vnto me foꝛ to declare this which I haue to ſaie, and what ſoꝛrow I doe feele at my heart befoꝛe I doe vtter it, not ſo much foꝛ that it doth touch me (although my miſfoꝛtune aboue al other in the woꝛld is moſt ſtrangeſt) as it is foꝛ that I doe ſee, at ſuch time as I ſhould doe ſome thing foꝛ you, & to giue you reward foꝛ your great good ſeruice done vnto me, I am conſtrained to abandon and leaue you alone, without any hope euer to ſee you moꝛe, this is the thing that doth ſo grieue me, ioyntlie to conſider how my loſſe will bee lamented of my father and mother, my bꝛother, and all my friends, that to declare it my tongue doth faile mee. Ah my good friends, you ſhall vnderſtand that my departure out of Conſtantinople was foꝛ no other intent but foꝛ to leaue the woꝛlde, and foꝛ to goe whereas I might ſhoꝛten my daies, and thether whereas it might not bee knowen vnto anie whether I be aliue oꝛ dead, foꝛ that my euill foꝛtune is ſuch, that it doeth not atcompliſh mee foꝛ to liue anie longer heere amongeſt men, and in conſideration hereof (I dyd at our departure) ſo much requeſt you that

you

was much more horrible than that of his father, although he did resemble him verie much, and besides all this, he had a whole legion of diuels within his bodie, who in a figure of armed men, many times came forth at his horrible mouth, and did great harme whereas they went, so that for this occasion he is called the diuellish or possessed Fauno. So afterward when that he was come vnto his full strength, which was within halfe a yeere, he left the woods, & went throughout all the Iland, & did so much harme, that he left none aliue where he became, some slaine, and other some hearing the report of his crueltie, fled awaie, so ỳ the Iland is left desolate, and no inhabitants therin, neither anie other liuing thing. So all those ỳ haue anie notice of this Iland, doe not onelie refuse to land vppon it, but also they dare not come nigh it with their ships, for that many times this possessed Fauno hath ben seene enter into the sea a great stones cast, when that anie ship or barke were nigh the shore, and if that by misfortune those vnhappie trauailers doe fall into his hands, there is none that escapeth with their liues, for that with the horne that he hath in his forehead, at one only blow he teareth a ship in peeces, then after with his strong armes and vnmercifull teeth he rents & teares in peeces all that is before him, and there is no strength of man, nor armour so strong, that can withstand his furie, for that his hoarie skin is of so great hardnes, ỳ it is not possible for anie weapon to enter it. This is ỳ occasion (gentle knight) ỳ this Iland is so much spoken of, and so feareful vnto all sailers that passeth this waie, and why it is called the Iland of the diuell, and that fire which we doe see, with that thicke smoake that ascendeth into the aire, is all that which proceedeth out of the terrible and horrible mouth of that diuellish Fauno, for that it is full of infernall diuells. By this you may iudge what the monster should be, that throweth from him such wonderfull and terrible infections.

This worthie knight of the Sun at this discourse of the olde Pilot was greatly amazed, and so were all the knights of Candia that came in the same ship, the which thing seemed

vnto

quietneſſe,and pleaſure . So my will is, that after I am departed,you go with theſe knights vnto Tranſiluania,and from thence to returne into Grecia, and there to eſtablyſh your ſelues with the Emperour my father,without giuing him to vnderſtand of anie thing that hath happened vnto me,ſince my departure out of the mightie Citie of Conſtantinople,but ſaie that you loſt me in the wilderneſſe of Grecia,and remaine with him,for that I am ſure that hée and my brother Roſicleer will doe as much for you, as though I were there my ſelfe : and if at anie time by fortune you doe méete with the Empreſſe Claridiana , you ſhall ſaye vnto her,that at ſuch time as I departed from you, I left your companie,for that I went out of the worlde,becauſe that in liuing I ſhoulde not bée odious vnto her, nor cauſe her anie more anger,and of one thing ſhe ſhall bée ſure,that ſo long as ſhée liueth , ſhée ſhall neuer haue anie newes of mée.

When the knight of the Sunne had ſayd theſe wordes, theſe two his good Squires did wœpe ſo bitterlie, that they had no power to ſpeak in a good ſpace,in the end they caught him by the armour,and held him faſt, ſaying : Oh our good Lord,wherefore is it you pleaſure for to leaue vs in ſo great ſorrow and care, and to cauſe your father and mother, bre-thren,and friendes, alwaies to liue in great heauineſſe and griefe. What great griefe is this that you haue conceiued, which is the occaſion that you doe deſire the death ? What greater euill may happen vnto the world,than to haue the lacke,& ſuſtaine the loſſe of ſuch a knight as thou art? Conſider our good Lord,that if you doe performe this which you ſaie you will, you doe not alonelie loſe your life, but alſo your ſoule,for in concluſion,it is a deſperate death. For the loue of God(our good Lord) let not ſuch things paſſe once into your thought,for that no man in all the world can imagine a thing of a worſer determination , and herein you ſhall alſo loſe both bodie and ſoule,and ſhall be the occaſion of the death of the Emperour Trebatio your father, and of the Empreſſe Briana your mother, for as they doe loue you

more

you ſhould haue remained with the Emperour my Father, for that he and my brother Roſicleer might reward you for the great ſeruice done vnto me, for that I am not able to doe it, and being at that time ſo much importuned by you, that by anie meanes I could not leaue your companie, but now the time is come that my ſorrowfull deſtinie hath permitted, that from this daie forwardes I am conſtrained to leaue you, and to make reckoning that of you nor of my father and brother I was neuer knowen. The occaſion therof I will not declare vnto you, for that alonelie my hart (who doth ſuffer the inconuenience) ſhal know it. But thus much I will ſaie vnto you, that if the perill in loſing of my ſoule did not diſturbe me, I haue ſufficient cauſe to giue my ſelfe a thouſand deaths with my owne handes, and for that my life is ſo heauie and grieuous vnto mée, and that my force & ſtrength is not ſufficient for to ſuffer the ſame, I am determined for to go a land on this Iland of ỹ Fauno, and there to end my vnhappie daies, and if it ſo fall out, fortune to be fauourable vnto me, in that I do ouercome and kil the monſter, I ſhall doe great ſeruice vnto God, in taking out of the world a thing ſo fierce and abhominable, then afterwarde ſhall that Iland be verie ſolitarie and fit for my purpoſe, where I meane to end my ſorrowfull daies. And if my fortune be ſuch that I die in the power of the Fauno, (as ſure I am that I owe a death) then ſhall I there paie the death that is due vnto this my mortall bodie, and the debt that is due vnto this vnhappie and troubleſome world. Therefore my good friends, I doe moſt heartelie deſire you, for the great good loue which you dyd alwaies beare vnto me, that at this preſent you will ſhew it to be more than hœretofore, and to be conformable vnto my will, and to thinke well of this my pretence, and to haue patience, and perſwade with your ſelues in this my departure, and to comfort your ſelues in that it is a great griefe vnto me for to leaue you, and to conclude, the lyfe of man is briefe and ſhort, and full of miſerie and anguiſh, and I praie and beſeech the vniuerſall creator, that we may in the other world with more ioy, quietneſſe,

amazed thereat,and thought him to be a desperate knight, and one that was wearie of his life,that wold giue attempt to so strange aduenture,hauing heard the wonderfull thing that the olde Pilot had tolde them of that Iland,who bee-ing there present,& saw with what determination,he wold goe vnto the Iland,and with what efficacie he dyd demand the skiffe for to goe a land, before them all hée sayde these wordes.

I greatlie meruaile at you (Sir knight) hauing heard the wonderfull things that I haue tolde vnto you of this Iland of the diuell,and yet you haue so great will to go thether,of truth I cannot iudge that it doth proceede of anie strength or couragious heart, but of some desperation that you haue with you , whereby you doe abhorre your owne life, for that stout and couragious Barons doe neuer put their liues in aduenture,but whereas they haue hope to get honour and victorie,but that man which doth put himselfe there wheras he doth aduenture no other honour,but to die the death,it may be wel said ỹ it is more of desperatiõ,than of force or courage . What account doe you make of your owne strength? I saie,if it be equall with that of Hercules, & that of Thebano,yet were it not sufficient to escape from the hands of that possessed Fauno,if once you goe a land,and it is well knowen that all the people of the Iland coulde not make anie defence against him,although there were amongst thẽ more than thrée thousand knights,besides other common people verie stout and clubbish, and yet will you take vpon you alone the enterprise , surelie it is a plaine thing to vnderstand,that you will kill your selfe, for that you will put your selfe in that aduenture,whereas it is impossible to saue your life, the which is a thing most abhorred before God , and this proceedeth onelie of the lacke of wisedome,weakneſſe,and want of patience,and to the contrarie,each one where wisedome remaineth with equal hart and valiant courage doth suffer all humane troubles,& not for euerie little trouble,doth straight waies abhorre themselues,and so from a little euill fall into another far greater.

What

more than themselues, they will die with verie anger and griefe, when they shall heare of your perdition, & vnto none it will be so grieuous as vnto the Empresse Claridiana, who is the occasion of all this your sorrow. What shall we doe (vnhappie as we are) when that wee shall finde our selues all alone without your companie? How can we returne vnto Grecia, when that the subiects doth lacke their so greate esteemed Prince? With what semblance or countenance can we come in the presence of your Father, not daring to declare the losse and death of his sonne? Ought not we greatlie to be sorrowfull to thinke how our hearts must be hardned, that when your brother and friends shall demaund of newes of you, and we knowing the conclusion, dare not be so hardie as to vtter it? What is he that can suffer so great griefe, or dissemble so great sorrow? God forbid that euer anie such thing shoulde bee permitted, wee will first consent to bee drowned in this deep sea, than to returne into Grecia without your companie. And if you doe still contend to goe a land on that Iland of the diuellish Fauno, we will goe with you and beare you companie, for that wee shall thinke our deaths happie to lose them with yours, and had rather ioyntly to die with you, than to liue one moment in this worlde for to lament and feele the griefe of your death.

These and many other thinges in effect, sayd these good Squires, shedding many salt teares for to withdrawe their Lord the knight of the Sunne from his determination, but all did profit nothing (for although it was great anguish and mortall griefe vnto him for to depart from them) yet was he so firme in his determination to accomplish that which he had said, that if all the whole world had bene there present for to dissuade him, yet had they not ben sufficient for to withdrawe him from the doing thereof. And therewithall he requested the Mariners to launch out their skiffe on the water. But when the Mariners and all those knightes of Candia did vnderstand his determination, and sawe how pittifullie his Squires did weepe for him, they were greatly

to cause you to be wearie & abhorre your owne life, neyther to goe and put your selfe into the handes of that diuellish Fauno, whereas you doe aduenture no other thing but martirdome to your bodie, and perpetual condemnation to your soule. Let the Lord dispose of thy bodie according vnto his will, seeing he made it, there is no reason to the contrarie, doe not procure to destroie the Castle, whereas thou laiedst neither stone nor timber, and no other thing is thine but onelie the compassion: Doe not abridge God of that worke, whereas he did not onelie create the flesh, but also bones, bloud, and spirit. And it seemeth vnto me (as it is most true) that there is no other Lord ouer celestiall and terrestriall things, but he that made all things: Well then, seeing that of our selues we are nothing, but all is of God, and commeth from him, wherfore doe we humane creatures thinke that we may liberallie woe all things vnto our discretions? Curteous Knight, if you haue anie sorrowe and griefe, possible God doth it to proue you, the which although it bee now troublesome vnto you, may yet so fall out, that another time it will bee profitable, and if it bee intollerable, it cannot endure long, tarrie the voice of the Lord, for that hee will call you, and make no aunswere before hee call you, for that it is determined not onelie the date but the houre of thy end, the which thou oughtest not to abreuiate and cut off, for that thou art not able to dilate it, for it is impossible. There hath beene some that hath taken it before their time, thinking thereby to eschue a little briefe and momentarie trouble, and drowned themselues in that which neuer shall haue end. A mightie King or Lorde leaueth in a Castle or fortresse a lieuetenant to garde and keepe the same, who thinketh that hee doth commit great treason to depart from thence without licence of his Lorde. Why then shall wee not thinke that the treason is farre greater that the soule doth against the king of heauen, for to depart from the bodie, whereas he put it to be his liefetenant and gard.

We reade that there was neuer wise man ỹ did so euil a

What other thing haue you in al this world that maketh a man more to abhorre and hate himselfe and his owne life than afflictions and troubles? And it is manifest vnto vs, as it is spoken by the wise, that troubles appertaineth onelie vnto men. Likewise that holie and afflicted Iob saith, that for trauailes and troubles man was borne, but those which haue no patience nor strength for to suffer aduersities, thinketh (that al things that doth not fal out according vnto their desire and appetite) that they haue iust occasion to desire and procure the death, and vpon the sodaine they are in such a rage, that for euerie light thing they doe not onelie anger themselues against fortune, but also against themselues, and that which is worst of all, they are out of patience with God that dyd create them, vsing against him wordes of greate abhomination, as though that if God did not all things vnto their willes, then doth he them great iniurie, but vnto them that bee wise, what state so euer God doth send them, they accept it in good part, if it bee with prosperitie and ioy they accept it with a good will, and if it bee sadde and sorrowfull, they suffer it with patience, and when that with the occasions they cannot bee merrie, then doe they comfort themselues with patience, for that there is nothing so comfortable and pleasant as is patience: therewith heauie and sorrowfull heartes are made glad and ioyfull, wronges are brought to perfection, it mollifieth hard hearts, & do mitigate difficultnesse, aspar things it maketh plaine, and ceaseth all quarrels and sodaine motions, and finallie there is nothing of more quietnes and comfort than is the life of the patient. These weepinges, these complaintes, these clowdes and stormes, that causeth the weake barke of our humane lyfe to bee dashed and broken in peeces against the rockes, procedeth of no other thing but of the follie and impatience of men. So that (gentle Knight) if you dyd suffer with patience the troubles and afflictions of this life (considering that in the end there cannot bee found a thing more common amongest men) then shoulde no peruerse fortune, although it dyd neuer so stronglie assault you, bee able

to

death,and the same life is the path waie thereunto,and wee ought to feare death more than to be borne, and we ought to flie from the death,yet both of them maketh nature perfect , and nothing of necessitie doeth accompanie Nature which ought to be feared, and he that doth abhorre and feare things naturall,it followeth that he should likewise feare & abhorre nature,which was the occasion of life & to be borne, (sauing if you thinke that in part you ought to praise,and in part to despise and abhorre)but all men of small discretion doe feare death,and I doe not mernaile thereat,for that all their felicities is in their bodies,the which without al doubt doth end with death,and with great reason they doe feare that,which they esteeme as their chiefe delight, for that humane nature is such,that it wil not refuse nor lacke their felicitie : but that Baron which is wise & couragious,& esteemeth of his bodie,no more than of an euil member,and hath all his desire set vppon the immortalitie of the soule, who when it departeth from the bodie,maketh no more account, but as one that in the morning departeth from an heauie & cumbersome lodging where he remained all night. If man dreade death, feare is not to be blamed,for that the soule is immortall & cannot die,but the bodie onelie:is it not a mans dutie to haue care of his enimie,and if he feare it proceedeth of follie,but yet it is more foolishnesse for to desire the thing the which he cannot obtain,& to put from him that which is impossible to leaue.All creatures borne,as wel as those that are to be borne,although there be a great diuersitie of liuing & of their deaths,yet to die is naturall vnto them all.What do you thinke to flie from that which your fathers & grandfathers,& their predecessors, yea,Emperours & kings could neuer escape?let vs turne our backes all that euer we can frō death,& auoide the perils thereof,yet in the end it shall happen vnto vs,as vnto him that shutteth his eies at the blow of his enimie,suffering the griefe thereof because hee would not see it . And whereas you saie, that it is good for mee to liue longer,and not to procure my death before my time, I saie vnto you that there is none that dieth before his time,

fact,as dyd Cato in killing of himſelfe,for that hée woulde not loke Cæſar in the face. Let not ſo much bée ſpoken of you(gentle knight)it will ſæme much worſe,becauſe you are a Chriſtian,and it is a thing prohibited and forbidden by God,whereas he ſaith,Thou ſhalt not kill. Why ſhould wée then kill our ſelues? Likewiſe hée doth bidde vs loue our neighbours as our owne ſelues. Therefore haue a good confidence and truſt in all thing,for that it is not the part of a ſtout champion, but to beare a good countenaunce vnto the double face of fortune, and to the contrarie, a womans heart that doth yælde for feare. Therefore touching this matter(gentle knight) I wil ſaie no more, for that vnto them that hath a better vnderſtanding than I haue, I haue ſayd nothing but to put you in remembrance. Likewiſe it is nædfull,for that if you haue your wittes occupied in paſſions, the ſame doth blinde the vnderſtanding,in ſuch ſorte,that you cannot diſcerne thinges at hand. With this the olde Pilot concluded his talke, and although the knight of the Sunne at that time was in better plight to fight againſt fiftie knightes, than to take counſaile of one man,yet for all that he dyd conceiue well of the wordes of the Patrone,as of him that was indued with no leſſe wiſedome and vnderſtanding, than with force and ſtrength, and for that his determination was ſo firme to accompliſh his deſire, and againe the knightes that were there preſent,as alſo the Pilot ſhoulde not iudge him to be an impatient man and one of ſmall diſcretion,hé ſaid theſe words following.

If ſo bée that the life of man might bée perpetuall and indure for euer,as immortall,and the ſoule to die,then with great reaſon ought we to cheriſh and make much of our bodies,and flie from all ſuch perills as might giue an occaſion vnto death,for that hée that ſhould ſo die, might certainlie account himſelfe vnhappie,for whereas before hé was ſomething,he ſhould be conuerted into nothing. But as it is a thing naturall to be borne and to die(as wiſe men ſaith)that the entering into the worlde with life, is the beginning of

death,

by his concubine, did raue in such sort, that he thought it the best remedie to kill himselfe with a knife: with what great good will would the Emperour Adriano suffered himselfe to haue bene torne in pæces of a furious Lion, if his people would haue suffered him, rather then haue abidden that terrible sickneſſe whereof he dyed. Many other mo as is well knowen, did hope to die of their naturall deathes, and yet in the ende they died of verie desperate and cruell deathes, and possible before they eschewed farre worse. And you who doth giue coũsell for to flie from death, I would you would tell mée how farre you are from it your selfe, of trueth if you doe consider verie well, you shall finde that there is but a thin borde betwixt you and death: and not yet two daies past when that you thought the houre was come. Oh false and foliſh world of men, that flyeth with great diligence from one little perill on the land, (in resisting wherof, there is no honour to be gotten) & yet putteth not doubt to put themselues vnto these dæpe seas, wheras their liues is at the courtesie of the windes to ouerthrow them, and of the terrible waues to drowne them, they flie from one follie on the land, and putteth their liues in foure farre worse vppon the seas, in a shippe that is allwaies mouing, the mariners neuer in one accord, the water that neuer stãdeth still, and the winde that neuer resteth.

What Dragon or furie is vpon the land that doth feare vs more then vpon the sea, whereas it is well knowen an innumerable sort of men hath bene drowned. There is no furie nor wilde beast vpon the lande, but that it is possible by the force and strength of man, to make defence and resistance: but vpon ẏ sea, if you ioyne together all ẏ strengthes of the most valiantest men in all the world, yet are they not able to make any resistãce against one storme or tẽpest, but if they please they may make thrusts with their speares into the water, and strike with their swordes against the windes. And now séeing that ther is all these perills on the sea, wherefore my good friend, doe you not take the counsel for your selfe, the which you doe giue vnto mée? What doe

for that all men dieth not at one time, and as wise men saie, euerie one hath his time appointed, the which beeing accomplished, hee concludeth his fine, and for that wee haue not so much lisence to call time backe againe, neither to staie, of necessitie wee must proceede forwards. No man can die but at his time appointed, sauing if hee take the time for him, that himselfe hath assigned, and not by him that doth assigne nature and fortune. It is a small matter touching the immortalitie of the soule, some to liue foure score yeares, and other to liue eight yeares, the time being past, it seemeth the one to bee no more than the other. Men doe deceiue themselues in many thinges, but in especiall concerning their death (not for that all men doe thinke to die) but because they hope the time will bee long, seeming to be farre of, that which one waie by the briefnesse of life, and swiftnesse of time, and another waie by the force of fortune, and by the diuersities of humane chaunces, beeing alwaies at hand. Death vnto a young man should neuer seeme grieuous, although he made reckoning of no other goodnesse, for abiding the time of auncient yeares, there proceedeth thereof nothing but sadnesse and miseries. The young man doth well knowe what he hath passed in his time, but yet he knoweth not what he shall passe if that he endure long. In this cruell and inconstant kingdome of Fortune, hee that first dyeth, doeth deceiue and mocke his fellowe. You will now saie vnto me, that seeing that death is necessarie and of force, it were better to abide the time of naturall death, than to goe and receiue it of that diuelliſh Fauno. Then you might well saie, if that I were certaine thereof, that the death that I shoulde die, shoulde bee more happie than fortunate, but whosoeuer doth knowe it, for that many a one haue hoped to die in their beddes, when that afterward they were hanged, and some throwne from the toppe of a mountaine, some torne with Lions, and some eaten with wilde Boares, yea, that Euripides, the light of al great policy, next vnto Homer, was cruellie torne in peeces with dogges. Likewise Lucrecio Prince of Poets, by drinkes that were giuen him

vs,the sũmer doth trouble vs with heate, dogges doth bite vs, Spiders doth poison vs, Gnats doth pricke vs, Flies doth ouerpresse vs, Serpents doth feare vs, and aboue all, trauailes and cares doth ouer watch vs,none can goe with securitie vpon ỹ earth,for ỹ euery pace men doth fine stones to stumble at,bridges wherof they fall,brookes wheras they are drowned,hills frõ whence they tũble & be ouerthrowne, thunder cracks ỹ maketh them afraide, déepe Snowes that doth stay their passage, & thunder bolts that doth kill them. And now séeing that both land and sea be all full of perills, and whether so euer we doe flie, death will ouertake vs,I will say no more vnto you,but that I am determined to goe a land on the Iland of the Fauno,for I had rather die wher as I doe aduenture to get honor,(making my defence with my sword in my hand like a knight) then to be drowned in the Sea,or to kéepe my bed with sickneſſe:therefore my good friends I doe desire you to hoyse out your bote on ỹ water, and procure no further to disturbe mée in this my pretence, for that I will not let to accomplish this my desire,for any thing that is in all the world,and these my squires I pray you to carrie them with you, and not to let them to folow mée,neither to giue thẽ any ship or bote,for ỹ their deathes shalbe vnto mée much more greuous then mine owne.

Herie attentiue were all the knights of Candia,and the olde pilot,vnto all that which the knight of the Sunne had said,by the which they iudged him to be discréete & wise, & by the vttering of his words as also in his semblance,they iudged him to be valiant,wherein he shewed so great grauitie of his person,that ther was not one amongst them all that durst speak any more vnto him in ỹ matter,neither to disturbe him of his will & determined purpose,for that ther was not any that could say any thing vnto him,but that he vnderstode it better then they:yet they séeing the perill he put himselfe in,they all greued verie much thereat,in such sorte, that with their wéepings they could scare speake, but in especiall his two Squires, who hauing heard all his speache, and sawe the resolute determination of their

you thinke that it is not more possible for mée for to ouercome the diuelish Eauno, then you to haue ỹ victorie of two so terrible Elements, as is the water and winde. Finallie, to conclude, when that man thinketh himselfe most farthest from death, it is then nighest at hande: therefore barons that be stout and couragious, in nothing they should feare the death, wheras they doe venter themselues to get honor, and not to apart themselues from perills and dangers, for that they be alwaies readie at hand, and in the ende when that it shal please God that they shal die, it is no other thing but a clæring of the soule out of this miserable captiuitie & prison, and to leaue this troublesome & wearie world, where in I doe sée that there is no pleasure, without sodaine mischiuousnesse, no peace without discord, no loue without suspition, no ease without feare, no aboundance without lacke, nor no estate without complaints, all doth wæpe, all doeth sigh, all doth complaine, all doth shrike and sobbe, and all things doth ende. I sée none that liueth content, I sée nothing that is firme and stable, I sée all in confusion & tossed vpside downe, as wel in things liuing, as insensible, as wel the brute beastes as reasonable creatures, the high & mightie towers be torne and rent with thunderboults, walles be ouerthrowen with Canon shot, great flouds doth carrie away Cities and townes, Trées be eaten with wormes, & the græne corne with the Grassehoppers, Timber doth rot and moulder away, the brute and wilde beastes doth fight one with an other, betwæne the Dwnce and the Lion there is great contencion, and the Rinoceront with the Crocadil, the Egle with the Estridge, the Elephant with the Minotauro, and one man with an other, and that which is worst, women against men: besides all these, the continual wars and contencions that is amongst vs, for that we haue the perills of death continuallie before our eyes. What a number of things there is that doth put vs in great ieperdie, & threaten vs euerie moment, vnto death: the earth doeth open against vs, the water doth drown vs, ỹ fier doth burne vs, the aire doth dispēper vs, the winter doth runne through

vs,

for to breake him of his purpose, but all would not serue, and he seeing that his tarrying did him no profit, he went vnto the shippes side, and with a light heart he leapt into the boate, and taking the oares in his handes, he began to rowe towards the Ilande, leauing so great sorow & griefe amongst all them that were in the shippe, that there was not one of them but wept bitterlie to see him depart in that sorte, as one desperate to receiue a cruell death, and being a knight that seemed vnto them all not to haue his lyke in all the world, yet all the griefe which they receiued, was nothing vnto that of his squires, when they sawe their lorde depart, who like desperate men would haue throwne themselues into the sea, if those knights had not lette them, and seemed vnto them to be true and loyal vnto their lord, and of a good disposition, so with the great care that they had of them, they did keepe them from destroying thẽselues.

After this good knight was departed, within a shorte space he arriued at the Iland, and those of the ship lost sight of him: but there were some of the shippe that saide that it were good to tarrie ther a few daies, for to see what should become of him, to whome the pilot saide, that it was great follie so to doe, for two causes, the one for that he was certaine, so soone as the knight should come a land with a trice he should be torne all to peces by that diuelish Fauno, so that it were lost labour to abyde anie more newes of him, and the other, for that all they should be in great perill of their liues, if that the Fauno should discouer the shippe, and before that we could doe anie thing for to saile from him, he would ouertake vs, and giue vs all cruell deathes, as he hath done to manie others heretofore. In conclusion, at these words, the knights consented not to staie, but to departe, and according vnto the great feare which they receued, they thought they tarried to long, but the two squires when they saw that they departed, and caryed them in their companie, leauing their Lord in so great perill, it cannot be declared the great complaints that they made, requesting ỹ knights and pylot, for to carrie them vnto the Ilande, wherewith

Lord, did beate their heads against the shippes sides, and gaue such shrickes and cries, as though they had bene out of their wits, and although the knight of the Sunne did comfort them, with many swéete & louing words, yet all would not serue, for the more he spake vnto them, the more did increase their sorow and griefe. Then he séeing that all which he did, did little profit to goe with their good wills, & how ỹ the longer he staied, the worse it was, he desired the mariners to hoise the boate into the sea, who were not willing therevnto, the which being by him perceiued, as one which had as great force & strength as anie man in all the world, he toke the boate in both his hands, and without the helpe of anie other, he hoised it into the sea, and caused his horse to be put therein, the which being done, he would haue taken his leaue of thẽ all, but his squires when they saw that he would depart, they gaue such shrickes and cries, that it séemed the noyse to reach vnto the heauens, and fell downe at his féete, shedding so manie teares, that it was great compassion to behold thẽ, desiring him that he would not leaue them in so great heauinesse, and for that it was so manifest that he went to lose his life, that he would take thẽ in his companie, for to dye with him, for ỹ his life was no longer then he abode in their companie. They complained verie much of him, for paying thẽ with such reward, after so long time, that they had serued him: but the griefe of this good knight was such, for his two squires, that with the great aboundance of teares that fell from his eyes, he could scant speake vnto them one worde: especiallie, considering with what intencion he departed, which was neuer to sée them againe in all his life, neither returne anie more into Grecia, for that he was determined if God did giue him victorie against the Fauno, to remaine in that solitarie Ilande, and there to ende his daies: But for that he loued his squires verie well, and likewise knowing the great loue that they bare vnto him, his heart was readie to burst in péeces for to apart himselfe from them. Likewise all those knights of Candia, and ỹ olde pilot, did labour all that euer they could,

for

to be put in memorie, all that happened with this valiant and happie knight, for one way the water stode in his eies, and his heart was readie to breake with sorow, griefe and pittie, to sée his Squires remaine so sorowfull and without all comfort, & an other waie, acknowledging in what peril he was of his life in that iourney, and how he went to put himselfe in the greatest perpleritie that euer was man, he remembred and armed himselfe with so great hardinesse & courage, that he thought the time long till he did sée that diuelish Fauno. When that he came a lande, he sawe that all the Iland was plaine, and verie fragarant and freshy, replenished with greene Trées, although there appeared manie buildings the which were destroyed and fallen downe to the ground, in such sorte, that it well appeared that the people that there dwelled to be diuelish and abhominable. And as he was beholding ỹ countrie which séemed to be verie good and fertill, he straight waies discouered where the diuelish Fauno was, yet was he not nigh him but a great waye of, neither did he sée him, but that which proceeded from him, which was an infernall fier, which séemed to reach vp vnto the Skies, with so great a noyse as though it had thundred, (and as ỹ wise Lirgandeo saith, that there was no humane heart of so sufficient courage for to séeke out so terrible and wonderfull attempt, as was this of that worthie & valiant knight) in whose heart neuer entred any feare, but with so valiant and couragious a stomacke, determined to séeke that mishapen and infernall beast, full of so manie legions of diuells.

And for that he would not that there should remaine any thing that might carrie him out from that Iland, hée drew the bote that brought him thether a lande, and with one of the oares with the which he rowed, he broke it all to péeces, and scattered them abroade alongst the water syde, that the force of the waues might carrie awaie the péeces. But before he departed from that place where he arriued, he fell downe vppon his knées, and with manie sorowful sighes, & trikling teares, which ranne downe his chéekes, in

signe

they ſhould receiue great contentment, and be ioyfull, but all their requeſtes were in vaine, for that they would not conſent that they ſhould dye ſo deſperate a death, as alſo for the great perill which ſhould be vnto them all, they would not conſent therevnto, wherewith theſe good ſquires were ſo deſperate, that if time had ſerued them therevnto, they would haue throwen themſelues into the ſea, and by ſwimming as well as they could, they would haue gon to the Iland of the Fauno, but the knights cauſed them to be kept in the ſhippe, and put into a cabin and locked the doore, and caryed them in their companie, till in the ende of certaine daies they ariued at Tranſiluania, whereas they did diſembarke themſelues and went a land, but the Squires were ſo leane & ſo feeble, for that they would not eate anie thing, and againe by ſhedding of ſo manie teares, that they could ſcarce ſtand vpon their feete.

And now to returne to the knight of the Sunne the hiſtorie maketh no more mencion of them, but when they came vnto Tranſiluania after that they had remained there two daies for to refreſh and ſtrengthen themſelues, they ſought an other ſhippe, where in they returned to ſeeke the Iſlande of the diueliſh Fauno, with determined good will there to dye with their Lorde, in which iourney they were taken priſoners, ſo that they could not accompliſh their deſire, as ſhalbe declared vnto you in the proceſſe of this Hiſtorie.

¶ How the knight of the Sunne ariued at the Iland of the poſſeſſed Fauno, and of the wonderfull and perillous battaile that he had with him. Chap. 15.

AND when the knight of the Sunne was departed from the knights of Candia, he made ſuch haſt in rowing wᵗ his great & mightie ſtrength that ſmall bote, that in a ſhort ſpace he ariued at the ſolitarie Iland, and ſurelie it was a thing of great meruaile, & worthie to be

acquainted with this my daungerous attempt, with the which I am beſtead, for that ſeing that my fortune hath not giuen place in my life time to doe you anie ſeruice, it may be that the acknowledgeing of my death might do you good, for that I am fullie certefied you take great pleaſure therein. Oh that my fortune and cruell deſtinie had permitted, that in the battaile the which you made with me in Conſtantinople, I had bene ſlaine, ſure it had bin a crowne of martyrdome vnto me, for to haue receiued the death by your ſoueraigne hands. But alaſſe, in this doe I know that my misfortune is great, and in the end cannot be denied of this glorie, to knowe that you take pleaſure in my death, for that taking ſo great paines for to giue it mee with your owne handes, I cannot beleeue that in ſo ſhort ſpace you haue repented you. And ſeing (good Ladie) that it is ſo that you deſire ſo much my death, let not god permit that againſt your will I liue anie longer in this world. Oh Princeſſe Lindabrides, how ioyfull will it be vnto you to heare of my death, knowing that ſhe alonly was the occaſion for whom I forgot the great loue that I bare vnto you, and verifie the ſentence to be iuſt, and according vnto my deſert to be abhorred of her, for whoſe ſake I forgot you, and worthie to receiue the punihment of her that was the occaſion to leaue ſo high and ſoueraigne a Ladie. But what doe I ſaie? I did neither leaue her nor forget her, and is no other thing but my fortune to be ſo baſe, that I did not deſerue to marrie with the one, nor to ſerue the other. Oh Emperour Trebatio my Lord, & my Ladie and mother the Empreſſe Briana, I deſire you to pardon me, for the Lord doth know that the greateſt griefe that I haue in this world, is to conſider of the great ſorrowe that you will receiue, when that the newes of my death ſhall come vnto your eares, let this bee account of comfort vnto you, to make reckoning that you neuer heard of me, ſince the time that I was carried awaie in the barke by the force of the riuer when that I was a child, and heare I beſeech the almightie God and ſoueraigne creator to comfort you, and put this aforeſayd in your mindes.

Oh

signe that he was a true and faithfull Christian, he sayde as followeth.

OH soueraigne creator, both of heauen and earth, without whose good will there is no diuell that hath any power, neither without it can men, fowles, nor brute beastes liue vpon the face of the earth, nor be sustained nor gouerned, without it the Elements would be confounded, & the heauens lose their course and naturall mouings. The earth would quake, and the high and mightie mountaines would fall: The waters of the Seas would ouer flow the lande, and no liuing thing should finde where to be sustained, but thou by thy infinit goodnesse and mercie, doest ordaine and sustaine all, not for that it is to thee necessarie, but for the profit of man. Therefore seeing that thou doest vse so great pittie and mercie with them, here Lorde I doe desire thee, that in this perillous danger, thou wouldest not leaue me, and if I haue anie desire herein to gette the victory, it is not for anie honor nor vaine glorie that I hope to maintaine thereby, but onely to haue a little more time for to liue in this dispeopled and solitarie Ilande, whereas I may fully repent mee for the life which hetherto I haue lead, and for to doe some penance for the euills which I haue committed against thy diuine magestie: But if it be thy will that I dye in this trance, I doe most hartely desire thee, not to looke vpon my sinnes and wickednesse, but to haue mercie vpon this my soule, which is immortal, and by thee created to thy similitude and likenesse, for eternall life, and diddest redeeme it with thy most precious bloud, the which I pray thee to pardon and to receiue, at such time as it doth depart out of this wretched bodie: my death doth not greue mee so much, as that I haue not time enough to serue thee.

When this good Knight had saide these wordes, he arose vp vpon his feete, and looking towards that part the which was toward Grecia, with deepe & profound sighes he saide. OH Empresse Claridiana, how ioyfull would it be vnto my heart, if ỹ I did know of certaintie, that thou wert acquain-

Oh my good horse, what a great griefe it it vnto mée for to leaue thée, not for that I haue néed of thée from henceforth, but onelie for that I would it were knowen the great good seruice which thou hast done vnto me, & that thou shouldest be intreated, dressed, & cured as thou doest deserue. If that Alexander of Macedon did make so gorgious a tombe for his horse, to burie him when he was dead, & commanded a citie to be called after his name, I should haue greater reason to honor thée being thou aliue & his dead, & much better than euer his was. Augustus made a graue for his horse being dead, for ỳ he would not that the foules of the aire shuld eate his flesh. Dido Iulio did consecrate in the Temple of Venus, the image of his horse made in marble stone. Anthonio Vero made the image of his horse being aliue in gold: and now I hauing done nothing for thée being farre better than euer anie of those were, what can I doe but set thée at libertie whereas thou maist take the pleasure of the fieldes as other beasts do, therfore go thy waies good horse, for thou art the last companie that I doe leaue in this world.

In saying these words he draue him from him for to departe, but it was great meruaile to sée the nature of this horse, for although he was lose and at libertie without anie incomberance, yat wold he not depart, but drew nigher and nigher his maister, and trembled meruailouslie with all his bodie, & the more he did procure to driue him awaie, ỳ more he did approch vnto him, trembling as with feare, then the knight of the Sunne knew not what to do, for one waie the great perill of his horse if that the diuellish Fauno should sée him, & another waie he could by no meanes driue him away for anie thing he could do, but in the end he bethought himselfe, ỳ if he left him there lose, possible when he did sée the diuellish Fauno, he would runne awaie, and therewith hée left him, and began to trauaile a foote into the Iland, and as he passed through a companie of great and ouergrowen Okes, he remembred himselfe of the battaile which hée had with Brandimardo in the wildernesse of Grecia, & how that he made the same with a club made of a branch he tore off

from

Oh my good brother Roſicleer,oh how much is the ſorrow that I doe now feele,for that I ſo quicklie do apart my ſelfe out of your companie,and a great griefe to conſider, howe ſorrowfull the newes will be vnto you when that you ſhall heare that I am out of this world. Ah my good brother,you that are the flower of all knighthood,comfort our father and mother that are ſo mentioned amongeſt all Nations, for whereas you are in perſon,my preſence will not be thought vpon. Oh my verie good and perfect friends Oriſtedes,Brandizel,and Claueryndo,the Lord doth knowe how much it doth grieue me,to ſée my ſelfe ſeparated from your companie for euer,but alaſſe what ſhall I doe, ſeeing that fortune will that I ſhall ſhew my ſelfe vnto you and all the world in this condition. And now I doe deſire you neuer more to ſéeke mée, for that in briefe I ſhall out of this worlde. Take for your friend my Brother Roſicleer in my place, as well for that of your owne perſons is meritorious, as for the great good will which alwaies I did beare vnto you, hée I am ſure will bée vnto you a verie good and perfect friend.

Theſe and many other things ſpake this good knight,in ſhedding ſo many teares,and vttering ſo many ſighes,that whoſoeuer had heard them (although his heart had bene ſo hard as anie Diamond) yet could he not haue refrained but wept therat. And as he would haue put himſelfe in the way to goe toward that diuelliſh Fauno, he bethought himſelfe how and in what ſort he might make battaile with him,and it it ſeemed that if fortune ſhuld ſhew her ſelfe in anie thing fauourable vnto him,it ſhould be to make the battaile better on foot than on horſebacke, & now according vnto his determination,whether he did liue or die,he had no more néede of his horſe Cornerno,therfore he determined to let hm loſe, & go at his frée liberty,in recompence of his good ſeruice done vnto him,and becauſe he might more at his plaſure take his repaſt of the field & go whether he liſt,he pulled off his bridle and ſaddle,and ſet him at libertie, the which was done with ſhedding many teares,ſaying,

Oh

neuer the worse. (In this, saith the wise Lyrgandeo, that this knight had the greatest force & strength that euer humane creature had before or after him, and an euident token to consider, ỹ in so smal time he should cut & breake to peeces such a rocke as that was, the which no humane force was able to doe it, but he onlie) then this good knight seeing that all that euer he could doe was not sufficient to breake that sword (although he made it many times to double & bow the point vnto the hilt) he determined to leaue it there, and for that afterward it shuld be the better esteemed of him whose fortune it should be to finde it, in the highest part of a peece of that rocke that remained, with the point of his sword hee engraued in Greeke vearse these wordes following.

IF hereafter in anie time it chanceth anie knight to finde this sword, you shal vnderstand that it is the knight of the Suns, sonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio, who comming to this Iland in the demaund & seeking out of the diuelish Fauno for to battaile with him, & because he would not haue the said sword defiled on him, he left it, & wold not carrie it with him, & for that after his death he would it should not come into the power of anie other, he did procure to breake it vpon this rocke, the which was cut and broken therewith in such sort as you finde it, and yet the sword could not be broken, therefore I desire thee, whose fortune it is to find it, neuer to strike or wound anie therewith, because his owner in the time of his greatest necessitie did leaue the same, in consideration that he stroke therewith the most highest and soueraignest Ladie and Damsell that euer was borne amongst humane creatures.

Thus when the knight of the Sun had engrauen these wordes, he put the sword into the rich scabbard, & hanged it girdle & all of gold vpon the said rocke, and toke his knotted club vpon his shoulder & began to go forwards his way a good pace, his horse followed after him a good waie off. In this sort the knight trauailed, & did discouer from a far the fire that proceeded out at the mouth of this diuellish Fauno, wherby he might discerne where he was. So halfe an houre

from a trée, for that he would not strike him with ỹ ſwoꝛde wherewith he dyd make the battaile with the Empreſſe Claridiana, and calling this to remembꝛance, with great furie he ſayd vnto himſelfe.

God forbidde that the ſwoꝛd wherewith I did ſtrike ſo high and ſoueraigne a Ladie, ſhould now be defiled in the bloud of ſo foule & infernall a monſter. And in ſaying theſe wordes, with great furie and force he laide holde with both his handes vpon a great and knotted bꝛanch of one of thoſe Okes, and toꝛe it from the bodie of the trée, and trimming it in the beſt manner he could, he laid it vpon his ſhoulder, the which was ſo great and heauie, that many other knightes ſhould lacke ſtrength to lift it vp from the ground. And as he trauailed in this ſoꝛt, he thought within himſelfe, that if hée ſhould be ſlaine in that battaile, that then his good ſwoꝛde ſhould remaine in the fielde, and then afterward it might ſo fall out, that in time that Iland might againe bée peopled, then coulde it not be otherwiſe, but that ſwoꝛde muſt come to the hand of ſome knight, wherewith he might ſhed the bloud of others, and foꝛ that he would not doe ſo greate iniurie vnto ſo pꝛecious a Ladie, hée determined firſt foꝛ to bꝛeak it all to péeces, in ſuch ſoꝛt, that afterward none might pꝛofit himſelfe therewith. Then conſidering how & in what manner he might execute his determination to bꝛeake the ſwoꝛd in péeces, he ſawe by him a little rocke the height of a man, although it were farre bigger, and of very hard ſtone, and thinking thereon to bꝛeak it to péeces, he dꝛew out that fine ſwoꝛd, & laide vpon that rocke ſo many ſtrong blowes, that it ſéemed to burne with the great quantitie of fire that flew out thereof, but by reaſon of his great goodneſſe, foꝛ that it was one of the beſt that was to be found in all the woꝛld, all the ſtrength that he had, neither the hardneſſe of the rocke was ſufficient to bꝛeake it, it was the ſwoꝛd the which he had of the Pꝛince Meridian, whereat this woꝛthie Pꝛince was in ſo great furie and wꝛath, that with double ſtrength he aſſaulted againe the rocke, and in a ſhoꝛt ſpace he did cut and bꝛeake it all to péeces, and the ſwoꝛde

bouk, & charged him with so many heauie & terrible blowes, that three times they made him to stoup with knées & hands downe to the ground, but commending himselfe vnto almightie God with his heart, he likewise charged them with so terrible blowes with his knotted club, that in a smal space he made them to shrike & howle as dogs when they are hurt, and not being able to suffer the great force and strength of the knight, euen as the other did they returned in great hast vnto the place from whence they came, and altogether they threw themselues into the mouth of that diuelish Fauno, who at this time (as one that did awake out of his sléepe) turned about and stretched himselfe, gnashing and grinding his vnmercifull téeth, stretching out his cruell nailes both on handes and féete, and brisled vp his haire wherewith he was couered, as doth the wilde Boare when that he is chased with dogges, he did also increase the fire that proceéded from his mouth, making it to fume vp into the Clowdes, whose sparkles scattered abroade, as doth in the Smithes forge, at such time as blowing he throweth sand into his fire, and after a while that he had thus rouled himselfe, hée arose from the ground whereas he was laide, and loked towards the place wheras the knight of the Sunne was, with such terrible eies, that at none daies they did shew as much light as doth two torches in the night, there was not to bée séene in all the world a thing of greater meruaile and fiercenesse, and the wise Lyrgandeo (who did sée this monster after that he was slain) saith, that he supposeth that there was no humane creature that had so much courage as once to beholde and loke vpon this infernall monster, who laie on a gréene place which was betwixt a mountaine and a water broke that ranne before him, but when that hée had séene the knight of the Sunne, hée gaue a mightie leape into the aire, and passed therewith ouer the broke with so terrible a noise, that it séemed all the whole Ilande would haue sunke, and therewith hée went towardes the knight, and bare his head verie lowe for to strike him with his horne, (as doth the Bull against the furious Mastiefe) thinking

after that he departed from the rocke, with the large pace in his going, he came within an arow shot of the place wheras the Fauno was, from whence he discouered the wonderful & mishapen figure of that monster, whose force & furiousnesse, no humane creature was able to discerne, but that which made this knight mernaile most, was to see come forth at the mouth of this beast, with the fire & smoake, so infinit a companie of diuels in the shape of armed men, ỹ it seemed all the diuels in helt to be ioyned there together, & of them he sawe comming towards him a bushment, which seemed to the number of two hundreth, making so great a noise, as though the whole Iland would haue sunke, his good horse Cornerino till that time did follow him, but at that great noise he returned backe againe like vnto a whirle winde, vnto the place from whence he came, & although ỹ infernal companie came against him with so great force, yet this valiant and couragious knight did dismaie nothing thereat, but with an irefull semblance he larged his pace towardes them for to worke his furie on them, who when they came vnto him, did first assalt him with infernall visions, & then did laie vpon him with their shod clubs & yron males, so thicke & terrible blowes, ỹ it seemed to be the forge of Vulcan, but this valiant knight taking his club in both his hands, began with so great furie to besturre himselfe amongst them, that all that euer was before him he ouerthrew to the ground, & by reason that they did ouerpresse him very much with their thick & terrible blowes, he wared verie wrathfull, & did redouble his furious blowes, in such sort, ỹ in a short time ỹ infernal companie began to flie & returne vnto the place frō whence they came, making such houlings & shrikes, ỹ it would haue feared anie man to haue heard them. This infernall companie had scarce returned, when there came forth at his mouth another legion of diuels, such as ỹ first were, all armed with males of yron in their hands, & did resemble giants, & came towards the good knight, making a greater noise than it doth when it thundreth & throweth out some thunderbolt, & when they came vnto him, they assalted & compassed him round about,

and roared and houled with so great noise, that in ten miles compasse it might be heard, but little profit was this vnto the knight, for when the Fauno found himselfe without his horne, he vsed a new meanes (and no lesse perillous than the other) to assault the knight, and procured by all meanes for to catch him betwixt his big and strong armes, and sharpe nailes, throwing out at his mouth greate flames of fire, as though his bodie had been full of gunpouder, wherewith this good knight had ben burnt to ashes with that infernal fire, if it had not ben for that good armour (which was of Meridian) the which had a meruailous propertie, and it was this, ỳ those great & small bones wherof it was made, were extreame cold, & made great resistance against the fire. Likewise his helme was garnished ful of verie fine rubies, and those (as saith the wise Lirgandeo) doth resist the ouermuch force and strength of the fire, in such sort, that he was not much troubled therwith, yet for all ỳ the soultring heat was such, ỳ if it had ben anie other knight of lesse strength, he could not haue suffered it, so as this diuellish Fauno laboured by al meanes possible to get this knight betwixt his armes: euen so did he with all lightnesse ỳ might be, procure to defend & kæpe himselfe out of his clawes, many times striking him with his mightie club vpon ỳ deformed bodie, but it did him no more harme than if he had stroke vpon a rock, yet had he a great aduantage of him, for out of his forehead from whence he stroke his horne, there issued great abundance of bloud, which ran downe ouer his eies, & troubled him very much, but by reason ỳ hee had within him so many legions of diuels the which did aide & helpe him, that this good knight could not make his defence in so good order, but that he was caught betwixt his big and hairie armes, which was of so great strength that he could not imagine a thing of greater force, & meruailed much how that with his nailes he was not rent & torne all to pæces, but hære at this present, might the knight of the Sunne estæme his good armour of great price, as of the best that were to be found in all the whole world, for although the force & strength of that

therewith for to wound him, if he had faſtned that blow he had ſtroke him all to peeces, but this courageous knight, who was as light and nimble, as hardie & bold, with a light leape cleered himſelfe of that perillous encounter, without doing him anie other harme, but that he thought he ſhoulde haue ben burnt with that horrible fire that he threw out of his mouth, and as this infernall Fauno did paſſe forwards with the haſtineſſe of his running, the knight of the Sunne had no time for to ſtrike him, who was not ſcarce well fallen when that with another impetuous courſe he returned upon him, and the fire and ſmoake that he caſt out before him was of ſo great abundaunce, as alſo the great furie of the beaſt, that this valiant knight had no time nor ſpace for to cleere himſelfe from that encounter, but it fell out verie well with him, that his horne chaunced betwixt his arme and his left ſide, and dyd him no other harme, but with his head hee gaue him ſo ſtrong an encounter, that hauing no power to ſuſtaine himſelfe, hee fell backwardes vnto the earth, and paſſing ouer him, hee was meruailouſlie tormented as well with the blow of the fall, as with the fire which dyd ſcalde him verie much. And ſurelie till that time this good knight neuer ſawe himſelfe in ſo great perpleritie, but by reaſon that hee was of ſo greate magnanimitie in all thinges, his courage dyd increaſe, ſo that without anie whit of feare and dreade, he aroſe vp againe with great lyghtneſſe, being verie furious and angrie with himſelfe, for that hee could neuer faſten one blowe vpon the Fauno, hee then firmed himſelfe verie ſtronglie, and toke his clubbe faſt in both his handes, abiding when that he ſhoulde retourne againe vpon him with his accuſtomed furie, hee putting himſelfe with great pollicie on the one ſide, at ſuch time as hee ſhould paſſe by, the beaſt miſſing his purpoſe, he ſtroke him ſuch a blowe with his clubbe vpon his horne with ſo great furie, force, and ſtrength, that he brake it from the ſcull, and it fell downe to the ground. Great was the paine and griefe that this infernall Fauno felt by that terrible blowe, and it could not bee imagined the fiercenſſe that hee as then vſed,

and

time as this infernall Fauno would haue risen vp, he with all his force dyd strike him such a blow vpon the head, that by reason that before his scull was crazed, he now did beate it into his braines, and made them to runne abrode, wherewith this diuellish Fauno fell altogether to the ground, and shaked with all his bodie, and scrawling with hands & fæte he made the earth to flie from him a great waie with the pangs of death. This monster was not so sone fallen down, but all that infernall crue that were within his bellie began to come forth at his mouth, with so great quantitie of fire, that they seemed all to burne therewith, and vpon a sodaine, (the Sunne which shined as then verie clære) was as though it had ben couered with a cloude, and all the heauen was so darkned, that throughout all that Iland it seemed as though it had ben night, and therewithall it thundred and lightned in such terrible sort, as though heauen and earth would haue sunke, and ther appeared vnto this good knight many infernal visions, in as horrible maner as might be, all full of fire, in such sort, ỹ although it was as darke as night, yet there appeared a meruailous and an innumerable number of thẽ lp light as firebrands, that he thought verily that all the diuels of hell had ben there ioyned together. In this sort they continued a while, and then vpon a sodaine he saw together a mightie legion of diuells in a bushment, who brought in the midst amõgst them a naked woman, whom they tormented in as cruell sort as might bee imagined, she gaue great and pittifull shrikes, and complained in such sort, that the knight well vnderstood she should be the wise Artimaga, who was brought thether by those diuells whereas her sonne laie dead, and as they carried her round about the place, some of them did strike her with firebrandes, that euerie blowe seemed to burne her vnto the guts, and other some dyd whip her so cruellie, that euerie gyrke dyd make the bloud to spring out of her bodie, and she with greate shrikes and cryes (that seemed to bee heard vnto the heauens) sayd.

Oh Artimaga, cursed be the daie & hour that thy father &

infernall Fauno was sufficient to destroie a whole armie of souldiours, yet lacked he strength for to breake or buckle one peece of all that armour, & his strong and sharpe nailes that could teare in peeces a stith of steele, could not enter into this armour, so that this Fauno carried him from one place vnto another, and did him no more harme, but that which he receiued by the heat of the fire, for as he carried him nigh vnto his mouth, he thought verilie to haue bene burned, but ỹ which the knight of ỹ Sun was most grieued at, was, that he helde him so fast betwixt his armes, that he had no power to put forth his armes, neither to vse his own strength. In this sort the monster caried him vp & down a good while, till at the last the knight felt that he might firme his feet on the ground, at which time he stretched his legs, & made so strong resistance against the Fauno, that he made him somwhat to recoile, whereat giuing a hastie & strong turne, hee wrong himselfe out of his clawes, & with great lightnesse toke againe his club (the which was fallen from him) & as the Fauno with great impetuositie returned vpon him, hee was in a readinenesse with his bat in both his hands abiding his cõming, but before he approched nigh him, he stroke him so terrible a blow with his club vpon his head, that although his scull was more harder than a stith, yet he made him to tumble on the earth more than halfe amazed, & before he could recouer himselfe for to rise vp, he redoubled another blow, and stroke him in the same place, that he made him to ioyne both head & breast vnto the ground cleane out of remembrance, at which time there was so timerous a noise of shrikings & howlings which those infernall diuells made, comming forth of his mouth, shewing such ill fauoured figures & mishapen visions, that no humane creature ỹ shuld behold it, but would haue receiued great feare & dreade, but this knight the flower of all other, if all hel had risen against him (with the fauour of almightie God, vpon whom he did call) would not haue feared them, so that he was not onelie without dreade, but also with a greater force and strength than before, he lift vp his heauie knotted club, and at such

time

Then after that he had vewed him a while, he went and vewed all the Iland, and founde it to be solitarie, and not one left in all the whole compasse, wheras before it was meruailously replenished with all maner of beastes, and as then not one remaining, for that this infernall Fauno, had eaten & destroied them. Likewise he found ỹ all the edifices and buildings were ouerthrowen with weather, and broken downe, which seemed before time to be meruailously well peopled, where at he receiued great griefe, and moued vnto great compassion, to vnderstande that for the sinne of one woman there should come so much harme and damage vnto that Iland. He saw likewise that it was replenished with many Trees full of diuers sorts of fruite, as well for the Summer as for the Winter, and such as he might verie wel sustaine his life, without dying desperately for hunger. So when ỹ he had very well perused all these things, he receiued great contentment, for that the place seemed vnto him verie necessarie and aparant for him to liue out of the world, and there to ende his daies, wherefore he dyd determine to remaine there, and for the defẽce of raine and stormes, he thought it good to make himselfe a cottage for his continuall habitation, to kẽpe him selfe from the furie thereof, and that farther within the Ilande, for that the stinke and euill sauour of the dead Fauno should not trouble him, but first before he would begin to put this in profe, he thought it good to leaue some remembrance, where the infernall Fauno was slaine, for that if it should so fall out, in time to come, the Iland to be peopled againe, the inhabitants thereof might know and vnderstand who had slaine him, and as a man that as then had no more nede nor necessitie of his armour, he layde them downe by the Fauno, vpon a great stone, whereupon he wrote with the point of his dagger in Greeke, these wordes following.

This is the diuilish and infernall Fauno, the diuells sonne, and begotten on Artimaga, and slaine by the knight of the Sunne, Prince of Grecia, who being determined to leaue the

mother begot thée, and the day wherein thou wert borne, & curſed be that day wherein the diuel did deceiue thée, and the day that firſt thou didſt put thy truſt and confidẽce in him, theſe be his promiſes, and this infernal fruite is that which he promiſed thée, this is he that I ſo much deſired, by whom I and all this Iland ſhould be ſo much ſpoken of, all hath fallen out to be true, for that the ſonne which was borne of mée, did proue to be ſuch, that the remembraunce of him ſhall not be forgotten, ſo long as the world endureth.

Theſe and other ſuch words vttered this Artimaga, in the time that theſe diuells carryed her round about, where as her ſonne lay with continual torments of her, that it moued the good knight (that did beholde all this) vnto great compaſſion. So after a while that this endured, it began to lighten and thunder much more then before, in which terrible noyſe, all this infernal companie began to vaniſh away, and all thoſe diuells that brought Artimaga likewiſe returned, neuer ceaſing in tormenting hir one minute of an houre. So when they were all vaniſhed and departed, the day began to cléere vp, & the Sunne to ſhine as bright as before, and was nothing ſéene in all the Iland, but this good knight ſtanding by the Fauno, who was altogether ſtarke dead, but Cornerino his good horſe being feared with that great noyſe of thunder, ranne and put himſelfe into the ſea, wher as he remained ſwimming vp and downe, till all was paſt and gon, and then he came a land againe: after that all this was finiſhed, the knight of the Sunne knéeled downe vpon the ground, and gaue great thankes vnto almightie God, for the victorie which he had giuen vnto him, and finding himſelfe all ſowltering hot with the fire of the Fauno, he pulled of his armour, and with the water of the brooke he did refreſh himſelfe in drinking thereof, and waſhing his bodie, this being done, he returned to behold the Fauno, whereas he lay dead, and in ſéeing him, he began a new to meruaile at his wonderful and miſſhapen forme, & thought it a thing impoſſible that nature ſhould bring forth ſo monſtrous a creature.

Then

patience might haue bene accounted equall vnto ſhs lyfe of ſaints. But oh Lord, how mightie is thy force, for that vnto him that dyd tame the moſt ſtrong & furious beaſtes that was to be found vpon the earth, and he that did abate the courage and pride of the moſt valianteſt knightes and mightie Giants that were to be founde in all the world, neither all the legions of infernall diuells were ſufficient to abate his courage, and put him in any feare, yet with one alonely diſfauour of his loue and miſtreſſe, was ouercome and ouerthrowen, in ſuch ſort, that he did abhorre his armour and his owne life, forgot his parents, brother, and friends, and toke & chooſe vnto himſelfe this ſolitarie and ſtraight lyfe, with determined good will there to ende his dayes, without ſéeing any other liuing thing, but onely his horſe, who many times did paſſe that way wheras he was, where this Hiſtorie doth leaue him, for to tel of other things that happened in the meane time.

¶What the Empreſſe Claridiana did after that the knight of the Sunne was departed from Conſtantinople.

Chap. 16.

WIth great ſorow and griefe this Hiſtorie dyd leaue the Empreſſe Claridiana, in the companie of Medea, daughter vnto Raiartes, by whome ſhe was continuallie required of loue, as ſhe that was meruailous faire, which was the occaſion that her loue was the more feruent and kindled in her, till ſuch time as the Empreſſe (being verie deſirous to leaue her companie, the better to complaine her ſelfe) put her out of all doubt and declared vnto her who ſhe was, at which ſodayne and ſtrange diſcouerie, Medea was greatly diſcomforted and aſhamed, and after certaine dayes that ſhe there remayned, in the ende ſhe returned into her owne countrie, whereof ſhe was Empreſſe.

Thus

world, would ende his daies in this solitarie Ilande: this was his armour, the which he doth leaue heare in signe and token that it was the last victorie that he made in his life time.

Then when that this was done, he went from that place a good mile farther, and came where as he founde a verie faire and fresh fountaine vnder the side of a little groue, full of huge and great Trées, the which place séemed verie good and conuenient for his determined purpose, he staied there, and after that he had dronk of the water of that fountaine, the which was very cleane and cleare, he determined vnder those trées to make himselfe a little cottage of boghes, wher in he might harbour himselfe at such time as it was fowle and contagious wether. Then he tore and rent from those trées, braunches and boughes, wherewith he made him a little cottage, greatly vnto his contentment, and at the entrie thereof he set a crosse so high as himselfe, and knéeling downe before it, he lift vp the eyes of his heart vnto heauen and saide as followeth.

O Lord the creator and maker of all things, thou which dost permit to be crucified vpon a crosse (as this is) for to redéeme all humaine linage, here I doe desire thée to giue vnto mée force and strength to suffer with pacience here to ende my daies, in thy holy seruice, and to be heartelie sorie for my sinnes: euen as thou diddest giue vnto those holie Fathers, (who for to clére themselues from the craftes and deceites of this wicked worlde) went and liued in the deserts. And in saying these wordes and other lyke, (not without shedding of many teares) he remained on his knées a good while prostrating himselfe on the ground.

In this sort liued this worthie knight many daies, not eating anie other thing but wilde fruites, and dronke of the water of that fountaine, because he would not desperatelie destroy himselfe: he sustained himselfe with such hearbes and fruites, as were in the Iland, which was in so strange and straight maner, that if the zeale which moued him therevnto, had bene correspondent vnto his sufferance, his pa-

In the meane space that her damsell went to informe her selfe, she put her selfe a horsebacke in close maner vnder the shadow of a great and mightie Pine tree, which was nigh vnto the armie, and for that she was of a gallant proporcion and well armed, the Emperour and such as were with him, seeing her, iudged her to be one of the best armed and well proporcioned knights that euer they had seene. So her damsel put her selfe amongst those knights, and calling one a side, (he which she thought most fittest for her purpose) she demaunded of him that which her Ladie had commaũded her. Then ỹ knight perceiuing that she was sent from that gallant knight (who was a myrrour vnto all the companie to loke on) and he verie desirous to show him that courtesie, saide as followeth.

You shall vnderstand faire Damsell, that the occasion wherefore our Emperour and Lord doeth ioyne together all this gallant companie of knights, is for that he doth loke dayly for the greatest warre that euer was made against Christians, for that fewe daies past he was giuen to vnderstand, that the Emperour Alicandro, father vnto the Princesse Lindabrides, doth come against him, and bringeth with him almost all the Pagans of Asia the great, and almost all the nations of ỹ Orientall Ilands, that are in the Ocean, the occasion that moued the Emperour Alicandro to make this warre against the Emperour Trebatio, (as we all doe wel vnderstãd) hath bene ỹ knight of the Sunne, for at such time as he went with the Princesse Lindabrides vnto the Gran Tartaria, at his comming thether, the Emperour and kings of his estate, whan they vnderstode that he had ouercome the Prince Meridian, were willing that he should marrie with her, as it was ordained in their demaund, the knight of the Sunne not beeing willing thereunto, at such time as they theught ỹ marriage and all thinges to be fullie concluded without anie interruption. Then he secretlie departed in the night from the court, without taking any leaue of the Emperour, or

giuing

Thus after that the Empresse had trauailed in the Countrie of Grecia certaine daies, with the companie of her damsels, she determined to returne vnto Constantinople, with another strange sort of armour, whereby she might not bee knowen. Herein Lirgandeo saith, that he knew not whether it was to returne to make battaile againe with her knight, or whether it was forced by loue that she bare vnto him, as it is a thing naturall amongst louers, that when they haue an occasion more to hate than otherwise, then doth loue more increase in them, and although she desired to haue and take reuengement of the knight of the Sunne, yet it was vnto her a great griefe to be absent from him one houre: the damsells of the Empresse carried alwaies with them choise of armour and apparell, so leauing that armour which shee had, she armed her selfe all in Azure full of flowers of gold, and toke her waie towards the Citie of Constantinople, & when she came nigh vnto the same, she was greatlie amazed to see all the field thereof round about peopled full of armed knights, and amongst them seemed to bee a great preparatiõ for the warres, & furniture for a great armie: the occasion of all this was, by reason ý the letters of aduise were come from the wise Lirgandeo, giuing to vnderstand of the comming of the Tartarians into Grecia, the Emperour commaunded to ioyne together all knights possible at that present, and at such time as the Empresse drew nigh vnto them, the Emperour and Roficleer, with all such worthie Princes and knights as were at that present in the Court, were assembled together in ý field, mustering of such knights as were ther present, which were a great companie in number, verie gallant, stout, and braue, and comming nigh vnto them, she knew the Emperour & those ý were with him, but she sawe not the knight of the Sunne in their companie, whereat she meruailed greatlie, and being ignorant of the occasion of that great preparation, she commaunded one of her damsels to goe and to informe her selfe of one of those knights next at hand wherefore that mustering was, and whether the knight of the Sun were in the Court or not.

In

deer, and by reason that hée was meruailouslie vertuous, and full of curtesie and good manners, he receiued the Damsell, and himselfe gaue the answere, wholie in effect as the knight before had done, and sent her word, that whensoeuer it was his pleasure to come and offer himselfe vnto them, that then the Emperor his father and he would receiue him to their friend. Therewith the damsell doing her dutie with reuerence, departed from him, and comming vnto the Empresse, declared vnto her all that which Rosicleer had tolde her, the which lacked nothing vnto ỹ which the other knight had aduertised her. But when that the Princesse vnderstood that the warres with the Emperour Alycandro was certaine, & of truth, she knew not what to saie nor to doe in a thing so confused and incertaine as that was, for that one waie she beléeued to be true that which her damsell Arcania had tolde her, and another waie it séemed verie straunge and contrarie, that the Emperour Alycandro shoulde come into Grecia with determined wars and displaied Ensignes, if that the knight of the Sunne were married vnto his daughter, and as she was in this great doubt and confusion, shée thought vpon the wordes that Arcania had tolde her at her returne from Tartaria, and did argue within her selfe, finding great diuersitie and doubtfull vnderstanding, for that sometime it séemed that shée had tolde her that she left the knight of the Sunne married vnto the Princesse, and straight wayes a contrarie opinion, that shée sayd that she left him at the point to bée married, and béeing so, it might bée that it was left vndone, for that the knight of the Sunne would not consent therevnto, and this might bée a great occasion that the Princesse Lyndabrides dyd procure and induce her Father therevnto, onelie for that she would retourne againe into Grecia. And béeing not fullie certefied of the greate doubtfulnesse that shée had in either of these contraries, shée thought it the best remedie for her, (for that Arcania as then remained in Trapisonda (for to retorne thether forthwith, & ther to certefie her selfe throughly of al ỹ she had séene passe in ỹ gran Tartaria, & in what order

and

giuing anye other to vnderstand thereof: what for this anger, as also for the great desier that the Princesse Lindabrides, hath to returne into Grecia, by her meanes they wer induced, so that the Emperour Alycandro is fullie determined to make this warre, with pretence to destroye the Emperour Trebatio, and to crowne the princesse Lindabrides, for Empresse of Grecia. This is the aunswere of that you asked mee, touching the first, and to the other cõcerning the knight of the Sunne, you shall vnderstand that he hath not bene in this court manie dayes since, for after that hee had made battaile with a strange knight that came hether in the companie of Medea, he departed and was neuer seene since, neither is there any newes of him, for the which the Emperour and the Empresse his brother and friends, are verie heauie and sorowfull. Herewith he concluded, and the Damsell being certified of her demaund, did gratifie him with thanks for the same and returned vnto her ladie and mistresse, vnto whome she declared all that which ỹ knight had tolde her, she vnderstanding the same and considering well thereof, in her life time before she neuer felt her selfe so troubled & in so great confusion, for that before she was credibly informed how that the knight of the Sunne was marryed vnto the Princesse Landabrides, and now to finde it contrarie, by that which at ỹ present she heard, she knew not what to saye nor what to doe, neither which of these contraries she might beleeue, and being doubtfull to giue credit vnto that which the knight had told vnto her Damsel, neither could she put her selfe in any securitie of the thing that she so much desired, the better to certifie her selfe, she commaunded her damsell to goe vnto Roscleer, and in her part, as a strange knight that was verie desirous to serue the Emperour Trebatio, to request him to giue her to vnderstand, the occasion wherefore the Emperour Alicandro, doth come (as they saye) againste Grecia, and the trueth if they doe abyde the comming of all these Pagan enimies aforesaide.

So the damsell departed with this demaund vnto Roscleer,

which being heard by Claridiana, she commaunded her ship to be grapled vnto those two, where by she might be fullie certified what it should be, and she found that there was a knight of a verie bigge bodie and well armed, and in his companie other tenne which seemed to be his vassalls & subiects, that came in one of the two shippes, and by force made a conquest of the other shippe, & slew diuers that came therin, and toke prisoner the principal that was amongst them, with a very faire damsell, & other three ladies that were in her companie, whome they had in their armes for to put them into their owne shippe. And these ladies seeing themselues to be carryed in that forcible sort, began to giue great shrikes and cryes, lamenting in such sort, shedding manie teares, that it moued the Princesse Claridiana vnto great compassion. And as she would haue demanded of that bigge knight (who seemed to be the chiefest amongst them) what should be the occasion of that their great lamentation, he straight waies came against her, putting him to the shippes side and willed her to yelde her selfe prisoner: soft said she, we are not yet come vnto that, but tell mee wherefore dost thou apprehend them, as thy prisoners. Then the great knight answered, with great wrath and anger, the mighty Cleonidas should seeme to haue great space & leasure, if that at euery ones demaund he should staye for to giue him an accompt wherefore he doth apprehend and take his pray. Thou shalt vnderstand that I am a sea rouer, and I neuer as yet met with shippe that I could ouercome, but I did take it, and dyd apprehend all that were therein, and if they be Christians, I doe sell them vnto the Pagans, and make them slaues, and if they be Pagans, I doe sell them vnto the Christians & make them likewise slaues, so that I am friend to none of them both, and in all the ports and hauens of the Mediterraneo sea, they are in confederatie, league, and friendship with mee, and doe suffer mee in great quietnesse to make sale and the best of my marchandise. And I doe tell thee, that I doe more esteme and haue in greater price, this damsell which this daye I haue taken,

and point she had left ỹ knight of the Sunne: this thought was not so sone considered of, but straight waies she put it in vze, and departed from thence, and toke her iouruey towards Tropisionda, & comming vnto the sea side, she with her Damsells embarked themselues in a good shippe, and made saile towards her owne Empire, not without great sorrow and griefe, to sée that her knight was departed from the court of the Emperour Trebatio, & there was no newes heard of him since the time that he made the battaile with her, which gaue her to vnderstande that that should be the iust occasion of his departing, as one desperate, for that vnknowne he made that combat, he would departe thether whereas they should neuer more heare any newes of him, at this time was abated ỹ great anger that she had against him, and her selfe was determined to goe and séeke him, if that her damsell Arcania did not fullie satisfie her of that confused hope that she had. With these & other like thoughts they sayled foure daies with faire winde and wether, in the ende whereof there arose a great and furious tempest, by force whereof the good ship was put in great hazard to be lost, if God for his infinit mercie and goodnesse had not deliuered them, and hauing no gouernement in the shippe by force of that great tempest, they were driuen to sea, a great way distant from the place, whereas they desired to goe, and the storme endured thrée daies and thrée nights without any ceasing, but caused the seas to arise vp in so furious sort, that the marriners could doe no good therein, but yélded themselues and the shippe vnto the mercie of the wyndes, seas, and fortune, who in the ende, séemed to shew her selfe fauourable. The fourth day they were launched into the great and sure port of the kingedome of Balauchia, wherein they saw other two shippes ỹ were driuen thether by force of the same storme, and by the coulour of the sanguine water, she saw the conclusion of a great battaile that was betwixt the people of the saide two shippes, likewise she sawe in the shippes that there was dead knights, and heard the shrikes and lamentable cryes of Ladies and Damsels: the

which

with a cruell and desperate death he receiued his paiment a lande for all his euill dædes done: likewise that Dionides who was also a rouer in the Leuant seas, & of great power in the time of Alexander and Darius, yet in the ende, was taken prisoner, and punished for his euill dædes by Alexander. Also Estilcon was a famous rouer, yet was he taken and put to death by king Demetrius. But yet more famous was that valiant and worthie Febano, who with one hundreth Gallies and thirtie great shippes, was serued by all the kings of the Leuant, and was feared of all them that dwelt towards the Ponients, yet in the ende he was taken prisoner by king Cirus, and in one houre he had his reward for all the euills that he had done in all his time. The rouer Militas, with Curreo, which were both in ỹ time of the first Dionisius the Siracusian, the one destroyed Sicilia, and the other did rob & spoyle all Asia, but after ỹ they had vsed this trade ỹ space of xxx. yeres by sea, in ỹ end, the rouer Militas was taken prisoner by them of the Rodes, and when that he was brought into the place of execution, he did aduaunce and reioyce in himselfe, for that with his owne proper hands, he hadde cut of the heads of fiue hundreth men, and threw forty into the Sea, and thirtie thousande were slaine in battaile with his Gallies, and in the ende, was executed by them of the Rodes, according vnto his deserts. This and many other moe, which I could rehearse, were famous rouers, yet when their houre was come of their sorowfull destinie, they were rewarded for their sinne and wickednesse, and neuer inioyed the ritches that they had stollen. Therefore I doe beleeue, Cleonidas, that thou in all thy actions, being so conformable, that the Iustice which happened vnto them, cannot be lacking vnto thée. Consider from whence thou commest, and what thou hast bene, and then I hope in God that thou wilt leaue of to be a rouer, or else thou wilt goe to receiue the reward of all the harmes which thou hast done in this world, vnto the diuel of hell, who is author and guide of such as thou art.

Then Cleonidas hearing ỹ princes Claridiana vtter these

then any prise that euer I made in all the dayes of my life, for that I hope to make a present of her vnto a mightie pagan Lord, who will giue me for her, all that euer I wil demaund. And now seeing I haue told thée that which thou diddest request to know, doe now out of hand that which is my pleasure, for that the richnesse of thy armour, and thy gentle disposition, doth giue mée to vnderstande, that thou wilt be vnto mée as precious a prisoner, as euer came to mée since I vsed the sea.

You shal vnderstand that all was trueth which in this Historie hath bene declared, for that this rouer was called Cleonidas, and with great reason he toke to himselfe this name, for that he was no lesse a rouer then that famous Cleonidas, which was in the time of king Tolomeo, who did take the king, and commaunded him to be glysired or bored with bagges of scalding oyle, for that he dyd the lyke vnto all such as he dyd take. This was called the second Cleonidas, he continued more then fiftene yéeres vpon the seas, and neuer went a land, but toke and robbed all that euer he met with all, and vsed no other office but as afore is declared. He went not alone with one shippe as he was at that present, but alwaies had with him more then twentie, that were verie good, and fortified with all necessaries and people, but by fortune of a great tempest, they were scattered abroade, and seperated the one from the other into diuers parts, and his ship alone chaunced into that porte, whereas he met with the other shippe, and made his prise, as before hath bene tolde vnto you.

Then Claridiana, when she heard of the euill lyfe of this rouer, and how without all shame he did boast and aduance him selfe of his ill doing, she was very glad and ioyfull for that it was her fortune to come thether at that time, and drawing out her sword, she sayde these words following.

CALL to remembraunce Cleonides, that an other of thy name, and aunswerable vnto thy conditions, who had a greater power at the Sea then thou hast, with

Then the knights of Cleonidas, which were to the number of ten, when they saiwe their Captaine headlesse, they altogether assaulted Claridiana, charging her with thicke and strong blowes, but she receiued them in so gallant and valiant sort, that in a short space she slew fiue of them, and the other seeing her mortall blowes dyd yéeld themselues, and craued pardon for their liues. In this sort did this famous rouer end his daies, God permitting that he should be without the aide and succour of the rest of the Nauie for that hée whom all the coasts of the sea feared, shuld receiue his death and be slaine by the handes of a Damsell. Thus he being dead and his knightes yéelded, straight waies Claridiana commaunded to be set at libertie all those prisoners that hée had taken, the which being done, there came before her presenting themselues a damsel who was very faire, & brought by a principall knight that was taken prisoner at that instant by Cleonidas, and both of them gaue her great thankes for the worthinesse she vsed in slaying of their enimie, and meruailed verie much at her great bountie and valiantnes. The Empresse receiued them verie curteouslie, and asked of them who they were, and of what Countrie? Whereunto the damsell answered, saying.

You shall vnderstand (worthie knight) that this knight and I are both of the confines of Sarmatia, and I am Ladie ouer fiue Castles of mine owne the which be verie strong and good, all scituated in one great and fresh valley, and this knight is Lord ouer other three Castles, round about mine, and being ouercome with my beautie, fell in loue with mée, and would haue taken me for his wife, I liked wel of him, but there was one thing that did disturbe me, and hindered the accomplishing of his desire, which was, that I had some suspition that he bare great good wil and loue vnto a Damsell that is verie faire, and Ladie ouer another little valley, which is verie faire and pleasant, and till such time as I was fullie certified of this doubt, I wold neuer consent vnto his request, for the which, seeing that there was no order howe and which waie I might entirelie satisfie my selfe.

wordes with so great boldnesse and courage, burst out in a great laughter and saide, Now of my faith knight, I tell thée, that I neuer knew a more foolish man then thou arte, that in this sort doest threaten Cleonidas, and telleth him Histories of Rouers, as though that he were lesse in force and strength then Dionedes, and thy selfe of more power then euer was Alexander. Stay a while, and I will make thée to vnderstand and know who I am, and likewise will teach thée to know to whome thou speakest: and in saying these words, he drew out his sword, & went against Claridiana, then there began betwéene them a very fierce & cruel battaile, & they layed the one vpon the other such strong & heauie blowes, that in short space their shields were hewed & broken in péeces, & all those that beheld thẽ, were greatly amazed, at their great force & stoutnesse, and it séemed vnto them that they were two of ỹ braueſt & strongeſt knights that euer before they had séene. This battaile was so rigorous, that in a short space Cleonides began to féele & know the high bountie of his aduersarie, as he that neuer in all his life, met with anie that did charge him so strongly, neither brought him into the like extremitie, and the more he strined against her, the more he felte the waight and furie of her blowes.

This battaile endured betwixte them more then a whole houre from the beginning, at which time the royall Empresse Claridiana was more fresher & fought more stronger then at the beginning, and Cleonidas began to wax werie and faint, and would very faine haue had the ayde & succour of his knights: but the Empresse perceiuing it, fearing all that might happen, did so inforce her selfe, ỹ striking three mightie blowes at him on his healme, all in one place, in great hast the one after the other, she made him to fall forward vpon his hands to the ground, and before that he had any time to recouer himselfe againe, she stroke him so terrible a blow betweene the gorget and his helme, that she stroke & cut of his head cleane from the bodie, so that they fell both together downe to the ground.

Then

When that Claridiana vnderſtode verie well the aduenture of the caue, ſhe ſtraight waies had a great deſire to goe thether, as well to ſée a thing of ſo greate meruaile, as alſo for that it ſéemed that by that meanes ſhe might come vnto the knowledge of that ſhe deſired ſo much to knowe of the knight of the Sunne. And ſo ſhe ſaid vnto the damſell and vnto the knight, that ſhe would goe and beare them companie, onelie for to ſée that meruailous caue of Artidon, wherat they were verie gladde and ioyfull, thinking their iourney to bée made with more ſecuritie. And therewith they all went a ſhoare together, and beganne to trauayle by lande, and paſſing by the ſkirt of the kingdome of Balachia, they entered into Ruſsia, and trauailing towardes the caue of Artidon, the Hyſtorie doeth leaue them for to tell you of the Pagans, that in all this time were muſtering and gathering together of their people for to goe towards Grecia.

How the great and mightie armie of the Emperour Alicandro were ioyned together in the port of Tenedon, and of diuerſe varieties of people that there were ioyned to go into Grecia. Chap. 17.

IN all this time was not idle the great and mightie Emperour Alycandro, for that after he had concluded vpon the voiage into Grecia, he made ſo great ſpéed in the ioyning and gathering together of his people, that in a ſhort time all his Captaines had in a readineſſe what hée ſhoulde haue on his charge. Likewiſe ſuch kinges as were his ſubiectes hauing the charge for to ioyne and gather together in their kingdomes, all the people that poſſible they coulde, ſo that they obſerued the time appointed, and met in the kingdome of Phrigia, whereas is the great and mightie Port of Tenedon. The number of people were infinit that were there ioyned together of diuerſe nations, ſo contrarie the one to the other, that it ſéemed

There was a conclusion conserted betwirt vs both, that we should goe together into the kingdome of Rusia, vnto the caue of the wise Artidon, who doth ans were a full conclusion vnto all that is demanded of him, and doth knowe the secret of all heartes, and what they doe desire, although they doe dissemble and kæpe it neuer so secret. So this læming vnto vs the best remedie, wæ straight waies gaue order for the same, the which being in a readinesse, wæ embarked our selues in this shippe, and departed, bringing with vs to the number of twelue knightes to beare vs companie, and bæing by fortune put into this port, our mishappe wouldo that wæ shoulde mæte with this rouer Cleonidas, who straight waies with his knights dyd ioyne in battaile with vs, and hauing slaine the most part of those that came with vs, this knight bæing so sore oppressed with them, in the end was taken prisoner with mæ and these women that came with mæ, according as you Sir knight, dyd finde vs. This is all that I can declare for aunswere vnto your demaund, and the occasion wherefore wæ departed out of our Countrie.

The Empresse Claridiana reioyced verie much at the good discourse of the damsell, and meruailed not a little of that which she heard told of the caue of Artidon, and as one that desired no other thing, to the intent she might bæ fullie certefied of her knight, shæ requested the Ladie once agayne to certefie her of that caue, and to giue her to vnderstande, what is the reason that they that entered in shoulde knowe all that they demaunded. Then Elisea, (for so the Damsell was called) who knew verie well the whole aduenture of that caue, declared it vnto her peticularlie in such order as it was and passed, saying that the sayde Artidon was the wisest that was in all his time, and hetherto could neuer bæ found the like, he did inchaunt that caue in such sort, that all persons may knowe what they will desire, and this was of a verie truth, for that shæ hath bæne certefied by them that haue bæne at the same place, and there made the proofe.

When

the king of the Suſpios, the king of the Maſagetas, the king of the Corſitas, the king of the Pariſteos, the king of the Riſaces, ỹ king of ỹ Mardos. Alſo the king of Arcania, the king of Yuoria, the king of Armenia, and all the Nations of the riuer Ganges and of the mount Tauro . Alſo the king of Trapabona, and the king of Aegypt, and the king of Aethiopia, and the Prince of Candoria, and the olde king of Gedroſia, onelie for to ſee himſelfe reuenged on the Emperour Alycandro, who did not eſtéeme, but ſet at naught his counſaile, and alſo of Bramarant, who ſlew the good knight Graco his ſonne . To conclude, there came theſe & many other nations mo, which he let paſſe for to auoid tediouſneſſe: but yet one thing in all this great armie, is as greatly to be lamented as noted, and that is, ỹ being there ioyned together more than the third part of all the world, yet was there not amongſt ſo many thouſands of people, not one that dyd beléeue in God, nor obſerued his lawes, for that they were all Gentiles: ſome worſhipped Eſtatuas, & other ſome the ſtars, and there were many amongſt them that did worſhip verie foule beaſts, and for their principall Gods Oxen and dogs, a very lamentable thing , yet God did permit & ſuffer it for the great and abhominable ſinnes of man . Thus when that all theſe people were in a readineſſe, the greate Nauie wherein they ſhoulde be imbarked was aſſembled altogether, the which fléet was ſo great, ỹ it couered from the port Tenedon, a great part of the Egean ſea, and all the Helleſponto vnto the Proponte, and it was not to bée meruailed, that ſo great and mightie a fléete of ſhippes ſhould be ioyned together, for that many dayes before the Emperour Alicandro cauſed all the maiſters and ſhipping that was to bée found in all the coaſtes of Aſia to bée brought thether, ſo that in a ſhort ſpace after that they were ioyned together, this mightie Fléete was furniſhed with all kindes of victualls and other neceſſaries, abiding winde and weather for to depart, the which when that it came, they hoyſed their ſailes, and began to take their iourney towardes Grecia, with ſo great a noiſe of diuerſe kindes and ſortes of inſtru-

all the people in the whole worlde to be there assembled, and if euerie Nation had not ben diuided and separated the one from the other in verie good order, they should not the one haue vnderstoode the other, which would haue bene the occasion of a great confusion amongest them, by reason of the diuersitie of their speeches. And for that the wise Lyrgandeo would declare some of the Nations that were heere met in this mightie armie (which was the greatest that euer was made in all the worlde) as he that knew it verie wel, he hath named some of them in this Hystorie, and saith, that there came first thether the Emperour Alycandro, King & Lorde ouer thē all, who brought with him fiftie thousand knights of Tartaria, and thirtie thousand knightes of the Scitas, and twentie thousand of the Orientall Indias, he brought in his companie the faire Princesse Lyndabrides, for to crowne her Empresse of Grecia, who came with no small contentment, for that it seemed vnto her by that order, shee might with great facilitie haue in her companie the knight of the Sunne. There came also the mightie and worthie Gyant, Bradaman Campeon Lord of the Orientall Ilandes, who brought in his companie that most valiant and proud youth Bramarant with two thousand of his Gyants, all mounted vpon Elephants, for that in those Countries they doe vse them for their necessities, as in other places they doe horses. Also the king of Seras with twentie thousand on horseback, all warlike people and gallant souldiers. Also the Prince of Cambray, and in his companie other fiue kings of the Medias, with an infinite number of people. Also the king of the Palibotos, who (as it is affirmed by many authors and writers) that at all times when he pleaseth, he bringeth into the field one hundred thousand foote men of warre, and thirtie thousand on horseback, & eight thousand Elephants. Also the stout Rodaran king of Arabia, and with him the Quéene Carmania, with each of them fiue thousand knights. Thether came the king of Media, the king of the Partos, the king of the Arrianos, the king of the Sandaros, the king of the Paricanos, the king of the Bastros, the king of the Sugianos,

the

ner to that houre hée coulde heare anie neiues of him, his heart gaue him that he ſhould not heare of him ſo quickly, for the which hée was verie ſadde and heauie, although his valiant heart and courage was of ſo great force, that hée diſſembled his ſorrowe, and ſhewed ſo pleaſant and ioyfull a countenaunce vnto all people, that of none it was perceiued. And in all this time that they were awaiting the comming of the Pagans, hée nor his ſonne Roſicleer were not idle, but alwayes procured to fortifie and ſtrenthen the Citie with armour, armes, and victualles, in amending the walles, and trimming the gates, cauſing the fieldes to bee made cleane for diſturbing of themſelues. So that this good Emperour was alwaies occupied, and readie at all pointes, as he who looked for againſt him, the greateſt power and mightieſt armie that euer was ſéene. Héere the Hyſtorie doth leaue to ſpeake of him, and returne to ſpeake of the greate and puiſaunt Fléete that was ordaining in England.

Of the great and mightie armie the which the King Oliuerio ioyned together in great Britaine, for to paſſe into Grecia.

Chap. 19.

NOw ſaith the Hyſtorie, forſomuch as the King Oliuerio had verie gréene in his memorie the death of his ſonne the Prince Edward, and alſo Don Siluerio the robbing and taking awaie of that precious and faire Princeſſe Oliuia, the which hée hoped to haue to wife, both the one and the other dyd procure to make reuenge with all diligence and ſpéede poſſible. So that Don Siluerio was not contented with ſuch knightes as hée coulde take out of the Kingdome of Luſitania, but alſo hée went vnto the king Zenodoro, who was at that preſent king and Lorde ouer the Godos in Spaine, (who were the richeſt and mightyeſt people that were

ments, that euerie Nation brought, that it was a wonder to heare. So in this their iourney the Hystorie doth leaue them till time doth serue.

How the Emperour Trebatio had newes of the comming of the Pagans, and how he made all things in readineſſe to receiue them. Chap. 18.

AS the Emperour Trebatio was aduertiſed of the comming of the Pagans before they departed out of their Countrie, euen so had he intelligence by certaine scouts & messengers, at such time as they were ioyned together, and imbarked in the Port of the Tenedon, and how that they were all at the Sea, at which time the Emperour was readie and had all things in good order, although there were not come vnto him the aide and helpe that hee looked for from many other places, but yet of his owne Countries and other kingdomes subiect vnto his Empire, he had ioyned together one hundreth and twentie thousands of verie good knightes and chosen men, for besides al Grecia, ther was subiect vnto his Empire the kingdome of Macedonia, and the kingdome of Epiro, and the kingdome of Arcadia, all Cisilia was his and Italia, Pannonia, Dalmasia, Dardania, Hungaria, Bitania, Sueuia, Saxonia, the Ilandes Ciclades, Creta, and Rhodas, and many other Ilandes which I leaue in the Tirreno Sea, whose gouernment is by mightie Princes, all subiectes vnto the Empire, and are at the commaundement of the Emperour at all times when that hee will call them vnto the warres. So that the Emperour Trebatio was in a readineſſe as well with all these people, as also with those valiant and worthie Knightes which were at that time in the Court, and others which hee looked for euerie daie, and although hee receiued greate sorrowe and griefe for the absence of his sonne the knight of the Sunne, in the time of so great necessitie, and for that it was long since his departure, and ne-

uer

ſufficient for to conquere the whole compaſſe of the world, for that ſince the arte of Nauigation was firſte inuented, there was neuer ſo puiſant and mightie a fleete ſeene on the ſeas, for the firſt onſet of them did couer the greateſt parte of the Proponto, beſides thoſe that remained for to paſſe the ſtraights into Egeo.

Upon a daye earely in the morning at ſuch time as the Sunne began to ſpred abroade his beames vpon the earth, this great and puiſant fleete of ſhippes was ſo nighe vnto the lande, that they were diſcouered by them of Conſtantinople, that dyd abide their comming, who were not a little amazed when that they ſaw the ſeas couered with ſo great and innumerable companie of ſhippes, and it ſeemed vnto them that there could not remaine any more people in all Aſia, that was of any accompt, but that they were come in that fleete, and with the great ioye and contentment that they receiued for the diſcouerie of the lande, there was ſo great a noyſe of diuers kindes of inſtruments, that it ſeemed all the world to ioyne together, as at the daye of the vniuerſall iudgement. They that came formoſt and firſt to the lande, was the king of Media, & the king of the Partos, who with an infinit number of ſmall Piniſes and boates made for the purpoſe, began to put a land a great multitude of their people ỹ came in their great ſhippes, wherein they vſed great diligence, and made all haſt poſſible, becauſe they would not diſturbe, but giue place vnto them that followed after. Being a land, and not yet put in good order, neither had they taken a ſhore their horſe and munition, when that by the commaundement of the Emperour Trebatio, there iſſued out of the mightie citie of Conſtantinople the prince Rodomarte, armed with very good and ſure armour, and in his company ten thouſand knights likewiſe very well armed, and went towards the ſea ſide, who with ſo valiant courage and furious force, did put themſelues in the middeſt amongſt the Pagans that were landed a ſhore, that they ſlew many of them, & many they ouerthrew to the ground very ſore wounded, ſo that there were very fewe of them

but

were to be founde in all Chriſtendome) who for that they were neighbours and friends, he gaue vnto him twentie thouſands knights all very good and well armed, & amongſt them there were ſome young knights of the Godos, who for to ſhow forth the worthineſſe of their perſons, thought it good to goe forth in theſe warres, and dyd vſe themſelues very valiantly, as ſhall be declared vnto you in the proceſſe of this Hiſtorie.

With theſe and other thirtie thouſand more that Don Siluerio brought out of his countrie, which made to ỹ number of fiftie thouſand very good ſouldiers, he went to great Britaine: and at his ariuall thether, the king Oliuerio had in a redineſſe other fiftie thouſand choſen men out from amongſt all other kingedomes that were ſubiect vnto him, as Scotland, Ireland, Wales, and Cornewall, and other mightie Lordes of Almaine, ſo that there was ioyned together in great Britaine, one hundreth thouſãd fighting men. Likewiſe, he receiued letters from the king of Hungaria, that he had in a redineſſe for his comming, fortie thouſand knights, very good and choſen men, and well armed in all points: this he had beſides others of great number, which would mãte him by the way, the which did giue courage & ſtomacke vnto king Olinerio, not alonely to aſſalt the Emperor Trebatio, but alſo to conquer a great part of ỹ world. So making his fleete in a redineſſe, and all other neceſſaries nãdefull for ſuch an enterprize, the hiſtorie doth leue them, and retourne vnto the Emperour Alicandro.

How the great and mightie fleet of the Emperor Alicandro came vnto the port of Conſtantinople, and forcing to goe a land, the Pagans had with the Chriſtians great and rigorous encounters. Chap. 20.

THE time is come that the great and puiſant fleete of the barbarous Nations did ſaile and nauigate with proſperous winde and wether, towards Grecia, with ſo great pryde and power, that it ſeemed they were

ſufficient

was no one that belonged vnto them that durſt abide their preſence, for that they were appointed for to come in ỹ middeſt of all that great fleete in the garde & companie of the Emperour Alicandro, and they ſeeing ſo many ſhippes before them, (the which ſhould firſt diſembarke) and they ſo farre from ỹ ſhore whereto they could not by anie meanes ſend anie of their men for to aide & helpe the Pagans that were in battaile and oppreſſed by the Chriſtians, were readie to teare themſelues in peeces with anger and griefe, and commanded the marriners, that they ſhould with all ſailes bearing, rush through the thickeſt of all the fleete, with all ſpeede poſſible for to come firſt to the ſhore: and for that the paſſage was verie perilous for to paſſe through, where as ſo manie ſhippes were at an anker in the port, the pylot did withdraw himſelfe in all ỹ euer he could, not to paſſe forwards, the which being perceiued by the ſtout Bramarant, his anger was ſo great, that he had againſt the pylot, that he toke him by the heeles and threw him headlong into the ſea, and ſaid, goe thy waies whereas thou ſhalt loſe all the feare and dread that thou haſt of the Sea, for that marriners ought not to haue anie more feare at the Sea, then Knights on the land: and therevpon he toke the gouernement of the ſhippe to himſelfe, who with ſtretched ſailes, thruſt himſelfe amongſt the thickeſt of the fleet, with ſo great furie, that all pylots procured to let ſlip their cables for to giue waie vnto him that he might paſſe, and by reaſon of his firſt courſe, there were ſome ſhippes that had not ſo much time, receiued the wracke, and ſunke into the Sea.

Thus by force hasting to the ſhoreward, launching out the ſhippe boate, both the father and ſonne went to gether, and there were ſo great a number of them and their barkes at the ſea ſide, diſcharging of ſouldiers, that they could not gette to the ſhore, and they not minding to ſtaye for anie turnes or degrees, made no more a doe but leapt from one boate vnto an other, for to recouer the lande, and yet were they forced for to leape into the water vp to the knees before

they

but were sorie, that they were the first that came a lande: but by reason that they were verye manie in number and continually they did disembarke more and more, they returned vpon the Grœkes, so that betwirt them there began a mightie and terrible battaile, for that the Medianes and Partes, were stoute and valiant men, and were all well armed, and defended well themselues. Likewise, the Grœkes were all chosen knights, and the great courage the which they receiued by the hearing of their valiant captaine, dyd cause them to put the Pagans in so great extremitie, that of force they retyred towards the sea, in which time there was so great hast in that mightie fleete, for to disembarke themselues a land, that all was in an vproze, and so great a noyse that the one could neither heare nor vnderstand the other, till such time as the Emperour Alicandro, (with great anger, for that he could not with his people goe and ayde them that were a land) commaunded that they should all retire back, and that euerie nation in his order as he arriued, should disembarke themselues, the wich being obayed, straight waies there went a land the Sesas, Arianos, and the Gandaros, who when they ioyned with the other that were before a land, were so many in number, ỹ the Grækes began to lose ground, and to retire towards the citie. The Emperour seeing that, commaunded to issue forth ỹ Prince of Dalmacia, and ỹ Prince of the Rodes with fiftene thousand knights, who entred into the battaile with so furious yre, that in killing & slaying many of ỹ Pagans, they made them to lose that which before they had gotten of the field, and to retire backe vnto the sea side. There might you see these Princes do so great actes, that they were all embrued with bloud of their enimies. Likewise the king of Media & of the Partes, & other kings, princes, & captaines of the pagans, were all a great defence vnto their knights, for that they were of great & high stature of their persons, & verie valiant, strong and stoute, which caused great destruction amongst the Christians. In all this time was Bradaman and Bramarant his sonne, so angrie, furious & outragious, ỹ there

was

them,in which time the two Princes had space for to recouer againe their horses,and with great anger and griefe for that misfortune that happened vnto them , they put themselues amongst the Pagans,requiting on them the iniurie done by the other two,determining not to return anie more to proue themselues vpon the two Pagans that had ouerthrowen them, because they sawe that they coulde get but little honour at their hands. In this time the Grækes retired backe all that euer they could, and lost a great part of the field,so that the rest of the Pagan fleete had rome and space inough for to disembarke themselues,so ỳ all the fields were peopled with the Pagan host. The which the Emperour Trebatio perceiuing,he straight waies commanded the Prince of Dardania and the king of Esclauonia,ỳ they with twentie thousand knights should issue out into the battaile, and do so much,that by force they might make the Pagans for to retire,onelie for that they should not thinke Grecia to be so ill prouided of knights and defence . Then these two Captaines who were verie valiant and stout knights,with those knights that the Emperour had commanded, departed out of the citie , and passing two great fields that were betwæne the Pagan host and them,they came vnto the battaile,and seeing that the Grecians retired and were like to lose the victorie, with all the force and furie possible, they entred all together into the battaile,and slew many of their enimies,and got againe the field the which before they had lost, & made the Pagans to retire vnto ỳ sea side,although they were a great number more , then there were of the Grækes , and continually did disembarke more and more, all alongst the coast,some armed, and other some tarrying for their armour and horse, yet for all this it dyd well appeare that those which came from the citie a fresh , had not felt the great power and infernall furie of these braue Pagans,the father & the sonne , who with great ease did battayle with the rest, but quickly they felt their mortall and wonderfull blowes,which caused them to lose a great part of their brauerie,& seined that those two were sufficient for

they could get a shore, who when they found themselues vpon the firme lande, & against them a number of Grækes that dyd disturbe their disembarking, they did in suche sort beginne to bestirre themselues amongst them, that in a shorte time with their wonderfull and terrible blowes, they dyd so intreate them, that of very force they were constrained to retire, for that they neuer stroke blow, but that they slew or ouerthrew a knight to the ground, that by their mightie force, they had place for to dissembarke the rest a land. And in this sort being a foote as they were, they put themselues into the middest of the battaile, by whose comming, many Grækes lost their liues, and they carryed the flower of the victorie, for that whereas they went, there was not one that saw their terrible blowes, but did flye away before them, as from the death: so that by reason hereof, ỹ Grækes lost a great parte of the field, and retyred themselues towards the citie, the which being perceiued by the captains, they did incourage and animate them all that euer they could, for to holde their owne, and to remaine in the field, but they respecting the two Paganes and saw that they were the onely occasion of their retyring, and signe of destruction, the two Princes Radamarte and Rodafeo, toke to them two bigge and strong staues, and setting spurres to their Horses, with so great furie as possible was, the one made his encoũter against Bradaman, and the other against Bramarant, who although they were on foote, yet for all that by reason of the greatnesse and mightinesse of their persons, were seene aboue all the rest: but it fell not out well with these two Princes, for although they made their encounter verie strongly, and brake their staues, yet did they them no harme, neither made any motion of mouing thereat, but passing by, they strok either of thẽ such a blow at his enimie with so great furie, on their wastes, that they ouerthrew thẽ to the earth, and if their armour had not bene verie good, they had parted them a sunder in the middest. Forthwith these furious Pagãs passed forwards for to put themselues in the thickest of the Grækes, who fled meruailously before them,

With great furie entred these fire worthie knights, into the battaile,and so valiãtly besturred themselues,that vnto the rest of the Grecians they gaue new force and courage to returne vnto the fight, and great wonder vnto the Pagans to see their braueric,with great anger they put themselues amongst their enimies,ouerthrowing and killing all that euer was in their waies,in such sort that they left all the field,(whereas they went) full of dead bodies, & there was not one, although he were neuer so stout, that durst abyde before them,but in especiall, that worthie Rosicleer, who had the forehand,dyd charge his enimies with so great and furious blowes,that the Emperour Alicandro,& other Pagan kniges that dyd behold them out of the triumphant Chariot,did think verely ỹ it was the knight of the Sunne, for that in his gallant proporcion, and mightinesse of bodie, he did resemble him verie much . And their bloud waxed colde in their bodies to see how he did cut their knights asunder in the middest,and some cloue downe vnto the gerdelsted : likewise they were greatly amazed at the stoute Troyan that rode by him, who ouerthrew & slew with his sword, all that euer he could reach,and dyd in this day make aparant vnto all people,the valiant discent from whence he did procede.Also that valiant Tartarian,did here shew the great loue that he bare vnto Rosicleer, for whose sake, he forsoke his owne natiue countrie,& slew so many of those barbarous people, that he was all imbrewed with ỹ bloud of them,the lyke dyd the two Princes and the king,that if they had not bene approued knightes, they could not haue followed Rosicleer, by reason he put himselfe with so great furie amongest the Pagans : but what dyd profit all this that they dyd,for although on that part whereas they were they got the better hand, yet in all other parts of the battaile the Grecians fled away and lost the field , by reason of the two furious Pagans , Bradaman and Bramarant, who did such diuelish wonders,that ther was none that could tel what to make of them.

There came a Greeke knight to Rosicleer,declaring the

to deſtroy them all, who with verie broade and beaute∣fulchins, dyd put themſelues amongſt the Grækes, ſome they cut a ſunder by the waſtes, and otherſome they cloue doun to their breaſtes, and otherſome vnto the ſaddle, and made great ſlaughter in ſuch ſort, that amongſt the Grækes, ther was not one knight although he were neuer ſo valiant & ſtoute, that durſt abyde before them, but ranne away from the place whereas they ſaw them come, thinking them to be more like diuels of hell, then knights. At this time ỳ Em∣perour Alicandro was come a ſhore, and mounted vpon a tri∣umphant Chariot, ſuch a one as the princeſſe Lindabrides brought: out of the which he did behold all that paſſed in the battaile, and was verie ioyfull for to ſée the great wonders which Bradaman Campion, and his ſonne dyd, and ſemed vnto him that they two alone were ſufficient for to deſtroy a whole armie, and he ſaw that by their force, the Grækes began to loſe ground, although euerie one of them did ve∣rie wel, by the great incouraging of their captaines. At this time the good knight Roſicleer (finding himſelfe agreued) would not detaine himſelfe any longer in the citie, & ſeing that the battaile was meruailouſly moued, he armed him∣ſelfe with his ſtrong, rich, and gliſtering armour. And al∣though the Princeſſe Oliuia, and the Empriſſe Briana his mother did all that they could for to diſturbe his going, yet dyd it profit thẽ very little, for that in taking liſence of the Emperour his father, he iſſued out of the citie, accompanied with thoſe valiant knights, the Troian Oriſtedes, the Tar∣tarian Zoylo, the two princes Bargandel and Liriamandro, and the king Alamades, all theſe fire together without car∣rying any other people in their companie, but onely cer∣taine ſquires for to carrie their ſpeares. In this ſort went towards the battaile a gallope with their horſe and accor∣ding as they were of gallant proporcions, and very well ar∣med, they gaue contentment vnto all that dyd behold them, and the entring of theſe knights into the battaile, fell out euel vnto a great number, for that in this day a great num∣ber of the pagans loſt their liues by their hands.

With

and impetuositie, that he seemed a whirle wind, returned vpon the gran Campeon, and made so strong an encounter in the middest of his breast, that neither more nor lesse as his sonne, he fell with his backe on the ground, and therwith he and his friend pressed forwards, making great slaughter amongst the Pagans. But when that the Emperour Alycandro sawe those two most valiant Pagans (in whom hee had so great confidẽce) to be ouerthrown by one alone knight, he thought verilie to die in that place with verie anger, and complained against the Gods, for that they did giue vnto one knight so great force and strength, and more, being a Christian. But his anger and griefe did straight waies increase the more, for that the olde king of Gedrosia who was with him, and as one that receiued no griefe at anie euill ỹ should happan vnto the Pagans, said.

You shall vnderstand (mightie Emperour) that yonder knight who hath put you in so great admiration is not the knight of the Sunne, as you doe thinke, for that as yet he is not come forth vnto the battaile, but this is a brother of his, and such a one, that when that he doth ioyne with the other, there is not people inough in all this thy mightie armie sufficient for to kill them. The Emperour did verie well vnderstand the intention of the king of Gedrosia, and meruailing greatlie at that which he had sayd, he did dissemble at that present, and returned to beholde the battaile, to see the conclusion thereof. It cannot be heere declared the great anger and diuellish furie which the two Pagans, Father and sonne receiued, to see themselues so ouerthrowen by one alone knight in the presence of all the whole Campe, which caused them to do such things, & to strike so terrible blowes, that they seemed to be diuells of hell. And they seeing that they could not by anie meanes followe and ouertake that knight which had ouerthrowen them, for that they were on foote, they straight waies commanded that in great hast their horses should be brought vnto them, so they brought vnto Bradaman a mightie Elephant whereon he did vse to ride, for that there was no horse that could beare him, and vnto

mischiefe the which those two Pagans did, who hearing the same, turned aboute his horse, and went towardes that place whereas they were acompanied with their freindes: and he had not gon farre when that a farre of he saw them, for that Bradaman being on foote, was higher then any man on horsebacke from the brest vpwards, and Bramarant was equall on foote with the horsemen, and these two Pagans were all to be rayed with bloud, and the place whereas they were full of dead bodies round about them, procuring continually to presse forewards in the battaile, all that euer they could, for to ouertake them that fled away before thē. The which being seene by Rosicleer, his valiant and couragious heart could not suffer it, but toke in his hand ẏ biggest speare that he could finde, crying out vnto the knights for to giue him way: he lyke vnto a whirle winde, made towards Bramarant, at which noyse all the Pagans and Greekes gaue way for to behold that encounter, then this furious Pagan when that he sawe him comming, with his broade faucheon in his hand, did abide him, and stode still, thinking him to be one as the other knights were, but this good knight made his encounter in the middest of his broad and great breast, with so great force and strength, (that although he was accustomed not to make any mouing for any encounter that was made against him) yet at this present he was ouerthrowen and fell backwards to the ground, that he thought verely all his bones had bene broken, at whose fall there was so great a noyse, as though a tower had fallen downe, the which fall troubled him so much, that almost with griefe he could scarce ryse againe. At which encounter all those that dyd behold it, were greatly amazed, for the Pagans thought verely, that there was no humaine force that was able to make the like. But much more was the wonder of ẏ proud pagan, for that he thought that all the power of those false gods in whome he beleued, were not of force to ouerthrow him to the grounde: & as yet he was not wel raised vp frō his fal, when ẏ this good knight Ros. with a speare of no lesse bigneſſe thē the other, with so great force

and

ſelues,and did beholde them,and were greatlie amazed that ſo much power and force ſhoulde be in humane creatures. No leſſe worthy for to be loked on at that preſent, was the mightie battaile that paſſed betwixt the ſtout Bramarant & the two good knights,the Tartarian & the Troyan,for that Bradaman was the ſtrongeſt that was to be found amongſt all the Gyants in the whole world at that time. Likewiſe the two knights were the beſt that were to be found in all that great hoaſt,next vnto Roſicleer and Bramarant, which was the occaſion that the battaile which was betwixt them was the more rigorous,for that the ſtout Tartarian ſtroke Bradaman ſuch terrible blowes on the one ſide,that he aſtonied him,and the valiaunt Troyan ſo charged him on the other ſide,that he made the bloud to runne out both at his noſe and mouth,yet for all that the mightie Pagan did not diſmaie himſelfe,but was ſo couragious,that euerie blowe that hee faſtned on his enimies, did make them to double their bodies in their ſaddles , and many times to loſe their remembrance,and if they had not beene both againſt him together,either of them alone ſhould haue paſſed verie euill. Thus after that this battaile had endured betweene them the ſpace of halfe an houre,the night drew on,and then was there diſembarked a land ſo great and infinite a companie of Pagans,that the Grekes could not ſuffer them,but were conſtrained to retire,the which Roſicleer ſeeing,and conſidering the great perill that might happen vnto them,for to remaine there alone and ſo farre from their companie,preſently left Bramarant with whom he did combat, and called vnto his friends,who did the like,ſo that in ſhort ſpace with their light and ſwift courſes, they put themſelues amongſt the Grekes,and returning backe in verie good order, they got into the citie,the which was no griefe vnto the Pagans, although the gran Campeon and Bramarant remained verie angrie and furious,for that they could not be reuenged on thoſe knightes that dyd ſo much abaſe them . And by reaſon that the night drew on a pace,the Emperour Alycandro commaunded his Tents to bee pitched , and all

Bramarant the mightieſt horſe of bodie that euer was ſéene, for that he was engendered by a horſe and a ſhe Elephant. When that theſe two were mounted(for the cuill of many) they put themſelues into the battaile,killing and ſlaying all that euer they met withall, till ſuch time as they had diſcouered the worthie knight Roſicleer in the companie of his good friends,& for that Bramarant did ſhew himſelfe of greater force than his father,by the mightie and mortall blowes which he ſtroke,Roſicleer would take with him the contention,and the Troyan Oriſtedes with the ſtout Zoylo, went againſt Bradaman,ſo that betwéene them there began a terrible battaile, that all thoſe that might ſée them, forgot to fight,and ſtood to behold them,& ſéemed that in all their liues they neuer ſawe the like,for that they iudged to be ioyned together there,all the force and ſtrength in the world,there did the good knight Roſicleer féele the great force and furie of the Pagan,and it ſéemed vnto him that hée was the brauеſt and moſt ſtrongeſt that euer he proued in all his life. Likewiſe the ſtout Bramarant did knowe his high bountie and valiant force,for féeling the mightie blowes which hée ſtroke on him,and ſéeing the little harme that his blowe did vnto the knight, with an angrie courage he blaſphemed againſt the heauens,and againſt the earth, and redoubled his blowes with ſo great furie, that if the armour of Roſicleer had not ben excéeding good,euerie blow of them had ben ſufficient for to haue clouen him a ſunder in the middeſt, and yet for all that he many times aſtonied him,& brought him ſo farre out of remembraunce, that he fell forwards on his ſaddle bow and embraced his horſe necke, yet notwithſtanding this ſtout Pagan did not much aduance himſelfe of his valiantneſſe,for ỳ this worthie Gréke being kindled with ire,did with mortal courage ſo charge him in ſuch ſort,that his téeth did breake the one againſt the other,by the force of his blowes,that great abundance of bloud ranne out at his mouth,and many times he was ſo amazed,ỳ he was readie to fal from his horſe,ſo that betwirt them the battaile grew ſo terrible,that all thoſe that were in the field forgot themſelues,

good Emperour Trebatio hearkened to no other thing but to send to his knights from one place vnto another, in the demand and seeking of the knight of the Sunne, and when that he could not heare anie newes by them, hee was verie sad and sorrowfull for the same, as well for the suspition hee had of some misfortune that might happen vnto him, as also for the great lacke of his aide and helpe that they might haue in that time of necessitie. The Princesse Lyndabrides likewise in the time of these eight daies of truce, was informed by certaine Grækes, how that the knight of the Sunne was absent from the Court, and that many daies since they neuer could heare anie newes of him, for the which newes she was meruailouslie sad and heauie, for that she was determined to enter into Constantinople, that vnder coulour to speake with the Empresse Briana, she might see him, who was the onelie occasion of her comming out of her Country, and it seemed vnto her that in onelie seeing of him, her hart should receiue great comfort & ease, and she had great hope, (onelie for to eschue the great warres that were ordained against them) that they would thinke it the best that he should be her husband, but when that shee sawe that all fell out contrarie to that which she thought, she beganne a new to grieue her selfe, and to feele her misfortune, whereas the Hystorie doth leaue her, to tel of all that happened afterwards.

Of the great succour that came to the Emperour Trebatio, and of a cruell battaile that the Christians had with the Pagans. Chap. 21.

THE last daie of the truce that was put betweene the two Emperors, arriued in Grecia the Prince Claueryndo, who came in aide and succour of the Emperour Trebatio, with twentie thousand knightes, of the best proportioned and armed, that were at that time ioyned together in Grecia, and they disimbarked themselues in the sight of all the Pagans, and entered into

that night they had inough to doe to disimbarke the rest of the people that came in that flæte. But when that the next morning was come, they might sée all the field of Grecia so replenished with barbarous people, that neuer before that time was séene so many people in one armie, there was so many that they could not be numbred, to know how many they were, but that they might discerne euerie Nation was diuided by themselues, and knowen the one from the other. Likewise to sée the great difference they had the one from the other in their tents, the fashion of their armour, the diuersities of spæches, and the contrarietie of their customes and manners, that no man whatsoeuer he were that should haue séene them, but woulde haue mervailed, and receiued great admiration, the Emperial tent of the Emperour was all wrought with gold and siluer, full of an infinite number of fine, pretious, and glistering stones, and was of so huge bignesse, that a thousand armed knights might walke therin. Within the same tent was the Emperiall seate of the Emperour, and round about it the seates of all the other kings his vassals, in such order placed, as it was in the emperiall hall of his pallace, and round about the same Tent was placed the tents of the Tartarians and of the Scitas, with an infinit number of tents and pauillions belonging vnto them. In like order was placed the tents of the other kings his vassals, euerie one in his degrée. These Pagans were eight daies, and had inough to do to fortefie their tents and trenches, in which time the Grækes gaue no attempt against the Pagans, for that the Emperour Alycandro dyd send and asked truce of the Emperour Trebatio for eight daies, the which was for no other thing, but onelie that the Grækes might frælie enter into their campe for to sée & discerne their mightie power, and so they did, for in the space of that eight daies, the Grækes did no other thing but goe and come into the camp and hoast of the Pagans, and were greatlie amazed to sée so many and so different Nations ioyned together, and so conformable for to obey and accomplish the commandement of their Lord. Likewise in this time the

of your father and Countrie, shew your selfe now as euer heeretofore you haue beene, & let no troubles nor trauailes ouercome you, nor wearinesse enter into your bones, for seeing that God hath created and made you so valiant & worthie, let the honour of your mightie & valiant attempts appeare in your high knighthood, and you may wel make this account, that if you goe through with this enterprise, you haue conquered all the world from the Orient vnto the Occident (beside the small companie that is on your part) they be all against you, & this much I can tell you of the knight of the Sun your brother, that since his departure frõ hence, he hath not bene greatlie at his ease, for that he hath passed greater perils & dangers thã you can passe in these wars, & it doth not behoue vs to speak any more of him, for ỹ of force he must passe the troubles the which his destinie hath ordained for him. Heere did Roscleer gratifie very much the wise man for that which he had sayd vnto him, and after thanks giuing, he said, that hauing him on his side, there was nothing ỹ he did feare. At this instant came thether fiue thousand knights from the kingdome of Thessalia, and in their companie came the faire Mueene Arquirosa, who after ỹ she vnderstood that Roscleer (by whome shee recouered her kingdome) was sonne vnto the Emperor Trebatio, she was not content to send to him of her knightes, but she her selfe would come in person vnto Constantinople, as wel for to see Roscleer, as also because she hoped to receiue & take a husband at his appointment. The Emperor & Roscleer thought great friendship of the comming of this aide, by whom as also by the Empresse the Mueene was receiued with great honour. All these were ioyned together in the mightie Citie of Constantinople, whereas the Emperor found of the one & of the other 100. & foure score thousand knights, so ỹ if there were not ioyned together so many of their aduersaries, they had ben sufficient to haue conquered al the whole world, yet was there of the Pagans foure for one, & amongst thẽ there were the most braues & stoutest giants ỹ were to be found in all the world, for ỹ the Emperour Alicandro sent for thẽ

from

Constantinople, at whose comming the Emperour Trebatio receiued as great ioy and pleasure, as the Emperour Alycandro sorrow and griefe, for that those knights came in the time of their truce, and his will was to the contrarie, for that he would haue giuen them a recompentibus before their entering into Constantinople, but straight waies his griefe began to double, for that within one houre after arriued there the good king Sacridoro with eight thousand of his owne knights, and in his companie came the Prince Don Lucindo, with great desire for to shew the good will that he bore vnto Rosicleer, all the which came a shore in the face of all the Pagans, & passed through the great field, and so entered into Constantinople, whereas they were receiued of the Emperour Trebatio & Rosicleer, with that loue and friendship as was alwaies betwixt them. Likewise the last daie of the truce lacked not the comming of the good and valyant king Florion, and in his companie the wise Lyrgandeo and his sonne, the stout Brandizel, who met with him at the Sea, by the industrie and wisedome of the wise man, and in his companie twentie thousand knights, who came to paie the greate debt in the which hee was bound vnto the knight of the Sunne, and at their entrie into Constantinople they were receiued of the Emperour and of the Empresse, as such persons as they were deserued, who knew not how to gratifie the great paines and trauaile which they had taken, in comming from so farre Countries to fauour, succour, and helpe them. Heere the king Florion and the wise Lyrgandeo began a new for to declare vnto them, how & in what sort the young Gentleman of the Sunne was found, and how he was nourished and brought vp into his companie, till such time as he departed from them. Whereat the Emperour and the Empresse receiued great contentment to heare it told. Then the wise man turned vnto Rosicleer & did embrace him with great loue and sayd: Seeing that it is so (worthie Prince) that the euill fortune of your brother is fallen out so contrarie, that hee is now absent out of this Countrie, and you alone doe remaine the shield and defence

of

battaile vnto his enimies,who were likewise in a redineſſe, and verie deſirous they dyd abide their comming,thinking it long to ſée them in their clouches, but in eſpeciall thoſe two furious Pagans the gran Campion and Bramarant, vnto whome ẏ eight daies of truce ſeemed to be eight yéres accoꝛding vnto the great deſire which they had to be reuenged on thoſe knights which had ſo ſhamed them in the firſt battaile, who ſo ſone as they ſawe anie people begin to come foꝛth out of the citie to enter the field,put themſelues befoꝛe all the whole armie, foꝛ that they would be the firſt that ſhould enter into the battaile.So he that came the foꝛmoſt of the Grékes, was that good knight Roſicleer, and next vnto him the ſtoute Oriſtedes,with the good king Sacridoro,& with them twentie thouſande of Gréke knights, who vpon a ſodaine,did ſet vpon a great buſhment of Pagans that toke the foꝛe frunt of the hoſt, in the which was moꝛe then foꝛtie thouſãd knights of the Seras & of ẏ Medos, who had foꝛ their captains ẏ king of Seras,& the king of the Medos, both of the which were young men and verie valiant knightes, and in their compane came Bradaman and Bramarant,in the foꝛeward,the one mounted vpon his Elephant,and the other vpon his mightie hoꝛſe,and either of them a ſpeare in his hand ſo great,that it ſéemed the maſt of a ſhip,who pricked beſoꝛe their company,and made great haſt towards the Grékes.Then came there foꝛth to receue them Roſicleer and his good companions,in ſuch ſoꝛt,that he made his encounter with Bramarant, and the good Troyan with the king Sacridoro, made their encounter with Bradaman,ſo that all fiue together made ſo ſtrong & mightie an encounter,that the noiſe thereof made a terrible ſound thꝛoughout all thoſe bꝛoade and wide fields,as though ſome thunder bolt had fallen when their Speares were bꝛoken, they remaining all firme in their ſaddles paſſed the one by the other foꝛwards, & neuer ſtaied till they put themſelues in the face of their enimies,and with ſo great furie they entered amongſt them,that they couered the fields with dead knights,and the duſt that aroſe into the aire did couer all

the

from the Ilands of the farthest part of the Ocean seas,and Bradaman Campeon brought with him two thousand, that he toke out of the Oriental Ilands,so that all these were of so furious and stout a Nation,that the Emperour Trebatio had here great nede of the aide and help of almightie God. All this aide and succour aforesaid entered into Constantinople in the face of the Emperour Alycandro and all his, wherat he was wonderfull wrathfull,as well for their coming to aide their enimies, as also for that they entered in the time of their truce, so that he and all that were with him had great good will for to disturbe them of their entrie into the Citie,and swore that after their truce was ended, if there came anie more aide & succour,that first they would put them all vnto the sword, rather than consent that they should enter into Constantinople, for that he might better deale with them abroade in the field than in the Citie, and from that daie forwardes the Emperour Alycandro commanded that there should be put spies and scoutes in all places,for to aduertise them if there came anie more succour vnto the Grekes,the which was no smal harme vnto them (as shall be tolde you hereafter in this Hystorie) but God who is the author of al goodnesse,did so ordaine,that by their owne spies and scoutes they came to pardition & were lost, for that he would not that his Christian people should receiue so much harme as was ordained for them by theyr enimies.

Of the second battaile which the Greekes had with the Pagans,and of the notable acts that were done in the same. Chap.22.

After that the eight daies were past of the truce that was taken betweene the Grekes and the Pagans , the nert daie following, which was the ninth daie , the Emperour Trebatio determined to issue out of the Citie with his knightes into the field,and giue battaile

were of the best that was in all the whole world: likewise in the valiantnesse of his courage, which was not onely for to make resistance against that furious Pagan, but also he did so furiously and so strongly charge him with his blowes, that many times he made him astonied and to sweat drops of blood, for that of trueth Bramarant thought before hee made a prose of this knight, that in all the heauens and vpon the earth, there was not to be found one that durst abyde his importunate furie, wherewith he receiued so great courage and anger, that with an infernall stomacke he redoubled his blowes against the strong & worthie Rosicleer, in such sort that his owne flesh and bones dyd ake, & it seemed that the other was all on fyer, with the great quantitie of sparkes that he made flie out of his fine forged armor. Likewise, was no lesse rigorous, the braue & stout battaile the which Bradaman Campion, had with the two valiant knights, for that the Gran Campion, next vnto his sonne Bramarant, was the most mightiest and strongest that was in all the whole Orient, whome the stout Troyan and the valiant King Sacridoro, together, dyd so stronglie charge with their blowes, that it could not be better executed, if that he hadde bene assauted by the two worthie Troyans, Hector, and Troylus. In this sort was these two so stoute captains matched with their contraries, & the other knights and souldiers did all that euer they could for to driue their enimies out of the field, but by reason that on the Pagans part, there was that stout and valiant knight Rodaran, the King of Media, and the King of Seras, and on the contrarie part, there was none for to make resistance vnto those, they made great slaughter vpon the Grækes, by reason whereof, as also for that there were twise so many of the Pagans as they were, they began to retyre, & to lose ground, the which being perceiued by the Emperour Trebatio, he would not detaine himselfe any longer in the Citie, but taking in his companie those high and mightie Princes the king Florion and Brandizel his sonne, the Tartarian Zoylo, Bargandel, & Liriamendro, with Don Lucindo, & other mightie princes

and

the whole hoste that they could scarce see one another, and the horse ran masterlesse about the field which was a show how manie they had ouerthrowne in that their first entrie: At this time those two furyous Pagans being somewhat wery in killing of their aduersaries, retourned back to seeke out them who had iusted with them, and they saiue them in the midest of their aduersaries & enymies all to berayed with bloud, kylling and ouerthrowing all that they could meete with all, and when they came nighe vnto them, Bramarant went against Rosicleer, and Bradaman against his two companions, so that betwixt them there began such a battaile, that many y were there dyd leaue of their fighting, onely to behold them, for that their blowes which they did strike, did make them all to wonder, and there was no man that did behold them, but receiued great feare & dread. Here in this conflict might be seene how necessarie is the armour, vnto good knights, such as are made and forged by maisters of Arte Magicke, for if they were not forged, with their compositions & subiections, according vnto Arte, then were the best knightes in all the worlde as readie and as subiect to be clouen in y middest vnto their wasts, by y terrible blowes of these monsters, as any other simple wretch and feble person, for whan their armour is not good, many times in the breaking they lose an arme and some other ioynt, or receiue some great wound, whan that at all times at their neede they shall not finde a Surgeon to cure & heale them. Therefore such as were good knights in those dayes, and desired to put themselues in mightie perills & dangers, did more procure to get their armour made by arte, then to get a kingedome, and in this sort they did defend themselues the one from the other, assuring their owne persons in such sort, that all the condition of their battailes did depend in their great force and stregth, and in him that most mightely and worthely with derteritie did strike and deliuer his blowes. So that in this conflict, although the blowes of Bramarant were wonderfull and terrible, yet dyd Rosicleer receiue & abide them on the fineneſſe of his armour, which

were

he tumbled to the ground: likewise with another blows with his sword he cloue the head of another king of the Nidias, which had his healme more furnished with golde and precious stones, than of strength. In this sort he passed into the battaile doing such meruailes, that whereas he passed, they all made him rome and gaue waie. Then the Emperour Alicandro who saw all that passed from his triumphant Chariot, sayd vnto many kings that were with him. Without all doubt this is the knight of the Sun, and new come into the battaile, and of truth his power is verie great, and he would giue vs the repulse, if there were not so infinit a number of knights in this my armie to make resistaunce. Tarrie a while (sayd the olde king of Gedrosia) for that is not the knight of the Sun as you do saie, but it is the Emperour Trebatio his Father, who when that he himselfe in the middest betwixt his sonnes, and accompanied with that bushments of knights which now are with him, he wil not feare all the whole world, if they were all together against him. At this time who so had seene the great slaughter which that valiant Florion & his sonne Brandizel did, as also the Prince Clauerindo with the Tartarian Zoylo, and all the other precious and worthie knights, surely they would haue saide, that by experience of the great slaughter which they did, they had ben sufficient to haue destroied a great armie, that although the Pagans were almost twice so many as they were, yet by their occasiõ they lost continually ground, and if there had not bene amongst them one Bradaman and one Bramarant that did incourage them, they shoulde haue had inough to doe to haue defended themselues from them with whom they were so earnest in battaile withal, for that it was good two houres since they first began fight, and at that time there was no more aduantage to be knowen than at their first beginning, at the which these braue Pagans were so furious, that it seemed that they threw out smoake from the beauers of their healmes, and being verie desirous to satisfie their hungrie wrath with the bloud of the others, Bramarant dyd leaue Rosicleer with whome he dyd

and knights the moſt principal of all his court, he iſſued out of the citie, and had with him thirtie thouſand knights verie good and choſen men, and ſo entred into ỹ battaile with great furie, deuiding themſelues into two parts, that what with killing, wounding, and ſlaying, they oppreſſed ſo much their enimies, that they forced the Pagans to retyre into their trenches, whereas the Greekes in following of them, ouerthrew many tents, but ſtraight waies ther came forth againſt them more then fiftie thouſande Pagans with valiant and ſtout captaines, & made their encounter with the other that came vppon them a freſh, in ſuch ſorte, that the battaile was renewed and waged verie bloudie. Here was to be ſeene ỹ great meruailes done by the Emperour Trebatio, in diſtroying and killing all that was before him, for ſome he cut a ſunder in the middeſt, and other their armes, and other their heads, in ſuch ſort, that who ſoeuer had ſene him with that impetious furie, they could not haue iudged him, but to be either his ſonne Roſicleer, or ỹ knight of the Sunne, and in his mightie dedes, he did demonſtrate, that there was not a Chriſtian prince that with more reaſon did deſerue to beare the name to be father of ſo excelent ſonnes. He did not content himſelfe to kil & deſtroy meane knights, but did ſeeke out the principall captaines, & knowing them by the richneſſe of their armour, he would aſſalt them, making rekoning, that in ouercomming them, he ouerlayed the whole ſtate and force of the battaile, and there with he met with the king of the Seras, and knowing him, by a riche crowne of Gold and precious ſtones which he had vpon his helme, he toke a ſpeare from one of his knights, and ranne at him therewith, making his encounter in the middeſt of his breſt, that the ſpeare pearſed through his bodie, and he fell dead to the ground, this being done he made an other encounter againſt the king of the Balibotros (who receiued little benefit of his thirtie thouſand knights, and eight thouſand Elephants, which he brought out of his countrie) for that at one thruſt with a ſpeare, his heart was clouen a ſunder, and the head appeared all bloudie at his backe, and

he

and on the Emperour Trebatio his side there were a great number, and it seemed vnto the Pagans that the Grækes got much ground on them . The Emperour Alicandro straight waies commaunded the two thousand Gyantes of Bradaman for to enter into the battaile, who obeied his commandement with so great impetuositie and furie, that many of their aduersaries they slew and ouerthrew vnto the ground. At this present were to be sæne the great meruailes done by Rosicleer, and by all the other worthie Princes and knightes , who being ioyned together with the number of one thousand of their knightes, did put themselues to make resistance against all those Gyants, and with their strong and worthy armes did resist that impetuous companie, who were sufficient to put them all to slight. Hære did the stout Oristedes verie well shew his manhode, and the valiant & worthie Clauerindo, the Tartarian Zoilo, and the king Sacridoro, the Prince Don Lucindo, Liriamandro, & Bargandel, the king Alamades, Rodamarte & Rodafeo, euerie one of these did so much, that the reader thereof may coniecture of their great bountie, but yet in the end by reason that the Pagans were double as many as they, and againe those two diuells the Father and the sonne, against whom there was small resistance to be made, for that these worthie and estæmed knights of Grecia had inough to doe to make resistance against the giants of Campion, which was the occasion that all his people when the night drew on began to retire and to lose ground a little and little, the which being considered of by the Emperour Trebatio, and fearing the great perill that might happen vnto his people, he sayde vnto Rodaran, that if he thought good to leaue off their battaile & contention vntill the next daie, for that as then it was verie late, he would. Then Rodaran hauing that offer, as one ỹ desired no other thing, withdrew himselfe, & the Emperour perceiuing the night at hand, blew a rich horne of Iuorie that hæ had at his neck, the which being knowen by his people, they began to withdraw themselues and to retire towards the Citie, the like did the Pagans retire towardes their trenches,

combat, and like a diuell of hell hée put himselfe into the battaile, destroying and killing all that euer hée met with, so that before him hée made a broade lane, and sayd within himselfe, that Rosicleer was verie valiant and strong, and could not beléeue that the knight of the Sunne had so much strength, but yet if that he might haue him in place whereas they might haue more rome, and time for to finish their combat, hée would be wholie reuenged of him according vnto his will and desire. Likewise at that time Bradaman his Father, with his sword in both his hands stroke so strong a blow at the good Troyan vpon his helme, that béeing all amazed and from himselfe, his horse carried him round about the field, and turning himselfe about, hée stroke another blow at the king Sacridoro, that hée fell backwardes vpon his horse crouper, and had fallen to the ground, if that he had not béene succoured by the Grékes, and without making anie more account of them, hée put himselfe into the battaile after his sonne, and béeing both together, they made so great slaughter, that all did flie from that part whereas they went. It dyd not much grieue Rosicleer nor his companions to sée themselues separated from those diuells, yet with great furie they put themselues into the battaile, killing and ouerthrowing all that euer came into their waie, in such sorte, that it went euill with a great number, for that they were separated from the battaile which they had with those stout Pagans.

At this time the Emperour Trebatio met with that strong knight Rodaran king of Arabia, and knowing him by the deuice of his armour, with greate anger that hée had against him for the treason hée vsed, hée made towardes him, (and for that Rodaran was one of the valiantest Pagans that was in all the whole armie) it was the occasion that betwixt them there began a stout and braue battaile, that many had inough to doe to behold them, and the rest of the daie was almost spent before that they were parted asunder, and for because there were at that present in the battayle few principall Knightes in parte of the Pagans,

and

alone knight had almoſt all that daie maintained the field a-gainſt him, that he would not come in the preſence of the Emperour Alycandro, till ſuch time as hee in perſon came vnto his tent, and taking both father & ſonne by the hands, he carried them both vnto his tent, whereas he did them ſo much honour as vnto his owne perſon, and prayſed verie much the meruailous deeds the which he did that daie, be-cauſe he would giue them contentment, for that in the great force and ſtrength of theſe two, the Emperour had better confidence than in all the kings and Captaines together in all his whole armie. The ſame night hee did inuite to ſup-per in his Emperiall Tent, all the moſt principall amongſt them, whereas they were togeth[illegible] with great ioy, pleaſure, and paſtimes, although it grieued them verie much the death of their kings which the Emperour Trebatio ſlew, and there was not one amongſt them all that was ſo har-die as to praiſe the high deedes of knighthode the which were done by Roſicleer, the Emperour Trebatio, and the other worthie knightes their aduerſaries (of whome they were greatlie amazed) for that they would not giue anie oc-caſion of anger vnto Bradaman and Brumarant that were preſent, who in the time that they were at ſupper ſo frow-ned, and ſhewed ſo ill fauoured a countenance & fierce ſem-blance, that it cauſed feare in all them that did behold them. At this time the Grækes were entered into the Citie, and being all lodged, euerie one according vnto his calling, they all ſupped with the Emperour in his mightie pallace, whereas they had inough for to declare of the mightie pow-er of the two Pagans, and of the wonders which they dyd in the battaile, which was the occaſion that of new they felt the lacke of the knight of the Sunne, in ſaying, that he and his brother Roſicleer were ſufficient for to make reſiſtance againſt thoſe furious beaſts, who had made ſo great ſlaugh-ter amongſt the Grækes. So that night paſſed, and the next daie in the morning the dead bodies that appeared in the field were of ſo great quantitie, that they were conſtrained, by reaſon of the euill ſauour that did proceede from them, to

ſauing onelie Bradaman and Bramarant his ſonne, who was ſo fleſhed in killing and ſlaying and ſhedding of bloud, that hée followed the Grékes almoſt vnto the Citie before they would retire, neither at that time woulde they haue returned, but that the valiant Roſicleer with all thoſe worthie knights returned vpon them, ſo that betwixt them there began a terrible and cruell battaile, for that Bramarant ſtroke ſuch cruell blowes at the ſtout Oriſtedes and the Tartarian Zoylo, that with two alonelie ſtrokes hée amazed and lefte them without remembraunce, and made the bloud to guſh out at their mouths and noſes, at which ſeaſon came Brandizel and ſtroke him ſuch an ouerthwart blowe vppon his healme, that he depriued him of his ſight, & made him ſomewhat aſtonied, but Brandizel departed not boaſting of this blow, for that Bramarant turning himſelfe about with his ſword in both his handes ſo ſaluted him, that he had fallen to the ground if that he had not embraced himſelfe with his horſe necke.

In like manner Bradaman intreated the ſtrong Florion and Clauerindo, for that at two blowes he left them without remembrance, at which inſtant came Roſicleer with the good Emperor Trebatio, and with them the king Sacridoro, & in ſuch ſort they began to deale their blowes vpon thoſe furious Pagans and knights that were in their companie, that it ſéemed to be no other thing but a Smiths forge, for that the great noiſe of their blowes were heard throughout the whole armie, and although it was night, yet there repaired an infinit number of Pagans to aide and help them, but yet for all that they would not abide, ſéeing how ſtronglie they were aſſaulted and laide on, vppon a ſodaine they ſet ſpurs vnto their mightie horſe and Elephant, and ranne through the rout of knights like a whirle winde, and went towards their owne campe as diuells that came new out of hell, méeting by the waie more than one hundreth thouſand Pagans that came to helpe them, and béeing night, they all returned vnto their trenches together, but Bramarant was ſo farre out of charitie and angrie becauſe that one

alone

[illegible] together many knightes and soiourners for
[illegible]de and helpe of the Emperour Trebatio, whereby hée
vnderstoode how the Emperour Alycandro was comming
into Grecia with all his power, and meruailing verie much
thereat, hée abode the time to heare of his ariuall, for to goe
and sée him, for th[illegible] had a great desire thereunto, and for
that the king of [illegible]acedonia and the Prince went vnto C[illegible]-
stantinople with [illegible]ch pe[illegible]ple as they had ioyned to[illegible]ger,
the Prince Meridian [illegible] the princesse had mo[illegible]pportuni-
tie for to talk together, so that in the end by reason that they
loued one another exceedinglie, it w[illegible] agreed and conclu-
ded betwixt them, that the Pri[illegible]e should priuilie in the
night take her awaie out of [illegible] Fathers pallace, and carrie
her vnto the campe of th[illegible]Emperour his Father, so that first
hée should giue a[illegible]ssaunt vnto her his faith to marrie her
and take h[illegible]r for his wife. This béeing concluded in a night
[illegible] with a ladder hée tooke
[illegible]t a windowe whiche opened into a garden out of her
[illegible]mber, and hauing Palfraies all in a readinesse, he tooke
her and a damsell that knew all her secrets, and carried them
waie, an[illegible]uailed so much the same night, that when
the daie came, they had put themselues verie farre into the
[illegible]oilderneſſe of Gre[illegible]ia, whereas they were sure not to bée
found, by reason that it was so great, and so thicke of trees
in many places. At the[illegible]arture shée left a Letter in her
Chamber, dedicated vnto [illegible] Quæne her mother, wherein
shée gaue her to vnderstand th[illegible]ect of their doings, reque-
sting her to thinke well thereof, [illegible]se she had chosen and
taken for her husband the most hig[illegible] and mightiest Prince
in all the world. At the which sight [illegible] Quæne receiued
great griefe, yet in the end she did comfo[illegible]h[illegible]lfe for that
her daughter did not lose anie honour in the [illegible] of the
[illegible]ne.

Now to returne vnto the Prince Meridian and vnto the
Pr[illegible]incesse, the Hystorie saith, that after they had trauailed
two daies in that wilderneſſe, they were verie nigh vnto the ci-
tie of Constantinople (finding themselues in a gallant and

the truce for a certaine time for to burie the dead & burne the dead. So ther was ordained a truce for x. daies, in which time the Christians dyd burie the Christians, and the Pagans did burne them of their Nation, so that the whole field was clæred of all the dead bodies. And leauing them at this present, the Hystorie returneth to declare of manie other things that happened in the meane time.

How the Prince Meridian had vnderstanding of the comming of his father into Greece, & how he tooke the Princesse Floralindia out of her fathers pallace, and departed from Macedonia, & came into the camp of his father, hauing first in the waie battaile with the stout Brandimardo. Chap. 23.

Manie thing of the valiant & worthie Prince Meridian, not for that hée in all this time was vnoccupied, and that his dædes deserued not to haue anie rehearsall thereof, but onelie for to conclude and make an end of this first part of the mightie Hystorie of the knight of the Sunne and of Rosicleer his brother, which is the occasion that héere his acts cannot bée mentioned particularlie, but remaineth, and it declareth vnto you all those things which are requisite touching this present historie of the knight of the Sunne.

You shall vnderstand that the Prince Meridian was one of the most noted Knights that was amongst all the Pagans, who for the loue of the Princesse Floralindia turned Christian, and dyd other such valyant dædes of Knighthood, that hée alone deserued a Hystorie to bée written, but now that which is requisite at this present is, that in the time that hée was in the kingdome of Macedonia doing many notable things in the seruice of the Princesse Floralindia, who shewed him great fauour, at which time they dyd muster

ie together many knightes and soiourners for thaide and helpe of the Emperour Trebatio, whereby hée vnderstoode how the Emperour Alycandro was comming into Grecia with all his power, and meruailing verie much thereat, hée abode the time to heare of his ariuall, for to goe and sée him, for that he had a great desire therevnto, and for that the king of Macedonia and the Prince went vnto Constantinople with such people as they had ioyned together, the Prince Meridian and the princesse had more opportunitie for to talk together, so that in the end by reason that they loued one another excéedinglie, it was agréed and concluded betwixt them, that the Prince should priuilie in the night take her awaie out of her Fathers pallace, and carrie her vnto the campe of the Emperour his Father, so that first hée should giue and graunt vnto her his faith to marrie her and take her for his wife. This béeing concluded in a night when that it was verie darke, with a Ladder hée toke her out at a windowe which opened into a garden out of her Chamber, and hauing Palfraies all in a readinesse, he toke her and a damsell that knew all her secrets, and carried them awaie, and trauailed so much the same night, that when the daie came, they had put themselues verie farre into the wildernesse of Grecia, whereas they were sure not to bée found, by reason that it was so great, and so thicke of trées in many places. At their departure shée left a Letter in her Chamber, dedicated vnto the Quéene her mother, wherein shée gaue her to vnderstand the effect of their doings, requesting her to thinke well thereof, because she had chosen and taken for her husband the most high and mightiest Prince in all the world. At the which sight the Quéene receiued great griefe, yet in the end she did comfort her selfe, for that her daughter did not lose anie honour in the doing of the same.

Now to returne vnto the Prince Meridian and vnto the Princesse, the Hystorie saith, that after they had trauailed two daies in that wildernesse, they were verie nigh vnto the citie of Constantinople (finding themselues in a gallant and

take truce for a certaine time for to burie the dead & burne the other. So ther was ordained a truce for .v. daies, in which time the Greckes dyd burie the Christians, and the Pagans did burne them of their Nation, so that the whole field was cléered of all the dead bodies. And leauing them at this present, the Hystorie returneth to declare of manie other things that happened in the meane time.

How the Prince Meridian had vnderstanding of the comming of his father into Grecia, & how he tooke the Princesse Floralindia out of her fathers pallace, and departed from Macedonia, & came into the camp of his father, hauing first in the waie battaile with the stout Brandimardo. Chap. 23.

IF long time this Hystorie hath not told you anie thing of the valiant & worthie Prince Meridian, not for that hée in all this time was vnoccupied, and that his déedes deserued not to haue anie rehearsall thereof, but onelie for to conclude and make an end of this first part of the mightie Hystorie of the knight of the Sunne and of Rosicleer his brother, which is the occasion that héere his acts cannot bée mentioned particularlie, but remaineth, and it declareth vnto you all those things which are requisite touching this present historie of the knight of the Sunne.

You shall vnderstand that the Prince Meridian was one of the most noted Knightes that was amongst all the Pagans, who for the loue of the Princesse Floralindia turned Christian, and dyd after such valyant déedes of Knighthood, that hée alone deserued a Hystorie to bée written, but now that which is requisite at this present is, that in the time that hé was in the kingdome of Macedonia doing many notable thinges in the seruice of the Princesse Floralindia, who shewed him great fauour, at which time they dyd mu-

ster

The like thought his aduerſarie, for you ſhall vnderſtand that this ſtout and valiant knight was Brandimardo, who had trauailed many daies in thoſe woods and wilderneſſe, in the demand of the knight of the Sunne, for to conclude with him this battaile, and by fortune he met that daie with the foure knights that fled awaie from him, & were theeues that ranged in that wilderneſſe, two of them he had ſlaine, and the other two he chaſed at ſuch time as hée met with Meridian, and as theſe two valiant and worthie knightes had continued a long time in this their furious battaile, without reſting themſelues, in the end they began to ware weary of their great trauaile, and withdrawing themſelues a part the one from the other, Brandimardo béeing greatlie amazed at the ſtrength of his aduerſarie, ſaide: Knight, let vs take breath and eaſe our ſelues, for that there remaineth time inough to make an end and conclude this our battaile. Let it be as your pleaſure is, ſayde the Prince, but yet I would gladlie know before we doe returne vnto the ſame againe, what is the occaſion that moueth thée to make this contention with me, and to take ſo much trauaile & paines for to ouercome me. There is no other thing that doth moue me (ſayd Brandimardo) but onlie becauſe thou doeſt deliuer out of my handes that falſe knight which is runne awaie from me, who is a thiefe and a robber, and kept companie with other fiue whome I haue ſlaine, and ranged this wilderneſſe, forcing of damſels, and did great harme and robberies. Then am I greatlie deceiued (ſayde Meridian) for I thought verilie that you followed him to kill him without cauſe, as he tolde me, but if it be true as you do tell me, I am verie ſorrie for that which I haue done, for I had rather he ſhould receiue the merite of his deſert, than to contend with you. Theſe words which Meridian ſaid did not grieue Brandimardo anie thing at all, for that he had no will to returne againe to battaile with him, but ſaid: Sir Knight, the diſcharge which doeſt giue of thy ſelfe is reaſonable, and therfore there is no iuſt cauſe wherefore we ſhould proſecute anie farther our battaile, I will be thy friend, if ſo bée thou

freſh ſhadowe vnder a companie of thicke trées, full of fragrant and ſwæte flowers) they ſawe come towardes them running with their horſes as faſt as poſſible they could two knights, and following after them one alone knight of a verie bigge ſtature and mounted on a great horſe, with his ſword drawen in his hand, and ouertaking one of them, hée ſtroke him ſuch a blowe vppon his helme, that he cloue his head in two péeces, & ouerthrew him vnto the ground dead, and the other knight with the great feare he had, went vnto the Prince Meridian, and ſéeing him of ſo gallant diſpoſition and well armed, he ſayd.

Ah Sir Knight, ſaue and defend mée from this traitor, who hath ſlaine the reſt of my companions, and would alſo ſlaie mée. Then the Prince who was indued with all vertue, drew out his ſword, and put himſelfe before that mightie knight that followed the other, and ſaide. Sir Knight, ſtand and kéepe your ſelfe aloofe, and let vs vnderſtand the occaſion wherefore you will in this ſorte kill this knight? Then the great knight ſayde: Tarrie and I will quicklie make thée account of this which thou doeſt demaund. And therewithall he ſtroke him with his ſworde in both his handes ſuch a blow vpon his helme, that he daſeled his ſight, and made him to bow forwards vpon his ſaddle bow. Yet he boaſted not much of the ſtriking of the ſame, for that the Prince ſtroke him ſuch another blowe, that he declined his head to his breaſt, giuing him to vnderſtand his greate valour, which was the occaſion that betwixt them began a rigorous battaile, and they laide the one vppon the other ſo ſtronglie, that all the woods did ſound with the noiſe of their blowes, and the ſparkles of fire flew from their healmes, as out of a Smiths forge. In this ſorte this battaile endured betwixt theſe two valiant knights one whole houre, & there was no vauntage knowen of either part. But the Prince Meridian was greatlie amazed at the mightie force and ſtrength of his aduerſarie, and it ſeemed vnto him that they were equal vnto the blows which he receiued of the knight of the Sunne, at ſuch time as he had battaile with him.

The

in ſo great ſecuritie and quietneſſe, as though hée were in his owne Countrie of the gran Cataya. Likewiſe all ſuch Pagan Kings and mightie Lordes as were there preſent, dyd honour Meridian as their naturall Prince, giuing great entertainment vnto Brandimardo, and receiued the Princeſſe Floralindia as ſpouſe vnto ſo high and mightie a Prince. The Emperour was verie gladde and ioyfull at his ſonnes aduenture, whereas the Hyſtorie doth nowe leaue them to tell of other thinges which happened in the meane time.

How the king Oliuerio with his mightie hoaſt ariued in Grecia, and how by the induſtrie and pollicie of the good knight Roſicleer, thoſe of great Britaine had a cruell and bloudie battaile with the Pagans, & what happened ouer and aboue in the ſame conflict.

Chapter. 24.

IN the meane time of the ſucceſſe, as the Hyſtorie hath tolde you, the king Oliuerio ceaſed not to make all the ſpéed poſſible towards Grecia with his great and mightie armie, for after that they had once paſſed the Sea, they croſſed ouer land through Almania and Germania, till they came vnto Hungaria, whereas the king dyd giue and aide them with fortie thouſand knights, the which hée had in a readineſſe, more for to accompliſh that the which hée was bound for to doe for the King Oliuerio, for that his ſonne was ſlaine in his ſeruice, than for anie good will he had towards thoſe warres, for with a better good will hée would haue holpen the Emperour Trebatio for to make his defence againſt his enimies, than to doe that which hée did, but for bonds ſake.

When theſe two armies were ioyned together, with all ſpéed poſſible they trauailed til they came into the Empire of Grecia, and at their ariuall three miles from the Citie of Conſtan-

wilt be mine, and I do most heartelie desire thée to tell me who thou art, for that I cannot persuade with my selfe that in this Countrie there should be found so valiant a knight as thou art, but onelie he who is called the knight of the Sunne, whom I doe goe in his demand and séeking in this wildernesse. Hærein (sayd Meridian) I am verie well content, and am glad that so valiant a knight as thou art wilt become my friend, and hære I doe protest to bæ yours, and therefore you shall understand that I am called Meridian, and am sonne vnto the Emperour Alycandro, Lord of the gran Tartaria. Let all graces and thankes ascend vnto the high Gods (sayd Brandimardo) that a knight of so high bloud and diuine generation hath giuen himselfe this daie to bæ my friend, and therefore (worthie Prince) you shall vnderstand that I am called Brandimardo, sonne vnto Africano king of Media, who was slaine in the warres at Babilonia, (of the which warres I am sure you haue heard off before this time) hæ was a knight verie much mentioned in all the Pagan Countrie.

Then Meridian who had heard great report and mention of his Father, was verie gladde of his mæting, and embracing the one the other, they remayned great friendes, and a conclusion was made betwixt them for to depart together vnto the Emperour Alycandro his campe, at whose comming there was great ioy and pleasure. This they put straight waies in execution, and departing from that place they left the wilderneſſe of Grecia, and in a few daies after they came vnto the great and mightie armie of the Emperour Alycandro, who were not a little amazed to sæ so great a multitude of people, and of diuerse Nations as were there ioyned together. When they came vnto the Emperiall Tent, they were knowen by the Emperour, who receiued them with so greate ioye and pleasure at that present, that there was nothing that could giue him more contentment, for that many dayes hæ was verie sadde and sorrowfull, because hæ coulde heare no newes of his sonne the Prince Meridian, and thought himselfe at that present

come from that mightie armie. Then the knight when hée had discouered him, who was a valiant Pagan and king of the Masageras, called Antipatro, and by the commandement of the Emperour Alycandro went for to discouer & knowe what people they were, for that it was tolde him that a mightie armie was entered into Grecia, with Ensignes and flags with the armes of Christians, and hée beléeuing that they came in the fauour and helpe of the Emperour Trebatio, he sent the king to know who they were, and what companie of people, onelie for that hée had heart & good will for to giue them battaile, first before they could recouer the entrie into Constantinople, for that he was verie ar rie and wrathfull for the other succour which came vnto him before, and being within the Citie, it was at the will of his aduersaries at all times to giue them battaile, and to the contrarie, to take their ease at their pleasures, without anie sodaine alarum for to disturbe them. The which was contrarie vnto the Pagans, for that it dyd behoue thē at all times to be in a readinesse, because they did not know the time nor houre when that their aduersaries would assault them, for the which occasion the Emperour Alicandro was verie angrie, and determined to giue them battaile in the field, before they should haue anie time or leasure for to recouer the entrie of the Citie, thinking they had come in the aide and succour of the Emperour Trebatio. The king Antipatro comming in the demand, as you haue heard, when that hée came vnto the mountaine, went vnto the top thereof for to discouer the whole armie that was comming, & was greatlie amazed to sée such a multitude of gallant knightes, but when that he sawe Rosicleer come that waie, who séemed that he came from the hoast, with all the spéede he coulde he descended from the mountaine, and at the foote thereof hée did abide till such time as Rosicleer should passe by, who did salute him verie curteouslie, and the king said. Tell mée sir Knight, are you of that great armie that is hére before? I am thereof (sayd Rosicleer) but wherefore doe you aske mée that question? I doe aske, (said the king) because I would

know

Constantinople, the Emperour Trebatio had aduertisement of the same. Who seeing that almost all the whole worlde was risen vp against him, he praied vnto God to be his aide and succour, and that he would not permit that in such sort the Christian Countrie should be destroied. Then the good knight Rosicleer seeing his Father in so great distresse, and he himselfe verie desirous to knowe what people they were that were come from great Britaine, hee went forth of the Citie all armed with new armour, which was brought and giuen him by the wise Lirgandeo, mounted on a verie good horse, with his speare in his hand, alonelie with one Squire which did beare him companie, and went towards the hoast of the king Oliuerio, & when he came within a mile whereas they laie, he went vppon a little mountaine which was nigh vnto the high waie, from the which by reason that they marched forwards vpon plaine ground, he might frō thence discouer and see all the whole armie of the king Oliuerio, and part of the hoast of the Pagans, and seeing so gallant a companie of armed knights, and so many Ensignes with red crosses, to make warre against Christians, the one agaynst the other, he receiued great sorrowe and griefe at his heart, seeming that all Christendome was then at the point to bee lost, and praied vnto God from the bottome of his heart that he would not looke vpon the sinnes of the Christians, but in that great extremitie to defend them with his owne hands. Thus he being in this Oration, he sawe come a farre off towards that place a kinght, with his galloping like vnto a post, and seemed that he came from the armie of the Pagans. Then he falling into reckoning what it might be (as he that was of a rare and quicke vnderstanding) straight waies he descended from the mountaine whereas he was, and passed to the other side, in such sort, that ỹ knight might not see him, and ranne with his horse all that euer he could towards the host of the king Oliuerio, so that he was a good waie off from the mountaine, and seeing himselfe a good distance from the knight, he turned his horse about, and little and little he trauailed, dissembling as though hee had

come

they made their encounter in such sort, that hée shéuered his speare all to péces vpon the hard harneis of Rosicleer, without doing vnto him anie harme at all, nor mooued him in the saddle, more than if hée had encountered against an harde Rocke, but Rosicleer made his encounter in such sorte, that he pushed him out of his saddle, making him flie into the aire, and fell on his backe to the grounde a great waie from his horse, and as Rosicleer woulde haue retourned againe vpon him, hée found that hée was verie euill intreated with that encounter and fall, so that he coulde not arise from the ground without greate paine and griefe, and was so ashamed of that which had happened, that he had no tongue for to speake one word.

Then Rosicleer said: Sir knight, arise vp and take thy horse, and goe thy waies vnto the Emperour Alycandro thy Lorde, and declare vnto him all that which hath happened vnto thée, and also tell him how that there is in this armie so great and infinite a number of knightes, that with their helpe the Emperour Trebatio will verie shortlie driue all the Pagans out of his Countrie.

The king Antipatro was verie glad to sée himselfe at libertie, for that he thought verily he would haue carried him awaie prisoner. So without determining of himselfe anie longer, hée toke his leaue of Rosicleer, and mounting vpon his horse, with all the spéede possible he could, he returned vnto his companie, and comming before the Emperour Alycandro (who was in his tent with a great number of kings and Princes) before them all he declared what had happened vnto him with the christian knight, and although it was a griefe vnto them for the aide & succour which they thought was come vnto the Emperour Trebatio, yet could they not let but to laugh at that which had happened vnto the king Antipatro.

Then straight waies the Emperour with the consent and agrément of all the principalls that were ther present, commanded y they should put in order their battaile against thē, which they thought were come in fauor of their enimies, for that

knowe what people and Nation they are, and what is the occasion of their comming hether. All those that you see there comming (sayd Rosicleer) be Christians, and their comming is for to defend Christendome, for that there are so many Pagans arrived in Grecia. Then the king Antipatro hearing these wordes, not knowing who it was with whome he talked and demaunded that question, sayd: Knight, thou shalt understand that the Emperour Alycandro my Lorde hath sent mee to knowe particularlie what people those be, and for that I will not staie for to knowe it at thy handes in that order, I thinke it best that I carrie thee prisoner with mee, and then thou maist declare it better vnto him, and aunswere him vnto all that shall bee demaunded of thee, whereby hee shall bee fullie certified of his request, therefore come and goe with mee out of hande, if thou doest not determine first to proue the great force of my encounter, and the swift course of my horse.

It is follie (sayd Rosicleer) of him that is at libertie, to become bondman vnto another, before hee first proue a carere, hauing Speares in our handes, therefore let vs beginne, and hee that is first pushed vnto the ground, let him remaine prisoner vnto him that keepeth himselfe in his Saddle.

I am thereof verie well content (sayd the Pagan with a gallant courage) but yet I woulde not that by the encounter which I shall giue vnto thee, that thou shouldest be hurt or receiue anie harme, whereby I could not carrie thee with mee prisoner. I commit my selfe vnto fortune (sayde Rosicleer) but if it should so happen it would bee the worse for mee. Wherewith both of them tourned about their horses, who were verie fierce and swift, and when they hadde taken the vauntage of the ground as they thought best, with great furie, and like vnto a whirle winde they came the one against the other, the Pagan king with great brauerie flourished with his Speare, thinking verilie to see his aduersarie on the ground, but yet his great pride fell out contrarie vnto his expectation, for that in the middest of his course,

they

This being done, the Emperour would not ordaine anie more battailes, for that those which were ordained, serued sufficient for to maintaine the battaile all that daye: and being in a readinesse, they remained, waiting till such time as they did appeare in sight with their Ensignes, for to set vpon them, thinking them to be their enimies.

Now lette vs declare what Rosicleer did in the meane time, who was verie desirous to goe forwards with his pretence, after that he had made the contencion with the king Antipatro, he straight waies ascended vp againe that mountaine whereas he was before, he had not bene long there, when that he descouered to come from that great armie of the king Oliuerio foure knights in maner of postes, who came before the rest for to discouer the enimie: but when he saw them somewhat farre of from the armie, and nigh vnto the place where as he was, he descended from the mountaine, and put himselfe in the high way, and trauailed forwards til such time as he met with them, who seeing him they went towards him, and demaunded of him if he were of that countrie, I am saide he, but wherefore do you aske mée this question, we doe aske thée this (said one of them) for to know how manie miles it is from hence vnto Constantinople, and to know in what estate remaines the Emperour Trebatio, where he hath aduise of our comming or not, therefore knight aduertise vs the trueth thereof, if thou wilt not be our prisoner. To whome Rosicleer aunswered and saide, as followeth.

Of trueth I am very well content to certifie you of this that you doe demaund of mée, for that it is not a thing degrelling from knighthood, but that I may verie well do it without anie compulsion: You shall vnderstand that from this place vnto Constantinople, you haue two miles, and touching the estate of the Emperour, know of trueth, that he is all in a readinesse and tarrying your comming in the field, with no lesse mightie and puissant an armie, then this which your Lord the King Oliuerio, doth bring with him, and be you assured of this, that when you shall come nigh

that in fifténe daies before they of the Citie never came forth, and they without were in despaire, because it was at the will of them that were within to come forth when they thought best, but in especial those two furious Pagans Bradamant and Bramarant, who were verie hungrie, and desirous for to shedde humane bloud. Likewise those valiant knights, Meridian, Brandimardo, Rodaran, and the king of Media, and other that were verie stout ther present, thought the time long till such time as they might giue a shew of their great bountie and strength, there was in that campe to the number of fiftie principall knights, such as might well be said to be the flower of all the Pagans, and besides them there were so infinit a number of verie furious and stout Pagans, that there remained but a few more in all the Ilands of the Oeian sea, and amongst them ther was twelue kings, subiects and vassals vnto the gran Campeon, & other twelue mightie Lordes of other Ilandes that were subiect vnto the Emperour, with whom the Emperour Alycandro thought that there was no humane force in all the whole world that might be compared vnto them. Thus being put in a readinesse and good order those which should goe forth vnto the battaile, the gran Campeon and his sonne Bramarant toke the forward, and had in their company the twelue giant kinges, with all those that they brought out of their Countries, besides those, they carried fortie thousand knights of the Tartarians, and next vnto them followed Rodaran king of Arabia, and the stout king of Media, the king of the Partes, and the king of the Affricanos, Candaros, and Baricanos, all the other which wer verie valiant & stout, they also carried with them other fiftie thousand Pagans of other Nations. The third battaile was lead and gouerned by that most valiant Prince Meridian, who carried in his companie that stout Brandimardo, & the Prince of Candaria with twelue Gyants verie bigge, furious, and terrible to beholde, which went onelie with him for the safegard of his person, hee carried also fortie thousand knightes of the Scitas.

This

taile, and hauing aduice of the same, they marched on the faster, till such time as the forewards of either part, was within a crosbow shot, the one from the other, which might be about two of the clocke in the after none. All this time was Rosicleer beholding what passed, vpon a littell hill, where at he receiued great contentment, thinking the tyme long to see them together by the eares in battaile, his desire was not long delated, for as those two furious Pagans, Bradaman and Bramarant came before all the rest, thinking the time long to see themselues amongst their enimies, they pressed forwards towards them with so great furie, that it seemed the earth to shake. And although their furious countenaunces was sufficient to put in feare anie good knight that did behold them, yet those two valiant brothers, Don Claros and Arcalus, putting themselues before all their companie, went forth to meete them, and in the face of both armies, they made their encounters verie strongly, Bradaman, who did encounter with Don Claros, lost his stirrups and declined somewhat vpon his Elephant, and Don Claros embraced himselfe with his horse necke, and spurring forwards his horse, he settled himselfe againe, & passed forwards without falling. Bramarant was encountered by Arcalus vpon the vizar of his helme, that the sparkes of fier flew out in great abundance, and being halfe amazed with that blow, it made him to lose his encounter which he made with his aduersarie.

So in this sorte they passed all foure of them, without any falling, & the two brethren were highly commended by Rosicleer, that dyd with great contentment beholde them, and also of the Pagans that were there present, for that they had made so strong and valiant resistance against the furie of those two Pagans, the which fell out euell, for a great number, the little profit that they had by this encounter: for being full of great courage, and enceneed with anger, in a short space they furnished the wide and broade fieldes full of dead bodies of their enimies, not sparing any degree, that they dyed all the grasse with bloud of the great

within a mile of the citie of Constantinople, he will méete with you in the way with all his people, and giue you a verie terrible and rigorous battaile. The foure knights were verie much amazed at this which Rosicleer had told them, for that they thought verely that the Emperour had not bene in so great readinesse, and without any more wordes they left him, and returned from whence they came, for to giue aduice vnto the king, how that his enimies were in a redinesse and would méete him in the way and giue him battaile. So when they came before him, and gaue him to vnderstand of all that had passed, he straight waies commaunded to put all his owne armie in a redinesse, for as they were gallant and well armed knights, it was a iolie thing to behold: he made then repetition of his armie, and deuided them in foure parts, the forefront he gaue vnto the gouernemēt of the two knights of Spaine, being brethren, and were of the principall house of the Godos, they were both very valiant, the one of them was called Don Claros, and the other Arcalus, and there comming vnto these wars onely for to proue themselues, and giue to vnderstand vnto the world, their great valour.

These two carryed with them forty thousand knights, twentie thousand of them were of Spaine, and the other twentie thousand of Don Siluerio, and in their companie went to the number of twentie knights of the Godos, who did not a little in this battaile. The second battaile was giuen vnto the gouernement of Don Siluerio, with other forty thousand knights, and with him went the Princes of England, Ireland, & Scotland: the third battaile had a principall knight of Hungaria, with all ỹ knights of that kingdome. And the fourth and rereward, the king had, with all the high Princes of his kingdome, and the rest of all the people that remained. When that they were all diuided and seperated in foure battailes, and in good order and readinesse, they began to march forwards by little and little, till such time as the scoutes as well of the one parte, as of the other, had discouered the armies, which came to the battaile,

bzetheren ſhould euill haue eſcaped their hands,but being ioyned together their battaile was moze equall then befoze and better fought: yet all dyd pzofit verye little the Chziſtians foz the getting of the field, foz that the buſhment of thoſe Dzientall Gyants, made ſo great ſlaughter amongſt them,that they were not able to make any reſiſtance,but to receiue cruel death. On the other ſide was thoſe infernal pagans, father & ſonne Bradaman and Bramarant killing and ſlaying with great crueltie, all that euer they could reach with their ſwozds,they made ſo great deſtruction, that it ſeemed there were not people enough in ẏ campe foz to hold them play that daye, which was the occaſion that within halfe an houre after that the battaile was begon, the Chziſtians began to loſe ground,and to retyze towards their armie,and in ſome place they were not content to retyze little and little, but turned their backes and ranne away all that euer they could,in eſpecial,there whereas was Bradaman and Bramarant and the reſt of the other Gyants, who were ſufficient foz to deſtroy a whole armie. Then when that Don Siluario ſawe that the Chziſtians loſt ground,he ſtraight waies commaunded ẏ all thoſe of his charge ſhould march fozwards,who ſtraight waies with great fierceneſſe put themſelues into the battaile, at whoſe entrie, many of the Pagans loſt their liues, and the Chziſtians began to get ground againe: but ſtraight waies that mightie knight Rodaran, and the king of Media, and the other kings that were with him, put themſelues fozwards with their people, and when they came vnto the battaile (by reaſon that they were ſo many,and their captaines ſo valiant) they did make great ſlaughter vpon their enimies, and to conclude, the power of their enimies was ſo great,that they made the Chziſtians to runne awaye almoſt round about the fielde, in ſuch ſozt,that the valiant knights of Spaine, could not ſuccour them,foz that they were encloſed in battailing with the Gyants, and had enough to doe to defende themſelues from them. Then ſtraight vpon that,came in the knights of Vngaria,at whoſe entrie, the battaile was renewed and

deſtruction they made on their aduerſaries,and in ſuch ſoꝛt they beſturred themſelues amongſt them, that all that did ſée them iudged them to be diuelles of hell,foꝛ that they cut knights aſunder in the waſt , flaſhing and cutting all that euer they could reach , and ſome they cloue from the head downe vnto the girdell , with the which their aduerſaries receiued ſo great feare,that they fled beforꝛe them as ſhéepe beforꝛe wolues,on the contrarie part the two bꝛethꝛen dyd ſuch maruailes and wonders vpon the Paganes,that their déedes were to be noted that day: therewithal the firſt two battailes were ioyned together , which was as gallant a fight to be ſéene as euer was , the bꝛauerie of the knightes was ſuch , foꝛ that in the foꝛefront came the twelue kinges Giantes,with the two thouſand that came with them from their Ilands, againſt whome there went to receiue them, twelue knights of the Godos,who ſéeing them ſo great and huge vpon the Elephants,made their encounter in ſuch ſoꝛt, that the one and the other were ouerthꝛowen to the ground: likewiſe,all ỹ reſt made their encounters, ſo that in a moment,there were moꝛe then ten thouſand ouerthꝛowen,and their hoꝛſes roming about the fielde , fighting one with an other , ſo that betwixt them there was a new battaile begunne: here in this conflict, did the knights of Spaine ſhow their great valour, foꝛ that there was none that did make their reſiſtance with ſo great foꝛce againſt thoſe Gyants, killing ſome of them,and reccuing their owne deathes with great courage.In this battaile Don Claros ſlew one of the twelue knights of Bradaman, with a ſpeare that he thꝛuſt thꝛough and thꝛough his bodie, with a foꝛcible and ſtrong encounter.

And Arcalus ſlewe an other with the ſtrength of his arme, in toꝛmenting him with his terrible blowes vppon the head , which was the occaſion that they were in great perill of death , if that the valiaunt knights of Spaine had not come in time to haue ſuccoꝛed them , foꝛ that a great number of thoſe monſters had compaſſed them about,who were mightie and verie ſtrong , ſo that thoſe two valiant

bꝛe-

To conclude, the day passed awaie, and there remained no more but one houre of the Sunne setting, when that the battaile was in equall sorte, and the one got no ground of the other, but followed their entresse, the one killing the other, without all pittie, at which time the fourth armie of the Pagans entred, which were many in number, and entred with so great furie into the battaile, that those of the king Oliuerio, not being able to suffer their force, began to lose ground: The which being perceiued by Roscicer, that by no meanes they could not, but be ouercome and dispersed, (as one that was a good knight & verie pittifull) would vse charitie with them, for that the king Oliuerio, was Father vnto the princesse Oliuia, as also for to saue the liues of so many Christians, which looked for no other but death that daie, and hauing before sent aduice of all that had passed vnto the Emperour Trebatio, by his page, he then descended from that hill, and so fast as his horse could runne, he went vnto Constantinople, whereas he found the Emperour his father, with all his knights in a readinesse to goe forth, if nede should require. And at his comming thether, he declared vnto him in what point and estate the battaile remained, and in the ende he saide, that considering in how much he was bound vnto the king Oliuerio, and the great loue that he bare vnto those christians that came with him, dyd constraine him that with all the power possible that he could make, for to goe and succour him, for to saue the king Oliuerio from death, and a great number of valiant and worthie knights that were at the point to be slaine. Then the Emperour who was no lesse endued with excelent vertues then his sonne, aunswered him as followeth.

That he should ordaine and doe all at his owne will and pleasure, for that therein he should receiue great contentment.

At which words Liriamandro, Bargandel, and the King Alamades, were verie glad & ioyful, for whatsoeuer damage or harme should happen vnto king Oliuerio, should be great sorow and griefe vnto him, and they dyd all praise & greatly

began to get ground, and had put them to the foyle, if that the third armie of the Pagans had not ſtepped forwards, in the which came that worthie prince Meridian, and the ſtout knight Brandimardo, who entred into ỹ battaile with ſo great furie, that that day was wonderfull vnto the Chriſtians, and knew not how and in what ſort the Emperour Trebatio, ſhould haue ſo great a power of knights and gyants, except they ſhould come out of Perſia, for that they knew and vnderſtode, that all that countrie were in great friendſhip with the knight of the Sunne, and manie there were that repented themſelues of their comming into Grecia, in eſpeciall Don Siluerio, when he ſaw ſo great deſtruction amongſt his men, and the field ſo full of dead bodies, the teares fell from his eyes, with the great ſorow & griefe which he receiued at his heart, and accuſed himſelfe of the euill counſell which he gaue vnto the king Oliuero.

When that two howers was paſſed ſince the beginning of the battaile, all the people of his part began to retire, for that they could not ſuffer the great furie of the Pagans, ſo that of verie force and neceſſitie, it did accompliſh the king Oliuerio, to enter into battaile with all thoſe knights that remained on his charge, who were manie in number, and verie good. And although the Pagans were Lordes of the field, yet at their comming they loſt all that euer they had got before, and the battaile renewed and better fought, and the field ſo full of dead bodies, that the liuing could ſcarce paſſe for them.

Here was to be noted, the diueliſhneſſe of Bramarant, and his father, and the high knighthood of Meridian, and of Brandimardo, and of that ſtout knight Rodaran, and of the king of Media, that it might be ſaide they were ſepulchres vnto the Chriſtians: which was not a litle griefe vnto Roſicleer, (who from that little hill did behold all that paſſed) for to ſee ſo much Chriſtian bloud ſo ſpilt and ſhed, with thoſe heatheniſh Pagans, although he thought all might be well ſuffered, for to eſchue a greater inconuenience that (vnto the contrarie) might happen vnto Chriſtendome.

To

though they had bene dead,and the other two were so wearie,that their deathes were at hand. And as he drew nigh vnto them,he saw that one of the two knights that defended themselues was the king Oliuerio, and the other Don Siluerio,whome he might very wel know by their armour, and tokens which they had, when he saw them first enter into the battaile, and those who had compassed them about was the king of Bartos, and the king of the Arrianos, and had crownes of golde vpon their healmes, with more then fiftie knights that were about those two knights,and none nigh for to succour and take their parts. The which being seene by Rosicleer,with great furie,he put himselfe amongst those companie of Pagans, killing and ouerthrowing all that was in his waye, and with his sword in his hand hee came whereas the two kings were,and stroke one of them such a blowe vppon his righte shoulder, that the whole arme with part of his backe he ouerthrew to the ground, and stroke the other such an other blow vpon the head,that cleauing the Crowne of gold and the Healme, he cut him downe to the throate, so that these two kings fell downe dead to the ground,and their horses which were verie good, remained without maisters. And for that the king Oliuerio,and ỹ Prince might haue leasure to mount vpon those horses,Rosicleer began to charge them with so many & terrible blowes,that the most part of them that were there together,he slew with his owne handes, and the rest which remained,for feare of death,ranne away, but the king and the prince were so wearie,that they had no power to mount vpon those horses,for the which Rosicleer alighted with a trice,and toke the king in his armes with so great ease, as if he had bene a childe, and set him vpon his owne horse, saying, take and receiue this seruice of Rosicleer, in token of a great deale more that he doth desire to serue you, the which being saide,he retourned vnto Don Siluerio, and in the same order as he did vnto the king,he set him vpon one of the horses of the Pagan kings,and he with a trice mounted vpon ỹ other,striking mortal blowes vpon his enimies,

alow the great courage of Roſicleer. Then ſtraight waies and in great haſt, iſſued out of the citie, the Emperour Trebatio, and carryed in his companie all that valiant crue of knights, with thirtie thouſand other knights, all Grækes, galopping with their horſes, keping very good aray and order, they came into the fielde whereas the battaile was, and when they ſaw that all the campe of the king Oliuerio wer diſperſed and out of all order and aray, running ſome one way, and ſome an other way, and all thoſe worthy princes of the whole heaſt, were compaſſed round about with theyr enimies, and put in great ieoperdie, and at the point for to loſe their liues, without any hope of ayde and ſuccour for to deliuer them. At which time the Emperour Trebátio, & all thoſe valiant knights that came with him, with great furie and force, put themſelues in the middeſt amongſt the Pagans, that again the whole field was couered with dead bodies, and it ſeemed that all the furie of the world came there together, for on the one part went Roſicleer, the king Sacridoro, the Tartarian Zoylo, Bargandel, Liriamandro, and other valiant and worthie knights, that all they found before them, they ſlew and ouerthrew to the ground: and on the other ſide went the good Emperour Trebatio, and with him the ſtout Florion, the Prince Brandizel, Clauerindo, and the valiant and ſtrong Oriſtedes, and the good knight Flamides, making ſo great ſlaughter on their enimies, that they were all dyed in bloud. And the deſire which the good knight Roſicleer, had to kill Pagans, that they which were with him, were not able to kepe him companie, but all alone he preſſed forwards and put himſelfe amongſt his enimies, doing ſuch wonders, that ther was not one that could reſiſt him. And as he preſſed thus forwards, he came where as he ſaw a great number of Pagan knights gathered together in maner of a ring, and had in the middeſt amongſt them, fiue knights all on foote, verie valiantly defending themſelues with their ſwords in their hands, but their aduerſaries were ſo manie that charged them, that before his face, three of thoſe knights fell downe vnto the ground, as

though

enimies, that the Pagans bagan to lose ground by little and little. And as the worthie Rosicleer, went discouering and ranging throughout the battaile, he by fortune met with the Gran Campion, who was all alone, slaying and killing all that euer was before him, & comming vnto him he stroke him so cruell and strong a blow vpon the waist, that he had parted him in two pæces, if it had not bene for his good armour, which was such, that his good sword could not enter into it, yet for all that, the blow did so bruse and crush his bones and flesh, in such sort, that Bradaman felt that blow not to be like vnto the blowes giuen by other knightes, which was the occasion that with great furie he turned himselfe about, and repaide the same with an other like, vppon his shoulder, that he had ouerthrowen him to the ground, if ý he had not embraced himselfe about his horse necke: then began these two to strike the one vpon ý other very strongly, and the battaile betwixt them endured till the closing vp of the night, when that they could not know the one from the other: then the Pagans began to withdraw themselues a part, and these two knights were constrained to part thẽselues, but Bradaman, went away with so great anger & wrath, that one alone knight should make him so strong resistance, that no one of all his men durst come into his presence.

At this time came more then one hundreth thousande Pagans, which the Emperour Alicandro, did send a fresh, after that it was tolde him that much people had issued out of Constantinople, but their comming was to little purpose, for that it was night, all the troupes of the Pagans were retyred, and mæting the one with the other, they returned vnto their trenches, there to take their ease vntill the day following, for that they ment to encounter with their enimies with a fresh supplie.

Then the Emperour Trebatio, for to retire all his people, dyd sound his horne, the which he alwaies carryed with him, like a good Captaine, (at the time of warre) at which sound, all the Grækes assembled together, and leauing a

part

he departed from that place, leauing the king Oliuerio, and Don Siluerio, verie greatly amazed at that which he hadde done for them, and how he shewed himselfe to be on their part. Also they were verie glad and ioyful to sée themselues deliuered from the death which they thought verelie there to haue receiued.

At that time the king Oliuerio, remembred the wordes which the wise Artemidoro, had sayd vnto him, when that in London he carryed vnto him the gentleman Rosicleer, for to be an armed knight at his hands, which was, that the time should come, that he should more estéeme to haue him by his side, then any thing in all ỹ whole world, the which wordes were there accomplished, in that he clérely deliuered him from death. From that place the king & the prince Don Siluerio, did behold the battaile, and were verie much amazed to sée how the Christians had the better hand of the battaile, and that ther were so many and so good knights in their fauour, ayde, and succour.

At this time the battaile was so ioyned and knit together, that if the night had not bene so nigh at hand, it semed that their determination was all to be slaine at that instãt, for that, although on the part of the Emperour Trebatio, there were so valiant and worthie knights that were able for to ouercome a mightie armie, yet on the other part was those two Pagans, Bradaman Campion, and Bramarant, that dyd so great destruction on their aduersaries, that it semed that there remained not one before them whereas they went: on the other parte went those furious and valiant knights Meridian, and Brandimardo, with the twelue Gyants in their gard and kéeping, slaying so many of their enimies, that they were all stained in bloud, and made great way whereas they went. Likewise there was that stout knight Rodaran, and the king of Media, with other valiãt kings and knights Pagans, which did great harme vppon their aduersaries: and although those dyd so worthely on their parts, so likewise did those valiant knights on ỹ part of the good Emperour Trebatio, so much harme on their

enimies,

night in their trenches, and commanded good watch to be kept, till the next day, wherein passed many things, as shal be tolde you in the Chapter following.

¶ What Rosicleer did the next day after the battaile, and how by his meanes the king Oliuerio was reconciled to the Emperour Trebatio, and the prince of Lusitania and he were made friends.

Chap. 25.

THE Grækes were verie glad and ioyfull for that which had passed with the host of the king Oliuerio, and the Pagans, and all people did allow the great policie of Rosicleer, which he vsed in causing thē to ioyne the one against the other in battaile, which was not a little profit vnto them, for by that meanes his enimies were lessened more then one hundreth thousand. The nert day following after the battaile, when that both the hosts, that of the Emperour Alicandro, and that of the king Oliuerio, were both in sight of the Citie of Constantinople, being none tide past, Rosicleer had a great desire to goe forwards with that which he had determined, which was to procure friendship with the king Oliuerio, onely for the great good will which he bare vnto his welbeloued princesse Oliuia, & also for that in the which he was bound vnto him, for the great friendship receiued at such time as he was in great Britaine. And with this determination, he did apparell himselfe with the ritchest garments and robes that was possible, & likewise the princesse Oliuia, & the Quéene Arquirosa, in the most gallantest maner that they could. Then after that he had conference with the Emperour his father, giueing him to vnderstand what was his determination to doe, he straight waies caused the princesses to be mounted vpon verie gallant and well dressed palfries, and mounted himselfe vppon a mightie & great horse,

and

part the king Oliuerio and all his people in good order, he returned vnto the Citie with all that noble crew of knighthood, whereas they were receiued with great ioye and pleasure of the Empresse Briana, and of the faire Oliuia, who did not a little reioyce when that she vnderstood what Rosicleer had done for the king her father, and it seemed vnto her that it was a good meane to obtaine friendship, which was at that time, the thing that she most desired, and to the contrarie, it was a great griefe & corasiue vnto her heart, that betweene the king Oliuerio and her spouse Rosicleer, should passe any contention or euil wil. Thus leauing them the Historie doth returne vnto the king Oliuerio, who gathering his people together, found that he lacked more then the halfe of those he brought into Grecia: likewise, he commaunded great fiers to be made, at the light whereof he pitched his tents, and made his trenches verie nigh vnto the citie of Constantinople, whereas it was giuen him to vnderstand that all the people with whome his armie had the battaile with, were Pagans, and were come into Grecia against the Emperour Trebatio, and of the great power that the Emperour Alicandro had there, and how for that he thought that they were come thether in fauour of the Grækes, he sent out his knights for to giue them battaile. But when that king Oliuerio and Don Siluerio vnderstood the trueth thereof, with verie anger and fretting, they were ouercome, and requested the death, for that on the one part they saw the most part of their knights destroyed, and the power of the Pagans deminished, the which if that it had not so fallen out, the reuengement of the Emperour Trebatio, had bene verie certaine. But that which greued them most, was that which Rosicleer did for them, and how much they were bound vnto him, for deliuering of them from death, and it seemed vnto them to be such a byt to withdraw them from their wills and desires to make their reuengement, determined before they came forth out of their owne countries, who with great confusion and verie pensiue, in thinking what was best to be done, they passed away that

night

at by them of the campe when they came nigh vnto them, and not knowing the pretence of their comming they could doe nothing but behold them,and abyde the time to vnderstand the effect of their comming.

When they were come vnto the camp, they asked which was the tent of the king Oliuerio, and being shewed by a knight that was there,they neuer rested nor staied till they came vnto it,at which time the king was within,accompanied with the prince of Lusitania, and with the other princes of Scotland and Ireland,consulting what were best to be done in their affaires: but when they saw them & knew Rosicleer,and the Princesse Oliuia, all apparailed after so gallant a sort,they were wonderfully amazed, and were silent to heare what should be their demand. There was no mouing amongst them till such time as Rosicleer, descended from his horse, who straight waies alighted ỳ princesse Oliuia, and the quæne Arquirosa,and taking them both by the hands they entred into the tent, then the king and all that were with him did arise from their seates,and dyd salute the one the other, with such courtesie as apperteined vnto so high persons:and although that Don Siluerio, was greatly amazed and his bloud did rise when that he saw the princesse Oliuia, yet when that he saw her in the power of Rosicleer,and considering the great reason she had thereunto, he dyd not let to haue a great regard vnto the Quæne Arquirosa,and liked very well of her,and said with in himselfe,that next vnto the princesse Oliuia,she was the fairest gentlewoman that euer he saw in all his life, and greatlie desired to know what she should be.His desire was quickly accomplished,for that Rosicleer putting himselfe before the king,hauing the princes & the Quæne by their hands,said.

HIgh king of great Britaine, I will not call you mightie, (for that according vnto the opinion of wise men) there is none amongst mortall men can attaine to so glorious a name,sauing alonely he may call himselfe mightie, that is Lorde and gouernour ouer men, and hath the power of all fortunes, he at whose will the Heauens doth moue

and put himselfe in the middest betweéne them. And bée-ing in this maner, in the great and wide court, whereas the Emperour and the Empresse with all those valiant kings, Princes, and knights, did behold them, and a new they be-gan to meruaile to behold their great beauties and gallant dispositions. And as it hath bene declared vnto you before in this Historie, that Rosicleer was of a high stature, and well proporcioned of his bodie according vnto his height, for that continually vnto that time, he did encrease daylie more & more, as well in the one as in the other, and ioynt-ly with this his face was perfect and well proporcioned, verie white and faire, and of a merrie countenaunce, and there was none that did behold him, but had a great delight to sée him: he was at that time apparailed in a Jacket of cloth of golde, garnished round about with a great number of precious stones, and a hat vpon his head after the Grécke fashion, full of verie fine Rubies and Diamonds, and car-ryed no other weapon with him but that precious sworde of the Quéene Iulia, at his girdle, which was suteable vnto the apparell he ware, for that the scabbert was garnished with gold and precious stones, he was mounted vpon a big and lustie horse, all baye, sauing he was full of black spots, which became him verie well, and being in this maner on horse backe, he semed in height to be a Gyant, and in beau-tie and faireneslle, Narcissus. On the other part was the Princesse Oliua, with Arquirosa, so faire and richlie appa-railed, that it was verie strange to behold, and Rosicleer, being in the middest betwixt them, there could not a more gallanter sight be séene of three persons. So in this order they toke their leaue of the Emperour & of the Empresse, and departed out of that mightie pallas, being accompani-ed with all those mightie and valiant Princes and knights, till such time as they came into the fielde out of the Citie, whereas at the request of Rosicleer, they all returned back againe, and they three alone went toward the campe of the king Oliuerio, being verie much loked at of al the people of the citie, and with no lesse admiration they were loked

at

will giue you to vnderstand, that if you doe well consider and loke into all these things passed, then should you verie manifestlie and cléerelie sée, that it is not for anie iniurie towards you, but that the diuine prouidence hath ordained the same for to euitate and cut off the great griefe and innumerable euils that were loked for betwéene my father and you, for séeing that the harme was committed, there was no other meanes for to recouer and make friendship againe, vnt onelie by this marriage betwixt vs, by the which my father doth claime of you kindred, and you may receiue mée as your owne naturall sonne, and séeing that this hath ben ordained by the diuine prouidence, who is he that shoulde grant me this inclination, to haue so great a desire as I had for to goe into great Britaine, being in such delightes, ioye, and pleasure, vnder the wings of the Empresse my mother? Consider with how much honour, (you not knowing mée) I receiued the order of knighthod at your hands, and how fauourable Fortune did alwaies shew her selfe vnto mée in your Court? What force could be so great, that did constraine my will, and the will of this precious Princesse, so perfectlie to loue the one other, in such sort, that there is nothing in all the world that may bée compared thereunto? In what heart may be comprehended so great singularitie (no, that although there were héere present those three worthie and famous Captaines, Iosue, Dauid, and Iudas Machabeus, and with them those three Pagans, Hector, Iulius Cæsar, and Alexander) if it doth not come of the diuine prouidence, neither without it could there be anie such force comprehended in me, and in my companion, for to giue the enterprise of such an attempt with so great boldnesse, for to take away out of your power the Princesse Oliuia, and what wée passed at the sea to deliuer and defend her? Héere is the Prince of Lusitania who found himselfe present at the sport, and can saie that the resistance was not made by anie humane force and strength, for that being but fiue knights, we alone did defend our selues so long time against so great a fléete of ships and men. Likewise hée can declare of the great mise-

moue, the windes doth blow, the waters of the sea doth arise and rage, and by him the earth with all beasts & plants are sustained: Here I doe giue you the name of high, for that seeing your selfe in what estate you are in, you may know how perilous and slipper it is, and how readie you are and open vnto the thundering blowes of fortune. Many things doth men begin and put in vre, who cannot bring it to passe as they would, and according vnto their mindes, but in the ende it finisheth cleane contrarie vnto their expectation, and this procedeth onely for that it is in theyr hands to begin them, and in the power of God to giue the conclusion vnto his pleasure. Our hearts be valiant and couragious, for to attempt against all the whole world, and doe not consider and see that humaine force is so feeble and weake, that one little and hidden euill, doth ouercome it, and whatsoeuer blow of fortune doth ouerthrow it. This we ought to haue alwaies in our remembraunce, because we should not put our selues in difficult things, for that if afterwards it doth not fall out according vnto our mindes, then should we not haue any occasion for to be angrie, neither reason for to complaine vs of fortune, for that the whole fault is in our selues, and with more reason we may be angery with our selues. You doe well vnderstand how that the Prince Edward your sonne with fortie thousand good knights of great Britaine, came into Hungaria, with what intent I doe not iudge, but according as it was notorious and manifest vnto all, he came for to destroy the Emperour my father, & for to make the king of Hungaria Lord ouer all Grecia, and for that this was an attempt as vniust as difficult, it was in his hands to begin the same, but in the hands of him that hath power ouer all, to conclude the ende according vnto his will. If the Emperour my father was to be blamed herein, iudge you, and then see if there be anie reason for him to make restitutiõ, to whome fortune would seme fauourable: but now let that goe, for that I doe beleeue you are certified. And touching the marriage which I made with the princesse Olimia without your licence, I

will

be both Christians,and it is the thing that our sauiour Iesus Christ dyd leaue most in charge vnto his Disciples. And if there seemeth vnto you anie fault to bee in the Emperour my Father,or that I and the Princesse Oliuia haue offended your Maiestie in anie thing, apart and put awaie from your heart all anger and wrath,for that you doe vnderstand,that the most noblest manner of reuengement is to forgiue, and how that there is nothing so inconuenient and hurtfull vnto man as is wrath and anger, for that it doth properlie appertaine vnto furious beastes,and not vnto men,but vnto such as bee most cruell and furious,and to the contrarie there is nothing more conuenient vnto man than is meeknesse and mercie, and much better and more honour it is to forget iniuries, than to reuenge them, and there is not a more nobler and generous forgetting,than is in the offence,which was attributed vnto the prince of Captaines,for that he did praise himselfe,that hee did neuer forget anie thing but offences done. The pleasure in taking reuengement doth passe awaie in a moment, and the ioy & pleasure in shewing mercie endureth for euer. There is nothing so necessarie amongest men, nor ought to bee more common than to forgiue, for that there is none but hath neede of mercie,seeing that the Sunne must shine vpon him, the earth sustaine him,and all creatures must bring forth. The winde must haue his course, the cloudes must poure out their waters, the Stars must haue their influence, the heauens must moue,and the waues of the sea must bee in quiet, and not to ouerwhelme the earth when they are in a rage and higher than it, and to conclude,all things of the gouernment of this worlde doth vse Mercie, and be necessarie for the conseruation of humane life,and mercie cannot be lacking in him, or at least waies may not, that cannot sustaine himselfe one iote without it,and that which is more, there is not one but that hee sinneth, so that hee cannot,but hee needes must desire mercie for his sinnes and offences. What is hee that can salue and make whole the wounded consciences of humane creatures, if the wrath

rie in the aide and ſuccour that came vnto vs in that great extremitie. I will not héere inlarge nor proceede anie farther in theſe matters, neither wold I haue ſaid ſo much, but onelie becauſe you ſhall vnderſtand that all doth procéede from aboue, and that it is Gods will, that this marriage betwixt me and the Princeſſe ſhall be the occaſion for to euitate and take awaie all theſe inconueniences which are looked for, and likewiſe to remedie and make attonement for all that is paſt, & do you not thinke that this wil bée an euil meane for things paſt, beſides, as now the doing thereof cannot be reſtrained, and many times, as héeretofore hath fallen out, their ſonnes in lawe to be as profitable to their Fathers in lawe, as are their owne naturall ſonnes. As to aſke the queſtion of Cæſar Auguſtus, and hée will ſaie that there was neuer ſonne ſo true and truſtie vnto his Father, as was vnto him Marcus Agrippa his ſonne in law. Likewiſe conſider of Antonius Pius who had for his ſonne in lawe Marcus Aurelius, who vſed ſo great fidelitie with him all the daies of his life, which was for the ſpace of twentie and thrée yéeres, that for his great fidelitie and continuall diligence, hée did not alonelie deſerue to bée beloued of him, and to haue his Daughter, but as his owne naturall ſonne hée dyd ſuccéede him in the Empire. So that by theſe and many other examples that might bée declared, you maye plainelie ſée what a ſwéete ſpice of friendſhippe and perfect kindred is that which commeth by the Sunne in lawe, and in eſpeciall this, that from the beginning vnto the end, it appeareth to bée gouerned by the diuine prouidence, ſo that thereby there is no other thing to be looked for, but vnto you great good, and verie profitable for all your kingdome. And that which now I will deſire of you is no other thing, but your pleſure to conſider how that al theſe things are ordained by him, who hath the rule & gouernment of al, and being fullie perſwaded therein, for to ioyne & confirme your will vnto his will, and to procure & doe no other thing but that which is agréeable vnto his pleaſure, which is to confirme a peace betwixt you and my Father, for that you

be

fore Don Siluerio consider & see if you can like of this offer, for that there be few damsels, or not one, at this time to bee found in the world with whom you may be better married withall than her. Now haue you vnderstood the effect of our comming, and heere I doe desire you both straight waies to giue me your answere.

The king Oliuerio was verie attentiue vnto all y was spoken by Rosicleer, and one waie he liked veris wel of their intent, and it seemed vnto him that all things were placed in verie good order, and another waie, the gallant presence of Rosicleer with the faire Princesse Oliuia seemed to force & constraine his heart to like verie well of the one & to loue the other, as his owne naturall children, and seeing them with so great humilitie before him, Rosicleer being so high a Prince, hauing confidence y in his great bountie he came to aske him pardon & forgiuenesse, not mistrusting his highnesse, the teares gushing out at his eies with the great loue he bare vnto either of them, & calling to remembrance that by him he was deliuered from death the daie before, so that if it had not bene for him he had been slaine and all his people destroied, and seeing the great clemencie that both Father and sonne vsed with him (he comming to destroie them in his Countrie) he found it great reason to vse the same with them, and to forget the death of Prince Edward, for that God had giuen vnto him in his place that valyaunt Prince and knight. Thus hauing his minde occupied in these and other things, hee remained a good while without answering them, loking alwaies when Don Siluerio wold speake, because the greatest part of y matter did touch him, and till such time as he did know his will, he thought it not good to vtter his iudgement, which was the occasion that he did importune him verie much to make the first answere as he thought best, who after such time as the Queene entered into the tent, was continuallie with great attention beholding her whose beautie gaue him greater contentment than anie Ladies or Gentlewoman in the world, next vnto the Princesse Oliuia. And when he vnderstood the demand

of God doth perſeuer, then ſhall you neuer haue end of contentions and troubles, armour ſhall neuer ceaſe on the land, neither lightnings and thunders, with cruell ſhaking of the heauens, therefore it is neceſſarie (moſt worthie King) that you doe forgiue, and refraine the ire of your heart, for otherwiſe with iuſt reaſon you cannot aſke of God pardon, when that you will not vſe pardon with your daughter and ſonne in lawe. Beware, take hæde, and helpe your ſelfe from that which is written, That man doth kæpe wrath and ire againſt man, and both doth ſæke vnto God for Phyſicke. You are wiſe and diſcræte, therefore you ſhall vnderſtand, that all this which I haue ſaid vnto you, is onely to put you in remembraunce, that the paſſioned minde can neither ſæ nor diſcerne things farre nor nigh hand. And as concerning Don Siluerio, I haue committed nothing againſt him wherin I am bound to make ſatisfaction, neither hæ to pardon me, for if you haue promiſed vnto him the Princeſſe Oliua for wife, firſt before that ſhe choſe me for her huſband, God and my good fortune hath giuen her vnto mæ, ſo that hæ hath not to complaine himſelfe but of fortune, that would not be fauourable vnto him for to recouer her, ſo that I doe not take from him her that ſhould haue bene his wife, but I haue taken out of your and his power, the ſame whome God did promiſe and ordaine to giue me for wife. Notwithſtanding for all this, I euer hadde Don Siluerio for my friend, and before that theſe things fell out in this order, I beleæued that he had mæ in the ſame profeſſion, I do greatlie deſire that this friendſhippe may procæde and goe forwards, and if ſo be that anie lacke or fault hath bæne of anie part, let ſatiſfaction be made, for the which I for my part will make ſatiſfaction vnto Don Siluerio, in giuing vnto him for wife, the moſt faire and precious Quæne Arquirofa, Quæne of Theſſalia, and is this that is hære preſent with me, who with all the power that ſhæ could make came into Grecia, to the aide and ſuccour of the Emperor my Father, & it is in my power, for I haue promiſed her to giue her a huſband, ſuch a one as her eſtate & beautie doth deſerue, therefore

runne, for whereas he thinketh himselfe most surest, many times it falleth out, that there is most perill, and heere I say that fortune hath shewed her selfe more prosperous vnto you than vnto anie, and vnto me more contrarie than vnto anie other, for that she did not content her selfe in giuing you the victorie ouer me, but the more to exalt you, shee brought me into that extremitie, that of necessitie I must be defended frō death, and receiue life at your hands, the which you gaue mée as a friend, whereby you got of mee the greatest victorie that euer man had of his enimie. Therefore God forbid that now I should haue anie enmitie with him, who with the great force and strength of your arme dyd ouercome me, and I doe yéeld my selfe vnto the strength of your worthinesse, and this offer which you doe promise vnto me with the precious Quéene Arquirosa is of so great highnesse & valour, that with iust reason I may thinke that shée will bée the occasion that I shall conclude friendship with you, yet God who doth know the secrets of all things, I doe take to witnesse, that I am not constrained by loue to take you for my friend, but onelie your great vertue doth binde me therevnto, and this being a meane betwixt vs, I saie that this is the greatest friendship that euer I might receiue of anie humane creature, this thing which you doe offer vnto me (not being of me deserued) to giue me so high a damsell and worthie a Princesse to be my wife, whom from this time forwards, if she be so pleased, I do receiue for my Ladie and Mistres: likewise I do desire her to conceiue so wel of me, & to take me for her owne, & héere I do desire the king Oliuerio my Lord, to anſwere vnto the rest ý remaineth, & I hope in God ý his anſwere shall be such, as he is bound to giue vnto so excellent a sonne, and therewithall Don Siluerio concluded his reasons, & the king with great contentment with that which he had said: but the anſwere which the king made was in embracing Rosicleer and the Princesse Oliuia, with shedding many teares that trickled downe his chéekes with pure loue, he said.

Oh my welbeloued children, God forbidde that in mée

of Roſicleer, in his life he neuer receiued greater ioy & contentment, in ſéeing that without anie demand or aſking, he offered vnto him ſo high a Ladie and damſell for wife, & had cleane forgotten all the anger and wrath that he had before conceiued and taken againſt Roſicleer, with the friendſhip receiued of him the daie before in deliuering of them from death. So perceiuing that the king would not anſwere in anie reſpect till ſuch time as he had vttered his minde, hée ſpake theſe wordes following.

HIgh and worthie Prince of Grecia, of all that you haue héere ſo highlie declared, as alſo of all other things that haue ſo proſperouſlie fallen out on your part, I do vnderſtand no other thing but ý God hath created you amongſt all Princes the moſt higheſt, & amongſt al knights the moſt nobleſt, and in ſtrength the moſt ſtouteſt, & amongeſt men of vnderſtanding the moſt wiſeſt, and aboue all fortune hath ſhewed her ſelfe fauourable and proſperous, for whoſoeuer doth conſider the highneſſe of your eſtate, ſhall plainlie ſée & perceiue that there is none that commeth nigh vnto you, & for worthineſſe, none equall, and to conſider of your high knighthood, they ſhall ſée that it is without compariſon, and almoſt aboue nature, likewiſe conſidering how proſperous all things hath fallen out on your part, they will not onelie ſaie that fortune is fauourable vnto you, but alſo that you haue her at commandement to do al things at your pleaſure, and ſéeing that you haue ſo many and high things on your ſide, what enimie is there that will reſiſt you, or friend that will loſe your friendſhip. The wiſe man ſaith, that there are thrée things which ought to be feared: the waues of the ſea, the thũderbolts of the heauens, & the furious wild beaſts on the earth: but yet aboue all things (he ſaith) ought to bée feared, the enimie proſperous & fortunable, for that he which doth not nauigate at the Sea, is out of all daunger of the waues, and he that kéepeth his houſe, is out of the danger of wilde beaſts, and the thunderbolts verie ſeldome ſtrikath, but from the proſperous enimie, there is none that can apparte himſelfe, neither can he finde anie place whether to runne,

them in great estimation, did offer vnto them the like, and estæmed them for the most stoutest and valiantest knights that were in all the armie. Thus after that they had bene together in these ceremonies, receiuing the one the other a good while, they all mounted vpon their horses, and the princesse Oliuia and the Quéene Arquirosa vpon their palfraies, and toke their waie towards the Citie of Constantinople, the Prince Don Siluerio lead the Quéne Arquirosa by the bridle, with whom he vsed many loue trickes and amorous discourses, and shée likewise answered him with a gallant grace and curteous demeanour giuing thankes vnto almightie God, for that so worthie a Prince had giuen him vnto her for to be her husband, and receiued great contentment. They had not long trauailed in this order towards the Citie, but they sawe a farre off come out of the Citie a great companie of gallant and glistering knightes comming towardes them, it was the Emperour Trebatio accompanied with all his nobles and valiant knightes, who beeing aduertised by a Page of Rosicleers of all that passed, and of their comming towardes the Citie, issued out to méet them, and when they came nigh the one vnto the other, the king and all those that were with him, were greatlie amazed at the gallant and gentle disposition of the Emperour, and of all those worthie Princes and knightes that came with him, and sayd that all the flower and worthinesse of knighthood in the world was there ioyned together. Then straight waies the Emperour went towardes the king Oliuerio, and the one receiued the other with so great loue, and with such exceeding courtesie, as commonlie is vsed betwixt so high persons, and at that instant was there confirmed betwixt them such and so great friendship, that neuer after so long as they liued was separated. Then the Emperour receiued the other knightes with so gallant grace and demeanour, that they all receiued great contentment at the sight of him, but most especiallie the king Oliuero that was talking with Bargandel, Lyriamandro, and the Tartarian Zoilo, and the king Alamades, who all together went and kis-

ſhould raigne ſo great ingratitude againſt his ſouereigne maieſtie, and to let you vnderſtand and know the great curteſie that he hath ſhewed vnto me, in giuing mée ſo good fortune, as by his owne handes is come vnto me ſo precious childzen, héere I doe receiue you, and I doe loue you, and will not haue, neither do I loke for anie other contentment in all the world. The almightie God doth know, and he is a good witneſſe therevnto, that I came not forth out of great Britaine with ſo great a multitude of knightes for anie euill will that I had, but for to accompliſh that wherein I was bound vnto the Prince Don Siluerio, and now ſeeing that he is content and ſatisfied, there remaineth no other thing, but let vs goe vnto the Citie of Conſtantinople, whereas I may acknowledge and know the Emperor and Empreſſe for my brother and ſiſter, and aide and helpe him with theſe few knights that doth remaine. When the king had ſayd theſe wordes, Roſicleer and the Princeſſe Oluia did knéele downe before the king, and by force did kiſſe his hands, but the king with words of great loue did cauſe them to ariſe, embracing them many times, and went and embraced the faire Quéene Arquiroſa, and ſaid. I doe now acknowledge that all theſe things are ordained by the will and diſpoſition of almightie God, in that I doe ſée ſo excellent a Damſell hath béene reſerued and kept, and now at this time come hether, to the ſatiſfaction of the Prince Don Siluerio, and I beſéech his almightie maieſtie to giue you ſo good fortune as I doe deſire for my ſelfe, and therewithall Roſicleer and Don Siluerio did embrace one another, & from that daie forwards there was betwixt them great loue and friendſhippe. Therewith came all the reſt of the worthie Princes and Knightes, (ſuch as knew him in greate Britaine,) and talked with him, who neuer forgot the greate friendſhippe that was betwixt them. Lykewiſe the knightes of Spaine for the valiant déedes which they ſawe him doe in the battaile, as alſo for the greate fame which they had heard of him, with exceéding good will came and offered themſelues to bée his friends. Then hée who had

them

it,and could not verie well at their eaſe be lodged,it was agréed betweéne the Emperour and the king Oliuerio that a trench ſhould be made without in the field nigh vnto the walls of the Citie, and there to pitch their tents, whereas ſhould be all the whole armie of the king Oliuerio, and the halfe of all the Emperours knights. Thus according vnto their concluſion it was commanded to be done, which was a gallant and roiall thing to behold, it was ſtronglie fortefied with dæpe ditches and barres at the entrie,ſo that they were as ſure within that trench as though they had bæne within the Citie. In this ſort they were lodged in ſight the one of the other,& betwixt the trenches of the Pagans & the Chriſtians there was a mightie,great & broad field,whereas they might at their eaſe make their battailes.At this time were the Pagans verie glad and ioyfull when that their enimies were come forth of the Citie , and fortefied their trenches,for that it was then in their handes to giue them battaile at all times at their pleaſures,& they cared not although they were many in number,& more than before,yet for all that of their part they were fiue for one.

How it was conſented and concluded in the campe of the Pagans,for to make a challenge to the Greekes,and how it was accepted, and by what knightes of the part of the Emperour Trebatio. Chap.26.

NOw the Hyſtorie ſaith, that on a daie the Emperour Alycandro being in his Emperiall tent,accompanied with the moſt principalleſt of his whole hoaſt, in great counſaile what was beſt for them to doe, there were ſome amongſt them that did not let for to praiſe the high knighthood of the Emperour Trebatio,and of his knightes,amongſt whome the olde king Gedroſia did praiſe them more than anie other, for to prouoke Bramarant to anger, vnto whome he alwaies bare ill will, after that hée had ſlaine his ſonne the young man Graco.

To

sed his handes, craving pardon of all that was passed. Then he with great loue did embrace them all, pardoning all the rancour and euill will that he had against them, and it séemed verie well vnto him, in ỹ they had shewed themselues so faithfull, and had accomplished all that they ought, could doe no lesse but beare the like to them againe. So from thence they all returned vnto the Citie, but when they came vnto the mightie Pallace, the king and all those that came with him, were in great admiration to sée and behold vpon the fore front of the same all ỹ whole Histories of the knight of the Sunne, and said that by his figure he resembled verie much Rosicleer, which was verie true, for that there was no more difference betwixt them, but that the knight of the Sunne was somewhat in his face more furious, and more fatter of his bodie, but of one stature, & in all other proportions of their bodies were all one, and resembled one another verie much, so that the remembrance of those valyant and worthie deedes which were there so naturallie set forth, vnto them that knew not thereof, that it put in them so great admiration, that they saide with great reason the knight of the Sunne was worthie of the great fame & praise that was published throughout all the world, and onelie for the sight thereof the knights of Spaine thought their comming into Grecia to be well employed. Being alighted, they entered into the Pallace, whereas they were meruailouslie wel receiued of the Empresse Briana and the Princesse Lindaraza, and of all the whole companie of faire Ladies & Gentlewomen of high estate that came forth to beare her companie, and there passed betwixt them wordes of great loue & friendship. With great ioy, pleasure, and pastime they passed awaie all that daie, in the which the Prince Don Siluerio, and the precious Quéene Arquirosa were made sure and ioyned hands, abiding the marriage to be made at such time as Rosicleer should be married, and Claverindo, with other mo Princes and knights that did abide the same daie. Then the nert daie being come, for that the Citie was meruailouslie pestered with the great number of people that were in

it,

into the field to make battaile with me, for that I alone will combat with them all together, in the face of both those mightie enimies, and if he hath not foure such knights that durst take vpon them to accept this challenge, I will doe the like with fiue or with eight, and with so many as they will charge me withal, for it shal be all one with me, to be foure, or to be fiftie, for that I will that these cowards may see, how little I doe feare and estéeme the Grékes.

This proude Pagan had scarce finished these words, when that the gran Campion arose vp, and saide that hée would send likewise to challenge other foure, and make battaile with them altogether, ioyntlie with his sonne. Likewise there were other of no lesse valour and valiant courage than they, who for that they woulde make manifest their great and mightie power, woulde also enter into the challenge, and there were of those super-valiant knights, the strong and stout Meridian and Brandumardo, who had before either of them proued by experience the force of the Grékes, and knew verie well the generositie of their harts, which was the occasion that they would not make the challenge but against other two, for that they knew it was but a follie to charge thẽselues wᵭ anie moe, because the Grékes should not haue the vauntage, & againe, in the battaile past, they sawe such knightes, that gaue them inough to do to defend themselues. Then straight waies arose vp that valyant Pagan Rodaran king of Arabia, & after him the strong king of Media, and with them the king of Trapobana, who was a meruailous strong knight, and of so bigge bodie, that hée séemed to bée a Gyant, hée was called Zoroastes, all the which said that they would enter into the challenge, and at that time if that the Emperour Alycandro had not disturbed them, there were a great number that would haue entered thereinto, especiallie the kings and Gyants that were there present, who had a great desire for to shew themselues. Thus this challenge being concluded amongst them, it was consented to send for messenger vnto the Emperour Trebatio the king of the Gandaros, a young and valiant knight,

who

To the which ther nèded not much matter, for that straight waies this stout and furious Pagan arose vp with so fierce semblance, that it feared all them that did beholde him, and sayd these wordes.

THe heartes of cowards and base men doe feare small things, and receiueth great admiration, the which doth proceede because they are but for little matters: all that doth surmount them doth sæme vnto them monstrous, and almost aboue nature, and by their great cowardnesse they doe feare and dreade more one enimie that is in the fielde prepared for to fight against them, than one hundreth that are on their part, although euerie one of them can doe much more than his aduersarie, but vnto such as bée generous of heart and valiant, high things do giue contentment, and there is nothing that they do heare or sée that doth make thẽ to meruaile or wonder. The force of a little thunderbolt ỹ doth cleaue a tower in the middest, is much more than the strength of an Elephant that carrieth a Castle of timber vpon her backe, and that of the little fish called Remora, that staieth the ships against the force of the windes, than of a man that cleaueth an armed knight asunder in the middest. But you doe meruaile more at the one than at the other, for two causes, the one for the feare which you haue of the people at hand of your enimies, and the other, for that you iudge by your owne strength all the whole power of humane nature, sæming farre to exceede yours. I doe not meruaile that our enimies doe cut knightes asunder in the middest, and cleaue them downe vnto the breast, for likewise I doe the same, cleauing them downe to the saddle, yet much was the strength of Milo, that with the force of his strong armes did cleaue asunder harde and great Okes, and for that you shall perceiue and vnderstand how little I doe esteeme the force of our enimies, I will straight wayes make and send vnto the Emperour Trebatio a challenge, and it shall bée that foure of the strongest and most renowned knights that he hath with him, come forth to morrowe

of thy part likewise in the same order may enter into our trenches. This is the effect of the message that I do bring, therefore giue me answere what thou doest pretend hereen, & also these thy knights to answere me vnto the challenge.

The Emperour who verie well vnderstoode the greate pride of the Pagans, at the request of them all, answered as followeth.

Of truth (King) the power of these two Pagans, Bradaman and Bramarant, is verie great, but yet their pride is much more as it seemeth vnto mee, for that they are not content to challenge other two knightes, but will that they be eight, it doth well appeare, that although they haue proued the force and strength of some of these knights, yet doe they not knowe the valiantnesse of their hearts. Thou shalt returne vnto the Emperour thy Lord, and declare vnto him and vnto them that sent thee hether, that I haue heard thy Embassage, and the answere of these knightes is, that to morrow at their houre appointed they shall finde vs armed in the field, no more but one to one, as is the vse and custome amongest vs, and this vauntage which they doe offer vnto vs, wee doe release and pardon them of the same, and giue them thankes, and in all things touching the truce, let it bee done as he wil command it, for I shal receiue great contentment therein.

With this answere the king would haue departed, but first he desired to know the names of those knights y would go out vnto the battaile, and called to haue a sight of them, and for that there was no agreement who they should bee, many of the most valiantest that were in the hall arose vp, and offered themselues vnto the battaile, amongest them was Rosicleer, the strong Oristedes, the prince Clauerindo, the king Sacridoro, the Tartarian Zoilo, the king Florion, & Prince Brandizel his sonne, the Emperour Trebatio in person, the worthy knight Flamides, the two valiant knights of Spaine, Don Claros, & Arcalus, the Prince Don Siluerio, and the Princes Bargandel, Liriamandro, and Rodamarte, euerie one of these requested the Emperour to name & appoint

them

who at the commaundement of the Emperour Alycandro straight waies departed, being verie richlie armed, with a crowne of golde vpon his head in token that he was a king. When that he came vnto ỹ trenches of the Christians, saying that hée was a messenger, they dyd let him passe till hée entered into the mightie Citie, and then was carried vnto the royall Pallace, whereas hée alighted from his horse, and leauing him with a page that came with him, he mounted into the great hall, whereas he found the Emperour accõpanied with all his Princes, noble men, & valiant knights in great counsaile for to giue battaile vnto the Pagans, but when the Pagan king entered, they all held their peace, & tarried to sée what was his demand, who without doing any reuerence, said.

THou shalt vnderstand (Emperour Trebatio) that I am a messenger of the diuine and consecrated Emperour Alicandro, Lord of the mightie Asia, who doth send me vnto thée to giue thée to vnderstand, that certaine knights of his camp being verie desirous to proue their strengthes with thy knights, hath ordained a challenge, and to be vsed & ordained in this sort, that the gran Campeon, Lord of the Oriental Ilands, & his sonne Bramarant, doth challenge eight knights of the principallest and stoutest that are to be found in all thy hoast, and they two wil maintaine the battaile against them all, likewise our precious and most renowmed Prince Meridian, and the stout Brandimardo, and Rodaran king of Arabia, with the king of Media, and the mightie Zoroastes king of Traprobana, doe challenge as many more of thy knights as they be to come forth and battaile with them. All these doe saie, that to morrow being past, they will present themselues in the middest of this great field, with their horses and armour, and abide the comming of those that will come forth against them, and the Emperour my Lord saith, for that all people with their ease at their wils may behold what shal passe in this battaile, he concludeth a truce for two daies, in the which time all such of our campe as are disposed, without armour may frélie enter into the Citie, & those

of

eyes, and many times he was moued to buckle with them, but considering the presence of the Emperour, (with whom he had great friendship) and againe for that he was vnarmed, fearing the great number that would ouercharge him, he refrained himselfe, and kept his furious wrath, in his heart, for to reuenge ỹ same, when that time would serue. And although that many that were there had great dread to see Bramarant so furious and angrie, for his eyes lightened like burning torches, yet the two valiant and worthie knights, Meridian, and Brandimardo, made no rekoning thereof, for that either of them were of as valiant a courage as he, and as stoute.

Then straight waies ther arose vp many other knights that would be in the battaile, fiftene to fiftene: amongst all, at the request of the Emperour, (although his will was to the contrarie) was the gran Campion, and the two worthie princes Meridian and Branbimardo, and the stout Rodaran, the king of Media, Zoroastes king of Taprobana, the prince of Cambray, the king of the Gandaros, that was the messenger, and the prince of Aegipt, all these were verie stout & valiant knights, and for to make vp the number of fiftene, the Emperour commaunded that fiue of the most strongest giants that were to be found in all the whole armie, should goe with them, they were all brethren and Lords of the Ilandes Diamantinas, and are so called because there are found in them more Diamonds then in any other part of all the whole worlde: they were all sonnes vnto the gran Thition, the most famous giant that was in all Asia, and for the great friendship that their father hadde with the Emperour, they came for to serue him in those warres, with a great number of their owne knights. When that it was fully ordained and concluded who should goe forth in this challenge: the king of the Gandaros straight waies departed, and went to carie the aunswere vnto the Emperor Trebatio, whereas the Historie doth leaue them till time serueth for to tell you of the faire Empresse Claridiana, who went in the demaund of the caue of the wise Artidon.

them vnto the battaile, who seeing that they were so many and so worthie, it seemed vnto him that it should be a great debasing of their honours to chose some & leaue other some, which caused him to ordaine the matter in such sorte, that none should remaine discontent. Whereupon he sayd vnto the Pagan king, that forsomuch as there were so manie stout and valiant knightes in their armies, that they should let the battaile of challenge & defiance be, fifténe to fifténe, then shall it be better and the more to bée loked on. Then the Pagan king said that he would returne with that message vnto the Emperor his Lord, and before night he would bring him ans were thereof, & taking in writing the names of the fifténe knightes, he departed out of the Citie, and returned vnto his campe, and finding the Emperour in his tent, accompanied with his nobles, in the presence of them all did declare the answere that he brought, the which was straight waies accepted of them all, sauing of Bramarant, who knowing that there should come forth against him but one alone knight, he refused to be in that battaile, and sayde: Let not the Gods permit that I go forth vnto the challenge against one alone knight into the field, for that the victorie that should growe thereby, should be more vnto his shame than to his honour. But when that excellent, valiant, and couragious knight Meridian heard him saie so, he could not refraine himselfe but to saie Of truth Bramarant, others as good as thou art, hath gone forth and doe goe forth vnto the battaile one for one, and it doth well appeare, that thou hast not experimented the force and strength of the Grékes, for if thou diddest knowe them so well as I, thy greate pride would not be so great against them. To the which likewise (sayd the stout Brandimarde) there is one that I know and proued my selfe with him, if thou diddest enter with him into battaile, before two houres were finished hée woulde make thée to sweate droppes of bloud, and to lose the most part of thy brauerie.

At whose wordes this braue Pagan receiued so greate ire and wrath, that sparkles of fire seemed to flie out at his

eies,

done by Rosicleer, and of all that had happened vnto him in that Caue, the which being well vnderstode by the royall Princes, and greatly wondered at those worthie actes, not without shedding of a few teares which trickled downe her rubicall chækes, sayde. Oh high and happie Emperour Frebatio, in how much art thou bound vnto God, that out of thy noble loynes, hath come forth those, that hath filled all the whole worlde with the fame of their wonderfull and immortall dædes: Oh that my destinie would permit, and my fortune be so fauourable, that our bloods might ioyne together, that some part of those worthie dæds of thy posteritie, might be allotted in mee. Therefore come that come will, for that I cannot perswade with my selfe, that from the descent of so clære and worthie a stock, may be comprehended so blind a iudgement, but that they doe vnderstand the great valour of my desert. And in saying these words she went forwardes, and Elizea, and her knight followed her, and went all together vp the staires into the galleries, whereas a new they began to meruale at the strangenesse of that worke, as also at the delightfull gardaines and orchards which they sawe out at certaine windowes: after a while that they had well perused the same, they proceded forwards, & with the great desire which the Princes Claridiana, had to sée her selfe with the wise man, she neuer rested till she came vnto the doores of shining stéele that were shutte, which was the entrie into the inchaunted hall, but so soone as she had layd hand on them for to open them, they straight waies opened of themselues with so great a noyse, that all mightie worke séemed as though it woulde haue sonke, when the royall Princes entred in thereat, whereas she saw the high and rich throne, and thereon the wise Artidon, with his breast all open, shewing forth his heart which was a verie pitifull and lamentable thing to behold, at which time there chaunced a great meruaile, the which was neuer séene bæfore, but at suche time as Rosicleer, entred into that inchaunted quadran, (and it was) that when the royall Princes bæganne to enter in at the hall

¶How the Empreſſe Claridiana came vnto the caue of Artidon, and what happened there.

Chap. 27.

WIth great deſire to come vnto the Caue of Artidon, trauailed the royall Empreſſe Claridiana, through the mightie kingdome of Ruſsia, in the companie of Elizea, and her knight, thinking the time verie long till ſhe came thether, for to know the trueth of that which had brought her into ſo great care and heauineſſe: the Caue was greatly mencioned in all thoſe parts, and by reaſon of the great haſt that they made, within few daies after that they had entred into the kingdome of Ruſſia, they attained to the caue, but when they came vnto the entrie thereof, they were greatly amazed to ſee the wonderfull fire that came forth thereat, which ſeemed to be ſome infernall thing. But when they had read thoſe letters and vnderſtoode the propertie of the fire, they ſtraight waies entred in thereat, but gaue the preheminence of the firſt entrie vnto the royall Empreſſe, ſo after that they had paſſed the narrow lane, they came into a faire great court, whereas they were ſtrangely amazed, as wel at the greatneſſe the which ſeemed to be in that great worke, as alſo at the mightie force which the bull ſeemed to ſhow, being faſtned vnto the piller, (who in that order as they ſaw him) began to giue ſuch terrible and wonderfull brayings, that all that mightie worke ſeemed to ſhake thereat. And if it had not bene for the Princes, who dyd animate and comfort them, Elizea, and her knight had retourned backe againe, with the great feare the which they receiued, after a while that they had beholden the great fiercenеſſe of the Bull, ſodainly caſting their eyes aſide vpon an other wal almoſt right againſt the ſame, the which was vnder the gallerie of the pallace, they ſaw grauen in the ſame, verie naturallie, the whole hiſtorie of the mightie and perillous battailes there,

done

Apolonio Thianeo, departed from Rome, and trauailed through all Asia, sayled through the Riuer Nilus, sustained the cold of the mount Caucasus, suffered the great heat of the mountaine Rifeos, and crossed ouer the whole countries of the Masagetas, till such time as he entred into the great India, and all this trauaile and pilgrimage was for to sée and communicate, with the famous wise Giarcas. How much more would those haue passed greater trauailes, for to haue séene those his meruailous workes, if that in their daies and times thy science and great wisedome had bene manifest. I cannot say that this is the onely cause of my comming for to sée thée, as it is manifest vnto thée, yet I doe say, that if there were no other occasion, this should bee sufficient for to come and sée thée. The great care which hath ben the occasion of my comming hether, (although I doe beléeue that thou doest know it) yet will I declare it vnto thée, for that he that loued so faithfully and firmely in his time, will not meruaile at any force whatsoeuer it be that loue doth vpon humaine hearts. I loue the knight of the Sunne aboue all other things in this world, so that if my fortune and euill destenie doe permit that he take an other to be his wife, I desire to know the trueth thereof, for that I may remember my selfe, & take order what is best to be done. It hath bene told mée that he is made sure vnto the princesse Lindabrides, and that he loued her with all his heart, therefore (for that there is nothing hid from thée) I doe desire thée for to tell mée if it be true, and put me out of all doubt, for whatsoeuer that thou shalt tell mée, I shall beléeue it to be true, and conformable thereunto I wil take order with my selfe what is best to be done.

This being saide, the royall princes held her peace, abyding the answere which should be pronounced by the wise man, who as then opened his eyes which before were shut, and saide as followeth.

OF trueth, soueraigne Lady and Empresse, for that your highnesse doth verie well employ, the great trauaile the which you haue passed in this your long iourney, onely for

dores, there began so swéte and peaceable Musicke, that it rauished all the hearers of their sences, and they semed as though they had bene transported into an other world, and Elizea and her knights (who were without) at the swéte melodie thereof, were likewise rauished, and it séemed vnto them to be some celestiall noyse, they would not presume to enter into that inchaunted hall, till such time as the princes came forth, for that they might haue space for to aske and know that which was their desire. After that the princes had a while beholden the great wonders and straunge things of that inchaunted quadran, she straight waies conceiued, that the swéte Musicke was made, which was the occasion that from that time, she had a better hope then she had before, of a good resolution of that she so long desired, for wheras with such Musicke she was receiued, she hoped her answere at her departing forth, could not be but verie good; So with the great desire she hadde to talke with the wise Artidon, after a little while that she had there staied, she mounted vp the siluer staires ỳ carryed her vnto the throne whereas shaking with all parts of her bodie, for the sorowfull or heauie newes which she lóked to receiue, she plast her selfe before the wise man: who being in obedience of her soueraigne maiestie, did somewhat decline his head, whereat the princes receiued great admiration, then she humbling her selfe vnto him, saide these words following.

MOst mightie and famous Artidon, the high fame of thy great & wonderfull meruailes, hath brought mé into these strange countries, so farre of from mine: and if it doe so fall out that I carrie from hence no more then I haue brought, yet shall I think my trauaile well bestowed, and my selfe verie well rewarded, in that I haue séene and vnderstood thy great wisedome, for as Plato the Philosopher saith, for to sée and know a wise man, a man ought for to trauaile throughout all the whole world, which was the occasion that many times, he passed from Athens vnto Sicilia, for to sée his friend the wise and prudent Focion.

Apolo-

of the diuelish Fauno, where (as one desirous to dye and receiue the death) he went a shore, and had a meruailous battaile with two legions of infernall diuels, and afterward with the diuelish Fauno, wherein happened verie strange things, as is apparant if you please to goe thether to see, where you shall finde him all alone, without anie other companie, more then his horse, neither is there in all the Iland any other beast or foule.

There doth he leade and passe the most sharpest and asperest life that euer was holden by man, with desire there to ende his dayes, and neuer more to retourne and weare armour. All this he doth for your occasion, and you are in a great fault before God, if you doe not finde remedie in the recouering of him againe, for that by your occasion there doth languish and dye, the best and worthiest knight in all the whole world, and one that doth loue you better then any thing therein: therefore it doth accomplish your highnesse out of hand to goe and see him, for it is so that if your succour doe stay long, it may so fall out that after he shall haue no neede thereof, for that at this present his life is in great perill.

In concluding of these words, the wise Artidon closed his eyes againe, & did put himselfe as he was before, without aunswering or speaking any word, leauing the royall princes one way with so great ioy and pleasure, that she almost knew not her selfe, her comfort was so great, and an other way with great sorow, repenting her selfe of that which she hadde done against the most worthie knight of the Sunne, and blamed her selfe verie much, in that she sawe not any further proofe of his disloyaltie, and giuing him so malicious and euill reward, for the great good loue and often perills which he aduentured for her sake, and dyd thinke the tyme very long, till she departed for to haue remedie for his euill.

Moreouer, she toke her leaue of the wise man, & he made the like in declining his head at her departure, this soueraigne Princes was not so sone departed out of the inchan-

the ſight of thoſe my worꝛkes : much moꝛe may I thinke theſe my trauailes better imployed, the which I had in making of them, I being now gratified with ſo high a reward, in that you are come foꝛ to ſée them . And I doe not mer-uaile, that loue hath had ſo great powꝛer foꝛ to ouercome your highneſſe, foꝛ that alwaies againſt the moſt higheſt & moſt woꝛthieſt of courage, there doth he vſe the greateſt foꝛce, but in eſpeciall with the knight of the Sunne, foꝛ that his foꝛtune and deſtinie doth pꝛomiſe him vnto you, as vnto her that in all the whole woꝛld doth beſt deſerue him, and foꝛ you alone is he kept and defended . And touching the trueth of this which you haue demaunded of mée, I tell you, that the knight of the Sunne was neuer made ſure vnto the pꝛinceſſe Lindabrides, neither hath he hadde any moꝛe to doe with her then he hath had with you, although the great and mightie Emperour Alicandro her father dyd giue her to him foꝛ wife, and left vnto him his high & mighty Empire of Tartaria, with an infinite number of other kingedomes, with the which he ſhould be made the mightieſt pꝛince and loꝛd in all the whole woꝛld. And foꝛ that he would not receiue her and all the reſt, cleane contrarie vnto his will, ſecretly in the night he departed and left the gran Cataia, almoſt diſtract of their wits, with great deſire foꝛ to enioye the ſight of your ſoueraigntie, the which time he thought long, and after he came to Conſtantinople, and had that rigoꝛous battaile with you, the which contencion was ſo cruell vnto him, after that he knew you, that deſperate and wearie of his life, he would goe ſéeke his death, to cléere himſelfe out of this woꝛlde . So he departed out of Conſtantinople, and went into the wilderneſſe of Grecia, whereas he had battaile with one of the moſt valianteſt and ſtouteſt Pagans that was in all the Paganiſme, and yet in all that rigoꝛous battaile, he would neuer ſtrike him with his ſwoꝛde, foꝛ that he hadde ſmitten you with the ſame .

And from thence he departed and went to ſea, whereas by a rough & great tempeſt, he was dꝛiuen vnto the Iland

of

would that they might nauigate with the more force, all the which she thought to be verie little, her desire was so great for to see the knight of the Sunne, who for her sake, had put himselfe in so straight a life. Being in the cabbin of the shippe all alone, she fell downe on her knées, lifting vp her eies and heart vnto heauen, shedding great abundance of teares that ran downe her christalline chéekes, she sayde as followeth.

O H, Creator of all things, both celestiall and terrestrial, by whose will and power the heauens doth moue, the starres doth giue their light, the Sunne the and the Moone doth giue light vpon the earth, and the earth doth sustane all beastes, the waues of the déepe and profound seas doth swel and abate againe, the wyndes doth rage and become calme, and all things are obedient vnto thée: here I doe desire and craue of thy diuine maiestie and great clemencie, that the force of this inuisible windes, (being gouerned by thy will) to direct the full course of this my shippe, through these déepe seas, in such sort, that in a short time I may ariue at Iland of ỹ diuelish Fauno, wheras I may make satisfactiõ and recompence of that great euill and wrong the which I haue committed against the knight of the Sunne. Permit (O Lord) that I may receiue the reward of this my great offence, and not he that is without fault. Oh good knight, if that I had had the eyes of my vnderstanding open, no occasion nor newes had bene sufficient for to haue perswaded mée, that in a knight of so perfect excelencie (more then in any other man) should remaine so great treason: how is it possible that in so noble and worthie a person, should be broken, the faith & promise which he made vnto mée: of trueth no, for his amorous words, and profound sighes the which he vttered vnto mée, he neuer pretended to make so euill a conclusion of. Oh vnfortunate that I am, how was I deceiued, and how lightly was I moued to doe that which I dyd, what reason or cause was there, to constraine mée to lay hands vpon my knight, and to employ all my force vpon him, striking him with my sword, to procure his death.

ted quadran, but the swéte Musicke ceased, and straighe waies, Elizea and her knight entred in, and when they were mounted whereas the wise man was, there they knew all that they desired. The knight was her true and faithfull louer, so that Elizea departed from thence with great contentment and satisfied of his loyaltie, they were not so sone departed out of the inchaunted hall, but the stæle dores were shut with a great noyse. So the princes and the rest went into the galaries and descended into the great court, but staied not there long, the ioye and contentment of the princesse was such: but being forth of that wonderfull and miraculous caue, they toke their iourney towards the port whereas they came a shore. And at their comming thether, the princes would haue informed her selfe where the ylande of the diuelish Eauno was, she found many that did giue her to vnderstande of the wonderfull things of that Iland, by reason of the great fame that was spread abroade thereof, but not one that knew expressely where abouts it stode, whereby she might take her direct course thether, which caused a great desire in her heart to commit her selfe vnto fortune, for execution of the which, she toke her leaue of Elizea, and her knight, accompanieng her selfe with alonelie two damsels, with whome she ment to enter into the ship, with determination not to come any more a shore, till such time as she had found the place whereas her knight was, and giueing Elizea to vnderstand hereof, she was very sad and sorowfull so for to lose her companie, for that they accounted themselues happie and fortunate to be in her companie: but when they vnderstode that it was her will and desire, with many teares shed, of her and her knight, they toke their leaue of her, alwaies hauing in minde in how much they were bound vnto her, for that she deliuered them out of prison from that mightie and famous Rouer Cleonidas. The princes being departed from them, she commended her selfe vnto fortune, & began to make saile, hauing no certaine way whether to go e, but wheras the winde would driue the ship, hauing their sailes all abroade, for that they would

Alas, when shall I sée the houre, that all the feares and anguishes by mée passed, and caused by your absence, I may make manifest vnto you, and that your troubles told vnto mée, I may excuse being heard: but alas, what doth it profit mée all this desire, for that mée thinketh that I shall not liue for to enioy so soueraigne ioye and pleasure. Let that day come quickly, & make no longer tarying, for the death which vnto this daye hath bene so desirous of mée, I doe not now alonely hate, but the naming thereof doth make mæ agast.

These and many other things sayd the royall Princes, and she had not fullie concluded these her words, when that she felt the windes to begin to rage, and the waters to arise, striking against the shippe sides, as though they would breake it in pæces, and the Mariners began to crie out, publishing euell fortune, and fearing to be drowned, for that in a verie short space, the Ayer which was verie faire and clære, was tourned to be verie darke and cloudie, and from the Heauens procæded forth so great aboundance of thunder and lightnings, as though the heauens and seas would ioyne together, and the Mariners sayde, that they neuer saw at the Sea in all their life time, so great a storme and tempest. But this worthie Princes who was at that time vppon her knees, fearing nothing of the tempest, sayde as followeth.

LORD if it be thy blessed will that I shall sée againe the knight of the Sunne, I doe verely beleue, that this tempest commeth by thy prouidence and apointment, for that this my Shippe being forced by the furie of these boysterous windes, I may the soner come vnto the place whereas he is. And if it be so Lord, (as vnworthie) thou hast not heard my prayer and petition, but that all things doth worke according vnto their nature: yet hære I doe desire thy diuine maiestie, for that it is in thy power, to stay the celestial powers, in such sort, that they may not disturbe mée in this my iourneie, nor bæ contrarie vnto mée.

And

Oh wonderfull case and horrible, how am I worthie of great punishment, that windes & waters of this deepe seas with iust reason should swell and rise against mée. Oh, vnto this day, how much euell haue I conceiued against my loyall friend, and how euell and vniustly haue I condemned him in his absence: surely those were smal things that so lightly I should giue credit vnto, neither was it in that happie knight to doe them, for if that I had considered of the great excelencie, and of the high and fortunate destinie of my loyall friend, then had it ben apparant to haue bene beléeued, and no lacke of vnderstanding, but that I alone was she that deserued to be his spouse, and alone the whole conclusion of his triumphant ioye.

And if that I had well considered of all those things, what great trauailes, sighes, sobbes and teares, heates and coldes, had I euitated and cut of. But alas what shall I saye, for that true louers in fewe things doe chaunce of the right, but in a great number doth erre, sodaine chaunces & iealous thoughts may be compared vnto the water of this sea, being tossed with the surging waues and blustering windes.

Louers doeth beléeue all things, for that loue is full of dread, and that which is contrarie vnto his desire, he doth lightlie beléeue, and vnto that which giueth ioye and pleasure he giueth slender credit, and this happeneth most in women, for that they are more light and moueable in their actions, which causeth vs to giue somer credit vnto variable and contrarie things.

Ah good knight, although that there ought to be in mée great shame to come into thy presence, yet the great and perfect loue which I doe beare vnto thée, ought to be esteemed in more, my desire is to be in thy presence, whereas thy sight shalbe as ioyfull vnto mée, and lightsome to my vnderstanding, as the Sunne is vnto all mortall creatures, whose light doth beautifie the Moone and the starres, and all the compasse of the Firmament, as also the whole face of the Earth.

Alas,

out of that great stozme and tempest: and being somewhat wearie of the sea, the Pzinceſſe determined to go a shoze, as well foz to sée the fertileneſſe of the Iſlande, as alſo foz that her heart did giue her that by the hande and will of God, all those things were ozdained.

Then straight waies she disembarked her selfe, and commaunded her damsells to tarrie in the shippe till she returned backe againe, so that all alone with her hozse and armour, she went a shoze. And being a land she was greatly amazed, to sée the countrie so plaine and no habitation therein, she found it voyde of all people, and the foundation of certaine houses, which in times past had bene there builded, but now ouerthzowen and fallen downe with the wether. She saw that the Iland was very fresh & grœne, and full of trées, but not a beast noz bird she could sée in all the Iland, but as an vnpeopled and desert place, and being very much amazed at all this, she could not iudge otherwise but that should be the Iland of the diuelish Fauno, coniecturing of all things, as hath bene tolde her befoze, of that Iland: it dyd plainely appeare, that it was in all thinges conformable vnto that which she hadde heard declared by the mouth of others.

And being in this troubled thought, she saw vppon the sea side somewhat aparted from the place wheras she was, a boate bzoken all to pœces, (the which was the boate that bzought the knight of the Sunne thether, and he bzake it all to pœces, because he would haue nothing to carie him from thence) but when she came nigh vnto it, she saw the pzints of the blowes, which gaue her plainly to vnderstand, how it should be bzoken with the oares, the which laye by sheuered all to pœces, she being greatly amazed thereat, passed further into the Iland, wheras she discouered the saddle and bzydle, with all the trappings of the good hozse Cornerino, scattered vppon the ground, which although it was euill intreated with the wether, raine, and dust, yet might shée well perceiue that they were of estimation, and verie rich, foz that they were all wzought with silke and golde, and

the

And I am fully perſwaded Lord, that if it were thy will that I ſhould die before that I doe ſée ỹ knight of the Sun, it were not néedefull the force of the Elements, nor the noyſe of ſo great thundering and lightening for to kill mée, for alonely thy will is ſufficient for to ſinke this my ſhip downe to the center of the ſea. And againe, if it be thy wil that I ſhalbe ſaued, then wherefore ſhould I feare fortunes tempeſtes, or the force of the great and furious waues: the good Prophet was in greater peril, when that he was ſwallowed vp by the mightie whale, and the mightie Apoſtle in the deapth of the ſea, and for that it was thy will for to deliuer them, thoſe perills did little trouble them. The wrath and yre of Eſau did little profit againſt Iacob, nor that of the Chaldes againſt Abraham, nor that of Pharao againſt thy people, nor that of Holophernus againſt Iudith, nor that of the Lyons againſt Daniel, and little can this tempeſt hurt mée, if it be thy will for to ſaue and deliuer mée as thou diddeſt deliuer them. So in ſaying theſe words, the royall Princes it ſéemed vnto her that the ſtorme encreaſed more and more, and ſo dyd all that day & the night following, without any hope of calmeneſſe: The nert day in the morning, whether it was by the will of God, for that his pleaſure was that the troubles & ſorowes of the knight of the Sunne ſhould haue ende, or whether it was by arte of the wiſe Lirgandeo, I know not, but the ſhippe with that torment was ariued at the ſolitarie Iland, whereas happened vnto the royall Princes, as ſhalbe tolde you in the next Chapter following.

¶How that the Princes Claridiana, went a lande at the Iland of the diueliſh Fauno, & what ſhe dyd there. Chap. 28.

When that the ſhip of the princes Claridiana was ariued at the ſolitarie Iland, ſhe, her damſels and the Mariners were verie glad, and gaue great thanks vnto God for that he had deliuered them out

maiſter hath left thy companie : ſurely it cannot be well with him, ſéeing that he hath left thée, for thou art ſo good a péece, that thou art to be eſtéemed of all the Princes in the world : and neither thy maiſter nor thy ſelfe doth deſerue to dwell in déſerts. But alas what ſhall I ſaye, I am ſhe that hath bene the occaſion of all this, and I beſéech the ſoueraigne creator of all the worlde, that it fall not out, that I am the occaſion of his death, for if it be ſo that I haue ben ỹ author and chiefe inſtrument of his death, I will alſo with theſe my handes be reuenged on my ſelfe with cruell death, and neuer depart from out of this Ilande, but make it my ſepulture, for that one countrie ſhall poſſeſſe the bones of vs bothe, ſo ſhall we remaine in death together, although that cruell Fortune and my euill deſtinies would not permit and ſuffer that in our liues we could enioye the one the other. In ſaying theſe words to her ſelfe, the Princes procured for to take the horſe, somewhat for to comfort her ſelfe with his companie, for that the knight of the Sunne manie times dyd ryde him, but by no meanes ſhe could not doe it, for that the horſe was fierce and couragious, and would not ſuffer himſelfe to be taken of anie other but of his maiſter the knight of the Sunne, whome he dyd viſit manie times, and fedde diuerſe and ſundrie times before him, in the place whereas he abode. This ſéeing, the royall Princes, all to be bathed with teares, which for her knights ſake ſhe ſhedde, paſſed forwards on her determined iourney, but ſhe hadde not trauailed farre, when as ſhe came vnto the craggie and hard Rocke that he hadde ſo cutte and ſheuered to péeces, but yet ſuch was his force and ſtrength of his arme, and the goodneſſe of his ſworde, and vppon the toppe of the ſame, ſhée ſawe where hunge the rich ſworde of the knight of the Sunne, with the ſcabbard and the hangers, which were wrought and embrodered with gold, and ſet with precious ſtones: and knowing it verie well, ſhe was at that preſent more aſtonied & amazed then ſhe was before, and comming nigh vnto it, ſhe reade that which was written in a plaine place of the ſame ſtone,

but

the pomell and arson of the Saddle was of pure fine gold, set full of precious stones, which caused her straight waies to suspect, that it should be the saddle and trapping of Cornerino, for that many times she had seene the knight of the Sunne with them, and he wan them of the Prince Meridian. When that she saw this, with a trice she lept from her horse, and the better to satisfie her selfe, she toke the trappings in her hands, and wipte of the dust that was on them, then did she perfectly know them to be the knights of the Sunne, for that in all her life she neuer saw the like, neither was there any prince in all the whole world that had the like: the sight whereof, dyd so trouble and amaze her, that she was in a dumpe with great meruaile, & knew not what to saye, neither whether she should reioyce, or be sorowfull, for that one way she saw plainely that to be the Ilande whereas the knight of the Sunne ariued, and an other waye, those tokens, with the wonderfull things which she hadde heard of that diuelish Fauno, did put her in great feare that he was slaine, and it seemed vnto her a thing impossible, that any humaine creature could bring in subiection so diuelish and misshapen a beast.

Being in this thought, for feare and griefe of the worst, she shed so manie teares, that they ranne trickling downe her faire cheekes, that she was all to be bathed in them: so after a while that she had bene there, she mounted againe vpon her horse, and went forewards, but she had not gone farre from that place, when as she saw the good horse Cornerino, who was lose and at his libertie in the fielde, who like a wilde beast came running towardes her like vnto a whirle winde, leaping and frisking in the ayre, and neighed as though he receiued great ioye and comfort at the companie of the other horse, as one that manie dayes before had bene there all alone, but when the Princes sawe him and knew him verie well, she thought verilie that her heart would haue burst with sorow, where with her eyes burst out with teares, and hauing no power to speake one word, she sayde with in her selfe, Oh good horse how is it, that thy

maister

ſmall reuenge foꝛ ſo great an euill committed foꝛ the death of ſo high and excellent a Pꝛince cannot be reuenged by my death.

In ſaying theſe woꝛds and other moꝛe of great dolour, & griefe, and in ſhedding great abundance of teares, ſhe ouerwept her ſelfe, and was verie deſirous to pꝛocæde foꝛwards to knowe what was become of the knight of the Sunne, leauing the ſwoꝛde hanging whereas ſhæ found it, ſhæ departed from thence, and as ſhe trauailed foꝛ a great ſpace with a ſodaine feare that came ouer her heart in ſuch ſoꝛte, that all her members ſhaked, that ſhæ coulde not almoſt go foꝛwardes, ſtill miſdoubting the ſucceſſe of the knight of the Sunne.

When after a while hauing not trauailed the full quantitie of a mile, a great waie befoꝛe ſhæ came whereas the Fauno was ſlaine, ſhæ ſawe from a farre off the great bulke of the monſtrous and miſ-ſhapen bodie, which ſæmed to be a great houſe ouerthꝛowen, it was ſo great, and imagining what it ſhould bæ, ſhæ went that waie, but when ſhe came there ſhæ was ſtraunglie amaꝛed to ſæ the infernall figure of that miſhapen beaſt, and yet moꝛe hoꝛrible and wonderfull it was than hæretofoꝛe it hath bæne tolde you, foꝛ that there was no vnderſtanding of man that was ſufficient to imagine the great defoꝛmitie of this beaſt, bæing dead as hæ was, but the good Pꝛinceſſe had not much time to perꝛuſe the great vglineſſe of this beaſt, foꝛ when ſhæ ſaiue all the armour of the knight of the Sunne there laide vppon the ſtone, and knew them verie well by the ſtraunge and rich woꝛke that was in them, her heart was readie to bꝛeake with dolour and griefe, and almoſt from her ſelfe ſhe fell from her hoꝛſe downe to the grounde, whereas ſhe laie a good while vpon the græne graſſe in a ſound, and coulde not ſpeake anie one woꝛde, but laie as though ſhæ hadde bene dead, but within a while after ſhæ came againe vnto her ſelfe, and aroſe vp, and went foꝛthwith vnto the armour, and embꝛacing her ſelfe with them, ſhæ vttered theſe woꝛdes, with ſo great ſoꝛrowe and griefe, that ſhæ

but when she had well vnderstode the effect thereof, it cannot be rehearsed what she felt at that time at her heart, considering of thée strange & mervailous things that was representeth there, of the knight of the Sunne. The one the great loyaltie and reuerence that he had vnto her, insomuch that he had stroke her with his sword, yet in the time of that great necessitie, he left the same, because he would not defile it with any other bloud. An other, in the great and soueraigne force and courage which he had, for to goe fight with that diuelish Fauno, without any sword. The third, in the great and incredible strength which he had, for to cut and cleaue that cragged and hard Rock, sheuering of such greate péeces, as verie plainely it might be séene, that euerie sheuer was a blow with the sword: all the which béeing by her considered, the great ioy and pleasure which she should receiue in acknowledging the great loyaltie of her knight, was tourned into great anguish and griefe, in seing the reward he receiued at her hands in recompence of the great loue & fidelitie he had borne vnto her. And the more greater his wonderfull and excelent déedes séemed to be, so much more she wared penitent, and repented her selfe, and with so great griefe, that it séemed her soule would depart her bodie, she saide as followeth.

O My verie good friend, if you be a liue, how dare I presume to come into your presence, that in recompence of so great fidelitie and loue (which your déedes doe make manifest) you had vnto mée, and I to haue showed my selfe so cruell and contrarie vnto you. And if it be so that you be departed this world, what reuenge may I take of my selfe, to make it equall vnto the great errour which I haue committed: of trueth no other but with this thy sword, I will open my entrailes and take out myne owne heart, that ioyntly it may remaine in this solitarie and vnfortunate Iland, as a signe and token of thy great fidelitie and faithfull good will vnto mée: and contrariewise, my great cruelitie towards thy guiltelesse person, and yet this wilbe but a

small

the which so many times and oft hath bæne vppon the worthie bodie of that good Knight, and defended him from my raging and mortall blowes. These shall bee onelie my comfort, and the myrrour whereon I will looke, for that the memorie of them shall euerie moment increase my heauie dolour. I will wander all alone in these desarts lyke the Turtle doue, that hath lost her louing mate, and giue shrikes in this wilderneſſe lyke vnto Narsico, to see if thou wilt aunswere mee, as the Nymph Eco dyd aunswere him.

These and many other thinges spake the Princesse, tormenting her selfe with exceeding greate anguish and griefe. Then in the end of halfe an houre that she was there, shee remembred how that the wise Artidon had tolde her, that she should finde him in that Iland, yet she doubted verie much of his life, to see all that she hadde seene before, although by that remembrance shee conceiued some hope. Likewise shee called vnto her remembrance, that hee sayde that shee should make haſt in his demaund, for that it might so fall out, that his comfort might come to late, by reason that he was brought into so great perill and daunger of his lyfe, which doubt brought her into so greate confusion, that her heart fayled her, and it seemed that shee had neyther force nor strength sufficient for to proceede anie farther forwardes, but as shee dyd verie well beholde that diuelliſhe and infernall Fauno, to see how that rigorous battaile was ended, shee salwe the greate and wonderfull horne that was broken off from his head, and his scull broken all to peeces, and his great and mightie clubbe lying thereby, whereby she dyd vnderstand howe and after what manner he was slaine, and giuing a greate and deepe sigh she sayde as followeth.

Oh excellent knight, howe worthie are thy deedes to bee publiſhed throughout all the worlde, and with great reason the deedes of all other knightes ought to bee put to silence, and neuer more to bee spoken of, for the worthineſſe of thy deeds being so excellent as they are, so manie, and of so great

would haue moued anie man to compassion to haue heard her, but in especiall when that shée hadde read that which was written vppon the Stone, which was in this manner following.

This is the diuellish Fauno, sonne vnto the diuell, begotten of Artimaga, who was slaine by the knight of the Sunne, Prince of Grecia, who being determined to leaue the world, would conclude and end his daies in this solitarie Iland, this was his armour, the which he doth leaue héere in signe of the last victorie that hée concluded in his life time.

When the Princesse had concluded the reading of these lines, shée lacked but a little to conclude her ende, for that by those wordes shée conceiued that the knight of the Sun was dead, especiallie when shée loked about on euerie side, and could see no other signe nor token of him, shée coniectured euill in her owne imagination, and hauing not so much force and strength for to suffer that mortall griefe, in great rage and anguish of her heart, she embraced her self with the armour and sayd.

O Y good knight, what is become of thée, that in this sort thou hast left thy excellent and precious armour, God hath created thée of so great magnanimitie aboue all other knightes in the worlde, for to leade thy life in the desarts, like vnto brute beasts, and if it bée so that I am in fault, and haue bëene the occasion of all this euill, héere I doe promise and make a vowe vnto thée, neuer to depart from hence alone, except it be in thy companie, héere will I end my sorrowfull dayes, héere will I for euer make my bedde on this hard ground, and neuer laie my head vpon anie other thing than the harde stones, for that with the hardnesse of them I may mollifie my harde heart that was so hardned against thée, my sustenaunce shall bée no other thing but griefes and sighes, and that which I will drinke shall be the teares that distilleth from the fountaines of my eyes, and I will not haue anie other companie but alonelie this armour,

the

moneths betweene,as saith the wise Lyrgandeo, in which time he passed his life with sorrowes and complaints,sighs and sobs,all the daie long,& in the night time to sleepe vpon the hard ground,although for to withdrawe himselfe in the time of water and raine,and from the heate of the Sunne, he made a cottage couered with boughs, compassed round about with a fountaine,situated vnder a companie of thick trees,this place was a great waie separated from that wheras the Fauno was slaine, so that by reason that the Princesse was a foot, as yet she was not come vnto that place,but in all the time that this good knight was there, he neuer eate anie other thing but such wilde fruits and rootes as he found in the Iland,so that with great hardnesse he did sustaine his life,by which meanes,as also for the great heauinesse and griefe which hee had taken in his heart, he was brought verie lowe, & wared leane and wan,in such sort, that whosoeuer had seene him should not haue knowen him, all the which he suffered with great patience,and determined in that sorte to ende his daies, hee was brought verie weake and feable,and could not long haue indured if remedie had not come in time,neither could he haue suffered so straight and wearie a life,if he had not bene of a good condition and strong of nature. There was not in all the Iland anie person for to comfort him, neither anie liuing thing to recreate his vnderstanding, but onelie his good horse Cornerino,which many times came that waie and stode before him,who one waie gaue him some comfort when hee sawe him,and another waie he did double his griefe,in calling to remembrance the great and worthie deedes of knighthode that he did with him. Likewise the remembraunce of his friends turned him to great sorrow,as the Emperour Trebatio his father,and the roiall Empresse Briana his mother, his good brother Rosicleer,and of all the rest of his friends, and he found himselfe verie solitarie without their companie,but by reason that the griefe was much more which he printed in his heart,in considering the misliking and euil loue of the Princesse Claridiana,there was nothing sufficient

admiration,and diſpearſed abroade in ſo many Countries, that they cannot be ſéene, neither be hearde of , and thoſe which doth not ſée them,how can they beléeue them? Héere I doe deſire the vniuerſall creator,that now , neyther in the times to come they may not bée forgotten.

After that this royall Princeſſe had sayde theſe wordes in the praiſe of her knight, ſhée departed from thence, and began to goe and to ſéeke him, and for that ſhée could not finde him there aboutes, ſhe woulde haue mounted vppon her horſe to ſéeke farther into the Iland,but it fell out,whether it was with the feare of the Fauno,or for to goe with the horſe Cornerino,by anie meanes ſhée could not take her horſe,but he fled from that place with ſo great ſwiftneſſe, that in a ſhort ſpace the Princeſſe loſt the ſight of him,for the which ſhée receiued great griefe., ſo by force ſhée was conſtrained a foote to goe and ſéeke her knight , the which ſhe dyd on euerie ſide, but coulde finde no mention of him, which cauſed in her great ſuſpition to thinke verilie that he was dead,ſo that many times ſhe ſtaied,and was ſo troubled, that ſhée thought verilie ſhée ſhould haue dyed with ſorrowe.

In this ſute ſhée paſſed all the daie and all the night,till the next daie in the morning , and neuer coulde finde the knight of the Sunne with ſo great ſorrow and griefe , as though her ſoule would depart from her bodie . And for to tell you what paſſed with him,the Hyſtorie doth leaue her till time doth ſerue.

The life which the knight of the Sunne lead in the ſolitarie Iland,and how hee was found by his Ladie the Princeſſe Claridiana.

Chapter.29.

After that the knight of the Sunne had ſlaine that diuelliſh Fauno,till ſuch time as the Princeſſe Claridiana came vnto the ſolitarie Iſlande , there was two moneths

and it ſeemed verilie that it had not bene poſſible ſo greate ioy and pleaſure ſhould haue entred into her breſt, although to the contrarie when as ſhe ſawe that good knight, the flower of all the knighthode in the worlde, to be ſo leane and wanne, and put into ſo aſper and ſtraight life, ſhee ſhedde great abundaunce of teares which ranne downe her faire face, wherwith ſhe was ſo bathed, that when ſhe came nigh vnto him, ſhe remained a pretie while as in contemplation, and could not ſatiſfie her ſelfe in beholding him, for although hee was vnarmed, and laie along vpon the harde ground, yet dyd hee ſhew forth that ſoueraigne maieſtie and graue ſemblance wherewith hee was adorned, hee was apparelled in a doublet of cloth of golde ſomewhat worne out, and his faire yeolow haire, which ſeemed to bee ſkaines of golde, was ſpread vppon the greene graſſe, and his ſeuere countenance, although it were leane and wanne, did ſhew forth the gallant perfection wrought therein by nature. For as the wiſe Lyrgandeo ſayth, and as it hath beene declared in many places of this Hyſtorie, the proportion of his bodie, hee ſaith that he had a long viſage, almoſt a ſpanne and a halfe long, beſides his beard, which at this time was somewhat growen, a broade forehead and bigge eies, his eye browes compaſſing like an arke, and almoſt a hande breadth from point to point, his noſe was somewhat ſharpe, a lyttle mouth, and his lippes verie redde, hee was of a gallant ſtature, which was about eight foote long, and is ſufficient for a Gyant, and all his members ſo well proportioned, that it ſeemed Nature dyd ſtraine her ſelfe, and indued him with all graces. Therefore becauſe hee was ſo bigge and well made in euerie part, with that greate maieſtie in his countenaunce as hee laie along vppon the graſſe, that ſure it was a ſtraunge thing to beholde, and the Princeſſe dyd neuer vntil that daie ſee him in apparaile that it better pleaſe her, and giue her greater contentment, which was the occaſion that ſhee remained there a good while beholding of him as one greatlie aſtoniſhed, and it ſeemed vnto her that his ſhape dyd verie farre ſurpaſſe all humane vnderſtanding,

ent, neither that raging and ſolitarie life which hée ſuffe-red, for to cauſe him once to change his minde for to departs from that place, for that many times he ſaid vnto himſelfe, ſéeing that the Princeſſe Claridiana deſired his death, and that ſhe procured to giue it him with her owne handes, hée deſired to liue no longer in this world, at leaſt waies not in place where he might be ſéene of people.

Thus in the end of all this time that hée was there, it chaunced the finall daie of all his troubles to bée verie hot and ſoultering, and being paſſed a great parte of the ſame, hée went forth of the cottage whereas hée was, and went and put himſelfe vnder the ſhadow of a companie of thicke trées, whereas the water of the fountaine paſſed by with a ſwift courſe, the place was verie pleaſant and delectable, and béeing ſitten downe vpon the gréene graſſe, and the pit-tering leaues vpon thoſe gréene trées béeing moued with a moſt ſwéete and peaceable winde, ioyntlie with the cléere water of that fountaine, running out betwéene the ſtones, made ſo pleaſant and delightfull a noiſe, that the knight of the Sunne being ouerwatched with his continuall care, fell aſléepe, and béeing in this order aſléepe, lying a longe vpon the gréene hearbes, it chaunced to be the verie ſame daie that the Princeſſe Claridiana went to ſéeke him, with great ſorrowe and griefe becauſe ſhée could not finde him, neither aliue nor dead, and by reaſon that ſhée went a foote, and the daie verie hot, ſhée wared ſomewhat wearie, for in all the other daie paſt, and in that daie ſhée neuer ceaſed ſée-king of him round about in all partes, yet notwithſtanding her great wearineſſe, the greate care that ſhée had at her heart was the occaſion that ſhée reſted not till ſuch time as fortune brought her whereas the knight of the Sunne laie vnder the trées in the ſhadow all along a ſléepe, but when ſhée found him whereas hée laie in that order vppon the ground, and knew him, there was no humane pleaſure that might bée compared vnto that which ſhée receiued at that inſtant, for ſhée remained a good ſpace as if it had bene one tranſported into a new world without anie remembrance,

and

this outragious and burning fire, but this is thy order of crueltie, to kill him that is liuing, & not him that hath time to bewaile his death. Let it suffice thée (Loue) this great disfauour that I haue receiued at thy hands, and let it content thée in that I was of the world, and now thou hast banished me into this solitarie Iland, and doe not now giue mée anie new kindes of torment, in making me beléeue in dreames, that the Princesse Claridiana my mistres doth come to séeke me, and to set me at libertie of this exile to the which I am committed: How is it possible that shée should haue anie care, sorrow, or griefe ouer me, she lifting vp the sword with her rigorous arme for to kill me, and againe, so high and soueraigne a Ladie shoulde come and séeke a knight so vnfortunate and abased as I am? It may well be said that it is a dreame, being a thing so variable and out of all consert, and I doe now well vnderstand, that it is a new procuration of loue to call vnto my remembraunce, setting before mine eies that high and soueraigne glory, that after being deceiued, and finding my selfe frustrate and not worthie thereof, it may be the occasion that my sorrow and griefe maye the more augment. But now (Loue) vse thy will against me, and let fortune shew me as much crueltie as she can, for that the crueltie of the one nor the tyrannie of the other is sufficient for to make me to leaue off and not for to loue the Empresse Claridiana my Ladie & Mistres, and louing her, for to suffer & abide anie kinde of torment whatsoeuer for her sake, for that the daie will come that the life shall leaue this mortall bodie, & the burning fire which continuallie flameth shall cease his furie.

In saying these words, the knight of the Sunne expressed so great sorrow, throwing from him such profound sighs, that the Princesse did verie well vnderstande the greate griefe that he had at his heart, and thought it not at that time perillous to giue vpon a sodaine knowledge of her being there, for that she could not suffer anie longer to hide her selfe, but would put remedie to her euill, but yet for that shée would that that pleasure should enter into him by little

and she sayd within her selfe that God had not created that knight of so good a disposition for to liue in the deserts,and how that she deserued all euill for that she was the occasion of his sorrowe and troubles. In the meane time that shée thus debated with himselfe, the good knight began to moue himselfe and turned into another place,and began to distill from his eies so greate abundaunce of teares,that it was a griefe to beholde. Then she because she woulde not wake him quicklie,withdrew her selfe on the one side, and stode behinde a trée, where she tarried to see what he would doe, but could not satisfie her selfe in beholding him, and giuing thankes vnto almightie God for that she had found him aliue.

All this time the good knight was in a dreame,and dreamed that the Princesse Claridiana his mistres was come into that Iland,and how that she went round about in seeking him and could not finde him, and he hauing a desire to goe vnto her,procured himselfe to arise,but by anie meanes he could not,for his strength would not serue him,and shee seeing that she could not finde him , returned againe vnto the Sea side,whereat he receiued so great sorrow and griefe that he wept,and shed those teares which the Princesse had séene. Likewise it seemed vnto him that she was departed, which caused in him so great anguish and griefe,that in the end he awaked as one scared and amazed,but when he saw it was but a dreame,his griefe increased the more,& tumbling himselfe from one part vnto another, with mortall griefe and raging anguish he said.

Oh loue,how is it that thou art now become lesse pittifull and more cruell than anie furie,and more stronger and terrible than anie of the elements? All things created hath but one kinde of death,but against mortal men thou hast so many and so different kinde of torments,for to cause them to die,as there is difference in the diuersitie of thy thoughts and desires,but yet if God were so pleased,that some of them might make an end and separate this soule from this my sorrowfull and heauie bodie,for that it might be cléere from

this

and you not to vse it, you shall vnderstand that God did not giue it vnto you for your selfe alone, but also for to defend and succour all such as hath nede thereof. Lykewise it cannot bee without grieuous offending of the almightie God, to cause vnto your parents so great sorrow and griefe, alonelie for your absence, which is no lesse griefe vnto them than the death, and for my parte here I doe aduertise you, that if you doe not out of hande departe from hence in my companie, that I wil remaine here with you and beare you companie, and will not departe from hence till that death doth conclude and make an ende of one of vs or both together.

The Knight of the Sunne was greatlie amazed as well at the gentle disposition of the Princesse, as also at the great bountie and curtesie which shee offered vnto him, and beléeued verilie, as well in the riches of his armour, as in all other thinges, that hee shoulde bee some knight of highe estate, and being verie desirous to gratifie his wordes, hee sayde.

Sir Knight, I doe giue you great thankes for this your curtesie and great good will which you doe offer vnto mee, and I woulde if it were Gods will that my fortune might bee such, that I were able to doe you anie seruice or pleasure, but my fortune hath beene so contrarie, and my euyll destinie hath brought me vnto this estate, that I cannot affoorde my selfe to leade anie other lyfe than this which I doe now leade, neither haue I remaining in mee so much power and libertie for to accomplish anie thing of this which you haue spoken vnto mee off, for that according vnto the greate fire wherewith I am tormented, I haue not anie more hope of my life, neither haue I anie more certaine continuance than the flame that in hast consumeth a candle, and he that hath his end so nigh at hande, to what purpose, (I praie you) should he goe and seeke his owne naturall Countrie, for to die there, for that it is death to leaue both both the one other, and as wise men haue sayde, That vnto man there is no Countrie proper, but all the whole

world

and little ſhe pulled doſwne the beauer of her helme, in ſuch ſoꝛt that he could not knoſw her, and began to goe toſwards him, making a noiſe with her going that the knight of the Sunne heard it, and looking about to ſee what it was, he was greatlie amazed to ſee that knight there a foote, and one of a gallant diſpoſition and well armed, wherwithall he ſtraight waies aroſe vp vpon his feete and did abide his comming, then the Pꝛinceſſe, changing her voice all that ſhe could, ſaluted him, ſaying.

God defend and keepe thée noble and famous knight, foꝛ that as I vnderſtand, and accoꝛding vnto the things which I haue ſeene in this Iland, you ſhould be the knight of the Sunne, who hath ſlaine the diuelliſh Fauno. So the Loꝛde increaſe in you gentilitie and woꝛthineſſe, Sir knight, (he anſwered) truth it is that I am the knight whom you haue named, and meruaile greatlie to ſee you in this place, foꝛ that many daies paſt there hath not landed at this Iſlande anie other perſon but I alone. I doe verilie beleeue it (ſayde the Pꝛinceſſe) foꝛ that this was not a Countrie that anie other ſhould enter in of leſſe bountie & valiant foꝛce than ỹ of yours, foꝛ that there is none other in al the whole woꝛld amongſt humane creatures, but onelie you, that was ſufficient foꝛ to cleere and ſet at libertie the entrie into this Iland. And you ſhall vnderſtand that by the foꝛce of a greate ſtoꝛme that wée had at the Sea, we were dꝛiuen vnto this Iſlande, and being deſirous foꝛ to knoſwe what Countrie it was, I came aſhoꝛe, whereas I haue ſeene ſo many ſtrange things, that ſo long as I doe liue, I ſhall haue inough to do to tell of the ſame, and I giue great thankes vnto almightie God who hath bꝛought mée hether, as well foꝛ that I haue ſeene ſome parte of your woꝛthineſſe, as alſo foꝛ to impoꝛtune and deſire you foꝛ to leaue this ſolitarie liſe (which appertaineth vnto bꝛute beaſts) and to departe from hence, turning a new to vſe and exercile your armour, foꝛ that ſuch a woꝛthie Knight as you are, ſhoulde not bée abſent from the woꝛlde, and herein you commit great offence againſt God, foꝛ that hée hath employed in you ſo greate bountie,

and

and beautie ſo euer he be,but would receiue great contentment, and thinke her ſelfe happie to bée of you beloued, knowing the loue that you beare vnto her to bée perfect and loiall,and if it fall out not to be ſuch (beléeue mée)for that I knowe thus much of women,that firſt they will conſent themſelues to die burning in amorous fires, than to make anie ſhew of loue vnto them that they thinke to haue their thoughtes occupied in other partes, and ſo farre forth as I can ſée they haue great reaſon, for that the heart of a man being ſet vpon more than one,there is none that hath anie parte in him,neither can his loue with anie bée perfect,the which you maye verie well iudge by your ſelfe,in thinking of that which you would do,if ſo bée that you did ſée this to bée in her whome you at this preſent doe ſo earneſtlie loue.

Ah good knight,ſayde the knight of the Sunne, this is the hidden fire wherewith I am ſcorched, and that wherewith the bones of this my mortall bodie doth conſume. This is that which hath me priſoner and hath inchaunted me,and that to whom all my force and ſtrength is yélded, without hauing anie other thing in mée to make anie reſiſtance,but to doe that which hée deſired, and ſuffer with a good will all ſuch paines and tormentes as hée giueth mée, eſtéeming much of the wound,making poiſon to bée ſauourie,bitter ſwéete,paine delectable,torment,ioy and pleaſure, and finallie, death to bée verie ſwéete and eaſie. And if that loue hath ſhewed her ſelfe ſo cruell againſt mée, good knight doe not meruaile thereat, for that,that high and ſoueraine Damſell, the which my fortune and deſtinie dyd permit mée to loue, is of ſo greate valour and high deſert, that héere I doe confeſſe that I am not worthie of her,for that fortune amongeſt humane creatures did eralt her moſt higheſt, and nature did painte her in ſuch ſorte (that putting a parte the power of God) I am perſwaded that there was to bée done no more on her. This waie hath ſhée bene cruell vnto mée, and not that waie (Sir Knight) which you haue giuen mée to vnderſtand, for that ſhée it is alone

whom

woꝛld is a common Inne touching this miſerable life,and foꝛ that Grecia is my naturall Countrie, in no part in all the woꝛld can the death be moꝛe grieuous vnto mée than there,the lamentations of my parents,the teares and weepings of my bꝛethꝛen,the complaints of my friends,the cryings of my ſubiects,all the which will be an occaſion to me of greater toꝛment, and the griefe much moꝛe greater vnto them, ſo that foꝛ to excuſe all this I am determined to die there,whereas nothing elſe but my ſoꝛrowful death ſhall be grieuous vnto me,and there whereas I ſhall alwaies haue it in memoꝛie,and now ſéeing that my foꝛtune will not ſuffer noꝛ conſent to anie other remedie, I do moſt heartely deſire you(gentle knight)to returne againe vnto the ſea vnto your owne companie from whence you came, and let mée remaine héere alone in this Iland,and although it be ſolitarie,yet am I accompanied with ſo many ſoꝛrowes, griefes, and toꝛmentes, that I haue no néede of anie other companie.

Héere the Pꝛinceſſe could not chooſe but féele at her hart verie grieuous the woꝛdes of her knight, but of his greate fidelitie ſhe was verie glad and ioyfull,and had great pittie of his ſoꝛrow and griefe, and willing to pꝛocéede in farther talke with him,ſhe ſaid: Of truth (woꝛthie Pꝛince) I doe not knowe what euill this of yours ſhould be,ſo great and ſo ſtrange,that in this ſoꝛt hath taken awaie your ſtrength, that all the power you haue is not able to reſiſt it, if it bée not that the which could taime the mightie Samſon,the moſt ſtrongeſt of all men, and that Hercules that had ſo greate power and foꝛce againſt the Centauros,which is Loue,that did bꝛing theſe in ſubiection and many others moe in the woꝛld,if it be this which hath bꝛought your life into this eſtate, I knowe not what ſhe ſhoulde bée that againſt you ſhould ſhew hir ſelfe ſo cruell, except it be ſuch as will peruert the courſes and naturall mouings,foꝛ being as you are amonſt Pꝛinces the moſt higheſt,and amongſt the moſt excellenteſt,and indued with all goodneſſe of nature, I doe beléeue that there is no damſell in the woꝛlde, of what eſtate

hands,it is not vnknowen,that ouer much loue many times is the occasion of iealous thoughts conceiued against them whome they loue, the which she might well haue,in seing you in companie with some other faire damsell,& afterward being certefied of your fidelitie,repented her selfe,and then the loue which before she bare vnto you,to be a new redoubled in her,for that there is nothing that doth inflame and kindle the amorous hearts,so much as doth a false iealousie, when that faithfullie they are certefied to the contrarie, for then all wrath and anger is turned vnto loue,and is the occasion the more to augment and increase,and so it may be now in Claridiana,that if so be that you alonelie doe loue her, then was it not possible the truth to be hid,and now she being repented of that which is past,it doth cause her (as I haue tolde you)to goe in your demand, and with no other intent but to aske you pardon for that which is past, the which you ought out of hand for to pardon,and to go & seeke her,for that there is nothing more worthie to be pardoned, than those errours which are committed by ouer much louing. Then he said: Ah sir knight,tell me I praie you where you did see my Ladie and mistres the Empresse Claridiana, and how you doe vnderstand ỹ she trauaileth in my demand, for that of truth if it be true, I wil presentlie depart and go seeke her vnto the worlds end,onelie for to see her,wherein there shall bee no man in all the worlde so happie as I. I will tell you how I doe know it,said the Empresse, for that it is not many dates since that I saw her,and if thou wilt that I shal tell thee true,not many hours,and you shal vnderstand that yesterdaie shee ariued in this Iland in your demand,and shee is a aland,and not farre from you, and I doe beleeue that that is shee that commeth yonder. This she sayd,pointing with her hand towards one part of the Forrest,that waies which shee came. Then the knight of the Sunne all amazed and amerualled, as of a thing in mockage and impossible,did looke towards that part,in the meane time the Princesse pulled her gantlets frõ her white hands, and tooke off her helme, wherewith all her rubicond haire,

which

whom I loue, and my heart is fired vppon no other but onelie vpon her. It is not nædfull that I saie anie more hærein, for that my lyfe doth beare witnesse of my greate fidelitie, for if so be that I had my thought fired in anie other place, then should not my disfauour haue so much force and power ouer mée, as to cause mæ to receiue suche mortall griefe.

Then shée sayde, of my faith (Sir knight) according vnto your wordes, and as you haue giuen mæ to vnderstande by them, it can bée no other for whome you doe suffer this sorrow and griefe, but Claridiana, the Empresse of Trapisonda, for that shée is a Damsell, as well in highnesse as in beautie and gifts of nature, that doth surpasse all other that be in the world, and if this bée not true, I tell you that you doe iniurie mæ in this which you haue sayd, for that I haue sæne her, and I doe belæue that she hath not her equall in the world.

The great sorrow and griefe of my heart (said the knight of the Sunne) vnto her alone I wold that it were manifest, but for that I will not doe so great iniurie vnto so high a damsell as you haue hære mentioned, and again because you shall not saie that I lack reason in this which I haue said, I giue you to vnderstand of a truth, that she is the partie, and now sæing ỳ I haue tolde you, I most heartelie desire you, that so long as you do liue, you kepe it secret, for that sæing I must die for her sake, yet I would not for all the worlde that she should be accounted culpable of my death. Now wil I giue you to vnderstand, said the Princesse, that there is remedie put in all this your sorrow and griefe, and that your fortune is much better than you did make reckoning of, for that I doe know this damsell, and am certaine that many daies since she hath trauailed in your demand with greate sorrow and care for to finde you, and according vnto the wordes which I heard, and the profound sighs which I haue sæne her vtter, I doe belæue of certaintie, that she doth beare you as much good loue as you doe beare vnto her, & if it bæ so that you haue receiued anie disfauour or discurtesie at her

hands,

that haue committed this errour, and hath bene the onely occasion of all this your sorow and griefe, I am heere come in presence to make a meanes for the same, and to craue pardon at your hands for all that is past, for if I haue committed any offence, beleue mee, it was by the ouermuch loue which I did beare you, and your troubles and sorowes hath grieued mee as much, and gone as nigh my heart, as mine hath bene vnto you, in such sort, that if God of his infinit mercie and goodnesse had not permitted mee to finde you here, of trueth I doe tell you, that I would neuer haue departed from hence aliue, for that I was determined to ende my dayes, leading the most strictest & sorowfull life that might be immagined, in recompence of my great error, In the meane time that the Prince spake these words, the knight of the Sunne receiued so great ioye and pleasure, in seeing him in the presence of his so desired mistresse, that he embraced her, excusing himselfe with such amorous & sweet words, that he thought himselfe transported into an other world, and knew not whether he was in heauen or on the earth. And comming vnto himselfe after that he had receiued that curtesie at her hands, kneeling downe before her, he toke and kissed her lilie white hande perforce, receiuing thereby more glorie, then if he had bene made Lord ouer all the world. Then the Prince a new, did embrace him, and almost by force, dyd cause him to arise, saying, your highnes (worthie Prince) doth not consent, that you vse with anie this courtesie, much lesse with mee, that am wholly yours, Then the good knight said, ah mistresse, as you are all onely she in all the world (next vnto God) that may shew me courtesie, so haue you now this my mortall bodie glad, joyfull, and happie: I am not onely bound vnto you to kisse your hands, but if so be that the great loue which I beare vnto you doe not deserue it, then is not my high estate sufficient that I deserue to enioye so great courtesie, and heere in I doe receiue so great glorie, that if continuallye I may enioy your presence, with a verie good will I would forget all highnes and royall estates, and liue and leade my

which ſeemed to be ſkaines of golde ſpread abrode vpon her ſhoulders, of ſo great length, that it reached vnto the ground, and ſhewed forth that faire face with ſo great ſtrangeneſſe and maieſtie, that there was nothing in the worlde that might bée compared therevnto, and the more her beautie ſhewed for that ſhée was hot in trauailing a foote, by reaſon whereof her coulour was in her face, and it ſeemed in the middeſt of her white chéeks to be two fragrant red Roſes, her faire and rowling eies gliſtered like vnto two verie fine and greate Emerodes, glittering with a grœne cléreneſſe, in ſo profound wiſe, that in them it might be naturallie ſayd, whoſoeuer did beholde them, to bée conuerted into ſtones, for that all humane vnderſtanding they did amaze and leaue as aſtonied. But to conclude, the ſoueraigne Princeſſe in all pointes ſeemed rather to bée a diuine thing than humane, but the knight of the Sunne, who with great attention was loking towardes that place whereas ſhée tolde him that ſhée was comming, had not as yet ſeene the Princeſſe in that order, till within a while after, ſeeing that hée could ſée no bodie comming, hée tourned his head about for to aſke the Knight where hée hadde ſeene and lefte her, but when he ſawe her healme off, and knewe her by her fayre face, it cannot bée ſayde and tolde what that worthie knight at that inſtant felt within himſelfe, but remayned wonderfullie amazed, and meruailing more than anie man in the worlde, without anie power to ſpeake one worde, neither mœued hée anie eie lidde, but ſtoode ſtill beholding that ſeraphicall face, out of the which he receiued ſo many dazeling ſightes and glittering cléreneſſe, as though he had continuallie loked vpon the Sunne in the morning, at ſuch time as he ſpreadeth his golden beames abroade vpon the earth.

Then the royall Princeſſe ſeeing him in that greate perplexitie, with the exceeding ioye and pleaſure ſhée receiued, claſping him about the necke, and embracing him, ſhée ſayde.

Juſt, true, and good knight, ſeeing that I am ſhée alone

that

the princes did giue the knight of the Sunne to vnderſtand the occaſion why and wherefore, ſhe made battaile with him, and how much ſorow and gricfe the ſupition thereof dyd cauſe vnto her, and how and in what ſort ſhe was put out of all doubt concerning the ſame. Likewiſe ſhe tolde him of all the great preparation to the warres which was made in Grecia, at her departure, and how ſhe vnderſtode that all the whole Paganiſme, and a great part of Chriſtendome, came againſt the emperour Trebatio, for which cauſe he dyd put himſelfe in a redineſſe to receiue them, and was verie ſad and ſorowfull for his abſence: all which when the knight of the Sunne vnderſtod, he ſtraight waies had a great deſire to be in Grecia, ſeeming that in time of ſo great neceſſitie, there was no reaſon that he ſhould be abſent, in eſpeciall for that the chiefeſt occaſion and greateſt part of thoſe warres were for his ſake.

Being in this communication, they could not be certified the one to heare the other, they ſaw comming towardes them two damſells, vpon two palfraies, whome the princes dyd ſtraight wayes know to be her Damſells, whome ſhe left in the ſhippe, and being greatly amazed that the princes tarryed ſo long and not retourned, came a land, and went in her demaunde, with great ſorow and heauines, becauſe they could not finde her: but when they ſawe her and knew the knight of the Sunne, they were wonderfully glad, as well for the ioye which their miſtreſſe receiued therein, as alſo for the ſtrange things which they had ſeene in that Iland. And ſurely they were verie ſad, thinking that the knight of the Sunne hadde bene dead, becauſe he had not bene heard of a long time.

When theſe two Damſells came vnto them, they left & ceaſed their amorus communication, and receiued them verie courteouſly. Preſently vppon the greene graſſe they dyd eate of ſuch vittailes as the Damſels had brought a ſhore from the ſhip, for their Ladie & miſtreſſe, whereas ỹ knight of the Sunne, with the great ioye and pleaſure that he receiued at his heart, the coulour and ſemblant of his face

lyfe here, with as great ioye and pleasure in your companie better then in any royall pallace, and thinke my selfe verely to be in eternall Paradise.

I would to God (replyed the Princes) that with our honors and emperial states, we might accomplish the same, leading our liues here together in this solitarie Iland, for that for my pleasure and contentment, I request no other thing, but onely the enioying of your companie, in place whereas I might not be desturbed one minute of an houre, but for that fortune hath exalted vs vnto so high estate, and that God hath not created vs with so great callings, onely to serue our selues, but we must (as we are bound) accomplish and performe our duties to our subiects, and goe and sustaine our emperiall estates, and in especially you, hauing so excelent parentage, you are the more bound for to goe and see them, and to take from them by your presence, the great and long heauinesse which they haue receiued by your absence.

Then the good knight saide, Mistresse, I doe receiue so great ioye and contentment of heart, onely in beholding of you, that as the happie saints vnto whome the losse of parents, nor any worldly thing can cause them to fele anie paine, sorow, and griefe: euen so I being in your presence, there is no absence, nor any other thing, that can giue or cause vnto mee, sorow and griefe, but yet for all this, vse you your will and discretion, for that I haue no will, but whereas is yours.

These and many other mo amorous words passed betwirt these two true and perfect louers, and yet could neither of them manifest entirely, the great ioye and pleasure the which they receiued at their hearts. After a while that they had passed the time in this their ioyfull meeting, they sate themselues downe vpon ỹ greene grasse, in the shadow vnder those huge and mightie trees, whereas with sweete words, & still more amorous then eloquent, they discoursed the one with the other, of all thinges that hadde happened vnto them, since their departure out of Constantinople. And

the

of the mightie pallace might verie well see and behelde all that passed,from the battilments of the same, At this time was the faire princesse Lindabrides verie sad, and full of sorow, for that she could not heare by any meanes newes of the knight of the Sunne, and therewith was verie desirous to see the battaile that was appointed that day, eache to the ende to behold the Emperour Trebatio his father, and Rosicleer,his brother,she requested the Emperour Alicandro,to carie her for to see it, who for to please her, received great contentment, and commaunded the triumphant Chariot of Iuorie,to be made in a readinesse,the which being done,the faire princesse mounted into it, & in her companie were more then thirtie damsels, all verie faire and richly apparailed,and amongst them was the princesse Floralindra,spouse vnto the prince Meridian,& the wise quæne Iulia, and other quænes and ladies which the princes Lindabrides had brought in her companie, all mounted into that triumphant Chariot,and twelue furious gyants,with their great and steelie mases in their hands,for their garde and keeping,who plast themselues rounde about them.

So with great noyse and sound of trumpets and Musicke, twelue horses began to draw forwardes the Chariot, and caryed it nigh vnto the place, whereas the battaile should be made, hard vppon the host of the Pagans,in such sorte, that they were backed with them.Then straight waies the Emperour Alicandro,the better for to see the battaile,commaunded an other triumphant Chariot, like vnto that of the princesse,to be brought,and therein to place his imperiall seate of golde, with all the seates of the other kinges round about it,in such order,as they were in his Tent,the Chariot was drawen with foure Elephants verie great, who had strength enough for to draw a tower. And when they came whereas the battaile should be made,they plast it hard vnto that of the princesse.Then the Emperour Alicandro, and those kings his vassailes, who came thether a horseback, alighted from them,and mounted into the Chariot, and placed themselues euerie one in his seate. The

was chaunsed, so that he seemed an other maner of man, and shewed the true and perfect perfection in coulour and presence, the which nature had wrought in him. And the Princes for to see him in that sort, was so glad & ioyful, that ther was no pleasure that might be compared vnto hers. After that they had eaten & well refreshed themselues, the knight of the Sunne seeing his good horse Cornerino in companie with that of the Princesse, he lured, and straight waies he came vnto him, for that he had vsed him therevnto, so he toke him, and after that, that of the Princes, and being both desirous to depart from thence, they toke each other by the hande and went vnto the place whereas the knight of the Sunne had left his good armour, & there he armed himselfe againe with them, being holpen by the princes, for that her Damsells, with the great feare which they had of the diuelish Fauno, the which was dead, durst not come nigh them. And the knight of the Sunne, seeing him so fauoured and holpen by the hands of his Ladie and mistresse, was in that case that he knew not whether he was in heauen or vppon the earth, and being in this glorie, readie for to depart out of the solitarie Iland, the Hystorie doth leaue them, till time doe serue.

¶Of the strong and well foughten battaile, that was betwixt the fiftene knights of the Emperour Trebatio, with the fiftene of the Emperour Alicandro,

Chap. 30.

When that the day was come of the challenge, and that the battaile should be tryed betweene the fiftene knights of the Emperour Trebatio, and the other fiftene of ỹ Emperour Alicandro, they were all in a readinesse, and the field whereas the battaile should be fought, was appointed, in ỹ middest betwixt both the Armies, nigh vnto the Citie, in place whereas those

of

shew their highnesse, but in signe and token that hee was their Captaine, hee carried hanging about his necke a horne of Iuorie, which hee threw at his backe, which became him singular well, and gaue testimonie vnto all those that beheld him who hee was. On the one side went with him his sonne Roscleer, then after him came all the other Knightes in verie good order, and for that they were all verie bigge and richlie armed, the Ladyes had inough to doe to beholde them, but most especiallie the Empresse Briana, the excellent Princesses, Olivia, Lyndaraza, and the Quéene Arquirosa, who from the windowes of their mightie pallace dyd beholde them, as they that had their ioyes in that companie, coulde neuer aparte their eies from them, and with greate deuotion they prayed vnto almightie God for to saue and defende them from the handes of their enimies.

In this sorte went this noble Emperour and his knights into the fielde, euerie one of them with his Speare in his hande, accompanied with a gallant crewe of moste worthie knightes, which was a goodlie sight to beholde: but yet the teares trickled downe the chéekes of that high and worthie Emperour Trebatio and his valyant sonne Roscleer, because they wanted in their companie at this present the worthie knight of the Sunne, as well for that hée should bée at that time a great staie vnto them in the conflict, as also for that of long time past they had not heard anie newes of him. Likewise all the rest of those his friends sayde, that if they had him there in their companie, they woulde not feare all the whole hoast of the Pagan Emperour.

In this order when they came vnto the place whereas the battaile should bée made, the valiant and courageous Prince Meridian, with the gran Campeon, and the stout Brandimardo, with all the rest of the companie of the other knights which were of their part, were all readie armed, and mounted vpon their horses with their speares in their hands, abiding the comming of their aduersaries, & when they

Emperour set in the Emperiall seate aboue them all,and beeing accompanied with so many kinges , euerie one with his crowne of gold vpon his head, and he with his Emperiall Scepter in his hand,did publish there his great powr and maiestie,and about those two Chariots were placed all the rest of the other people for to see the battaile,and secretlie the Emperour commanded twentie thousand Tartarians to be armed for the garde of the battaile . Thus when all was in a readinesse , it was high none, at which time the Emperour Trebatio with the rest of his knightes were all armed , and beeing readie for to departe into the field,they went and toke their leaue of the Empresse Briana,and of the rest of the Ladies and Gentlewomen , who with many teares did commend them vnto God, and the sorrowe and griefe which they receiued to see them departe vnto so cruell a battaile was such , that they could not departe from them,neither would they let them goe, till such time as the Emperour almost by force went out of the great hall,then straight waies all the rest followed after him,and beeing mounted vpon light and good horses , with twentie thousand Greekes for to keepe the fielde , they went out of the Citie,and surelie it was a gallant and straunge sight to beholde, for that the fiftene Knightes went by themselues somewhat aparted from the others,and because they were all mightie Princes and worthie Knightes, they were all armed with verie strong and rich armour , bordered aboute with golde and precious stones, likewise the trappings of their horses was all of cloth of Golde verie sumptuous, with gallant bunches of feathers on their foreheades of diuerse coulours . The worthie Emperour Trebatio rode in the middest of them all, and was armed in redde armour, those which the wise Lyrgando hadde sent him before , the which were made of so cleere mettall,that they seemed to be all of fine Rubies, he carried no crowne vpon his head,for that hee dyd neuer accustome the same in battailes, saying that there was no neede of a Crowne, whereas they should more profite themselues of their force and strength,than to

shew

Iudges commaunded the Trumpets to ſound, in ſigne and token of battaile: and all theſe knights ſette ſpurres vnto their light horſes, who ranne with ſo great force and furie, that all the earth whereas they were, ſæmed to tremble, & when they came to make their encounter, the noyſe was ſo great of their ſheuered ſpeares, as though they had ſhot of great ordinance: and ſurely in many dayes before, in that countrie was there not ſeene the like encounter, of ſo many worthie and valiant knights, the good Emperour Trebatio made his encounter againſt that valiant Pagan Rodaran, whoſe encounter was ſuch, that they ſheuered their ſpeares in ſmall peeces, and paſſed the one by the other, but by the force thereof, Rodaran loſt his ſtirrops, and the raynes of his bridle fell out of his hand, and complained very much of that encounter. The like dyd the two moſt valiant Princes Meridian and Brandimardo, making their encounters with their two ſtrong and ſtout aduerſaries, Clauerindo, and Oriſtedes, they paſſed all foure, the one by the other, in gallant maner, sheuering their ſpeares into ſmall peeces, but no vauntage perceiued of the one part nor of the other, in this their encounter. Then the ſixe ſonnes of the gran Titheon, made their encounter againſte thoſe ſixe valiant knights that came againſt them, and the ſtrength was ſo great which they vſed in their encounters, that if their armour had not bene verie good, all twelue together had bene thruſt through and through, but by reaſon that the force of their armour was a defence againſt the ſharpneſſe of theyr ſpeare poynts, there was no more harme done, but the one and the other with their horſe betwirt their leggs foundred backwards to the ground, but ſtraight wayes they recouered againe and began their battaile with their ſwords. The like dyd the ſtout king Florion, and the king of Media, and the foure princes Bargandel, and Liriamandra, Don Siluerio, and Rodamarte, who made their encounter againſt their aduerſaries, in ſuch ſort, that without mouing in their ſaddels, they paſſed the one by the other, with a galiant demeaner and ſtout courage.

came the one true nigh the other, they receiued eche other verie curteously, and according vnto the show of bountie that was in them, euerie one thought his aduersarie to be verie stout and valiant.

There came on the part and behalfe of the Pagans for Iudge of the battaile, that proude and valiant youth Bramarant, being mounted vpon his great horse, rode and put all things in order, apparting the people out of the field, that there might be space enough for to make the battaile. And on the part and behalfe of the Emperour Trebatio, came forth for Iudge of the field, the king of Macedonia, then the two Iudges parted the field, putting euerie knight ouer against his aduersarie, to his choyse and desire. They were placed in this order, against the great and mightie Campion, was placed Rosicleer. Against the prince Meridian, the valiant prince of Fransia. Against the stout Brandimardo, the mightie Troyan Orsted es. Against the stoute Rodaran king of Arabia, the Emperour Trebatio. Against the king of Media, the courageous Florion, for that it was giuen him to vnderstand, that he was a valiant knight. Against Zoroastes, king of Trprobana, was placed Bargandel. Against the prince of Cambray, Liriamandro. Against the king of the Gandaros, Don Siluerio. Against the prince of Aegipt, Rodomarte. Against the fire most valiant Gyants, sonnes vnto the gran Thiteon, was placed the prince Brandizel, the king Sacridoro, the Tartariã Zoylo, the stout knight Flamides, with the valiant knights of Spaine, Don Claros, and Arcalus, who according vnto the great strength and power that was in the Giants, had neede of no small courage and valour for to counteruaile with them. And of trueth you may beleeue, that before that the battaile was assalted, there was not two amongst that great number of thousands of Pagans, that was in the whole Campe, but thought surely the victorie to be on their part, for that the fiftene Pagã knights, nert vnto Bramarant, was the whole force and strength of all the Pagans.

Being all in a readinesse, and the people in quiet, the

Iudges

handes, there shall be no sufficiencie in his greate force hée it either humane or diuine, for to withdraw me to giue him the death.

Then the Father with no lesse furie and braunesse than his sonne arose vp from the ground, proclaiming no lesse iniuries against their false Gods, for that in such sorte they shewed themselues so contrarie against them, and therewith hée drew out a mightie greate and beauie fauchon which hée hadde, and with a hastie pace hée went against Rosicleer, thinking in a short space to hew him to péeces with his variable and mortall blowes, but there was thrée thinges in this battaile cleane contrarie, which was the occasion that hée coulde not execute his furious and angrie desire: the one, the great lightnesse that Rosicleer had, that béeing on foote his Brother the knight of the Sunne had no aduauntage on him, so that it was a great meruaile, for the gran Campion to fasten a blowe vppon him in anie respect, the other was the fineneſſe of his armour, which was made by the wise Artemidoro of so great valour, that no humane force, nor edge of anie sword was sufficient for to cut or buckle them, the third was the great dexteritie and strength wherewith Rosicleer did strike him, and so thicke, that he did not let him rest one minute of an houre, neyther gaue him anie aduauntage for to profit himselfe of his great strength, and although that Rosicleer had these thrée things on his parte for to make his defence against his aduersarie, yet could hée not with so great ease get of him the victorie, for that Bradaman after that hée had the battaile with the knight of the Sunne, dyd alwayes after arme hmselfe with verie strong and inchaunted armour, and it was so excéding good, that the good sworde of the Quéene Iulia was not able by anie meanes to cut it, and besides this, his blowes were so strong and beauie, that when so euer he chaunced to strike a full blowe vppon him, hée made him to stoupe with his knées and handes vnto the ground, and hée had as much care for to clére himselfe from his terrible blowes, as he had for to strike him, so that the battaile betwéene them

was

But now hearken and be attendant, howe that the gran Campion as bigge as a towre vpon his Elephant made his encounter with that strong and mightie knight Rosicleer, who lyke vnto a whirle winde with all the furie of his mightie horse Rondarte came against him, and in the middest of his course made so strong an encounter, that although their Speares could not pearce their fine armours, yet the stout Rosicleer beeing astonied by the force of that encounter, lost the raines of his bridle out of his hande, and if hee had not well staied himselfe by the pommell of the saddle, it could not haue beene otherwise, but of force hee must haue fallen vnto the ground, but firming and staying himselfe verie stronglie, hee passed forwardes on, greatlie tormented therewith, but this gran Campion receiued so strong an encounter of Rosicleer, that his mightie force was not sufficient for to holde him, but doubled his backe in such sorte, that hee fell ouer the crouper of his Elephant vnto the ground. If the fayre Princesse Oliuia (who dyd see and beholde all that passed from the windowes of the Pallace) receiued anie ioy and pleasure at that gallant and stronge encounter, I reporte mee vnto your iudgement, and on the contrarie, the griefe and anger which his sonne Bramarant susteined, to see his mightie and valyant Father by the encounter of one alone knight to bee ouerthrowen vnto the ground, and hauing no patience in himselfe, neyther coulde his couragious heart suffer him to bee silent, but in a rage he burst out and said.

It is not possible, but that the Gods (beeing enuious against vs and our great strength) doe ioyne themselues in a conclusion, and they forth all their strengths against vs, in this stout and valiant knight, for otherwise to the contrarie, there is no humane force that is able to resist the strength of my Father Bradamant, but nowe seeing it is so, that they will shewe themselues so contrarie against vs, from this time forwardes I doe renounce them and blaspheme them, and will them to take mee for their mortall enimie, and if so bee that this knight maye fall into my

dred at, was his valiant courage, of whome naturally his sonnes had receiued the like. And the Emperour Alicandro, and all those kings which were with him, that dyd beholde him, and knew him, being greatly amazed, said, that he was one of the most valiantest knights in all the whole world, and one that was most fiercest in battaile. Then the olde king of Gedrosia, sayde, My flesh and my bones tremble, when I doe thinke of that I shall see this Emperour doe, in the field against vs, he being in the middest betweene both his sonnes, and it seemeth vnto me, that there is no securitie, whereby from the furie of their armes, we cannot make any defence: and this good knightes that we haue on our part, behold how many there is to the contrarie, who doeth make resistance and detaine them, till the other doth destroy these miserable people. At which words all those mightie kings that were in the triumphant Chariot, laughed verie much, and imputed them vnto the great feare and little force the which the king had, for that he was olde. But yet time happened afterward, that they did feele and know that the words which he spake, proceeded more of wisedome and vnderstanding, then of feare.

Likewise, it was a thing worthie to be seene, the furious and well foughten battaile, that was betwixt the sonnes of the Gran Thiteon, and the fire knights their aduersaries, for according as they were all strong and valiant, it were enough to doe in this Chapter, onely to declare of their valiantnesse, for the force of the Gyants was wonderfull, and they stroke their blowes with so great furie, that either of them was sufficient to cleaue an armed knight downe to to the waste, but yet they contended with such knights who knew verie well how to resist their great strengthes, and made them to sweate droppes of bloud, for that they hadde amongst them that mightie and strong knight Brandizel, who by reason that he was verie bigge of bodie and of great force, and hot in courage, brought his aduersarie in a great perplexitie, and all his armour broken and vnbuckled, although they were a finger thicke, and this was the eldest of

the

was very well fought and in great doubt, and put great admiration in the Emperour Alicandro, & in all them that dyd behold thē. In all this time dyd the other knights make their combat verie strongly, some a foote and some a horsebacke, the which was a thing worthie to behold, to see what terrible blowes were stroken, the breaking of shieldes, cutting of harnesse, vnmailing of goriets, making the fire to flye out of their stēely healmes and harnesse, of so great aboundance, that it was strange to beholde: so that the battaile was so strong and well foughten of euery part, that one whole houre was passed, and there was no aduauntage knowen nor scene of any part, amongst them, and the great valiantnesse of either of them was such, that they did deserue particulerlie their worthinesse to be declared, but by reason that there were so many together, and mingled the one with the other, they could not deserue the worthinesse that they did. Amongst them all their blowes were terrible, but in especiall those valiant Princes Meridian, and Clauerindo, who with so great furie did strike their blowes, that many times they were both astonied, and either of them were greatly amazed at the great strength of his aduersary, and the prince Meridian said, that the knight in his blowes resembled the knight of the Sunne. Likewise those stout and valiant knights Brandimardo and Oristedes, with no lesse furie and redoubled blowes, did charge their aduersaries, and put great admiration in all them that did beholde the battaile, who saide, that they twaine were two of the stoutest knights that were in all the world. It was no lesse worthie of beholding the great contēcion that was betwixt the good Emperour Trebatio, and the stout king of Arabia Rodaran, whose blowes were of so great force, that they wer heard a great way of, and being an houre past since the battaile began, the strong Pagan was greatly amazed at the great force and strength of the Emperour, and sayd within himselfe, that it was impossible for him to get any honour in that cruell battaile, for that continuallie the force and lightnesse of his aduersarie encreased, and a thing to be wondered

lacked but one finger bredth of eight foote high, which was a galiant ſtature, yet before the Gran Campion, he ſeemed nothing, for that he was almoſt fiftene foote high, neuertheleſſe the blowes of the one and of the other was equall in furiouſneſſe, for that Roſicleer, did ſo charge with his furious blowes Bradaman, that although he could not cut his armour, yet dyd he all to torment and bruſe his fleſh and bones, and with more lightneſſe then was comprehended in him, he made him to beſturre himſelfe and turne about on the one ſide and on the other: the like dyd Bradaman, vnto him, for although that Roſicleer, dyd ſaue and defend himſelfe from the moſt parte of his blowes, by his great nimbleneſſe and lightneſſe, yet for all that, when he faſtened a blow vpon him, he made him to ſtoope both with knees and hands to the grounde: and the armour of Roſicleer, dyd make ſuch a ſound, as though it had bene a bell, and out of both their armours there flewe ſo great quantitie of ſparks of fier, as though they ſhould be burned in them.

In this ſorte the battaile betwixt them continued more then two houres, in which time ſome of thoſe Ladies that dyd behold them from the mightie pallace of the Emperor Trebatio, were not much at quiet and eaſe at their hearts, for that the Princeſſe Oliuia, ſeeing her ſpouſe and loyall louer to combat ſo terriblie with that furious Pagan and monſter, her face began to be wan and pale, and the bloud waxed colde within her bodie, ſo that ſhe fell downe in a ſound amongſt the Ladies: in the like perpleritie was the royall Empreſſe Briana, for her huſband and ſonne, and the faire Princes Lindaraza, for her louing and faithfull ſpouſe Clauerindo, and the like hadde that faire Ladie Arquiroſa, for Don Siluerio.

Furthermore you ſhall vnderſtand, that after two houres was paſſed from the firſte beginning of the battaile, and that there was not one of thoſe worthie champions that hadde anie will or deſire (as it ſeemed) to reſt themſelues, then the good Emperour Trebatio, beeing very deſirous to make a final ende & concluſion of his battaile, with

the

the fire bretheren, with whome he combatted, and the most valiantest and strongest: on the other side did combat, those two valiant warriors the king Sacridoro, and the worthie Tartarian Zoylo, and behaued themselues in such sorte in their battaile, that they gaue them verie well to vnderstand, who they were. Likewise, with no lesse couragious force, those two most valiant knights, Don Claros, and Arcalus, did oppresse with their mightie blowes, the two Giants their aduersaries, in such sort, that in the space of one houre, they brought them in that case, that the victorie appeared to be theirs, and for that those two knightes were not knowne, they were greatly amazed there at, for their highe and strange bountie.

The good knight Flamides, did make battaile, with the younger brother of the fire Giants, and although the battaile betwixt them was well foughten and verie perilous, yet for all that by reason that his armour was excelent good, and he verie light and stoute, he had the vauntage of his aduersarie. Also the valiant king Florion, and the king of Media, made their battaile with mightie & furious blowes, but before that one houre was past of the battaile, it was well knowen that the king Florion, was the valianter of both. At this time the foure princes had so entreated their aduersaries, that they were verie wearie and faint, and they likewise were well moyled, for that they had receiued great and mightie blowes of them, for they were stronge, stoute, and valiant.

Thus in this sort was this cruel battaile betwixt them all the best fought that euer was séene, betwixt so manie knights, for that all those that dyd behold them, hadde their eares deafened, with the continuall sounde of the hard and thicke blowes, that were stroke amongst them, and there could not haue bene a greater noyse, if there hadde bene a hundreth Smithes together working and striking vppon their anuells.

Likewise in this time it was a meruailous thing to sée and beholde Rosicleer, with Bradaman, that although hée

lacked

who as the other before did cut off their handes, of all the which the Emperour Alycandro receiued great sorrow and griefe, and the like did all the Pagans, and they repented them verie much in making of that challenge. Then Rodamarte toke the Prince of Aegypt prisoner, for being verie wearie and feeble, of his owne good will he did yeld himself to be prisoner, so likewise the valiant knight Flamides dyd force so much vpon the youngest brother the Gyant, that in the end he was slaine as the rest, so that all the generation of the gran Thiteon was slaine in that battaile. It was not long after that the king Florion ouerthrew the king of Media at his feete and pulled off his healme, helping him to arise from the grounde, he toke him prisoner, and put themselues on the one side, and dyd beholde the battaile of the other three that remained, the which at that time were so entangled and furious, that all those that dyd beholde them were put in great admiration, meruailing greatlie how they could suffer so great & long trauaile, and make anie defence from so terrible and cruell blowes which were giuen of all partes.

Those which remained were those precious and valiant knightes Meridian and Claueryndo, and the mightie Troian and Brandimardo, who in force and dexteritie were so equall, that almost there was not anie one that could know anie aduauntage to bee of either parte, and being nowe more than three houres sinte they first beganne the battaile, and both partes agreeing therevnto, they ceased for to take breath, and to ease themselues, in the which time they dyd beholde the great contention that was betwixt that valiant and worthie knight Rosicleer, and the stout Pagan Bradaman, the which was condigne and worthie to be seene, for that without al order and measure they stroke their blowes, with so great force, that all the fields and the mightie Citie rong with the great noise of their battaile. All this time did the faire and precious Princesse Lyndabrides from her triumphant Chariot beholde Rosicleer and the Emperour Trebatio, and for that both of them did resemble verie much

the vttermoſt of all his force, he rayſed himſelfe in his ſtyr-rups, with his ſword in both his hands, & therewith ſtroke ſo ſtrong and terrible a blow vpon the healme of the ſtout pagan Rodaran, the which by reaſon that it was ſomewhat crazed, with that battaile, as alſo with other battailes be-fore: he altogether vnbuckled from his head, and breaking his ſkull (by the force thereof all to péces) he ouerthrew him from his horſe dead to the ground, and ſayd, Now ſhal it be ſéene if thou canſt deliuer thy ſelfe from my handes, and what can profit thée, the ſubteltie & deſceit of the quéne of Carmania. The which being concluded he withdrew him-ſelfe a part, and did behold the battaile of the other knights, whereat all that were on his part receiued great pleaſure and contentment, but in eſpeciall, the Empres Briana, who knew not where ſhe was, with the great ioye and pleaſure ſhe receiued. But the ſorow and griefe of the Pagans was very great, but in eſpecial the Emperour Alicandro, who had Rodaran in great eſtimation, for that he was one of the ſtrongeſt knights that was in all the whole Paganiſme, as of trueth he was ſo. But yet the griefe of his heart did not herein ende, for that the worthie prince Brandizel, at that inſtant ouerthrew at his féete the Gyant with whome hée had his battaile, who was the eldeſt of the fiue brethren, wherewith he vnlaſed his healme and cut of his head. And it was not long after when that the two valiant brethren, Don Claros, and Arcalus, did the lyke with their aduerſa-ries, which were the ſecond and third brothers, and were the moſt fierceſt and ſtrongeſt of them all, and they with-drew themſelues apart, and dyd behold the battaile of them that remained.

Then ſtraight wayes, Bargandel, dyd ouercome the va-liant King of Taprobana, and Liriamandro, made for to yelde the Prince of Cambray, and within a little while Don Siluerio, dyd cut of the head of the ſtoute king of the Gandaros, and not long after the king Sacridoro, and the Tartarian Zoylo, ouerthrew theyr aduerſaries to the earth, who were the fourth and fift brethren, of the Gyaunts

who

and sayde that it should be as hée woulde haue it, so that betwirt them the battaile was separated. At this Clauerynodo and Orisledes, béeing retourned a newe vnto their battaile wared faint and wearie, by reason that all the afternoone they did not anie other thing but giue and receiue a great number of terrible and cruell blowes, the approching of the night dyd nothing grieue them, and when they sawe the battaile betwirt Rosicleer and Bradamant to be separated, they straight waies withdrewe themselues backe, and lifting vp the beauers of their healmes, they requested their aduersaries that the battaile might cease betwirt them for that daie, who were so outragious and angrie because they could not ouercome them, that they would not depart from thence vntill such time as the battaile were concluded, but they séeing that it was night, and howe that they were verie sore bruised and wearie, they coulde doe no lesse but withdrawe themselues, and lifted vp their beauers to receiue aire, so that the battell was wholy separated betwirt them. Then straight waies there was made a great noise of instrumentes, that all the whole fieldes were filled with the sound, in such sorte, that one coulde not heare another.

Then the Emperour Trebatio being accompanied with those noble knightes of his parte, went to speake vnto the faire Princesse Lyndabrides, offering vnto her his Citie and mightie pallace for her lodging, for all the time that she shoulde remaine in Grecia, and shée with no lesse good will than if it had béene the Emperour Alycandro gaue him intertainment, and surrendered great thankes for his large proffer vnto her. Then the Emperour Alycandro béeing accompanied with all those mightie kings and vassals, descended from his triumphant Chariot, and came and talked with the Emperour Trebatio and his knightes, and the one receiued the other with such curtesie as was requisite betwéen so high estates. Then after a while that they had talked together verie friendlie, the Emperour Alycandro did giue vnto the Emperour Trebatio great thankes, for the good

the knight of the Sunne, shée reioyced greatlie to sée them, although another waie her heart was verie sadde and sorowfull, for that she did not sée the knight of the Sunne amongst them, and shée imagined within her selfe that hée should be in Trapisond with the princesse Clarídiana (which went vnto her verie heart,) and other waies she did argue within her selfe that hée should not bée in Trapisond, for if he should bée there, it were not possible but that hée shoulde vnderstand the great necessitie that his Father had of him, and hauing knowledge thereof, there is no estate that should cause him to bée absent so long, but that hée woulde haue come thether for to haue holpen him. Thus hauing these and many other such like thoughtes and cogitations in her minde caused onelie by loue, shée did beholde the battaile, the which at this time seemed to bée more kindled and better fought than at the beginning, and gaue signe and token that as that night the victorie was doubtfull, for that it was but almost none when the battaile began, and now it was almost night, at which time there was more doubt of the victorie than at the beginning, and all waxed wearie to behold them, and yet in them appeared not anie manner shew of trauaile or wearinesse, although all the daie before they did no other thing but laie loade the one vppon the other, but when that Rosicleer sawe that it drew towards night, hée was so greatlie ashamed in that hée could not ouercome his enimie, that a new he beganne to laie vppon him with all his force and strength, but Bradaman was of so great strength, and stroke his blowes so terrible, that all his care and thought was in vaine, and brought him many times vnto the point for to lose the victorie, yet at the last, hauing three times rested themselues, the gran Campion with verie wearinesse withdrewe himselfe aparte, and lifting vp the beauer of his healme, hée requested Rosicleer that the battaile might remaine as it did till the next daie, for that it was late, and coulde not bée concluded except it were in the night, who for that hée was no lesse wearie and out of breath than hée, dyd lykewise withdrawe himselfe backe,

at ſuch time as was concluded the battaile of the challenge paſt, but as one that was verie deſirous to be reuenged for the ſame, he determined in great ſecret to depart out of the campe, and to ſend and call them into a ſecret place, whereas he might make battaile with them, and none to be preſent for to parte or ſeparate them, and as he determined, ſo he put it in vre, for that in a morning before the breake of daie, at ſuch time as the people of all the whole campe were moſt at reſt, in as ſecrete wiſe as was poſſible, bæing armed with his ſtrong armour, and mounted vpon his great horſe, he departed out of the campe with alonelie one man that he carried with him, and being verie deſirous to finde a ſecret place to accompliſh his deſire, he never reſted till hee came vnto the ſkirt of the wilderneſſe of Grecia, whereas he finding it a place fit for his purpoſe to accompliſh his deſire, ſtaied, and from thence ſent his man that he brought with him, vnto Meridian and Brandumardo, for to giue them to vnderſtand how that he did tarrie there for them, who when he came backe againe vnto the campe, went ſtraight vnto the tent of the Prince, whereas he found them both together, for that they were great friends after ſuch time as they battailed together the one with the other, and there hee declared vnto them the meſſage that he brought from Bramarant, who when they heard it, were of ſo valiaunt a courage, that they were nothing troubled thereat, but rather it ſeemed to be a great ſhame vnto them to goe together, bæing their aduerſarie but one alone, ſo that betwixt them there grew a contention who ſhould go firſt, but in the end for that they could not conclude that point, and neither of them would be the laſt, it fell out that they muſt goe together, and according vnto the great force and ſtrength of that worthie Pagan their aduerſarie that did abide their comming, afterwarde it did not repent them of their ſo going. Thus theſe two friendes being armed with their rich and ſtrong armour, without giuing anie knowledge vnto the Emperour or anie other perſon whether they went, departed out of the campe, and bæing guided by the man who

intertainment which he gaue vnto his daughter for the time that she was in his Court. It was then verie late, so that the Emperour Trebatio and all his knightes did take their leaue of him, offering their Citie at their commandement, and so returned, whereas they were receiued of all those Ladies and Gentlewomen, with that ioy and pleasure as reason required for to see them returne safe and sound from so terrible a battaile as they had maintained all that after noone before, and euerie one receiued the praise as his valyant dedes deserued: and to the contrarie, the Pagans remained verie sadde, sorrowfull, and angrie, for the good knights that were slaine on their partes, and Meridian and Brandimardo were greatlie amazed, in that the Emperour Trebatio had on his part so worthie and valiant knightes, and praised in especiall Rosicleer, for that hee indured and maintained battaile so long with the gran Campion. Then the Emperour Alycandro commanded straight waies, that the dead bodies of all them that were slaine in that challenge shoulde bee burnt, and the dust of them to bee put in vesselles of golde, and so carried into their owne Countries.

In this sort they passed awaie that night, and other two daies, wherein was done nothing neither of the one parte nor of the other, till the third daie, in the which happened all that which shall bee declared vnto you in the next Chapter following.

How the proude Pagan Bramarant beeing angrie at the wordes which were spoken by Meridian and Brandimardo, departed out of the campe, and sent to call them for to combat with them, and what happened besides.

Chapter. 31.

THE proude and insolent heart of Bramarant coulde not suffer nor dissemble the anger which he receiued at the wordes spoken by Meridian and Brandimardo,

at

with a gallant demeanour, and vpright in their saddles; but they had not gone forwardes many paces, when that they tourned about their horses, with their swordes readie drawen in their handes, and ioyning together in such sorte that they might strike the one the other, they stroke at each other such cruel blowes, that they clove their shields in peeces, and the pointes of their swords descended downe vpon their healmes with so greate furie, that greate abundaunce of fire flew out of either of them, then they stroke each other another blowe, with so great furie, that they declined their hades downe vnto their breastes, and then Bramarant did verie well feele that the force and strength of Meridian was verie much, and hee likewise on the other side gaue him to vnderstand that his blowes were wonderfull, and that it was requisite with greate care to defende himselfe from them, for the which Meridian with a greater courage dyd laie vppon and charge his adversarie, and with all lightnesse possible did cleere himselfe from his blowes.

In this sorte they executed their battaile more than halfe an houre, making so greate a noise, that three miles compasse in that wilderneſſe the sound of their great blowes were heard. Thus they continued for the space of more than three quarters of an houre in their battaile, without anie point of aduauntage betweene them. Then Meridian with both his handes stroke such a blowe vppon the healme of Bramarant, that hee tooke his remembraunce from him, and without anie feeling his horse carryed him round about the fielde. But this mightie Pagan straight waies came againe vnto himselfe, and with greate furie setting spurres vnto his horse, hee retourned vpon Meridian, and with an infernall furie stroke so terrible a blowe vppon the healme of that worthie and valiant Prince, that if it had not beene so good as it was, hee had clouen him downe vnto the waste, but yet for all that, hee made the bloud to gush out both at his eyes and nose in great abundance, and depriued him of all vnderstanding, so that his horse carryed

brought the message, in a short time came vnto the wilder-nesse of Grecia, and not hauing trauailed long therein, they found Bramarant a foote from his horse, lying along vnder the shadowe of certaine trées a sléepe, for that the Sunne was verie hot, and he laide his head vppon his healme, and slept so soundlie, that although they came vnto him making a great noise, yet could he not awake, vntill such time as Brandimardo with his Speare stroke him a little blowe vppon the breast, wherewith this mightie Pagan awaked, and séeing his aduersaries before him, as one amazed arose vp, and put his helme vpon his head, and with a trice leapt vpon his horse whom he had there at hand tied vnto a trée, and toke his Speare in his hand.

Meridian séeing him in that case, sayde: Bramarant, what is it that you would haue with vs, wée are now come hether at thy challenge? That which I will haue, answered hée with greate pride, is to make you both vnderstand together, that my force is much more than the force of all the knightes of Grecia, and to reuenge the wordes that you sayde vnto mée before the Emperour Alycandro, and those that were with him.

Vnto proude and arrogant persons, answered Meridian, a little occasion is sufficient for to cause contention and strife, of little effect or profite, and lesse necessarie or néedfull, but séeing that it is so, that thou hast so good a will for to haue battaile with vs, let vs straight waies come together, and I hope in the high Gods that either of vs both will giue thée inough to vnderstande. And in saying these wordes, with his Speare in a readinesse in his hande, he addressed himselfe vnto the course, and desired Brandimardo that hée should not aide nor helpe him, for anie thing whatsoeuer that hée should sée passe in the battaile. Thus Bramarant béeing in a readinesse, they both set spurs vnto their horses, and made their encounter together with great furie, and for that they were both of verie greate force and strength, they shéeuered their Speares all to péeces, and without doing anie more harme, passed the one by the other

with

rill that might come vnto his Lord, for that he was aſſaulted with ſo ſtrong and valiant knightes, ſtraight waies after that he ſawe the battaile begunne, retourned vnto the campe, and ſecretlie declared vnto the gran Campion all that paſſed, who ſtraight waies without anie ſtaying armed himſelfe with his ſtrong armour, and mounting vppon a mightie Elephant departed out from the armie, and gaue none to vnderſtand whether he went, but all men thought that he went to recreate himſelfe in the Countrie, as the others were gone. Then taking his waie towards the wilderneſſe, by reaſon of the great pace of the Elephant, in a ſhort ſpace he came thether, but yet two miles good before he came vnto the place of their combat, he heard the great noiſe the which they made with their terrible blowes, which gaue ſuch a ſound through the woodes and valleies, as though a companie of péeces of Ordinance had bene ſhot off, and following the ſound, by aime he came vnto the place, hée was not as yet come vnto the place of the battaile by a good ſtones caſt, when that he ſaw comming towards him on the one ſide in great haſt a knight of a bigge ſtature and great members, who ſéemed to be a gyant, mounted vpon a great horſe verie well armed, and his Speare in his hand, and as it appeared by his haſtie comming, he was allured thether by the noiſe of the battaile betwéene the thrée knights, but when he ſawe the gran Campion, he neuer reſted till hée came vnto him, and ſayd.

Whether art thou iourneying this waie Bradaman? Then he verie angrie becauſe the knight was ſo bolde to aſke him whether he went, wold not anſwere him becauſe he would not be deteined, till ſuch time as he ſawe in what ſtate the battaile was betwixt the thrée knights, but ſetting ſpurres vnto his Elephant, he rode on, and this big knight followed him till they came wheras the battaile was made, and ſawe that it was the beſt fought battaile that euer they had ſéene in all their liues, for that the two Princes Meridian and Brandimardo were verie valiant knights, and of great force and ſtrength, and charged Bramarant with their

him about the field as though he had bene dead,and hauing no power to make resistance against his vnbrideled wrath, he went after him with great villanie, for to strike him another blowe before that he should come vnto himselfe, the which being perceiued by that stout knight Brandimardo, with great furie he set spurres vnto his horse , and before that Bramarant had space for to strike Meridian , hæ ouertoke him,and stroke him such a blowe with his sworde in both his handes vpon the right shoulder, that he had ouerthrowne him vnto the ground, if that he had not embraced himselfe with his horse necke . Then the furious Pagan seeing himselfe so intreated,straight waies setled himselfe in his saddle,and returned and stroke such a blowe at Brandimardo vpon his healme , that he thought verilie his teeth had bene all broken in his head with beating one agaynst another,his head was so ouerladen,and almost from himself the raines of his bridle fell out of his hand,& his horse ran awaie with him,at which time the valiant Prince Meridian was come againe vnto himselfe,and was verie sorrie for that Brandimardo was come for to helpe him,but with verie great wrath and angrie courage he returned vpon Bramarant,his aduersarie did the like, as also Brandimardo,so that betweene three the battaile was so well fought, that it was a strange thing to behold. But now let vs leaue them for to tell what happened after this.

You shall vnderstand that by and by after that these three valiant knights were departed out of the campe, by many they were found lacking,yet there was not one that knew wherefore they went,neither did they imagine that betwixt them there should bee anie defiance, so that the Emperour Alycandro and all the rest were without anie care or suspition of that matter,but thought verilie that they had ben gone all three vpon some aduenture which was offered vnto them in that Countrie . Likewise the great valour that was in all the three,did assure them to be without anie care of whatsoeuer peril might happen vnto them,but that man whome Bramarant carried with him, fearing the great perill

two made in their contention, left off their combat, and dyd behold the other, and were greatlie amazed to sée with what great furie and force they executed their blowes the one vpon the other, the gran Campion they knew, but not the other knight, yet they had him in estimation of a worthie knight, and were verie desirous to know who he was, for that they could not imagine whom he should be, so mightelie did he behaue himselfe. Thus after a while that they beheld the battaile of the two, béeing verie desirous for to conclude and make an end of theirs, they beganne a new to charge the one the other so stronglie, that it séemed they were more fierce and furious at that time than they were at the beginning. And béeing in this angrie and doubtfull battaile, the Hystorie doth leaue the one and the other, for tell you of the knight of the Sunne, who with the Princesse Claridiana remained in the solitarie Iland.

How the knight of the Sunne and the Princesse Claridiana after that they were departed from the solitarie Iland, did deliuer their Pages and the knightes of Candia from the Roauer Cleonidas, who carried them Prisoners.

Chapter. 32.

VErie glad and ioyfull did this Hystorie leaue the knight of the Sunne and the Princesse Claridiana in the solitarie Iland, whereas with the companie and swéete conuersation of them both, with a verie good will they woulde haue lead their liues, cleane voide of all care and thought of their high and royall estates, if they might haue béen free of the great bondage in the which they were bound, but hauing a great respect for to accomplish their duties, the same daie that they met together, and knew the one the other, they departed out from the Iland, and embarked themselues in the Princesse ship, and hauing a faire winde and prosperous, with great ioy they began to saile

mightie blowes, verie thicke and stronglie, in such sort, that if he had not bene of so great valour and force as he was, he could not haue preuailed against them. But this furious Pagan was so braue and couragious, that he estéemed in nothing their mightie blows, but repaied them with others of so great strength, that many times hée made them so astonied, that they were driuen to sustaine themselues by their saddle bowes and horse neckes to kéepe themselues from falling, but by reason that they were two of great valour, they alwaies put him in great perpleritie, which caused his anger and wrath the more to increase. At this time the gran Campion setled himselfe for to helpe his sonne, the sooner to make a conclusion of that battaile, but the big knight that came thether with him (who receiued great contentment t[illegible] the thrée how they made that battaile) dyd put himself [illegible]e Bradaman and said, that if he would aid and succour [illegible]nne, that then he shoulde be constrained first of all to combat with him: who being verie angrie at those wordes, answered and said: Sir knight, tarrie a little, and I will make thee to vnderstand what a fole thou art for to take with me contention. In saying these wordes he departed from him, and setting spurres vnto his Elephant, with his Speare in his hand, which was as bigge as the mast of a ship, he came running against the knight, whose with so great swiftnesse as his horse could run, came against him, whereas they made their encounters in such sort, that their speares were shiuered in péeces, & the shiuers flew into the aire, and either of them declined somwhat backwards vppon the arsons of their saddles, but straight waies they arose and setled themselues againe, and drawing out their swordes they came the one against the other, whereas begun betwixt them such a battaile, that it was a wonder to see the great and heauie blowes that they stroke, that the fire flew out of their healmes and harnesse, & many times they were verie sore astonied & from themselues. Then the fierce Pagan Bramarant, and the two knights that did battaile with him, with the great noise that the other

two

the knight of the Sunne who heard and sawe all that pas-
sed, without drawing anie sword, stroke him with his ar-
med fist such a blowe vppon the head, that he buckled his
helme into his braines, and ouerthrew him dead at his feet.
Then all the rest greatlie amazed at that blow, drew their
swords and leapt altogether into their ship, and beganne to
charge them with their blowes in the best wise they could,
but these two who in the like conflicts were verie well ex-
perimented, drew out their fine and flashing swords, and so
bestirred themselues, that with a few blows they slew fiue
of them, & the other which remained, making a great noise
leapt againe into their ships, out of the which came straight
waies forth more than thirtie other knights, who seemed to
be verie good and well armed, and altogether began to leap
into the other ship, and charged the knight of the Sun and
the Princesse with their blowes all that euer they coulde,
but it wel appeared that they did not know their great wor-
thinesse, in that they approched vnto them without order,
but in a short space they lost all their brauerie, for that in
the space of lesse than halfe a quarter of an houre that the
battaile was begun, they ouerthrew more than twentie of
them to the ground, with such mortall blowes, that the rest
which remained aliue being terrified and amazed, retyred
backe vnto their ships, and the knight of the Sunne and the
Princesse followed them, whereas they found a new resist-
ance, with certain fresh knights and other people that were
in the ships, who began to charge them verie greatlie, and
laide vpon them many heauie blowes, but the knight of the
Sunne taking the forewarde of his mistres, setled himselfe
in such sort, that if there had ben a thousand knights before
him, he wold haue esteemed them little, and being verie de-
strous to bee reuenged on the long time that he was idle in
the solitarie Iland, he put himselfe amongest his enimies,
and charged them with such mortall blowes, and without
all pittie, that if the battaile had indured but a little longer,
he had not left one aliue of all that were in the ships. Then
those which remained, seeing there was no resistance to bee

made

saile towardes the Empire of Grecia, and the fourth daie after their departure from the Ilande being at three of the clocke in the morning, a great waie from them they saw comming two great ships, and as it seemed with all sayles bearing they came towardes them. So in a short space by reason that the one sailed towards the other, their ships met together. Then they that were within the two ships ioyned with the other ship, and grapled them together, and cried out with a loude voice, commanding them to amaine, & to yeld themselues prisoners. The which being heard by those two faithfull louers, they straight waies laced on their helmes, and came forth to the ship side, and asked what they were that would take them prisoners: Then straight waies more than ten knights of a gallant proportion and wel armed, came forth vnto them, and sayd. That vnto two alone knights as they were, there was no nede for to make that account, but yet for that you shall vnderstand vnto whome you shall yeld your selues prisoners, know that we are all belonging vnto the gran Cleonidas, and we doe pardon vnto none their liues, except they doe yeld vnto vs at the first to be our prisoners.

Of truth (sayde the Princesse) this cannot be, that you should be belonging vnto that rouer Cleonidas, for that he is not in this world, neuertheless if that you be in your workes and deedes as hee was, you shall quickly be where as he is, and that is with the diuell. How is this, sayd they, is our Lord Cleonidas dead? It is not possible, for that there is no humane power, neither yet diuine, that is of so much power for to kill him.

Then you shall vnderstand of a truth (sayde the Princesse) that I dyd see him slaine onelie with one blow. But these knights would not beleeue it, but thought verilie that they sayd it because they would deliuer and cleere themselues from their hands, and one of them would haue laide holde vpon her, and sayd.

False Knight, thy mocking shal little profite thee, for in spite of thy heart you shall goe with vs prisoners. Then the

merualled verie much thereat, and went and kneeled downe before her, and would haue kissed her hands, but the Princesse caused them to arise, and receiued them verie curteously, for that she knew the knight of the Sunne did beare them great loue, and for that she would not be knowen of the other, she did not raise vp her beauer, but commaunded that it shoulde not be knowen who she was. Then the knights of Candia and the auncient Pilot came and kissed the hands of the knight of the Sunne, giuing him greate thankes for their libertie, which at his handes they obtained, who receiued them with great loue, and commaunded their chaines and shakles to be pulled off. Then they asked the knight of the Sun what had happened vnto him in the Iland of the diuellish Fauno.

My good friends (sayd the knight of the Sunne) God of his infinit goodnesse and mercie gaue me power for to cleere and deliuer my selfe from him, and to kill him, for that in that Iland he may be serued, being peopled, as he hath ben hetherto dishonored by the euill life and demeanour of that euill Artimaga. Whereat all those knights and the auncient Pilot (as well at these newes, as also at the great destruction which they sawe done in those ships on those roaners which had taken them prisoners) were greatlie amazed and knew not what to saie, neither coniecture who that valiant and worthie knight should be, neither durst they aske him the question, but had a great good will all the whole sort of them for to goe vnto the solitarie Iland, for to see the deformed shape of that diuellish Fauno which remained dead. Thus afterwards all together went vnto the solitarie Iland, and when they came aland, they sawe the rocke hewed all to peeces, and the Fauno wheres he laie dead, and by the writing that was vpon the stone, they vnderstood ỹ he which did that worthie act was the knight of the Sunne, & sonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio, & hauing a great desire, that that worthie & famous deed should be manifest vnto all the world, they commanded the Fauno to be skinned or flaied, & filled the skinne full of straw, and so carried it vnto many

Countries,

made against the furie of those two knights, kneeled downe before them, and craued pardon for their liues. Then they who were redie to accomplish their requests, did grant them their desires, and vnderstanding the truth how they were rouers, & how that they had many prisoners in their ships, they commaunded them to bring them forth before them. Then they obeying their commandement, carried them into certaine bigge cabbines in their ships, whereas they found many men and women with chaines and boltes of yron, and amongst them the knight of the Sunne knew his good Pages Binnano and Aurelio, and the twentie knightes of Candia that were in his companie. Likewise the auncient Pilot that tolde vnto him the storie of the diuellish Fauno, of the which he was not a little glad, for that they were deliuered by his handes. But when they knew him as well by his armour as by his face, for that at that time his beauer was lifte vp, it is not to be spoken how greatlie they meruailed, and what ioy and pleasure they receiued, and as amazed they looked the one vpon the other, and could not beleeue that he should be aliue, and his two Squires as from themselues, came vnto him, and kneeled downe before him, and began to kisse his armed hands, and the skirt of shirt of maile, saying: O Lord God, how can we gratifie this great curtesie which thou hast done vnto vs, in letting vs see before our deaths this excellent and worthy prince our Lord. The knight of the Sunne receiued them with great loue, and raised them from the ground, saying: My good friends, those who haue had you in their powers did not loue you so much as I haue done, and I giue thankes vnto almightie God that I doe now see you, and I doe desire him to giue mee so much libertie that I may gratifie you, these greate troubles the which for my sake you haue sustained, for surelie it was a great griefe vnto my heart for to leaue you alone in that case without all comfort, when I thought to goe and leaue my life. Goe and kisse the handes of my Ladie and mistres the Princesse Claridiana, who next vnto God hath deliuered me from death. They hearing the same,

meruailed

himselfe with some other strong armour, which the princes hadde, packed in fardels, the which her damsels caryed alwayes with her, for to chaunge at all times at her pleasure, because she would not be knowne. This thing they straight waies put in vre, and the knight of the Sunne vnarmed himselfe of that good armour that was of the Prince Meridian, and gaue them vnto the damsells of the princes, for to put them into their fardels, and he armed himselfe with others, the which was all Asure, and full of starres of gold, and garnished about full of fine precious Stones, and in strength and goodnesse, nothing inferiour vnto his owne, for that they were made by the wisest men that were to be found in all the Empire of Trapisonda, and although they were made for the princes, yet were they fit for the knight of the Sunne, for that in stature they were almost equall, but yet the knight of the Sunne was more fuller of flesh then she was, although she was meetelie reasonable in all parts.

Being thus armed as you haue heard, he toke a bigge and light horse, one of them that the Damsels brought, and left his owne to be lead alongst by the reines, and couered his horne that he had on his forehead, because he should not be knowne. Likewise, the princes being armed with other strong & bright armour, both of them to gether with great ioye and pleasure, toke their iourney towards the mightie citie of Constantinople. And the second daye after their departure from the port, they entred into the wilderneste of Grecia, wherein they hadde not trauailed fully two miles, but they heard a great and continuall noyse, which ronge and sounded throughout all the wilderneste, and it seemed vnto them to be the noise of some strong and well foughten battaile or combat on horsebacke. And being verie desirous to knowe what it should bee, they amended their horse pace, and rode that waye from whence they thought the noyse should come. In the ende of a good houre that they had trauailed, the noyse brought them vnto the place whereas the Gran Campion and his aduersarie made their combat on

Countries, causing great admiration vnto all those that did see it, in the end they carried it vnto Grecia, as in the euent of this Hystorie shall be told you.

When the knights of Candia vnderstood all that they desired, they gaue the knight of the Sunne to vnderstand how that fifteene daies past, as they were all together nauigating towards Candia, they met at the sea with that roauer, and after a long time that they had made battaile with them, by reason that they were many, they were constrained to yeld and be their prisoners, and how that long before that, they had taken his Pages, and they returned backe againe for to seeke the solitarie Iland in his demand, and there to die in his companie. Thus after a while that they had bene with him, and giuen him to vnderstand of al that had passed with them, saying, that he had a iourney in hand with his companion, that he could not by anie meanes excuse, and so committed them to God and good fortune, and gaue them the ships of the roauers, and all the riches that was in them, which was a great quantitie, for the which they gaue him great thankes and kissed his handes, taking their leaue of him, although with a better will they woulde haue gone with him in his companie. And being departed they toke their iourney towardes the solitarie Iland, hauing inough to do all their liues after for to tel of the knight of the Sun. Then he with the Princesse, embarked themselues into their owne ship, and hauing the winde prosperous, with all sailes bearing, they sailed towardes the Empire of Grecia, and not being troubled with contrarie winds, neither with stormes nor tempests, in a short space they arriued in a port the which was but two daies iourney from Constantinople, whereas they vnderstood of the great multitude of Pagans that were entered into Grecia, and in what state the wars were in, then they gaue great thankes vnto almightie God, and departed from thence, and for that the knight of the Sunne would not be knowen, till such time as he had done some valiant act worthie to be noted, they agreed ý he should leaue his armour and his horse that he had, and to arme

himselfe

How the knight of the Sunne without knowing Meridian or Brandimardo, made battaile for them with the stout Pagan Brandimardo. Bramerant

Chap. 33.

WIth great desire for to know those two worthie and valiant knights, Meridian & Brandimardo, with the mightie Pagan Bramarant, was the knight of the Sunne and the Princesse beholding the strong and rigorous battaile that was betwixt them and they seemed vnto them to be the most strongest & valiantest knights that euer they sawe in all their liues, and for that hee was fullie perswaded that he who made the combat with the gran Campion was Rosicleer, so likewise he thought that it could not be otherwise, but those who dyd combat with Bramarant must needs be of his companie, and possible to bee those two Princes Brandizel and Claueryndo, or that mightie Troyan Onstedes, for that they did resemble verie much those knights.

Then the worthie knight of the Sunne being verie desirous for to make peace and quietnesse betwixt them, for that they were all valiant and strong knights, as also for to know who Bramarant was, left the Princesse and went vnto them, and putting himselfe betwixt them, he sayde: Sir knights, I shall receiue it in great curtesie, if that at my request you will leaue off this battaile betwixt you, for that it is a great griefe vnto me to see such worthie and valiant knightes as you are, contend to kill one another, without hauing anie iust occasion therevnto. Then the two worthie Princes Meridian and Brandimardo seeing the gentle disposition of the knight of the Sun, & the great curtesie hee vsed in his wordes, straight waies withdrew themselues a part, in saying that they were verie well content at his request so for to doe, for that as then they themselues knew

the one ſide, and on the other ſide the ſtout Bramarant, with Brandimardo and Meridian, and for that the knight of the Sunne knewe none of all thoſe knightes, but onelie the gran Campion, which was by his great and huge bigneſſe, they all greatlie merualled to ſée that ſtrong and rigorous battaile that was betweene them, and coulde not imagine who that valiant Pagan Bramarant ſhould be, for that vnto his remembrance he had not ſéene a knight of ſo bigge a ſtature, and one that ſtroke ſo terrible blowes, neither could he fall into the reckoning of thoſe ſtout and valiant knights Meridian and Brandimardo, who ſo ſtronglie did charge their aduerſarie, and made ſo great reſiſtaunce againſt the furie of that Pagan. On the other parte they greatlie beheld the gran Campion and his aduerſarie, and as they were beholding the ſingular diſpoſition of the knight, and the high bountie wherewith hée made his combat with Bradaman, hée ſawe that it could bée no other but his brother Roſicleer, and greatlie reioyced to ſée with what courage and mightie force hée made his combat, as alſo in what féeble ſtate he had brought him, and there they ſtaied a good while to beholde them, and the Princeſſe Claridiana ſayde within her ſelfe, that ouer and aboue all knights that were in the world, God had created the ſonnes of the Emperour Trebatio to bée moſt mightieſt, and with great reaſon they deſerued to beare the praiſe aboue all other, for that their high knighthoode and meruailous feates of armes were without compariſon. Truth it was, for that knight which at that time combatted with Bradaman was Roſicleer, who being aduertiſed by a knight howe that he ſawe the Gran Campion depart out of the Campe, he hauing a great deſire to make an end of their former battaile begunne, verie ſecretlie (without giuing anie knowledge vnto the Emperour Trebatio, went forth of the Citie, and rode ſo faſt vpon his horſe Rondarte, that hée ouertoke Bradaman, as hath béene tolde you before.

How

his boldneſſe ſhould proceede more of folly then of force: but he was put quickly out of that doubt, for that ſo ſoone as the battaile was begun betwixt them, he quickly vnderſtoode that he was the moſt braueſt & ſtrongeſt knight that euer he had proued, for that many times he dyd depart him of his ſight, and made him to decline his head to the horſe necke, making him to puffe & blow lyke a Lion, who wared therewith more wrathfull and furious, which cauſed him with mortall yre, to ſtrike ſuch blowes vpon the knight of the Sunne, that he gaue him well to vnderſtand how great & mightie was the power of Bramarant, who muſed greatly who that mightie knight ſhould be. In this ſorte was there betwixt them the braueſt battaile that euer was ſene fought betwixt two. All this while were the two Princes Meridian, and Brandimardo, in great admiration, whē that they ſaw the great worthineſſe of the knight: but the princes Claridiana, who alſo dyd beheld them, dyd not meruaile at that which her knight dyd, for that ſhe had before time knowen his great bountie, but yet ſhe greatly wondred to ſee how ſtrongly Bramarant, dyd combat with him, who although more then two houres before he hadde maintained battaile againſt the other two knights, yet at this time ther appered no point of wearines in him, but rather he ſhewed himſelf to be more brauer & furious then at ỹ beginning.

Then after when that the knight of the Sunne began to be kindled in wrath, and that his yre increaſed, was the battaile worthie to be loked on, to ſee what he did therein, for that his terrible blowes were ſuch, that euerie one of thē was ſufficient for to haue clouen an armed knight from toppe to toe, if they had not bene defended by their inchaunted armour: great aboundance of ſparkes of fire flew out of their armour, and flew vp a great way in the ayre, before they loſt their light, and with the great noyſe which they made in ſtriking theyr blowes, all that wilderneſſe did ring there with, and Meridian and Brandimardo that were talking together, could ſcarce heare the one the other, but had their eares nummed with the noyſe thereof.

not for what cauſe they dyd make that battaile. But this proude and fierce Pagan Bramarant, who was verie furious and wrathfull, with a great deſire to reuenge himſelfe vpon them, with a proude diſdainefull and horſe voyce, foming at the mouth, ſayde: Knight get thée away ſtraight waies from that place, and ſo that thou ſpeakeſt no more vnto mée of that matter, for if thou doſt, I doe ſweare vnto thée, that in concluding of the battaile with theſe two, I wil begin it with thée, and then thou ſhalt quickly pay mée this anger and griefe which thou haſte giuen mée. And as the knight of the Sunne did reply in requeſting him againe to accompliſh his requeſt. He verie furious and angerie, lift vp his heauie ſword, and ſtroke him ſuch a blow vpon the healme, that he daſeled the ſight of his eyes, and ſaide, now come you all three againſt mée, for I will reuenge my ſelfe on you all.

Then the knight of the Sunne, who receiued not ſo much griefe in receiuing that blow, as in the diſcourteſie of Bramarant, in drawing out his good ſword ſayde, here I doe promiſe thée proude and diſcourteous knight, that this which thou wouldeſt not accompliſh nor doe at my requeſt, this my mortall battaile ſhall make thée to doe by force, and concluding theſe words, he tourned vnto the other two knights, deſiring them to let him deale alone with him. But they for that they did not know him, and had felt by experience, the mightie power of Bramarant, would not conſent thereunto, for that they thought it a thing impoſſible, for him to make defence againſt that mightie and fierce Pagan halfe a quarter of an houre. Yet yet in the ende, he did ſo much importune them, that they were conſtrained thereunto, with condition that they ſhould ſuccour him, when that they did ſée that he ſtode in anie néede of either of their helpes.

Here was the ſtout Pagan Bramarant greatly amazed to ſée how that knight durſt venter to combat with him alone, and to refuſe the ayde of the other two good knights, could not immagine who it ſhould be, but iudged rather that

his

rigorous battaile that Rosicleer, had with the Grain Campion, who likewise they dyd not know, whereat they were greatly wondered, and it seemed vnto them, that those foure which at that present dyd there combat, were foure of the most valiantest, and mightiest in all the worlde, and they sayde within themselues, that the Emperour Trebatio, had not in all his court, a knight that one to one could resist the great and mightie strength and furious rages of the two Pagans, but onely the valiant Rosicleer, whome they dyd iudge of a truth, to bee the same that dyd combat with the stout Bradaman.

Now was it a good houre and a halfe, since the battaile was begunne, at which time the stoute and furious Bramarant, seeing that his aduersarie endured his mightie and heauie blowes so long before him, was readie to burst with anger, and began to blaspheme and curse himselfe, for that at one blow he could not cleaue him a sunder, right downe from the toppe of his head to the waist, the which strong resistaunce, made him to thinke verely, that he should be one of his false goddes, or else all they together, hadde placed their force and strength in that alone knight, for to battaile against him: which caused his great pryde the more to encrease, and being troubled with that thought, he forced himselfe by his pride, for to surmount the diuine Goddes, he toke his heauie sword in both his handes, and rayling himselfe all that euer he could in his stirruppes, and like a furious whirle winde, he went against the good knight of the Sunne, and his wrath was such, that I thinke there was no steele or Diamonde, nor any other hard thing in all the world, that could make any resistance against that mortall and diuelish blow, for that this fierce Pagan for to accomplish his furie, forced himselfe all that euer he could, to haue bereaued the valiant knight of the Sunne of life and lim, and his wrath was suche, that the wise and learned clarke Lirgandeo, was in doubt, that againste that mightie force, should support any thing the inchauntement of the armour which the wise man sent to the good knight of the Sunne:

Then Bramarant,ſéeing the great reſiſtance that that alone knight made againſt him,which before he neuer would haue beléeued, with mortall furie and diueliſh wrath,ſtretched vp himſelfe in his ſtirrups on his mightie horſe, and take his ſword with both his hands, and ſtroke this good knight ſuch a blow vpon his left ſhoulder, which glaunced downe from his healme,that he thought verely he had bene clouen in péeces,the paine was ſo great he felt:and againe, if he hadde not embraſed himſelfe about his horſe necke,he hadde ſurely fallen to the ground.And as yet he hadde not well righted himſelfe in the ſaddle, when that this ſtronge Pagan,ſtroke him an other blow ouerthwart the healme, that he daſeled the ſight of his eyes, and it lacked little to depriue him of his remembraunce.

Then this valiant knight ſeéing himſelfe ſo entreated of his enimie,being all kindeled in wrath, rayſed himſelfe in his ſtirruppes, and with his ſword in both his handes,dyd ſtrike ſuch a furious blow at this ſtout and diueliſh pagan, vpon his enchanted healme,that being depriued of his ſight and remembraunce,he declyned backewards ſo much, that his head almoſt touched his horſe buttockes, in ſuch ſorte, that if he hadde not ſtraight wayes come to his remembrance, and with all the ſtrength of his legges and bodie, procured to buſtle vp himſelfe againe,with that alone blow hée hadde bene ouerthrowen to the earth: then with great furie and wrath, they began to charge the one the other with their heauie and fell blowes, and according vnto the terrible force with which they ſtroke, it ſéemed that the battaile began anewe. Meridian and Brandimardo, who dyd behold all that hadde paſſed,ſayde, it may be that this is the knight of the Sunne,who ſo long time hath bene abſent, and could not be heard in all the countrie of Grecia, for that it is not to be beléeued, that any knight in all the whole world,ſhould doe that which this worthie and valiant knight hath done in our preſence, except the knight of the Sunne.

They dyd alſo on the other part beholde the cruell and

rigo-

hanging downe his head, and out at the ioynts of his helme issued great abundance of bloud, and his mightie horse being tormented with the force of that blowe, ranne out of that place, and put himselfe into the thickest of that wildernesse with his Lord, then the knight of the Sunne who desired not to folow him, returned vnto Meridian and Brandimardo, saying, Sir knights, I doe desire you to pardon mee, if you haue any anger against mee, in that I toke vpon mee the battaile with that proude knight, that did combat with you, for I ensure you that his great pride would not let mee to giue place, vnto ỹ I am bound to your great courtesie and bountie. Then dyd Meridian and Brandimardo, verie much behold him, and were greatly amazed at his great strength, and said within themselues, that he was the most valiant in all the whole world, for that he alone hath done, that which the whole armie of the Emperour Alicandro could not doe, and according thereunto they answered and said.

Of truth Sir Knight, your great bountie and courtesie is such, that we should accompt our selues for happie, for to know you, and thereby to serue you, and to haue you in that estimation as your great worthinesse doth deserue, and wee doe giue you great thankes for the trauaile and perill from the which you haue deliuered vs. Your bountie and worthinesse is such, so farre forth as I haue seene, (saide the knight of the Sunne) that of your selues you are a sufficient securitie to deliuer you from all perill: nevertheless, if I haue done any thing, it was nothing but by vertue of your great courtesie, considering the great villanie vsed by that knight. And in that you doe require for to know my name, I doe most heartely desire you, that for this present, you would not request the same, for that it is not in my power for to declare it vnto you, till such time as I haue accomplished and performed a promise, the which I haue made vnto yonder knight, who came with mee:

Then they seeing that he hadde no will for to declare who he was, but to keepe himselfe in secrete, would not im-

but he who saw him come so wrathfull and furious, with a mightie and valiant courage, dyd abide him. And at such time as he would haue discarged his heauie sword vpon his helme, he lift vp his sword with both his hands for to ward the same, and receiued that mightie blow vpon the same, & for that the edge of his sworde was much more finer and sharper then his, it cut the sword of Bramarant a sunder in the middest, and the pæce which remained towards the hilt lighted vpon the healme of the knight of the Sunne, and although it was not much, yet dyd it depriue him of his sight. Then the good knight being greatly amazed at the mortall furie of his enimie, dyd pray vnto God from the bottome of his heart for to remember him, & not to forget & leaue him in that perilous conflict. It semed at that time that he had great nede of the diuine fauour for to get victorie in that battaile, at which time his wrath and yre increased with so great anger to see himselfe so intreated before his mistres by one alone knight, that he refyred backe somewhat from the place whereas they made the battaile, from whence he set spurres vnto his horse & came against Bramarant, with so great furie, that the earth seemed to tremble vnder him, and his fiercenesse was such, that it seemed to put some dread into the heart of that fierce Pagan, in the which before neuer entred any feare, for I insure you, who so euer had sene that furious knight, with his sword aboue his head in both his hands, and with what wonderfull furie he came against him, would haue had no lesse feare of him, then of the thunderbolt that falleth out of the ayre: so in this sorte when he approched vnto the Pagan he stroke, and chaunsed such a blow vpon his great, thick, and inchaunted healme, with so great furie, that it hadde bene sufficient for to haue clouen a Smithes stithe asunder in the middest, and for that the fine cutting edge of his sword, could not cut the magicall arte and inchauntment of his strong healme, yet dyd that blow so ouercharge his head by the great waight thereof, that it toke his remembrance cleane from him, and lyke a dead thing he fell forwards vppon his saddle bow, and horse neck,

hanging

ſtant Roſicleer, ſo encreaſed in him, that with a mortall furie, he ſtroke ſo mightie a blow at Bradaman, ouerthwart his waſt, that he made him decline on the other ſide almoſt from himſelfe, and being in this ſorte almoſt out of his ſadole, his euill fortune was ſuch, that in his ſtouping, he diſcouered a naked place vnder his arme, whereas was no other defence but his ſhirt of mayle, the which being ſéene by Roſicleer, being very deſirous to make an ende of that long contencion, he thruſt at him with the point of his good ſword, with ſo great force and ſtrength, that he made his ſword to enter vp to the harde hiltes, and pulling it out all blodied, the Gran Campion fel from his Elephant downe to the ground, and within a little while after he yelded his ſoule vnto the Diuell, who had deceiued him in the blinde law of his falſe gods.

Oh falſe and weake foundation of man, for that they which are moſt endewed with corporall force, doth thinke their liues in moſt ſecuritie, without reſpecting that contrarie vnto the confidence which they haue in their great ſtrengthes, fortune doth double hers, and that many tymes with great anger, for that he doth finde no equall contemner. And for to ſhew what a weake animall man is, with an vnſemely weake and hidden euell, be the mightie great Gyants ouerthrowen.

As he that ſlew Hercules, was very little, who was he that had the victorie in all things. Likewiſe Milo, the ſtouteſt amongſt men, an Oke dyd ſtaye him, ſo that he was torne in péeces with wilde beaſtes, ſo that wée may ſaye that that force the which was without compariſon, was leſſe then a clouen Oke: what doeth he think then to doe, that is but of a meane ſtrength, what doth he think to haue his lyfe in more ſecuritie, and to be more aparted from the lyght and mouable whéele of Fortune, then was this ſtout and fierce Bradaman Campion, the moſt valiant and mightieſt of all Gyants, one that hadde force and ſtrength, for to bringe in ſubiection, thoſe fierce and indomable people of the whole compaſſe of the Orientall Ilandes, and yet

at

portune him anie more for the same, and thought within themselues that it could be no other but the knight of the Sunne, and that constrained through some great occasion, he would not suffer himselfe to be knowen, and the more to prouoke him therevnto, they lifted vp the beauers of their helmes, in such sort that the knight of the Sunne did know them, and was verie glad thereof, for that hée had them in great estimation, although at that time he woulde not giue them to vnderstand in anie wise that he dyd knowe them.

In all this time the Princesse Claridiana receiued great contentment in that which the knight of the Sunne hadde done, and all foure together did put themselues to beholde the cruell contention and rigorous battaile that was betwixt the valiant knight Rosicleer and the gran Campion, who at the great noise of the last blowe that the knight of the Sunne gaue vnto Bramarant, did aparte themselues from their battaile to sée what it shoulde bée, and they sawe the mightie Pagan cleane voide of anie remembrance, and his horse carrying him into the thickest of all that wilderneste.

Then Rosicleer meruailing greatlie at that knight, for that he had so great power for to bring him into that perpleritie, made no more a doe, but returned vnto his battaile, whose blowes were so many, and of great force and strength, that it was a wonder to beholde, and for that it was more than foure houres since the battaile was begun, the gran Campion wared wearie, and it séemed that Rosicleer had somewhat the vantage of him, but yet with ỹ exceding great griefe which he receiued to sée his sonne Bramarant carried by his horse in that sorte, he wared therewithall so wrathfull and furious, that he neither felt trauaile nor wearinesse, and charged Rosicleer with such a multitude of blowes, that many times he did astonish and amaze him, but yet in the ende, the cruell destinie of this Gran Campion was such, and againe, for that his cruell death was ordained from aboue, the ire of that worthie and ba-

liant

other foure knights comming towardes him, he likewise went towards them, and receiued them with great courtesie, for that he knew both Meridian and Brandimardo, by reason their faces was discouered. And for that he had them in estimation to be no lesse vertuous then worthie and valiant knights, he lift vp the beuer of his healme, and discouered himselfe vnto them, saying, My good Lords, I doe verely beléeue, that the battaile the which you hadde with Bramarant, ought more to be attributed vnto his great pride, then of any misusing committed of your parts against him, for that it is not in your conditions.

Then Meridian and Brandimardo, receiued him verie courteously and reioysed verie much in knowing him, and Meridian sayde: Worthy prince, I doe giue great thankes vnto all our gods, for that they haue giuen mee to know so great worthinesse, as this day I haue séene in you, and in this worthie and valiant knight. And I promise you the occasion of our battaile was for a very light matter, for that vnto proude and hautie persons a little thing is enough to bring them out of quiet. There vpd he declare vnto them all that euer hadde passed betwixt them till such time as that knight came thether, and put Bramarant in that estate as you haue heard. All this time vpd the knight of the Sunne behold Rosicleer, his brother, and reioysed very much to sée him so good, strong, and valiant, and if it had not bene, because he would not anger nor giue any discontentment vnto the princes, he would haue giuen him selfe to be knowen vnto him, his ioye and pleasure was so great, but because it was the princes will, not at that present to be knowen, it was dissembled, although that Rosicleer, and the other princes vpd desire it verie much, who being greatly amazed, at the mightie and gallant disposition of both of them, could not be perswaded to the contrarye, but that one of them should be the knight of the Sunne.

At this time the knight began to approch, and the princes sayde that it was time for them all for to retourne, they vnto their campe, and the other vnto the citie.

And

at this present he lacked strength for to defend himselfe from one alone knight, of a great deale lesse stature than he was of, who with one alonelie blow he slew him, and dyd abate his pride, the which many thousands of Gyants could not doe. Likewise mortall men doe thinke, and doe boast themselues more of vertue, than of valiantnesse or strength, for that alone the force of the soule, in that which receiueth no strength cannot be ouercome, neither hath fortune anie power against it, and as it is placed in the soule, it hath no nede of anie corporall strength, and according vnto the saying of the wise Lyrgandeo and Artemidoro, they were not so much moued, by the high knighthod and mortall conflicts of these two so worthie Princes, for to write this mightie Hystorie, as they were by their great vertues, and excellencie of courage and gallant demeanours, the which in all their life times did shine in them, for which cause (saie they) they were more esteemed and had greater fame, than for the great force and strength which they had, and alwaies they did esteeme themselues, and delighted more in vertue than in their strength, and therefore these wise men saie, that if this mightie Hystorie be pleasant and delightfull vnto the readers, so shall it be no lesse profitable vnto them, that with great care and diligence will note and consider well, how these knightes were giuen vnto vertue all their lyfe times.

Thus as it is verie profitable and necessarie for the taking out of anie worke to haue a patterne before him, euen so likewise it is no lesse necessarie and profitable vnto him that will giue himselfe to vertue, the good patterne or example of vertues, in especiall of these so high and worthie Princes, in whom by reason of their high estates, their vertue and bountie doth shine the clearer. But now to returne to our matter.

The Hystorie saith, that when the gran Campion was dead, Roscicleer dyd make cleane his sworde, and put it vp into his sheath, giuing infinite thankes vnto almightie God for that victorie permitted vnto him, and when he saw the

other

Campion, dead in the wilderneſſe, their ioye and pleaſure dyd redouble in them all, likewiſe when that he told them of the battayle, which the ſtrange knight had made with Bramarant, they were greatly amazed, and could not imagine what knight he ſhould be of ſo great power and force, except it were the knight of the Sunne, who of long time they neuer heard any newes of: yet they thought verely that if it were he, he would not kæpe himſelfe ſecret, ſo that the Emperour and all the reſt remained in a confuſion, and prayed vnto God, that it might be the knight of the Sunne, for that hauing him with them, they ſhould thinke themſelues in great ſecuritie of the mightie power of the Pagans, ſurely they receiued great griefe for his abſence, although the good Emperour dyd make no ſhew therof, yet dyd there neuer enter any mirth into his heart, ſince his departure out of the court, and in eſpecial for that he had ſent many knights into diuers parts, for to ſeeke him, but yet could he neuer heare any newes of him: and now was his minde full of ſuſpection that it ſhould be he, that made the battayle with Bramarant. Then ſtraight waies, he ſent vnto the two knights two Tentes, verie ritch of gold and ſilke, with bedding verie good for them and for their damſels and ſquires, and all other things which he thought néedeful and néceſſarie for them, and ſent the king of Macedonia, in his behalfe vnto them, with them that carryed the Tentes. When that he came into the field, he ſtraight wayes mette with them, to whome the king dyd preſent that which was ſent, and ſayde that the Emperour did ſend them great commendations, ſaying, that if it were their pleaſures for to enter into the Citie and take their lodging, he ſhould receiue great pleaſure and contentment therein, for that there hée could better giue them ſuch honour as vnto ſo good knights doth appertaine: the which they receiued with great thanks, and ſent him word that they did kiſſe his Emperiall hands for the great courteſie ſhewed vnto them. When that the king was departed, the ſquires of the knight of the Sunne and the damſels, did arme and raiſe vp their Tents, ſom-

what

And as they saide, it was concluded, and they all departed together from that place: and when that they came nigh vnto their campe, Meridian and Brandimardo, dyd take their leaue of Rosicleer, and of the knight of the Sunne, giuing them great thankes, for that which they had done for them, offering vnto them great courtesie.

When that they were departed, Rosicleer, dyd aske the knight of the Sunne and the princes, if it were their pleasure for to goe and take their lodging with him in the citie and pallace of his Father the Emperour, who will take great ioye and pleasure for to honour such knights as they were, within his owne pallace. Then they aunswered him with great courtesie, giuing him thankes for his gentle offer, but desired him at that time that he would pardon them, and heareafter they shall haue better opportunitie of time for to goe and kisse the handes of the Emperour, but first their determination was, for to doe him some seruice in those warres: and how that with this pretence, they came forth of their countries, the which is verie farre, and a great way out of Grecia, for which occasion they came vnprouided of things necessarie to their persons, requesting him to pleasure them so much as to send them a Tent, for to lodge themselues, and their squires: whereat Rosicleer was verie glad, for that they would be of their part, and for to send them out of hand, the Tent, he toke his leaue of them, leauing them in the field, harde by the other campe, he entred into the Citie and went vnto the royall pallace, where as he founde the Emperour, and all the other high princes, in a great alteration, determining for to arme themselues for to goe and seeke him, for that they could not heare any newes of him, where he was become, mistrusting that some euill had happened vnto him, he was so long out of the citie, but when they saw him enter in, they were all verie glad and ioyfull, but in especiall the Emperour, who asked of him where he hadde bene, then he in the presence of them all, declared what had happened vnto him since his departure out of the citie. But when he said that he left the Gran

Cam

branch from the same, he made thereof a huge and knottie clubbe, and taking it in both his handes he set spurres vnto his horse, and with so great furie that it seemed a whirle winde, hee returned vnto the place from whence hee came, in the demaund and seeking out of the knightes that hadde made battaile with him, swearing that he would not leaue one of them aliue, but when he came vnto the place whereas the battaile was made, and found none other but the gran Campion his Father dead, lying along vppon the ground all to bee rayed with his owne bloud, there was no comparison to bee made with the wrath of so famished a Lion, neither that of the fierce Tyger, when that they haue lost their whelpes, as vnto the furie and wrath of that stout and diuelish Pagan, when that he sawe his Father to lie in that sorte dead, his wrath, courage, and furie was such, that he seemed rather to bee an infernall diuell, than a knight, & he might haue accounted himselfe vnhappie, that should haue passed by him at that present, for at that time he would haue combatted with all the legions of infernall diuells, and not finding vppon whom he might execute his furious wrath, he lifte vp his eies vnto heauen, and sayde thus.

Oh false and traiterous Gods, enimies vnto my generous and naturall bloud, all you together haue beene confederate vnto the death of my diuine Father, come downe all together vpon the earth with all the power of your impetuous and wonderfull thunderings and lightnings, or else shewe mee some waie whereby I maye ascend into the celestiall Regions, whereas you haue your habitations and dwelling places, that I may take most cruell reuengement vpon you for the death of the Gran Campion my Father, who was much better than all you. Descend therefore and come downe O yee traiterous and false dogges, and haue a courage to come before my presence, for that I am now heere alone, I saie that it is a great shame and reproch vnto you that you dare not descend vnto one alone knight. Heere I doe sweare and promise you, that if you dare not

what aparted from the tents of the armie, the which bæing done and made close in such sorte that they coulde not bæ sæne and knowen, they supped together with great ioy and pleasure, whereas they passed a good parte of the night, at such time as they were most in quiet, they heard a greate noise and tumult in the Camp, as shall be tolde you in this Hystorie, who doth leaue them at this present, for to tel you of the stout Pagan Bramarant, who remained in the wilderneſſe of Grecia, & of other things that happened with him.

How the stout Pagan Bramarant after that he was come vnto himselfe, returned againe to seeke the knightes, and what hee did when he found his Father dead.

Chap. 34.

WIthin a little while after that the foure knightes with the Princesse was departed from the place whereas the battaile was made with the gran Campion, Bramarant who was astonied, was come againe wholy vnto himselfe, & finding himselfe alone, and aparted from the place whereas the battaile was made, and besides, that he himselfe was all to be raied with bloud that gushed out at his nose and mouth, and without the halfe sword the which remained in his hand (for that it was fallen away) the fury and outragious wrath which he did take against himselfe was such (considering in what estate hee was brought) that many times he would haue slaine himselfe, the which he would haue done in effect, his desperation was such, to see that one alone knight should bring him into that perpleritie, but his great desire was such, for to bee reuenged for the same, that hee dyd as then withdrawe himselfe from the doing thereof, presupposing in his heart for to make the cruellest reuenge that euer was executed, and with that rage puffing out great abundance of smoke, hee went vnto a mightie Oake, and renting off a greate

branch

But when this furious Pagan sawe so many before him, vpon whom he might reuenge his outragious wrath, with more arrogancie, pride, and hardinesse, than the hungrie and rauening Lion, that thrusteth her selfe in the middest amongest the fæble and timerous flockes, hee thrusteth himselfe in the middest amongst all those of the campe, charging the footmen of the watch with terrible and cruell blowes, killing and destroying so many of them, that all the waie whereas he went was full of dead bodies, and the rest who were greatlie amazed at that sodaine and mortall mischiefe, beganne to crie out and call to armour, so that in a short time All the whole Campe was in an vproare, and thinking that they were assaulted with many enimies, they ranne from the one parte vnto the other for to aide and help their companions and friends, but when they saw there were no enimies, they were worse amazed than they were before, and knew not what to make of that tumult, but they were all quicklie put out of doubt, and certified what it was, for that this fierce and diuelish Pagan not staying in anie one place, beesturred himselfe from one part vnto the other all to be embrued in bloud, and according vnto the great slaughter and destruction the which he made, he seemed rather to bee an infernall diuell than a mortal man. But when they vnderstode and knew that it was Bramarant, there was but a verie fewe of them which with feare dyd not tremble for to see him, and with all the spæde that euer they could make, they dyd aparte and separate themselues from him, thinking that thereby they shoulde haue their liues in farre greater securitie and safetie when that they are most farthest from his furious and mercilesse handes, whereby hee hadde opportunitie and space for to doe what harme and mischiefe so euer it pleased him, and none so bold for to put himself before him, whereby to make anie resistance against his outragious furie, except it were alonelie two knightes which were verie courageous and valiant, who were Captaines ouer the rest: the one was called Duke Adriano, and the other the Earle of Ledo,

come in my presence, neither shew me which waie I may ascend into the heauens, that I will neuer take anie reste till such time as I haue gone throughout all the Paganisme, and destroyed all ths Idolles and Temples that be dedicated and consecrated vnto you, neither will I not leaue one Pagan aliue, that will not renounce and denie your alse and deceiueable lawe, and I will make them all to turne Christians, for to scorne and burne your Idolles, for that he seemeth to be a better God than all you, that giueth so great strength vnto Christians: Oh my good Father Bradaman, who is hee that hath slaine you, and so cleere deliuered from my handes? Heere I doe promise you neuer to pull off this armour from my backe, vntill such time as I haue torne him in peces with my teeth, and staunched my great thirst in his hot bloud. But oh what ill fortune and mishap is this of mine? What reuengement may Bramarant take, although he destroie the whole worlde, in recompence of this so great harme and iniurie which is done vnto me.

In saying these and many other wordes this furious Pagan did alight from his horse, and toke the broade and beauie sword of his Father, and hung it at his girdle, and mounted againe vpon his horse, determining for to goe and seeke those knights that he left there, or some other, whereon he might reuenge his furious wrath, and therewithall hee set spurres vnto his great horse, and lyke vnto a diuell he made him runne throughout all the fieldes with so great furie, that the earth seemed to tremble vnder him. At this time it was darke night, and Rosicleer was within the Citie, and the other in their Tents at their ease, but Bramarant not finding or meeting ante for to deteine him, neuer staied till hee came into the Campe of the Christians, whereas was more than one hundred thousand of knights, and as many footmen, some lying a long vppon the greene grasse, and other some in their tents and pauillions, yet was there in the garde and watch of the hoast fiftie thousand knights and so many footmen.

But

griefe and compassion for the great quantitie of blood that was there shed, the knight of the Sunne went against him, and putting himselfe before him, he said: Oh cruell and ruinshing furie, leaue off the shedding of innocent bloud, for loke what thou dooest heere, so much the more with the horrible paines bee ỹ thy soule shall indure in hell. The night was verie cleere for that the Mone did shine and was at the full, and by the light thereof this proude Pagan dyd know the knight of the Sunne, by his armour, to be he with whom he did combat the daie before, who with as greate pleasure as euer he receiued in all his life (thinking at that time to haue opportunitie to bee reuenged of that was past) sayd.

Art thou by fortune that knight that did combat with mee this daie past? I am the same, sayde the knight of the Sunne. Then the Pagan said: Heere I doe tell thee, that all the whole power of the heauen and on the earth, are not sufficient for to defend thee from my fingers. And in saying these words, he lift vp his heuie and great cutting sword, & with it in both his hands, he stroke this good knight such a blowe vpon his helme, that it made him to decline his head downe to his breast, and the fire flew out thereof, as out of a flint stone, but the knight of the Sunne requited him that blow with both his hands, and stroke him such a one vpon his shoulder, that he had ouerthrowne him to the ground, if he had not imbraced himselfe with his horse necke, then began the one to laie vpon the other verie stronglie, with so great charge, that many thimes they were both astonied, and the sparkes of fire were so many that flew out of their armours, that if the Mone had not shined so bright, by the light of the sparkes, they might haue well seene how to combat, at this time were all the people of the campe round about them for to see that strong and well fought battayle, and were all greatlie amazed at the high bountie & strength of the knight of the Sunne, and the noise was so great the which they made with their terrible blowes, that it was as well heard within the Citie, as in the campe whereas they

vassalles vnto the Emperour Trebatio, who offering their liues, as they were bound, came both against him, and mat their encounter with their speares in such sort, ỹ they we shéeuered to péetes, but yet ther appeared no more moving in him, than if they had encountred against a strong tower, but at their passing by he stroke one of them such a blow, that béeing verie sore hurt, hée ouerthrew him off his horse vnto the ground, & at the second blowe his companion was constrained to beare him companie. This béeing past, the stout Pagan put himselfe into the thickest amongest the people, and ouerthrew all that euer hée met before him, and neuer stayed vntill hé came vnto the Tents, whereas hé begamne to cut the cordes and tymbers wherewith they were armed, in such sorte, that in a little space he ouerthrew twentie Tents, and as many Pauillions downe vnto the ground. But all this was nothing vnto the furious and outragious wrath of Bramarant, who thought it but a pastime, in consideration of the bloud that hé determined for to shedde, in recompence of his Fathers death. There were some in the Campe which séeing the great destruction that hé made, ranne vnto the Citie, and gaue aduertisement vnto the Emperour Trebatio of all that passed, who out of hande with all the other worthie Princes and knightes, made themselues in a readinesse for to goe forth and make resistance against that proude Pagan. At this time for that the great vproare and tumult that was in the Campe was verie well heard by the worthie knight of the Sunne and the Princesse Claridiana, who were somewhat aparted and separated from the rest, and verie desirous for to know what it should bée, with a trice they caused themselues to be armed with their rich and strong armour, and mounting vpon their horses, they rode forthwith towardes the place whereas they heard the noise of the battaile, but when they came whereas Bramarant was, they were wonderfullie amazed at the great furie & wrath of the Pagan, and supposed that in anie humane man coulde not hée comprehended such exceeding force and strength, and hauing greate

greefe

these wordes his wrath and furie did increase, and he charged the knight of the Sunne in such sort with his terrible blowes, that it did well appeare how his strength was augmented. But then his aduersarie seing himselfe before his Father and those high and mightie Princes, as also in the presence of his mistres the Princesse Claridiana, who did beholde him, he was so angrie and wrathfull, that there was nothing that did abide before him, and he charged this stout Pagan with such furious blowes, that he gaue him well to vnderstand that he was the mightiest and strongest knight that was in all the world. In this sort did these two make their combat, putting great admiration in all those that did beholde them. Then after that they had battailed together more than the space of one houre, this furious and fierce Pagan sayd within himselfe, that his aduersarie was so strong and furious, that he could not iudge to the contrarie but that he must nèds be some infernal diuell, or that Pluto Prince of diuells. And more than this, I am compassed about with so many and good knights, that when so euer I get the victorie of this battaile, I shall haue inough to doe with them, therefore it shall bee better for me (seeing that I get no honour) for to depart. And in saying these words, the stout Pagan stretched himself vpon his stirops all that euer he could, and clasping his sword fast in both his hands, gnashing his teeth one against another, he stroke so strong a blow at the knight of the Sunne, that it had bene sufficient to haue clouen him downe vnto the waist, if that his healme had bene as the helmes of other knights, but the fineneſſe therof, with the inchanted mixture did withstand the sharpe edge of his sword, in such sort, that it did not damage anie part therof, but yet for all that, the force of the blow was such, that hee made him to fal forwards, & with his head to strike his horse a great blow vpon the necke, and againe if that with both his armes he had not embraced his horse necke, of force hee must nèdes haue fallen vnto the ground, and with the blow he was so amazed and astonied, that hee knew not whether he was in heauen or vppon the earth. But yet

did combat, which was the occasion, as well for that they were aduised thereof, that the Emperour Trebatio and Roficleer, with all those worthie Princes and knightes, came straight waies forth of the Citie, and with great hast came vnto the place whereas they heard the great noise of the battaile, and thether whereas the most people were gathered together, and when they came thether, they sawe that fierce Pagan and the knight of the Sunne, how they behaued themselues in their battaile, and by reason that it was night, and their blowes strong and great, wherewith great abundance of fire flew out of their armours, it was a strange and wonderfull thing to beholde, so that the Emperour and all those that came with him meruailed greatlie at the strong and mightie force of them both. Then when this stout Pagan sawe himselfe compassed rounde about with so many people, and knew that the Emperour and all the rest of those precious and worthie knightes that came with him were there present, he sawe that as then it was verie nædfull for him to vse all his whole force & strength, and bæing desirous in their presence to shew forth all his greate and mightie power, hæ charged the knight of the Sunne with terrible and heauie blowes, reuenging and blaspheming against himselfe, and thus he sayd within his heart.

Oh Iupiter, if it bæ so that thou art he that doth combat with mæ, I doe desire thæ to tell mæ, for that if thou be he, hære I doe promise to acknowledge thæ to bæ a God, and I will honour thæ as thou doest deserue, and I doe at this present confesse that thy power is great.

And when hæ had sayd these wordes, and sawe that the force and strength of his aduersarie dyd still increase, hæ was verie furious and wrathfull against himselfe, and sayd: Oh base and vile knight Bramarant, wherefore shouldest thou acknowledge him to be a God, although he were the same Iupiter, hauing force and strength inough, not onelie for to defend thy selfe from him, but also for to destroie and rase out all those false and traiterous Gods. And in saying

that the Gods should come and reuenge themselues if that they were agrieued. With the which Bramarant did put the whole campe in an vproze,and many ripaired vnto the place whereas he went, and although he did rase and destroie all their Idols,yet there was not one that was so hardie or durst make anie defence against him, till such time as he came vnto Meridian, who entered in battaile with him,and would haue perseuered in the same,if that the Emperour Alycandro, accompanied with all those kinges and mightie princes had not come,and put peace betweene them, appeasing the great furie of Bramarant with faire wordes. Now to retourne vnto the knight of the Sunne, that remained in the Campe of the Christians, the Hystorie saith,that the great desire which the Emperour Trebatio and Rosicleer,and al the other worthie Princes and knights had,for to know who the knight of the Sunne was,and his companion,they would not depart from them till such time as the Princesse Claridiana by great importunation did pul off her helme,and went vnto the knight of the Sunne and pulled off his,and returned vnto the Emperour and sayde: My good Lord,let your highnesse behold,if that contentment and satisfaction be not made of all the tumult and trauaile which hath bene caused vnto you this night, by this knight and that Pagan which is runne awaie. But when that the Emperour and all those knights did know them, it cannot be rehearsed the great ioy,mirth, and pleasure that they all receiued,for that there was not one amongst them all,that desired anie thing so much as to heare newes of the knight of the Sunne.

Then the Emperour sayde: Faire and worthie Princesse, I was alwaies fullie persuaded with my selfe, that your soueraigne highnesse could not let but come and succour vs,and put vs all in great securitie. Then the knight of the Sunne came for to kisse the handes of the Emperour,who receiued him with that great loue that he alwaies bare vnto him. Then straight waies came forth the king Florion,and with him the wise Lyrgando,and sayd vnto the

this stout Pagan had not bragged nor aduanced himselfe of this blow if that he had tarried a little longer, for that the knight of the Sunne came straight waies againe to himselfe, and setled himselfe in his saddle, and according vnto the anger and wrath the which he had, it could not be otherwise but his ans were to bee verie perillous, but hee woulde not abide the same, for that he hadde not so soone giuen the blowes, when that he turned his horse about, and set spurres vnto his sides, and with great furie he put himselfe into the thickest of all the people that were beholding the battaile, and although they were verie close together the better to beholde all that passed, he verie quickly made a great & broade waie, what with killing and wounding, he ouerthrew many with his sworde, and with an infernall force he thrust himselfe in the middest of all the campe, killing and slaying all that euer he met with, so that there was none that durst come before him, and although the knight of the Sunne & all those worthie Princes would haue followed him, yet by anie meanes they could not, by reason of the great number of people that were ioyned together for to see the battaile, so that first Bramarant escaped out of the campe: but when he sawe himselfe cleere of them, he set spurres vnto his horse, and made him runne like a whirle winde towards his own campe, and without speaking vnto the Emperour Alycandro he went vnto his owne Tent, but when that he came thether, calling to remembrance how that he left the Gran Campion his Father dead, the anger and wrath the which he receiued was so great, that it repented and grieued him verie much, for that he was departed and come from the battaile, & being verie desirous to execute his irefull wrath vpon some thing, with great courage he went out of his Tent, and he alone went through all the whole campe of the Pagans, seeking out all the Idols the which they worshipped, and all that euer he found he brake them to peeces, and threw them to the ground. Many there were that found fault in that he did, and did rebuke him verie much for doing that iniurie, but he ans wered them no other thing, but

that

ny woꝛdes of great loue . Then the knight of the Sunne went foꝛ to kiſſe the hands of his mother, who did embꝛace him, and kiſſed him on the cheeke, ſaying : Oh my welbeloued ſonne, foꝛ this your comming I doe giue thankes vnto this roiall Pꝛinceſſe , and if it had not bene foꝛ her, your pardon at my handes had failed, in that [illegible] haue foꝛgotten vs ſo long time . Theſe and many other woꝛdes of great loue, ſaid the Empꝛeſſe vnto her ſonne, and vnto the Pꝛinceſſe, the which this Hyſtoꝛie doth let paſſe vntolde foꝛ to auoide tediouſneſſe, and telleth of no moꝛe, but how that all the reſt of the night that remained, they paſſed awaie with mirth and paſtimes, whereas the king Florion and the wiſe Lyrgandeo could not ſatiſfie themſelues in beholding the knight of the Sunne, meruailing greatlie to ſee him ſo much growen, as well in bodie as in the reſt , ſince he departed from them out of Perſia, and heere began he to tell of many things that paſſed as well with the one as with the other, but when he came to tell of the ſolitarie Iſlande, and of all that paſſed there, they were wonderfullie amazed, and euerie one did double their good willes and loue which befoꝛe they bare vnto the knight of the Sunne. At this time came the king Oliuerio, with thoſe of great Britaine, & thoſe woꝛthie knights of Spaine foꝛ to ſpeake with the knight of the Sunne, who would haue kiſſed the kinges handes, but hee would not conſent thervnto, but ſaid : Woꝛthie Pꝛince, foꝛ well emploied I doe account my comming into this Countrie, foꝛ ỹ I haue ſeene the magnanimitie of all bountie and faireneſſe of a knight, compꝛehended in your perſon . To whom the knight of the Sun anſwered: My good Loꝛd, how & in what ſoꝛt ſo euer I am, I am readie at your commandement to ſerue you, in as ample manner as my bꝛother Roſicleer, foꝛ that it is our dutie vnto your highneſſe & great valour. In like ſoꝛt he gaue intertainment vnto all the reſt of thoſe woꝛthie knights, who meruailed to heare tolde the great wonders of the knight of the Sunne, as alſo to ſee his mightie and ſoueraigne pꝛopoꝛtion and grace, with ỹ great maieſtie of his ſeuere countenance, wherin only was ſufficiẽt

foꝛ

Emperor. Lord, let your highneſſe giue vs part of the ſight of this knight, whom we haue all deſired ſo much to know, and therwith they embraced him many times, as they that entirelie and with all their harts did loue him. Then thoſe good and perfect friends of his, Clauerydo and Brandizel, and that good Troyan, as all the reſt of the other worthie knights. It cannot be rehearſed the great mirth that all of them receiued, as alſo the worthie things that paſſed at that mæting, eſpeciallie with the roiall Princeſſe Claridiana, for that all did receiue her with that dutie and curteſie as was due vnto ſo high a Princeſſe. Then was there complaints made, for that they till that time woulde not make themſelues to be knowen, as alſo for that they were abſent ſo long out of the Countrie. Whereto the wiſe Lyrgandeo replied, requeſting them to let that demaund paſſe for that time, becauſe to giue them to vnderſtand thereof, it will aſke a great time, and how that he had it all written, and when time did ſerue he woulde ſhew it vnto them, forſomuch as they were thinges worthie to be knowen & publiſhed.

After they had paſſed theſe and many other things betwixt them, they all together went and returned into the Citie, and the king Sacridoro went before to carrie newes vnto the Empreſſe Briana of the comming of the knight of the Sunne, and vnto all the reſt of the Ladies and Gentlewomen that were there with her, who were meruailous gladde and ioyfull at thoſe newes, but moſt eſpeciallie the Empreſſe, who allwayes was verie ſad and ſorrowfull, after that the knight of the Sunne was departed from the Court. Then at the ſodaine noiſe of theſe newes, great preparation was made, and an innumerable companie of Torches was light, that it ſeemed in the Citie to be none daie, and all the ſtrætes were full of people for to ſæ their good Prince, then at their entrie into the emperiall Pallace, the Empreſſe accompanied with all thoſe Ladies and Gentlewomen, came forth for to receiue them, whereas betwæne the Empreſſe and the roiall Princeſſe Claridiana paſſed ma-

ny

When the next daie was come, all the Grækes receiued great ioy and pleasure, for that it was publikelie knowen vnto them the comming of the knight of the Sunne and the Princesse Claridiana, so that the newes thereof was carried into the Campe of the Pagans, which was sorrowful newes vnto all them, especiallie when they vnderstode of the death of the Gran Campion, and how that their valiant and worthie knightes did euerie daie decrease and ware fewer in number on their part, and how that on the part of the Emperour Trebatio, they dyd increase euerie daie more & more, yet was all this nothing in comparison vnto that griefe which the fayre Princesse Lyndabrides felt, when she vnderstode how that the knight of the Sunne, in companie with the Princesse Claridiana, was come into Constantinople, vnderstanding verilie that he was continuallie with her in presence, all the time that he was absent out of Grecia, and how that he had taken her to be his wife. It cannot bee heere rehearsed the great griefe and exceeding anguish the which she felt within her selfe, in such sort, that many times shee was readie to die therewith, and putting her selfe in a closet by it selfe in her tent, she dyd nothing but weep, complaining against her selfe and fortune, and after that many contrarie thoughtes had occupied her minde and senses, fighting one against an other, without finding anie comfort or ease in thinking of them, with great wrath and anguish of heart shee toke paper and Inke, and with her owne hand shee wrote a Letter vnto the knight of the Sunne, the contents were as followeth.

A Letter written by the Princesse Lyndabrides vnto the knight of the Sunne.

IF the diuine Gods and my cruell destinie had permitted, that as I am constrained to loue thee, I might haue had so much libertie for to forget thee, then had not I returned againe into Grecia, neither had consented that the Emperor my

for to publish & declare who he was, so that after they were departed into their owne Countries, they had inough to do all the daies of their life, for to tell of the meruailous and strange things that they saw in Grecia, as well of the Grecian knights, as of she without comparison in beautie, faire-nesse, gentle v[illegible]nour, and grace, the Princesse Claridiana, who of th[illegible]perour and of the Empresse, and of all people, was most estæmed, and had in reputation aboue all the rest. But when they vnderstode that they hoped shee should be spouse vnto the knight of the Sunne, with greater loue and good will they did serue and honour her of all parties, and she likewise did the like vnto them, and was not a little amazed at the great beautie of the Princesse Oliuia, who sæmed vnto them to be one of the faireſt Gentlewomen that euer they had sæne, next vnto the worthie and faire Princesse Lyndabrides, who sæmed to them to bee a pearle in excellencie. So from that time forwards the two Princesses Oliuia and Claridiana did beare good will and loue one to another wonderfullie, so ỹ with great reason all those that did beholde and see them together might saie, that they did deserue to be spouses vnto those two brethren the knight of the Sunne and Rosicleer, as vnto the best knights in all the world.

Here was giuen to vnderstand vnto the knight of the Sunne all that had passed in the battailes, and many other things more. In this sort they passed awaie the night till the next daie, in the which happened as shall be declared vnto you in this Chapter following.

How the faire Princesse Lyndabrides had vnderstan-
[illegible]ding of the comming of the knight of the Sunne, vn-
[illegible]home she wrote a Letter, and of other things that
to w[illegible]d in the meane time,
happen[illegible]

Chapter. 35.

When

that diddeſt ſo long time defend the great and ſingular beautie of the Princeſſe Lyndadrides in the Court of the Emperour Trebatio? Of truth it muſt nedes bee ſome other, that did ſhew ſo great and entire loue vnto mee, and ſo abſolutelie dyd publiſh himſelfe to bee all and wholie at my commaundement. What is become of thoſe amorous and ſweete wordes that thou wert wont to vtter and ſpeak vnto mee, and thoſe deepe and profound ſighes, with the which thou gaueſt mee to vnderſtand the greate griefe that thou receiueddſt for my loue? Is it poſſible that thou haſt forgot thy ſelfe, or haſt thou loſt thy wits and memorie? With what great ioy and contentment thou wenteſt in my companie towards the gran Tartaria, hoping at thy comming thether to be married vnto me, and how many times I was required of thee in that iourney? Haſt thou forgotten that for the celebrating of our nuptials, thou diddeſt cauſe in the gran Cataya to bee ioyned together all the kings and mighty Lords, almoſt all the Pagans, t how that my father the Emperour Alycandro had receiued thee for his ſonne, and all his ſubiects for their Lorde? Of truth I doe verilie beleeue that all this thou haſt forgotten, and doeſt not remember anie of theſe things, of the which I doe not greatlie merualle, for that hee who did forget the lawe of the diuine Gods, and doth renounce the ſame, it is not much that hee doe forget and denie all this that betwixt him and mee hath paſſed. My verie heart doth cleaue and part a ſunder, and my ſoule is readie to depart my bodie with great griefe, when that I doe thinke thereof, and the great abundance of water that dailie diſtilleth from my eyes, doth declare and teſtifie that it cannot indure long, but that my life will likewiſe diſtill and conſume awaie, the which I do beſeech the immortall Gods that it might ſhortlie come to paſſe, for it ſhall bee vnto me a great glorie to lacke lyfe, rather than to feele ſuch exceeding great anguiſh and mortall paine. I woulde write vnto thee more at large, for according vnto the great reaſon the which I haue to complaine my ſelfe of thee, although I dydde nothing elſe in two dayes, yet

my Father with ſo infinite a number of people had entered into this Countrie for to be reuenged of thée, for that it had béene a ſufficient reuengement and ſatisfaction vnto mée, for to leaue thée, and not to thinke that I was ſhée that was of thée forgotten, but to leaue thée as one vnworthie of my great beautie, not deſeruing to inioy my emperiall and conſecrated eſtate. But oh my euill fortune and miſhap, which cauſed mée ſo firmlie to loue and beare thée good will, that there remaineth no part within mée, but it is yelded to bée all thine, neither haue I ſo much power as for to put thée one moment out of my remembrance. I knowe not what cruell and vniuſt lawe is this of Loue, for the more that thou diddeſt vnderſtand and know that I did loue thée, thou haddeſt the greater libertie for to forget mée, and the more that thou wert cruell and forgetfull of mée, the more did my loue and good will increaſe towardes thée. I am aduertiſed that thou and the Empreſſe Claridiana are come together to Conſtantinople, the companie of ſo worthie a Damſell is not to be left, neither is there anie reaſon to ſpeake euill of her, but for her that doth loue thée as I doe, it cannot bée without ſuſpition, for that my ſorrowfull heart hath deuined it, and mine eyes doth now ſée, that thou doeſt deſire her to bée thy wife, and ſhée is not diſpleaſed therewith, but when that I doe imagine with my ſelfe what thou haſt béene, and conſider likewiſe what thou nowe art, I cannot thinke anie other thing, but that there are two knightes called of the Sunne in this world, and that thou art another, and not the ſame that was wont to bée all at my commaundement? Is it poſſible that thou art hée, who at the firſt time that thou diddeſt beholde mée in my triumphant Chariot, wert troubled in ſuch ſort, that if thou haddeſt not béen ſuccoured by thy Page and my Damſell, thou haddeſt fallen from thy horſe vnto the ground? Art thou by fortune that ſame knight of the Sunne, that for to defende my iuſtice, thou tookeſt vpon thée that ſtrong and perillous contention with the Prince Meridian my brother? It cannot bée that thou ſhouldeſt bée that knight of the Chariot,

that

all her secrets, did their promise, and gaue her word to doe and accomplish all her request. So in taking her leaue of her, she departed towards the Citie of Constantinople, and when she came vnto the mightie pallace, she asked for the lodging of the knight of the Sun, and being certified therof, she went thether, and entering in, she found him not there, for that he was gone vnto the Emperour, but yet she found there a young man, by whom she sent him word that there was a damsell tarrying for him at his lodging, who bringeth vnto him a message. He then so soone as he heard thereof, did take his leaue of the Emperour and departed with the young man, but when he came whereas the damsell did abide his comming, he was greatly amazed to see her, for that by and by he knew her to be one belonging vnto the Princesse Lyndabrides, wherewithall his hart seemed for to turne vpside downe within his breast, according vnto the great alteration that he felt within himselfe, but hee was troubled a great deale more when that the damsell deliuered the Letter, and said that it came from her Ladie & Mistres, and being in a great confusion, with a pale and wan coulour he receiued the Letter, & opening it he read the whole contents thereof. In the meane time that he was reading the same, the damsel that brought it did verie much behold him, for so she was commanded by her Ladie, to see that if by his outward semblance he made anie signe of sorrow, at which time all his whole members shaked, by the which the damsell did verie well vnderstand that he was not a little troubled, in the concluding and reading of the same, for that his eyes were still full of teares, with great pittie, which hee conceiued by the wordes of that Letter, and hee who had great and force, courage for to combat with the most furious, fierce, and braueſt knightes and gyantes in all the worlde, had not now anie heart for to dissemble the greate paine and sorrowe manifested by that Letter, that the faire Princesse Lyndabrides receiued. When after a while that he had studied with himselfe what was best to bee done, hee straight wayes tooke paper and inke, and forthwith wrote

ſhould I haue matter inough againſt thée, but there are three thinges which doth withdrawe my handes and my will not to conſent that I ſhall doe it: the one is, that they who haue borne thée ſo much good will, and loued thée as I haue done, it is not good for to inlarge much with anger, for that vttering with paſſion, cauſeth for to ſaie that, which after doth repent them: the other, for whereas doth lack loue and good will, many times briefe reaſons doth ſéeme large and prolixious: the third is, for that I doe know that all whatſoeuer I ſhall write vnto thée, thou wilt ſtoppe thy eares thereat, ſo that all my writing ſhall bée in vaine, and therefore I am determined to bée quiet and holde my peace, and conclude with this, that either the bones of this ſorrowfull and vnfortunate Princeſſe Lyndabrides ſhall remaine in Grecia, or elſe to take of thée cruell reuengement before ſhe doth depart from hence, and ſéeing that thou wert ſo hardie and bold for to offend the diuine maieſtie, make thy ſelfe readie for to receiue the paine and puniſhment for the ſame, for that it cannot be otherwiſe, but that the immortall Gods will haue a regard vnto this my great iniurie, and for the part of kindred that belongeth vnto them, will puniſh thée conformable vnto thy deſerts.

Lyndabrides.

In the meane time that this faire Princeſſe was writing of this Letter, at euerie word her eyes ranne downe with water, and her anguiſh and griefe which ſhée felt was ſo great, that many times before ſhée coulde conclude the writing of her Letter, ſhe fell in a ſound. In the end when it was concluded, ſhe called a damſell vnto her, (in whome ſhe had great confidence and truſt) and gaue vnto her the Letter, ſaying, that incontinent ſhe ſhould depart vnto the Citie of Conſtantinople, and in the ſecreteſt wiſe that poſſible was, ſhée ſhould giue that Letter vnto the knight of the Sun, and ỳ ſhe ſhould not returne againe in anie manner of wiſe without an aunſwere vnto the ſame. Then the Damſell who was wiſe, and verie well vnderſtode

all

of teares and profound sighes, (before that she read the Letter) the faire Princesse dyd aske the damsell where and in what place she did finde the knight of the Sunne, whether he was with Claridiana, or whether hée made anie token, semblance, or alteration, when that he knew her, and receiued the Letter. Likewise when that he read it, if his countenance dyd continue, or altered in anie point. These and many other perticular things she did aske and demand of her Damsell, which were caused by the hot burning loue that did molest her minde. Vnto all the which her Damsell did make her answere, and gaue her aduertisement of all that she had séene in the knight of the Sunne. Which was not vnto her small contentment and ioy, to heare how that he was troubled in mind with the reading of her Letter. So that such like comforts (although they be small remedies vnto true louers) yet for all that they be great ease vnto amorous passions, though in the end it be occasion of farther heate. Thus after a while that they had passed the time in the demaunds, the faire princesse would reade the Letter, but she was so troubled to thinke what should come written therein, that she almost wanted courage and heart for to open it, but yet in the end with great alteration of colour in her face, she did open it, which sayd as hereafter followeth.

A Letter of the knight of the Sunne sent to the Princesse Lyndabrides.

SVcraigne Princesse of Tartaria, by one of your damsels I receiued a Letter of yours, with the which if that I could make manifest by wordes all that I felt at my hart, I doe thinke verilie that you woulde holde your selfe for satisfied, and not to desire to haue of me more reuẽge, for ỹ you sée my whole hart burne in bright flames, and hath not so much libertie as to quench one sparke of that fire. Faire princesse, do you not beléeue

her a Letter in anſwere vnto that which he receiued, the which being concluded, he gaue it vnto the damſell & ſayd, that in Gods name ſhe might returne againe vnto her miſtres, although before ſhe departed he demanded many queſtions of her touching her eſtate, receiuing great pleaſure to be certefied of the ſame, as he who ſometimes did loue her aboue all things in the world, and as yet he could not ſo perfectlie clære himſelfe from her, but there muſt néeds remain in his heart ſome ſparkes of that amorous fire before paſt, the which could not but many times trouble his conſcience. and although the roiall Princeſſe Claridiana in beautie and worthineſſe was without compariſon, yet was that precious Princeſſe Lyndabrides ſo faire and gratious, that there was no perſon in all the whole world but would haue bene in loue with her, in eſpeciall that continuall and long conuerſation which the knight of the Sunne had with her, did worke ſo much in effect, that what with his procurement, as alſo with the great maieſtie wherewith ſhæ dyd alwaies defend her honeſtie and pureneſſe, was not of ſo ſmall force, but was ſufficient of it ſelfe to worke ſo great effect in him, that he could not by anie meanes wholie roote out the great loue the which he receiued in his heart. Thus when the Damſell was departed the knight of the Sunne returned vnto the place whereas the Emperour Trebatio was, for that with the preſence of the Princeſſe Claridiana he might extinguiſh thoſe firie flames which the remembrance of the Princeſſe dyd cauſe deſire for to kindle within him, the which did aſſure him in all pointes, for that in her preſence there was not anie one ſo much to be deſired as the royall princeſſe Claridiana, becauſe ſhée had ſo great exquiſiteneſſe and bountie, that ſhée ſeemed amongeſt all the whole companie of the other Ladies and Damſells, as doth the fragrant Roſe amongeſt the other ſmall flowers.

When that the Damſell was returned into the Campe, ſhæ ſtraight wayes went vnto her miſtres, who taking her by the hand, entered into her Cloſet, with great abundance

of

to ioyne with you in matrimonie, you being a Gentile, and I a Christian. And againe, you that doe presume to descend from the high originall of the high Gods, vnto whome you shall doe great iniurie, if that you doe ioyne issue and bloud with a knight that is contrarie vnto your lawe and profession, I doe beléeue that you cannot long time suffer mée to bée your husband, neither your vassalls and subiects obey mée for their Lorde, for either I shall bée constrained for to turne mée vnto your lawe, or else you and all yours vnto my possession. All this I had forgotten when that (as you doe saie) we trauailed together towards the gran Cataia, and nothing was the occasion of this forgetfulnesse, but that it was so little past that I became a Christian, that as then my soule was not well awaked out of that obscure and darke lawe in the which I was deceiued, but afterwardes I called my selfe to remembrauncе, and I giue infinite thankes vnto almightie God, that he hath giuen mée such inspiration, that if it had not come from him (according vnto the great loue which he bore vnto mée) I had not ben able for to haue cléered my selfe from you, but that nédes I must haue fallen into that perillous snare. And by that I doe knowe that the vniuersall creatour of all things, of his owne handes created with so grea'e excellencie the royall Princesse Claridiana, who for that shée is a myrrour, without offending of the diuine maiestie, I may receiue her for my spouse, and with the shælde of her beautie I will labour for to defend the encounters of your greate beautie, the which is of so great force and strength, that if I had not so excellent a shæld, there were not in me sufficient force for to make resistance, but that nédes I must bée ouercome. Therefore soueraigne and worthie Princesse, haue patience, and thinke (because fortune hath bene so aduerse and contrarie vnto our desires, and that our destinies woulde not permit the same) that the diuine prouidence was not serued therein, and as a thing that was neither conuenient for you nor mée, hée woulde not consent nor giue that in this our purpose our willes shoulde bée accomplished. You

that the loue which you saie I was wont to beare vnto you, with the great solempnitie of teares, and profound sighes published, is forgotten. For hære I giue you to vnderstand that it hath hetherto indured, and shall indure so long as life doth last, for that it was in such sorte rooted within my heart, that first it shall consume into dust and ashes, before the rootes thereof bee pulled cleane out. I am hee that I was wont to be, and in no point altered nor changed vnto that I haue bæne before nowe, and if you doe saie that before I was yours, so I will now bæ yours, and yours all the daies of my life, and you haue no reason to saie that there is in the world two knights of my name, if it were so, yet I am he alone that doth loue you, and first I wil consent to death, rather than anie hærein should beare me companie. You doe saie, that how is it possible that I should be he that was so dismaid the first time that I saw you in the triumphant Chariot. If it were a thing that you might sæ and beholde what I felte, and the greate alteration of my heart at such time as I sawe your Damsell, onelie for to know the occasion of her comming: with greater reason you might saie, that you shoulde sæ me in a greater confusion if you sawe mæ now in your presence. And whereas you doe saie that I had battaile with the Prince Meridian in the defence of your iustice, I am now more readier in that quarell to combat with all that are in the world, and first I wil consent to bæ hewed all to pæces, than in one point to consent vnto your iniurie, so that in conclusion, high & mightie Princesse, in all things that shall accomplish your seruice, my good will at this time is more prompt than hæretofore it hath bæne, and the knight of the Sunne you may esteeme him as wholie your owne, sauing one thing which I doe reserue from your subiection, which is my soule, for that is immortall, and the soueraigne creator did create it vnto his owne similitude and likenesse, the which shall lose his whole price and estate, if I doe yæld it to be yours, for to obey your commandement, and therin I shall offend the diuine maiestie, & what greater offence may I commit, thã for

to

béene wonderfullie succoured, as shal bée declared vnto you héereafter in this Hystorie.

How the stout and furious Pagan Bramarant ouerthrew and destroyed all the Idolls in the Campe, and how the Emperour Alycandro for to appease him, caused to be brought with great honor the bodie of the gran Campion that was in the wildernesse of Grecia, and what happened ouer and aboue this.

Chap. 36.

THe great wrath and furie was so exceeding of that proude and barbarous sonne of the gran Campion for the death of his Father, that there was not rome inough for him in all that mightie campe of the Pagans, but he ranne vp and downe from one place to another, like vnto a mad man, or one from himselfe, crying out, making a great and terrible noise, casting vp his firie eies vnto the heauens, blaspheming and defieng his Gods, vttering wordes of great reproch and anger, thinking thereby to prouoke them vnto wrath, to cause them to descende vpon the earth against him, where he might execute his wrath vpon them. As he was wholie ignorant of the immortall paines, which those false Gods (in whom the Pagans do beléeue and worship) hath in hell, and for that in no place he could take anie rest or be in quiet, hée went into all the Tents of the Campe, whereas he found many Idolles verie rich and of great price, whome hée ouerthrew and cut in peeces with his sword, and left not one standing, neither was there anie king or knight of so great hardinesse, that durst make anie resistance against him, but onelie those two mightie and valiant knightes, the Prince Meridian and Brandamardo, who with a verie good will would haue daunted the pride of that proude and insolent Pagan, if the Emperour had not disturbed them, in requesting them

ſaie that you write to me briefe, for that you will not write to me with anger, wherein I receiue great curteſie, for that being as I am, ſo much yours, it ſhould grieue mée verie much that you ſhould ſpeake againſt me wordes of greate cholar. And in that which you doe ſaie, that whereas loue doth lack, your briefe reaſons wil ſéeme vnto me prolixious, and that you knowe to all thinges I will make my eares deafe, if it were a thing poſſible without preiudice for to open theſe my entrailes, for to ſhew vnto you my heart, wherein you might plainelie ſée, how you are deceiued, for that there is nothing in all the world that doth delight mée more than in the receit of your Letter, and in reading of the ſame, ſo that if it were a thing poſſible, I would it ſhould neuer conclude. You doe conclude in your Letter, that you neuer will depart out of Crecia, till ſuch time as you haue of mée reuengement. I would verie faine know in what order you would haue it, becauſe I would execute it my ſelfe, and if it bée your pleaſure and commandement that I put my ſelf in your power, giue me ſtraight waies to vnderſtand thereof, and I will be as readie to obey, as you for to command mée, and I do not much eſtéeme that loue, if you thinke that with my death you ſhould remaine ſatisfied, with the which I conclude, kiſſing your emperiall hands.

The knight of the Sunne.

In the meane time that this faire Princeſſe was reading the Letter, ſhe ſhed ſo many teares from her faire eies, that ſhe was all to be ſprinkled therwith, and when ſhe had concluded the reading thereof, all her members failed her, and her heart was ouercome, & her amorous paſſions were more kindled with the louing wordes that he wrote vnto her. But when ſhe ſaw cléerelie that the knight of the Sun did diſcouer the loue that he bare vnto the Princeſſe Clariana, and that her ſuſpition fell out to be true, ſhe remained as one dead, and knew not what to ſaie nor to doe, but to complaine of her Gods and of fortune, and it is to beléeue, that her lyfe had not endured long, if that ſhée had not

bæne

which he made & shewe as though he would haue stroken Bramarant vpon the head, as those which had no more power but onelie for to put in feare with those his visages and semblances, so that alone with the sight of him there was not one in all that Tent but dyd tremble and was afraide, thinking verilie that they should be destroied for that which Bramarant had done. But this proude Barbarian who feared not all that infernall companie, with no more dreade than if it had bene a weake and fæble damsell, he did abide his comming, and as this vestigell or diuell did make a proffer to strike him with his mase, the Pagan stroke a terrible blow at him with his sword, and thinking to haue clouen him a sunder in the middest, hee stroke at nothing but at the aire, for that the vestigell as a fancie consumed awaie, and was no more seene in the Tent. But the Emperour and all those that were with him were verie sorrie for that which Bramarant had done, & mistrusted that there would happen vnto them great euill and misfortune for the same, yet for all that there was not one amongest them all that durst retourne against him in the quarrell of their Gods, but one Meridian and Brandimardo, who because they would not anger the Emperour were in quiet, wherewith Bramarant went out of the tent with great furie. Then the Emperour thought within himselfe that it were good (somwhat to appease his furie,) for to send for the bodie of the gran Campion, which laie dead in the wildernesse of Grecia, and to burie him with that honor and solempnitie as is vsed in their Countrie: euen so as he thought he put it in vre, and straight waies commaunded that thirtie crowned kings, the most principallest of all the armie, should put on mourning apparell, and cause him to be laide vpon a bære, and so brought vnto the Campe, and commanded to accompanie them ten thousand armed knightes, and all those Gyants that came from the Orientall Ilands, that were subiect vnto Bramarant shoulde goe with them. And in this sorte these thirtie kings with all their companie departed, according vnto the vse and manner of their Countrie, which

not to returne to renue anie moze their contention and anger, so that finding not one that durſt make anie reſiſtance againſt him, the pride of this furious and fierce Pagan Bramarant encreaſed ſo much, that he neuer ſtayed till that hæ came into the Emperiall Tent of the Emperour Alycandro, within the which was a verie greate and rich ſtature of golde full of precious ſtones, dedicated vnto the God Iupiter, the which was made by the diuells arte, in ſuch ſoꝛt, that the Diuell was within the ſame, and ſpake by the mouth of that Idoll, deceiuing thoſe wicked and miſerable Pagans, who with great reuerence and dutie did proſtrate themſelues vnto the ground and woꝛſhipped him, it was ſet vppon a verie rich Alter, whereas none durſt be ſo bold as come nigh vnto it, except certaine Prieſtes, which were conſecrated foꝛ to doe ſacrifice vnto him dailie. Beſides this, the Emperour Alycandro had in many places round about his great Tent many other Idolles, whome hæ dyd woꝛſhip and all his ſubiects, and being that daie in his great Tent, accompanied with all thoſe mightie kings and Loꝛds of his whole Campe, oꝛdaining foꝛ to giue battaile vnto the Emperour Trebatio, this mightie Pagan armed with his ſtrong armour, mounted vpon his mightie hoꝛſe, entered into the Tent, and when hæ ſawe the ſtature of the God Iupiter vppon the Alter, as ſoone as he was entered in, hæ went towards the ſame, and in dꝛawing out his ſwoꝛd hæ ſayd.

Now will I ſée if the power of that Chriſtian Knight bæ moze than thine. And in ſaying theſe woꝛdes he ſtroke him ſuch a right downe blowe, that although it were made of maſſie golde, yet hæ cloue it downe to his bꝛeaſt, and falling one peece from another, there was ſodainlie hearde a great and timerous thunder clappe, wherewith it ſæmed that the heauens woulde haue rent a ſunder, and in the middeſt of the great Tent was ſæne a veſtigell oꝛ ſpirite ſo dꝛeadfull and hoꝛrible to beholde, that it ſæmed to bée ſome infernall viſion, caſting out fire at his noſe and eyes, and in both his handes he had a great maſe of yꝛon, with the

which

rableſt burying that could be. With theſe and many other thinges moe which the Emperour Alycandro commaunded to bee done for the Gran Campion, making great lamentation for his death, Bramarant was ſomewhat appeaſed, and loſt great part of that outragious furie and wrath which he had conceiued, and vnderſtode and procured no other thing but onelie how and by what meanes he might make terrible and cruell reuengement for the death of his welbeloued Father.

Then after certaine daies were paſt of the truce which was taken with the Grækes, they beganne of all partes to prepare and make themſelues in a readineſſe againſt the battaile that was determined, and was thought to be of both partes the braueſt and moſt cruelleſt and bloudie that euer was ſeene vpon the earth, for that the Emperour Alycandro had commanded, that the firſt daie that the Grækes ſhould come forth for to giue them battaile, that all the people of their Campe ſhoulde procæde againſt them, for that they wold at once conclude that enterprize, and not to leaue their aduerſaries anie force and ſtrength at all, for to return againe vnto the fielde, for although there were many battailes betwirt them, as the Hyſtorie hath ſhewed you, yet there went not forth the third parte of the people that was there with them, which were ſo many in number, that there might well bee made of them three mightie armies, and of truth there was neuer ſeene in all Aſia nor Europa ſo many and ſo valyant, ſtout, and worthie knightes gathered together, as were at that preſent in the fields of Conſtantinople.

Now let vs leaue the Pagans in readineſſe for the battaile to come, and let vs returne vnto the Græks that were in the mightie Citie of Conſtantinople.

What the Greekes did, and how the king Liſeo and the faire Queene Radamira came to aide the Emperour Trebatio, and what happened beſides. Chap. 37.

was a ſtrange thing to ſée, & when they came into the wil-
dernes, they ſtraight waies found the bodie of ỹ gran Cam-
pion, which was begun to bée eaten with the fowles, and
after that they all for a while had made great lamentation
and bewailed his death, thoſe kings (for to doe him more ho-
nour) did balme him, and then laid him vpon a Bére which
they brought with them, that was verie rich, and couered
with a faire cloth of Tiſſue, and ſo carried him towards the
Campe, whereas he was receiued with great honour, by the
Emperour and all thoſe mightie Princes that were with
him, who went forth and met with them a good mile off.
The manner which they vſed for to giue his ſepulchre with
more honour (according vnto the vſe of their Countrie)
was, that they laide the dead corſe vpon a verie broade and
ſmoth marble ſtone all white, whereas they burned and
conſumed the bodie all to aſhes, and in the meane time that
hée was a burning, all the principalleſt of the whole armie,
were placed round about the fire, all couered with robes of
Sackcloth, ſo long, that it trailed vppon the ground, and
made great ſorrow and lamentation, and praird vnto their
Gods to receiue him into their companie, in which time all
the praiers which his ſonne Bramarant made, was no other
but blaſpheming againſt all the Elements, and againſt na-
ture, for that they had power for to conſume and burne the
bodie of the Gran Campion his Father. Thus when that
the bodie was all conſumed and burned, the aſhes remai-
ning vpon the Marble ſtone, the which was taken and put
in verie rich veſſells of golde, wherevnto they put water
and ſtirred it together, and put the veſſells vpon a faire Ta-
ble. Then the Emperour Alycandro (the more to honour
the Gran Campion) beganne firſt for to drinke of the ſame
mixture, and after him Bramarant, and after them in order
all thoſe Kings, Princes, and worthie Knightes that were
in the Campe, till ſuch time as they left no mention of the
water and aſhes, ſo the mightieſt Lords that were in all the
Paganiſme, made their bodies the ſepulchre of that mighty
Pagan, and this they had amongſt them for the moſt hono-
rableſt

whereat the king Oliuerio receiued no small glorie and contentment, for ỹ it seemed vnto him, ỹ with no other Prince in all the world he could not haue married his Daughter so highlie and worthilie as he had married her, neither coulde she haue bene eralted to no higher estate. So that he & all those that came with him from great Britaine were wonderfullie amazed to see the mightinesse of the Emperor Trebatio, & the highnesse of his Court, so furnished with a greate number of worthie Princes and valiant knightes, as also with so many faire and precious damsells, that of truth it might be spoken, that there was neuer seene so great highnesse and maiestie in the court of ane Prince before ỹ time. And the Pagans that came forth of Persia with the king Florion, meruailed greatlie to see the orders of the Court of Grecia, for by the sacrifices & ceremonies of the Christians, (for that they did see and behold them euerie daie, to be done with great sumptuousnesse & reuerence) they were partlie inclined to thinke well of the lawe and faith of Jesu Christ true God and man, and truelie (although there were many that died for this loue which the knight of the Sunne had with the Princesse Lyndabrides) yet grew there not so little effect & profit of these famous warrs, but that by occasion of the same many soules of those Pagans were saued, for that there was not one that came out of Persia but turned all Christians. Likewise the valiant and worthie Prince of Fraunce in this time did reioyce himselfe with his loue, the faire Princesse Lindaraza, as two that loued together exceedinglie. The like did all the other Princes that had their Mistresses there in the Court, as the Prince Don Siluerio with his loue the Queene Arquirosa, and Rodomarte and Rodofeo with their Ladies, and as all these receiued great delight, so to the contrarie, Bargandel, Liriamandro, the king Sacridoro and Brandizel were verie sorrowfull for the absence of their Ladies, although the great good wil which they had for to serue the Emperor Trebatio in those warres, did witigate the great griefe which otherwise they should haue receiued for their louers.

After

IT was a thing of great wonder vnto the Grækes, to sée themselues closed within the Citie, and so compassed about in their owne fields, for their enimies were so great and infinit a number of Pagans, that it might well be sayd, that they had against them all the whole force of the world, for there were in the field an infinite number of barbarous people, of different and diuerse Nations, and the most part proude and terrible Gyants, that the like were neuer sæne in all the world, but God of his gwdnesse created such heartes in that mightie Emperour Trebatio and in his worthie proienie, as also in those high Princes, and stout, worthie, & valiant knights that were in his companie, that not onelie they were without all feare and dreade, but also had great force and courage for to destroie and ouercome all those that had compassed them about, and there were few or none amongst them but receiued great contentment to be there at that present, for that the Emperour Trebatio (séeing with him his sons and so many worthie Princes & knights) receiued so great ioy and pleasure, that he thought himselfe to be the most happiest and fortunatest Prince in all the world. And of the knight of the Sun, & of the faire and soueraigne Empresse of Trapisonda, it may wel be said that ther was neuer sa ne two hearts with so great contentment, for that hauing one the other in presence, either of them thought themselues in paradise, although you must vnderstand that in all this time the knight of the Sun could neuer bring to effect his desire with the roiall Princesse, for she was of so high a courage, y the knight of the Sun neuer durst in heart cause her to receiue anie anger, neither would shée consent to anie thing that was against her honour, the which she had alwaies before her eies more than anie damsell in her time. With no lesse ioy than they, liued those two faithfull and perfect louers, the faire Princesse Oliua and Rosicleer, who being in presence together, thought themselues clére of all sorrowes and griefes the which the one had sustained for the other,

whereat

knight of the Sun and those that came with him had giuen them their welcome, they toke their waie towards Constantinople, & passed by the camp of the Pagans in sight of them all, who did behold them, & offered them no harme nor discurtesie, for that there was a truce betwixt them. When they came vnto the Citie, the Emperour and the Empres, and all those Ladies and Gentlewomen that were with her receiued great ioy & loued their new guests, gratifieng very much their comming. And heere you shall vnderstand that at this present that worthie and valiant Tartarian Zoylo, when he sawe the Quéene Radamira was taken in loue with her, with great good will for to take her to be his wife and spouse, if that she were so content therewith, and from that daie forwardes he did procure by all meanes to giue her knowledge thereof, and she when she was aduertised & knew him to be so valiant a knight and high a Prince, she toke great pleasure in his seruice. So by reason that the time drew nigh of the generall battaile, with great diligence the Emperour and all those worthie knights minded no other thing but to visite their people, commanding that they should be prouided of good armour & of all other things necessarie for the battaile, as they that made account, that they had all that remained in the world against thē. Likewise on the other part in the campe of the Pagans they did as much, for in all the daies and time of their truce, they vnderstode no other thing but to make all things in a readinesse against the daie appointed, being determined amongest themselues to goe forth all the whole Campe vnto the battaile, for that they would at that time make an end and destroie all the Grækes, and straight wayes enter into the mightie Citie of Constantinople, and so remaine Lords ouer all the whole Empire. Thus after this sorte they passed awaie the daies of the truce, and afterwardes there happened many other things, as shall be tolde you in this Chapter following.

Of

After this sorte they were all in sundrie and different thoughts, although for to giue battaile against their enmies they were conformable, in which time vpon a sodaine there was brought newes vnto the Emperour, how that the king Liseo and the faire Quéene Radamira were come into the port, they for whome the knight of the Sun made battaile with the stout and doubtfull knight Raiartes, & restored vnto him the kingdome of Lidia, the Quéene brought with her foure thousand knights, & the king fiue thousand, all valiant and well armed, who comming towards Grecia, by fortune did méete together at sea, and comming both in one demand, they kept companie together vntill they came into the port. Then so sone as the newes was knowen in Constantinople, the Emperour Trebatio did so much that his sonnes and all that worthie crew did go forth to receiue them, & being together in the field, they went vnto the sea side, whereas they found at their comming thether, that the king and the Quéene were landed a shore, & comming vnto them to giue them entertainment, the knight of the Sunne said: My good Lords, from this daie forwards we may haue little feare of our enimies, hauing your highnesse on our side. This feare may we all put a part, being in your companie (sayd the Quéene Radamira) for he that deliuered me from that furious and fierce Raiartes, will deliuer me from all the knights of the world. Well then (said the king Liseo) I am no lesse bound vnto this happie Prince than all the rest, for that by him I haue my life, & all my whole kingdome, and therewithall they embraced one another with great loue, & all that were there reioyced of their comming, for that the king was a verie good knight, & furnished with all good manners and conditions, & the Quéene Radamira was verie faire and gratious, and receiued wonderful ioy and contentment to see the knight of the Sun, for there was nothing in all the world that she desired so much to see, but when she sawe him so much growen, as well in bignesse as in height, more than he was at such time as hée was in Babylon, she meruailed verie much. When the knight

certaine daies in this determination, and occupied my wits in other diuerse and variable things, being fullie perswaded that my vnderstanding was not sufficient for to declare and make manifest so high and worthie things: for one waie the mightinesse of these two Emperors did make mee to wonder, for that to bring in subiection the whole vniuersall world they lacked nothing, and another waie, I did greatlie meruaile, that the great number of so manye worthie and valyant knightes, who according vnto their great valour shewed in the battaile for to come, of either of them might be made a perticular Hystorie. But when that it commeth to my remembrance, that I shall finde that shining Alphebo in the same battaile, I am then tongue tide, and my wittes troubled, to thinke that I doe put my selfe for to declare his deedes, for although I had so manye and more eies than Argos, yet were they not sufficient for to beholde them. Who lykewise should beholde the other son of Trebatio, and the sonne of the gran Campion, shall finde that their actes are not worthie of anie lesse memorie.

I knowe not whether you doe remember or not, the names of those two valiant Pagans, Meridian and Brandimardo, that onelie in hearing them named the earth doeth tremble, as much more shall be done by their equalls, the Prince of Fraunce and the mightie Troyan. Let not bee forgotten the mightie Emperour of Grecia, with all the remnant of the inclite and generall knighthood of his soueraigne Court, for according as they are all most valiant and stout, so are they sufficient to make the whole vniuersall world to be their owne. What shall we then doe if we remember so many thousands of Pagans which are vnder the banner, and at the commandement of the worthie Emperour Alycandro, amongst whome (besides the Nations of strong Gyantes that came from the Orientall Ilandes, of the Gran Campion) there were one thosand more of Gyants, who were so bigge, mightie, and strong, that they were sufficient to bee accounted walles vnto a great Citie.

Of the rigorous and bloudie battaile that was betweene the people of the Emperour Trebatio, and those of the Emperour Alycandro, and of such meruailous things as happened therein.

Chapter. 38.

I Had nèd of an vnderstanding & iudgement much moze higher than that of Plato, who was amongst the Philosophers had in reputation of a diuine vnderstanding, & moze prompter than that of Epaminondas, oz of Cirus amongst the Grèkes and Persians, who were accounted without comparison, and also a memorie moze greater than that which maye be giuen me by the Memorative art of Simonides: eloquence moze eminent than Homer oz Demosthenes, to declare here the worthie and incredible dèdes, and memorable acts of those heroicall & famous knights that in the last battaile betwèene the Emperours were ioyned together in the field of Grecia, in the sight of newe Rome, founded by Constantine the Prince, foz that if with good affection you read the Hystorie before written, you shall sée this pleasant Hystorie so intangled, and the worthinesse of renowmed knights so eralted, that foz to declare particularlie euerie one of their mightie acts, you shall well perceiue that it were nèedfull of the diuine fauour: & againe if you do remember the most parte of the names of those worthy knights, and the varietie of Nations there ioyned together, you had nède of a good memorie, and to tell of them and euerie thing in order, it is foz to manifest all the whole world, and all worthinesse therein: So I séeing this worke to mount and ascend so high, & my small vnderstanding not able foz to comprehend the same, was determined foz to staie in the last Chapter, and not to procède anie farther, but leaue this trauaile vntò some other, that hath a moze sharper vnderstanding than I haue, and remayned certaine

was in so great abundance, that it was sufficient for to chaunge the coulour of the great Sea of Egeo into Fuxino. In testimonie whereof, at such time as the daie shoulde breake, the same daie of the battaile all the whole region of the aire seemed to bee on fire, with great abundaunce of lightnings, accompanied with so many and dreadfull thunder clappes, that all the celestiall mouinges seemed to haue fallen vpon the earth, and at such time as the daie dyd somwhat appeare, the dew that was wonted to fall from heauen in the mornings, appeared to bee of red bloud, wherwith al the grasse and flowers in the fieldes of Grecia was laden. Likewise there were that sawe, that whereas the shining starres alwayes at the breake of daie dyd vanish and take their leaue, that now at that instant many Comets of fire dyd fall from heauen into the campe of the Pagans, and did as much harme as though they had beene thunderbolts amongest them. And at such time as the Sunne shoulde shew her selfe, they sawe plainlie how that it had lost his rubicond coulour, and was chaunged into the coulour of bloud, but after that this earthquake and storme of lightening and thunder was past, yet there appeared not one cloude in all the whole region and compasse of the aire, and the daie was verie obscure and darke, by reason of the sorrowfull and vnaccustomed coulour the Sunne shewed. The earth quaked and trembled verie terriblie, which was the occasion that many edifices dyd fall and were ouerthrowen downe, and many high mountaines dyd sinke and were consumed, so that with the one and with the other all the people were greatlie amazed, and there was not one, (although hee were neuer so valiant and strong) but at those signes and tokens receiued both feare and dreade, sauing onelie that superbious Pagan, the sonne vnto the gran Campion, who saide within himselfe and spake it plainlie that the heauens and the earth dyd shew those signes, in token of the great abundance of bloud that should be shedde that same daie, for the reuengement of the death of his Father, and thought it long till such time as the battayle

I knowe not what you do thinke of this, you that doe reade this Hystorie, but I for my parte when that I doe thinke of things of so great worthinesse, my memorie and wittes doth faile mée. And I am fullie certefied, that if you did sée this great battaile concluded, all the Hystories that heereto-fore you haue read and séene, treating of loue and of wars, if that they were laide before this, you woulde account them as nothing.

I will not contend anie farther herein with reasons, but certefie you, that I béeing determined to staie here and pro-céede no farther, yet for all that, as the wearied horse being forced by the sharpe pricking spurre to bée quicke in his course: euen so the ouermuch affection the which I haue vnto those high and worthie Dames and valiant Knights, doth constraine mée to proceede forwardes, till such time as I doe conclude the first parte of this mightie Hystorie, and in that my weake and wearied vnderstanding cannot comprehend, let my affection supplie the same, the which hath mounted my wittes so high, that although with great trauaile, yet haue I translated that which I thought neuer to comprehend, séeking it out of greate volumes, from the originall written by the wise Artemidoro, who béeing hol-pen by the wise Lyrgandeo and the Magitian spirite, lefte it in writing, according as hereafter you shall heare decla-red.

At such time as the daie approched of that heauie and sorrowfull time (wherein was fought that generall and bloudie battaile, in which was concluded the expedition of new Rome) was séene great wonders and tokens terrible to beholde, and sufficient for to terrifie the heartes of those valiant and stout warriours, for that the heauens and the earth did manifest the exceeding great griefe which they felt of that mortall destruction, and it séemed verilie vnto them that the end of the worlde was at hande, by manifest tokens which were séene that daie, for that there was ne-uer so great multitude of people séene slaine in one daie, as appeared afterward by the greate streames of bloud which

was

Claridiana, for that they being together ỹ one for the other, would force themselues to worke the greater wonders, and on the otherside, he placed with them, his great friend Oristides, that valiant Troyan, so that they thræ being together, they were sufficient for to put feare and dread in all the whole Pagan hoast.

The second battaile, he dyd commend vnto that valiant and worthie Rosicleer, (called by an other name, the knight of Cupid) who dyd so great wonders that day, that so long as the world doth endure, his fame will be mencioned therin, he gaue with him in company, his very good friends the Tartarian Zoylo, and the king Sacridoro, with twentie thousand Greeke knights, of great courage, who followed after his brother.

The third battaile he gaue vnto that mightie king Florion, with all his knightes that he brought with him out of Persia, and other tenne thousand of his owne people, and in his companie that valiant prince Brandizel, being father and sonne, that made great destruction amongst the Pagans that day.

The fourth battaile he gaue vnto the worthie prince of Frantia, and vnto the king of Lidia, with all the people that they brought out of their countries.

The fift battaile he gaue vnto the gouernment of the king Oliuerio, and vnto the prince of Lusitania, with all the people that came out of great Britaine, and in this battaile went those two worthie princes Bargandel, and Liriamandro, with other worthie princes and valiant knights that belonged vnto the king Oliuerio.

The first battaile the Emperour Trebatio, toke vnto himselfe with all the rest of the knightes that remained, which were to the number of thræ score thousand knights. There went in this battaile in companie with the Emperour, the king of Macedonia, the two princes of Dalmatia, and Transiluania, with the two gallant princes Rodomarte, and Rodofeo, and the two most valiant ỹ worthie knights, Don Clarus, and Arealus, who in this daye dyd not a little

was begunne, and their companions ioyned together, that he might execute his mortall furie, but it was not long after that his desire was accomplished, for that, that worthie and valiant Emperour Trebatio seeing that the daie was come of the battaile, verie earlie in the morning at the daie breake, was in the field accompanied with all those valyant and worthie knights, putting in order all his people in the best manner they could, for to execute their battaile, and although they dyd see those wonderfull signes and tokens, which caused them to haue some feare and dreade, yet for all that, the good Emperour neuer once abated anie whit of his valiant courage, but had great hope and confidence in the onelie liuing God, that he with his mightie hand and outstretched arme woulde defend the whole state of Christendome, and did continuallie in his heart call vpon God, requesting him of his infinite mercie and goodnesse for to graunt vnto him the victorie in that battaile, and not to permit that that worthie crew of Knighthode should bee vanquished and lost in that battaile, and did confesse and acknowledge that his great power and all that mightie Campe was in effect as much as nothing, if that hee of his beneuolence dyd not aide and succour him. These and such like things sayd the good Emperour in his heart, and neuer rested in going from one place to another, putting his people in good order, with a Tipstaffe in his hande, lyke a valiant and expert Captaine, wherein there was not one that dyd passe him, neither in his owne Campe nor in the whole Campe of the Pagans was there anie dyd so well.

The first battalle that he ordained was of the Grækes, saying, that in the defence of their Countrie it was greate reason that they shoulde haue the forewarde, wherein there was foure and twentie thousand knightes, all verie well armed, and exceeding expert, and committed the charge and gouernment thereof vnto that valyant and worthie Alphebo, the lyght of all Chiualrie and knighthode, and put in his companie that worthie and royall Princesse

Claridia-

them whome they loued moze then themselues, they receiued great sozow and dzead at their hearts, which causeb them to shed many teares, and to pzay vnto God foz the victozie from the bottome of their hearts.

Now let vs leaue them, and tell of the Pagans, who were so many in number, that all the night past, with good part of the mozning they hadde enough to doe foz to set all things in good ozder and in a redinesse foz the appointed battaile.

The first battaile ozdained by the Emperour Alicandro, he gaue vnto the rule and gouernement of that pzoude pagan Bramarant, who like vnto an hungery Lyon oz wolfe, wold be the first, and he had with him fiftie thousand hozsemen, the most furious and fiersest that was to be found in all the whole campe, amongst whome he caryed all those giants that his father the Gran Campion, had bzought out of his owne countries, which were moze then one thousand and all mounted vppon Elephants, who with certaine engens that they bzought with them, made them to be verie swifte. Bramarant hadde with him in that battaile all the kinges of the Dzientall Ilandes, who as you haue heard, were little inferour vnto gyants, and were the most strongest and stoutest that was in all the whole Ilands, and beeing this bzaue Barbarian in the middest amongst them, he thought verely that all the whole wozld (if they had bene ther together) were not able to make resistance against him.

The second battaile was gouerned by those two mighty Pagans Meridian and Brandimardo, who hadde with them three scoze thousand hozsemen, all of the Gran Tartaria, meruailously well armed, although the most part of them were armed with the hard skinnes of wilde beastes: there were in this battaile, twentie bzaue and furious Gyants, whereof twelue of the most furious and ill fauozed, had no other charge, but to keepe the person of the wozthie Pzince Meridian.

The thirde battaile was giuen vnto the charge of the king Orlan, and the king, Tiderio, who were two mightie

exalt the honour of the Godos of Spaine. There went also with the Emperour, those two good knights Flamides, and Florinaldes, who were great friends vnto the knight of the Sunne. Also, there went with him those foure brethren, sonnes vnto the gran Torcato, with that stout Rogelio, who were so couragious, that there were fewe in all the whole armie that were more valianter then they, being but young youthes.

There went also with him, the King of Bohemia, and many other mightie Lords, belonging vnto the Emperour of Grecia, whose names be not heere rehearsed, for to auoid tediousnesse. So that this mightie Emperour hadde about him such a companie of valiant and worthy knights, and of high estate, that neuer the like was seene, who little and little in the order aboue mencioned, dyd begin to fill those fields and plaines, that it was a thing worthie to be seene, so great number of worthie and valiant knights to be ioyned together, although they saw before their eies, put in good order their enimies and occasions of the great destruction looked for, as also those fearefull signes and tokens which the heauens and the earth dyd shew vnto them, the which was a thing of great wonder and dread to behold, in especiall, for those Ladies and gentlewomen that were in Constantinople, who seeing their husbandes and children to depart in that sort, their clamors and cryes seemed to assend vnto the heauens. And in the mightie citie of Constantinople, there was seene no other thing but olde men, women and children, who went bare foot & bare legged, through the streetes from one church vnto an other, praying vnto God to graunt the victorie on their parts, and to defend his christian flock. At this time was the Empresse Briana, and the fayre princesse Olinia, with the beautifull Linderaza, the Queene Radamira, and Arquirosa, and many other mo verie faire and beautifull Ladies and gentlewomen, mounted vp into a high tower of the mightie pallace, from whence they might at their ease, discouer and see all the whole armies, but when they sawe so great a multitude of infidells, against them

and therefore he was called furious.

This Organte, the Emperour toke a part and gaue vnto him fiftene thousand knights chosen out of all the whole armie, & sayd, that they should put themselues into a thicke wood, which was somewhat on the one side apart whereas the battaile should be fought, and they should not goe forth from thence, neither shew themselues, nor be seene, till such time as he dyd send them word what they should doe. So when that Organte the furious, was departed, the Emperour toke vnto himselfe the first and last battaile, with the rest of all his people, which were as many as were ordained before, in all the fiue battailes. He had in his companie many kings and mightie Lordes, who estæmed themselues to be verie stoute and valiant knights.

Now all you that doe reade the Historie of this battaile, consider that neuer before you haue read, to be seene ioyned together in one field, so great a number of barbarous and stoute people. And likewise, what should be the hearts of those Grækes, who with so great good will doth march towards the battaile, hauing so great a multitude of enimies against them.

Now let vs returne to tell you of the first battailes that was gouerned by the knight of the Sunne and Bramarant, who marching little and little, the one against the other: This furious barbarian in ỹ middest betwirt two of these gyant kings that went with him, they marched a pace before all the rest of the campe, and put themselues in the face of their enimies, abiding to see if that any of the principalest knights and most valianteſt, would come to receiue them. The which being seene by the royall princes Clatidiana, she tourned her selfe vnto the knight of the Sunne, and sayde, Hauing so good and tryed knights by mee, I will not let to proue my speare with one of yonder three which are come forth before the rest, although according vnto their greatnesse, they seeme rather to be diuells then knights, & those speares which they bring with them, may well serue for maſtes of Barkes. Ladie and Mistresse, sayd the knight of

and ſtrong gyants,and had in their companie all the people of Arabia, Carmania, and Pahbotros, for that their gouerners were ſlaine in the battaile paſt, all the which were to the number of more then three ſcore thouſand,but yet verie ill armed and nothing expert.

The fourth battaile was giuen vnto the prince of Cambray,who as you haue heard,was a young knight,but very valiant: He had in his companie three kings of the India, who were verie fierce giants and ſtoute, and carryed with them in charge foure ſcore and tenne thouſand horſemen, but not all mounted vpon horſes, but on other wilde beaſtes, that were verie light and ſwift, and ſtraunge to be ſeene in that countrie.

The fift battaile was giuen vnto the king Balardo, Lorde of all the Seras, who was meruailouſly eſteemed amongſt all the Pagans, and feared, as well for his great brauerie and fiercenesſe,as that he was a mightie Lord and of great power and ſtrength, he hadde in his companie fiue kings,with all their people, which were to the number of more then foure ſcore thouſand, he had alſo with him fiue gyants,who being in the fore front of the battaile, ſeemed aboue all the reſt like vnto towers.

The Emperour Alicandro,had for the gard and keeping of his perſon,twelue gyants, the moſt fierceſt and miſſhapen that could be found in all the whole Paganiſme, who neuer were out of his preſence & companie, day nor night, ſo ꝑ the Emperour,by reaſon of their great force & ſtrength, dyd accompt himſelfe in great ſecuritie.

He was meruailouſly feared of all his ſubiects,for that who ſo euer diſordered himſelfe at any time in his preſẽce, (although he were a king or mightie Lord) ſtraight waies thoſe miſſhapen giants with battell ares of fine ſteele which they alwaies had in their hands dyd hew them all to pæces. The moſt principall and ſtrongeſt amongſt them all, was called Organte the furious,he was all full of hair:his body ouer, and had ſo fierce and terrible a countenaunce, that there was none that dyd behold him, but was afraide,

and

Sunne (retourning from his rourse) toke her by the arme and dyd helpe her to stay her selfe, and was greatly amazed at the strong encounter which she made, for that she had with her great strength thrust her speare through the bodie of that Gyant, and therewith ouerthrew him to the ground, whereas he laye without mouing either of hande or foote.

Oristedes, made his encounter with the other King, who was called Leopardo, and dyd so valiantlie herein, that he dyd verie well make apparant the high progenitie from whence he dyd descend, for being verie strongly encountered with that Giant, which made him to lose the raines of his bridle and his stirruppes, and to embrace him selfe with his horse necke: yet dyd he make his iust with so great force and strength that he ouerthrew him and his Elephant downe to the ground, one vpon an other, and by reason of the great waight of the fall which dyd bruse him so sore, that he could neuer arise, but dyed presentlye in the place whereas he laye.

Now at such time as these encounters were made betweene the fire knights, the two first battailes were ioyned together, whereas was so great a number slaine on the one part and on the other, that the liuing could not passe but vpon the dead bodies: and by reason of the great dust that dyd arise amongst them, they could scarce see any other thing, but the great number of horses and Elephants, that ranne lose out from the thickest of the preace. And sure it was a most pitifull and lamentable thing to heare the great shrickes and cryes of those that were hurt and maymed, for without all doubt manie a thousand of them might haue bene cured and haue liued, if they could haue bene by anie meanes holpen to arise and come forth, but by reason of the great preace and multitude, they dyed a miserable death vnder the horse feete.

But who so euer hadde seene at that present the knight of the Sunne in presence of his mistresse the princes Claridiana, how y in a final time he ouerthrew & slew more then

thirtie

the Sunne, I should haue bene better contented if that you had remained in the citie, and from thence to haue beheld vs, and not for to haue come to take all this trauaile: but seeing that it was your pleasure for to doe vs this high courtesie, let vs goe whether your pleasure is to commaund vs, for that I doe more esteeme your fauour and helpe, then all the strength of this mightie armie, so that if there should come against mee all the whole infernall companie, hauing you in presence, I would not let to assalte them. I will not refuse to be the third (said the good Troyan) for hauing such worthie persons for my companions, I am fully assured of the field. And there with these three went forth for to meete the three Pagans, that came forth against them, so that all fire made their encounters together, and their furie was so great which they had in their swift course, that they made the earth to tremble a good way from them.

The first encounter (by reason of the swift course of Cornerino) was made by the two mightie and stout warriers the knight of the Sunne and Bramarant, and by reason that either of them did put ouer much force to their encounters, their speares which seemed to be masses, were sheuered all to peces, and the splinters flew into the ayre, and both of them fell backwards vpon their horse croupers, and so passed the one by the other, but straight waies they righted vp them selues againe in their saddels, & either of them thought to haue made his encounter against some rock, for that they thought by their strengthes to haue ouerthrowen a tower to the ground, such was the valiantnesse of those worthie knights.

The royall Princes made her encounter with one of those Kinges called Belfigro, who made his encounter so strongly, that the point of the speare with more then halfe the staffe had passed through her bodie, if that her inchaunted armour had not made resistance against the force thereof, and yet for all that, she lost the raines out of her handes, and her stirrups, and a good while she could not settle her self againe in her saddle, till such time as the knight of the

Sunne.

the other side the Pagans lost and had the worst. In this sort the battaile mingled together, and on both parts was done great slaughter, till such time as they ioyned with the second battiles. But these worthie knightes seing howe their people were ouercome and fled before their enimies, and the great destruction that was done vppon them, they turned about their horses for to rescue them, and the knight of the Sunne procured to come to that place whereas Bramarant was, and when that he came thether, one of those Gyants that was with him, stroke so terrible a blowe at the Princesse Claridiana, vpon her helme, ỹ it made her eies to sparkle with fire, and againe if that she had not embraced her selfe about her horse necke, she had falne to the ground. But this Pagan dyd not aduaunce himselfe of that blow, for that beeing seene by the knight of the Sunne, who was all kindled in ire, with a mightie courage he raised himselfe in his stirops, and stroke him such a blowe vppon his left shoulder, with so great furie and force, that he clone him downe to the saddle bow, in such sorte that hee fell downe to the ground in two peces, with so great wonder vnto all them that sawe that terrible blow, that they could not perswade with themselues that he shuld be a humane knight, and the royall Princesse who verie well sawe the execution of that blow, was verie glad and ioyfull at her heart, for that shee had so nigh her so valiant aide and succour, and being almost ashamed to see her selfe so euill intreated before him, she toke her sword in both her hands, and stroke such a blow at another of the Gyants, (who had his sword in the aire all aloft readie for to discharge it vpon her) that she cut both his armes a sunder, that his hands, sword and all fell to the ground, and the gyant ranne awaie and put himselfe in the middest of the battaile, roaring and houling like a Bull. From that time the worthie Alphebo and the royall Princesse so behaued themselues in the thickest amongst their enimies, that what with killing and wounding all that euer they could reach, in such sort, that they were greatlie feared of their aduersaries. At this time the good Troian

thirtie of those giant knights that came with Bramarant, some of them he cutte off their armes, other he cloue their heads, and otherseme he cloue down to their breasts, in such sort, that in so small time there was neuer seene so great a slaughter done by one alone knight. And the royall Princes with Oristedes, who followed him, many times did withdraw themselues from fighting for to beholde the meruailous actes that he dyd, and the sight thereof dyd so alter them, that the bloud within their bodies seemed to ware colde, to see the terrible and mortal blowes which he stroke: and although they for their parts dyd kill and ouerthrow all that came before them, yet had they enough to doe to follow him, his furie was so great, wherewith he put himselfe amongst his enimies, and his souldiers that dyd behold the wonders which those three dyd, toke meruailous courage themselues in such sorte, that in a little time the battaile had bene ouer come, if it had not bene for that strong and stout Bramarant, who played ỹ diuell amongst the Grekes, killing all that euer he could reach with his long & broade cutting sword, against the which they could make no more resistance then against a thunder bolte.

This daye was the death of the Gran Campion, vnto many verie deare and sorowfull, for that his sonne for to make cruell reuengement for the same, with furious wrath and mortall anger, doth destroy & ouerthrow all that commeth before him, wherewith he doth increase the streames of bloud in the fielde, that it flowed with great aboundance. The kings likewise of the Oriental Ilands, such as remained, dyd healpe him verie much in this slaughter, for that they were great Gyants and deformed, the people fled away before them, as from the diuell of hell. Likewise, all the rest of the people that came with the gran Campion from those Ilands, by reason that they dyd surmount in stature and bignesse, the people of Grecia, and more in number, dyd kill and destroy manie of them, and in that place whereas they went, they had the better hand, so that ỹ battaile was in ballance, for that on the one side the Grekes left, and on

the

she was honourablie receiued, and gaue great comfort vnto all those Ladies and Gentlewomen. The knight of the Sun returned againe into the battaile whereas he left the valiant Oristedes, and found that the stout Pagan had ouerthrowen him vpon his horse crouper all astonied and amazed, and as the Pagan would haue stroke him againe, the knight of the Sunne put himselfe before him, and sayde: With mee Bramarant thou diddest begin the battaile, therfore conclude it with me before thou makest anie farther contention with this knight. And in saying these wordes he stroke him such an ouerthwart blow vpon the helme, that it seemed hee had beene all on fire, with the burning sparkes and flames of fire that flew out thereof, and the force was so great, that if hee had not embraced himselfe with his horse necke, he had fallen downe to the ground. Then this furious Pagan righted vp himselfe againe, blaspheming against the heauens and against them that gaue so much power vnto nature, for to create a knight of so great force and strength, and therewith went against him, and began to charge him with such terrible blowes, that if it had bene some hard Marble rocke, in a short space he had broke it all peeces, but yet the good armor of the knight of the Sun was of so great force, that it wold haue made resistance against a farre greater strength than his, by reason of the fineneſſe of the bones of those little fishes, which were found in the frosen sea, as you haue heard before, wherewith the armour of the knight of the Sunne, as also that of the Pagan were made, whereby we may see and vnderstand, how great and strange be the secrets of nature, that in so little bones nourished in the water, shoulde make more greater and stronger resistance than anie yron or steele, so that these two worthie warriours being in such securitie by reason of their armour, did execute the furie of their great strengthes, and laide so cruellie the one vppon the other, that it was a wonder to beholde them, and many nigh vnto them left of their owne fighting for to beholde them, meruailing greatlie at their terrible and most cruell battaile.

an was not idle,but all to be raied with the blood of them that he had slaine,and at one terrible thrust which he threw at one of the Gyant kings,hée passed his sworde through his bodie,so that hée fell downe dead to the ground. But when that Bramarant sawe the great destruction the which these thrée knightes made amongst his people, he rowled his eies in his head as though fire would flie out of them, and with great wrath he came towardes the knight of the Sun, (for that it seemed vnto him that he was the knight that stroke the mortallest blowes of all the rest) and when hée came vnto him, he stroke him such a terrible and ouerthwart blowe vppon his healme, that he made the sparkes of fire to flie out a great waie off, and with the force thereof it dazeled his eies, and did somewhat astonish him, and this infernall Pagan had not so sone stroke this blowe,but that hée stroke another at the Princesse with so great furie, that it might well bée saide, that next vnto God, her inchaunted armour dyd saue her lyfe, for that his greate cutting sworde coulde not cut nor enter into them, yet for all that hée brake them and made the pæces to flie a great waie of,so that all her one side was vnarmed and lefte naked. When the stout Troyan seeing his companions so euill intreated,forcing himselfe with great courage, stroke such a blowe at Bramarant vpon his healme, that he amazed him in such sort,that his sworde fell out of his handes,and hung by the writt band, the which blowe made this stout and proude Pagan to knowe that this knight was of noble bloud and courage. When the knight of the Sunne, when that he sawe his Ladie vnarmed, he went vnto her and requested her to depart out of the battaile to auoide the great daunger and perill in the which shée was brought for lacke of her armour. And therewith he left Oristedes in contention with Bramarant,and went with the Princesse to set her frée out of the battaile,and did so much betweene them both, that quietlie they cleered themselues out of the prease,and being frée thereof,the royall Princesse (with great griefe for to depart from her knight)returned vnto the Citie, whereas

his horse crouper, and he staied himselfe so stronglie, that hée fell not, but passed along being greatlie amazed at the great agilitie of his enimie ỳ Prince, who in the same incounter lost one of his stirops, and therewith put himselfe into the battaile, having his aduersarie in great estimation, but hée that had the best lucke in these their encounters, was the valyant Tartarian, who meeting this proude iouen, striking him in the middest of the breast, he thrust his Speare through his bodie, that it appeared at his backe, and ouerthrew him dead to the ground. With that encounter hée likewise had fallen to the ground, if there he had not embraced himselfe with his horse necke. When that these encounters were finished, the two battailes ioyned together, and the noise was so great which they made at the breaking of their Speares, that the mountaines and hilles seemed to shake therewith, and the great slaughter that was on both parties was meruailous great. But when that Roscicleer with that gallant courage (as he was wont to haue) did put himselfe in the middest of the gard of Meridian, who (as you haue heard) to be twelue strong Gyantes, he did that which neuer before time of auncient people was the lyke heard of, hée assaulted them in such sorte, that one of them hæ cut off his right arme, wherewith he did gouerne his great and mightie cutting sword, so that he was maimed, and another he cloue his heart asunder with a thrust hæ threw at him, he had not at that time scarce pulled out his sword from the gyants bodie, when that two of those which remained, with their great and stælie hatchets, gaue eyther of them a blowe the one after the other, vppon his rich and precious healme, but it was forged by that wise Artemidon, by his Magicall art, so that it might well be sayde, that it saued his syde, for that their sharpe edged hatchets could not enter anie more into it, than if they had beene made of wood, but yet for all that, the blowes were exceeding strong and heauie, that it depriued him of his vnderstanding, and made him for to fall forwardes vppon his saddle bowe,

Now héere let vs leaue them for a while in this their contention, wherein either of them had inough to doe to defend themselues, and also the valiant Troyan, who was intangled with a stout Gyant in battaile, and had great care for to clære himselfe from him, and let vs tel of that inclite and generous knight Rosicleer, that had the charge of the second battaile, who when he sawe the other battaile so intangled, with great desire that he had to sée himself amongst his enimies, he and his two friends, the king Sacridoro and the Tartarian Zoilo, did put themselues before their camp, and setting spurres vnto their horses, went against them that came in the second battaile, who likewise did moue themselues to receiue them. There came in their fore front the Prince Meridian, and the stout and strong Pagan Brandimardo, and with them a king of the Indias, called Albiro, a young knight and verie proude, these three came against Rosicleer and his companions, and in the middest betweene the two battailes they made their encounter in this sort.

Rosicleer and Brandimardo made their encounter the one against the other, and shœuered their speares in pœces, passing along without receiuing anie harme, but Brandimardo being greatlie amazed at the strength of his aduersarie, sayd within himselfe: Out of all doubt this is hée that did combat with Bramarant in the wilderneſſe of Grecia, or else it is he that slew the gran Campion his Father, for that I cannot beléeue, that in anie other knight shoulde be so great force and strength. The like dyd Rosicleer thinke of Brandimardo, whose encounter séemed to be equall vnto those of the knight of the Sunne, and sayde within himselfe.

Oh that God were so pleased that this valiant Pagan were a Christian, for surelie it shuld grieue me verie much that such a knight should perish. Then the strong king Sacridoro and the Prince Meridian made their encounters, in such sort, that their speares were shœuered all to pœces, but the king declined so farre backe, that his head touched

his

the Prince laide his aduersarie alongein the field dead,and the stout king Liseo thrust the Prince of Cambray ouer the crouper of his horse. Also the king Oliuerio and the Princes,Bargandel and Liriamandro,Don Siluerio,and the king Alamades, made their encounters against the king Balardo,and his companions,and there had like to haue bene a meruailous misfortune,for that Lyriamandro and the furious king Balardo fell both of them to the grounde, and in great perill before they coulde recouer themselues againe. Bargandel made his encounter with one of those kinges of the Indias,with so great furie,that the point of his Speare appeared at his backe. Don Siluerio and the king dyd ouerthrow other two,but vnhappie were they that made their encounters with the fiue Gyants that came with the king Balardo, for that they were all ouerthrowen dead to the ground,sauing the king Alamades,who by reason of his good armour could not receiue anie hurt, yet for all that he laie vpon the ground more than an houre,cleane from himself, before he could come againe to his remembrance.So in conclusion of these encounters, these worthie knights dyd put themselues into the battaile, at whose entrie the slaughter was so great,that the little brookes were made mightie riuers with the abundance of bloud that was there shed,& for to declare perticularlie the mightie deeds & wonderfull acts done by Rosicleer,it wer requisite to haue an hundreth thousand eies for to behold them. Likewise the worthines done by all that valiant companie,as the Tartarian Zoylo, the king Sacridoro,Brandizel,and Clauerindo,his very friends, with all the rest of that gallant companie,as the Hystorie hath shewed vnto you.On the other part goeth those furious Pagans Meridian and Brandimardo,the king Balardo,and the other mishapen Gyants,all to be raged with bloud,and killing and destroying all that commeth before them . At this time the good Emperour Trebatio could no longer abide nor suffer,seeing his people in so great trauaile, but commanded incontinentlie to sound a great and infinite number of Trumpettes and other instruments of warre,

and his horſe carried him about the field, but all fell out for the beſt, for that the Gyants hauing no more care to garde the perſon of the Prince, for that he had put himſelfe in the thickeſt amongſt his enimies, hæ and Brandimardo making ſuch deſtruction and ſlaughter amongeſt them, that whereas they went they left all the ground full of dead bodies. But when Roſicleer came againe vnto himſelfe, and ſawe that the Gyants were gone, hæ put himſelfe into the thickeſt of them that were next him with greate furie, deſtroying and ouerthrowing all that was in the waie, ſo that it was an vnhappie daie for him that once proued his ſword.

Not long after when that the third battaile ſawe the battailes ſo intangled, they marched on a pace for to ioyne together, and for that there might be ſpace inough for euerie one to haue his fill of fighting, marched forwardes ſtraight waies the fourth and fift battaile, for that there were ſuch knights amongſt them, whoſe ſtomacks were ſo great, that they could not refraine themſelues oneminute of an houre, in ſeeing that others were executing their furies, and they to be idle, ſo that in a verie ſhort ſpace there were ſo many dead bodies in the field, that the liuing could not paſſe but vpon them, and whereas ſo many people were ioyned together, it could not bee but ſome encounters muſt bee made for to bee noted aboue the reſt. As that worthie king Florion and the valiant Prince his ſonne, made their encounters againſt the king Orlan, and the king Triderio, whoſe encounters were ſuch, that the Prince ouerthrew the firſt dead to the ground, and although hee was ſomewhat aſtonyed at that encounter, yet hee kept his ſaddle, and paſſed forwards on, and the king Florion ouerthrew Triderio from his Elephant, whereon hee was mounted, in ſuch ſorte, that with great griefe he could not ariſe againe. Likewiſe the valiant and worthie Prince Claueryndo, with one of thoſe Gyants that came with the Prince of Cambray, did make their encounters the one againſt the other, in ſuch ſort, that

the

broke them all to péeces,and the anger and courage of eyther of them was so great,because they could haue no victorie,that they left one another, and put themselues into the battaile,whereas they slew and ouerthrew to the ground, and couered the fields with dead bodies,as the Mower with his Sith coureth the forrowes with corne. The knight of the Sunne put himselfe amongst those monstrous Gyants of the Orientall Indias,and made so great slaughter amongest them,that those which were liuing,although they were fierce and rough people did flie before him, he put himselfe with so great furie amongst them , that the stout Orisledes remained behinde him,and could not followe,but yet with the great desire that he had to keepe him companie,hée did strange exploits and of great wonder. Then the knight of the Sunne loking backe,and seing him all alone,did tarrie his comming , making a broade waie in euerie place whereas hée went,at which time came forth against him a rough and gallant Gyant,named Othiberp,and was Lord ouer the Iland of Amara , his armour was edged round about with golde and precious stones of great price , who stroke so strong a blowe at the knight of the Sunne vppon his helme,that he somewhat astonied him. But this proude Pagan departed,not aduancing himselfe thereof, but was rewarded for his boldnesse , with his head clouen asunder to his breast,so that he fell downe dead to the ground, yet ther lacked not another more hardie than wise,that thought to make reuengement for the same. There was a king called Armelion,who hauing a great confidence in his strength and in the excellencie of his armour , wherewith hée was armed,and was verie good, went towards him,and stroke him a mightie blowe vpon one of his shoulders,but he that had receiued so many of that furious Bramarant , receiued that of him as nothing,but in paiment of his great follie, the sonne of Trebatio stroke him such another vppon his head,that both helme and skull he stroke into his braines, the which being done,he staied not,but proceeded forwards on,not finding anie that did disturbe him in his waie , and

and made Proclamation that none should remaine behind but all to enter into the battaile. And therewith they marched forwardes with so great a noise, that the earth seemed to open therewith.

Then the Emperour Alycandro seeing that (who was in a readinesse) would not be the last, but straight wayes marched forwardes with all the remainder of the knights, and sure it was a thing of great compassion and pittie for to beholde, so infinite a number of people slaine, when that these two battailes ioyned together, for that the Horses of Darius, Cirus, & Alexander, being ioyned all together, were not so many as were there at that present.

The worthie and renowmed Emperour Trebatio made his encounter with the king Orilardo, who was a mightie Pagan, and was almost so bigge of his bodie as a Gyant, but this good Emperour made his incounter in such sorte, that he broke his gall within his bodie, and thrust him ouer his horse crouper to the ground. Likewise all other knights of fame that were in the companie made worthie incounters. After which being done they put themselues in a bushment together round about their good Captaine, & put themselues into the campe, killing and ouerthrowing those Pagans all that euer came before them. On the other part goeth the Emperour Alycandro compassed about with those mightie gyants, and other kings and knights of estimation, that it was a lamentable thing to beholde the great destruction that they made amongst their enimies, & for that there was on both parts knights of great valour & estimation. The battaile was in ballance, although there were of the Pagans three times so many as were of the Christians. All this while we haue forgotten those two stout warriours, the knight of the Sunne and Bramarant, for to complie with other worthie and valiant knights. But you shal vnderstand that they continued alwaies in their cruell battaile, and dyd no other thing but charge the one the other with their terrible blowes out of all order, and with so great furie, that if they had beene two Rockes, they hadde broke

his guts vp to the hard hilts,and pulling his swoorde out, his guttes followed after. And therwithall the Gyant with an infernall furie stroke such a terrible blowe with his mace on his backe, that hée hadde ouerthrowen him to the ground,if that he had not embraced himselfe with his horse necke. But so soone as this blowe was giuen, the mightie Gyant fell downe dead to the earth, and the knight of the Sunne doing these and many other great meruailes passed forwardes on,discouering through all the whole battaile, beholding the mightie dœdes, greate meruailes,and highe knighthood which was done by the famous knightes on his part,vnto whome it seemed that they alone were a sheelde and defence vnto all his people, for without them they had bœne all ouercome and dispearsed, for that in comparison there were a great number more on the part of the Pagans than there was on theirs. Hée lykewise loked about for Rosicleer,and sawe where hée was all alone so berayed and bathed in bloud,that scarce hée could bee knowen from another knyght,but onelie by the incredible dœdes which he did,and seeing him in that sorte all alone, without anie of his consortes,that could come vnto him for to succour him, hée fell greatlie in loue with him and his estimation, and praied vnto God with all his heart to saue and defend him from all perill and daunger.

Likewise hée sawe in another place the good Emperour his father in the middest betwirt the two Spanish knights, who went all three together with equall courage and magnanimitie,and made exceeding great slaughter amongst the Pagans.

At this time the good knight would not staie anie longer to beholde them,but thrust himselfe into the middest of the battaile, and went from one place vnto another,ayding and helping there whereas hée sawe was the greatest perill.

At this time the daie was wel spent,for it was past none and the knight of the Sun feeling the wether to be hot(as he, that had trauailed more than the rest,for to refresh himselfe

alwaies he had an eie vnto such as seemed vnto him to bee the principall of his enimies, so it chanced he discouered two mightie great and deformed Gyants, that were both together with mightie mases in their handes, and made great slaughter and destruction vpon the Greckes, these Gyantes were two brethren, and Lords ouer an Iland in the Indian sea. The one was called Zario, and the other Drago, and in all the whole hoast was not to bee found two Gyants, more mightier and fuller of pride than they were. But as this gallant louer of the royall Empresse Claridiana hadde seene them, without anie consideration that they were two, and hee all alone, hee toke a Speare from a Pagan that was nert him, and set spurres to his good horse Cornerino, and with so great furie, that hee seemed a whirle winde, he went towards those Gyants, (who were seene aboue all the rest more than two cubites) and in sight of all the people he encountered with one of them in the middest of the breast, in such sort (that although his armour was twelue plates thick) yet did he thrust his Speare a good yard through his bodie, that the sharpe point of his Speare appeared at his backe, and this great Gyant fell downe dead to the ground, and made so great noise as though a tower had fallen downe, and at such time as this good knight did passe alongst in his course, the other Gyant that did abide his comming with his yron mase in his hand all aloffe, hee discharged such a right downe blowe at him, that if hee had chaunced to fasten the same, it had not gone well with him, but the great furie and swiftnesse of his horse Cornerino was such, that before hee coulde discharge the same, hee was passed by with his Maister, so that the blowe fell downe to the ground, and entred into the earth three spans, and as yet hee had not lift vp his mase when that the knight of the Sunne tourned about his horse with great lightnesse, and ioyning himselfe with the Gyant, hee cast a thrust at him with the point of his sword in the middest of his bellie, and put so great force and strength thervnto, that without anie staying it passed through his double and thicke armour, and entered into

his

to doe for to cléere themselues from them. All this while was not idle, but did their partes in ample manner, Bargandel and Lyriamandro, and the king Alamades, Flamides, and Florinaldus, and the Prince Don Siluerio, Rodomarte & Rodofeo, all these together did wonderfull things, aiding and helping whereas was most necessitie, yet was there none that was with Rosicleer, for he was all alone, and did verie well cléere the waie whereas he would goe, and dyd so much on euerie side, that in the ende he came whereas the Emperour his Father was, and sawe that hée alone with those two Spanish knightes were in combat with the fiue Gyants of the king Balardo, and wared verie faint and wearie, but when that he sawe it, lyke a hungrie Lion he went towards them, and when he came whereas they were, he stroke such a blowe at the first vpon his shoulder, that he cloue him downe to the breast, and ouerthrew him to the earth, and straight waies tourned vnto another, whome he slew, with another blowe stroke off his arme wherewith he held his sword, and as he was turning for to strike another, that did charge much the Emperour, he saw that the Emperour at one blow ouerthrewe him to the earth, for that he stroke him ouerthwart the waste, in such sort, that his sword entered into his bowels, that hée fell downe dead. And when he sawe the good succour that he had of his sonne, in the time of so great extremitie, he was verie glad and ioyfull.

Likewise at this time the two valiant brethren, Don Clarus and Arcalus had so wounded the other two Gyants, that in the end they ouerthrew them to the ground. Then Rosicleer séeing that the Emperour was meruaillouslie accompanied, for that the other Princes were come vnto him, set spurres to his horse, and put himselfe in the thickest amongst his enimies, and neuer rested till he came whereas the stout Pagan Brandimardo was, and séeing the greate slaughter that he and Meridian made, he went towardes them, and at his approching, betwéen them was dealt mightie, strong, and terrible blowes, in such sort, that Brandi-

and to take some aire, as also to see in what estate the battaile was) went out of the camp, & stood vnder a little wood side that was there hard by the Campe, and alighted from his horse, and pulled off his helme, and dyd from that place beholde all that passed, and sawe that on euerie side all the whole fields was full of people, and by reason of the greate multitude, he could not knowe those worthie knightes his friendes from the other, but the most that he could discouer was, that those which were of his part got ground on their enimies.

Now let vs leaue him in the place where he is, who for a greater destruction vnto his enimies, is refreshing himselfe and taking aire, and let vs returne to tell of them that remaine in the battaile, where are so many of renowmed, worthie, and famous knights, doing and executing so great wonders and meruailous dædes, that for to tell them particularlie, it were nædfull of another great Hystorie. On the other parte goeth the Emperour Alycandro, accompanied with those kings his vassals, and his deformed Gyantes, that it is great lamentation and griefe to behold the slaughter that they doe.

Againe, what is to bee sayde of those two valiant Pagans, Meridian and Brandimardo, of truth not one that beareth good will vnto the Emperour Trebatio would see it. On the other side goeth that mightie king Balardo, and the king Thideno, ouerthrowing to the ground all that commeth before them, but yet for their euill were they seene, by the two Princes, Clauerydo and Brandizel, being together, for they went against them, so that betwixt them began a rigorous and furious battaile, but yet in the end the two Gyants were slaine, and the two Princes proceede forwards, doing great meruailes in the middest of the battaile. As much as that doth the Tartarian Zoilo, and the king Sacridoro, who in seeking of Rosicleer doth put themselues in the middest of the battaile, making brode waies whereas they went, till such time as they met with two strong and stout Pagans, who staied them a while, & they had inough

to

iuſting, and paſſing forwardes on, hée ſawe the ſtout king Florion, who at that inſtant ſlew a mightie Gyant, and making his encounter againſt him, hée thruſt both horſe & man to the earth.

This mightie and furious Pagan ſtayed not in this place, but paſſed forwards, and came whereas he found the two Princes, Brandizel and Clauerindo, making their combat with the king Balardo, and his companion, at which time they obtained the victorie with the death of thoſe two Gyantes, hée came vpon them vnbewares, and one of them hée ouerthrew with the iuſt of his Speare, in ſuch ſort, that his valyant ſtrength and courage coulde not profite him anie thing at all, and the other he iuſtled him with his horſe, who ranne with ſo exceeding greate furie, that hée ouerthrew him to the ground, and as hée proceeded forwardes on in the battayle, looking round about him, he ſawe a farre off the worthie Emperour Trebatio, accompanied with a great number of Princes and valyant knightes, who dyd great meruailes and wonders vppon their enimies, and taking the biggeſt lance that hée could find, hée went towards them, and ſtroke the good Emperour on the one ſide, vnbewares, and thruſt him cleane out of his Saddle. The lyke hée dyd vnto the two brethren Don Clarus and Arculus. Then the other Princes when they ſawe the Emperour vnhorſed, they came forthwith for to ſuccour and helpe him, but their comming had lyke to haue coſt them deare, for that at two blowes which hée ſtroke with his ſworde, he aſtonyed and left without remembrance the two Princes, Bargandel and Lyriamandro, and within a little while after he ouerthrew to the ground Don Siluerio and the two Princes Rodamarte and Rodofeo, Flamides and Florinaldus, and thinking that they were dead, this diuelliſh and outragious Pagan proceeded farther on, till hée came whereas Roſicleer and Brandimardo were combatting together, and hée ſeing their battaile ſo intangled, and knowing him for certaintie to bée the ſame which ſlew the gran Campion his Father, beeing full of mortall courage,

as

mardo thought verilie within himselfe that his aduersarie should be the knight of the Sunne, with whom he did combat in the wildernesse of Grecia, for that he supposed Rosicleer was not of so great strength, although many times hee heard him greatlie praised and spoken of, which gaue him great good will to proue himselfe with him. And for that at that present Brandimardo did shew the vttermost of all his force and strength, it gaue Rosicleer to vnderstand that hee was one of the strongest knights that euer he had proued, he was so valiant and full of derteritie.

You may well beleeue that in all this time was not that furious Pagan Bramarant vnoccupied, but with infernall furie he destroyeth and ouerthroweth all that commeth before him, who when he sawe that the most part of the daie was past, and sawe that there was no aduantage gotten on their part, but rather they had lost ground, thought verilie that there was no other occasion thereof, but onelie the worthie, famous, and valiant knights that were of the Grækes part, and it seemed that it did profit verie little for to kill and slaie so many of the common people, before that first he had ouercome the principall knightes. So this infernall and diuelish Pagan hauing his mind occupied therewith, he presentlie left off the slaughter which he made before, & toke a mightie great, and big Speare from one of his men, and setting spurres vnto his furious horse, he put himselfe into the thickest of the battaile, looking round about where hee might see anie knight of valour and prowesse, and vppon a sodaine he saw the king Orilledes, who at that present concluded and slew the king of the Partos, with one blowe, wherewith he cloue his head asunder in the middest, Bramarant ranne against him, and made his encounter on the one side, in such sorte, that he ouerthrew him on the other side of his horse with his saddle betwixt his legges, and hadde with that blowe slaine him, if that his inchanted armour had not resisted his furie, so that he departed from thence, and went whereas hee found the Tartarian Zoylo, and the king Sacridoro, and ouerthrew them both to the ground in iusting,

knew not whether he was in heauen or on the earth, so that betwixt them there began a braue battaile, in such sort, that Bramarant did well vnderstand that he had inough to doe to cleere himselfe from the furious blowes of Roficleer alone, without the help of the companion that he offered vnto him, and Meridian and Brandamardo who stode and dyd beholde the a, dyd not a little reioyce, to see how much that alone knight did abate the great courage and pryde of Bramarant, and with the great contentment that they take to beholde them in the battaile, they staid and withdrew themselues a while from fighting.

At this time all those knights that were ouerthrowen by that monster, found themselues in a great perpleritie, for that much people dyd ouercharge them, in such sorte, that they could not mount themselues againe on horseback, but in especiall the Emperour Trebatio, and the two brethren Don Claros and Arcalus, who were all afote together making their defence with their swordes in their handes, killing & slaying so many, that round about them laie a great number of dead bodies. But the king of Gandaros did trouble them verie much, with two great ill fauoured and deformed Gyantes, that he had in his companie, with other knights, who put them in great perill. Not farre from that place were these Princes, Bargandel and Lyriamandro, Rodomarte and Rodofeo, Flamides, and Florinaldus, all together, wheras they did great wonders, but by reason that they were a fote, (and charged with much people) they passed great trouble.

The like meruailes did those two worthie Princes, Brandizel and Clauerindo, who were compassed about with more than twentie Gyants of the Orientall Ilands. But he that was in greatest perpleritie more than all the rest, was the Troyan Oristedes, for that he was all alone and a fote, and was closed in with three kings of the Indians, and with and infinite number of other people, in such sorte, that by no meanes he could get out from amongst them, except he should flie into the aire. But yet this good knight in this

as ſparkes of fire ſhould flie out at his eies, he went vnto him and ſtroke him an ouerthwart blowe with both his hands vpon his helme, which was of ſo great force and ſtrength, that the bloud guſhed out at his eares and noſe, and depriued him of his remembrance, ſo that his horſe carried him a while about the field. Then the ſtout Brandimardo, who was more vertuous than he, ſaw the great villanie the which Bramarant had done, with a wrathfull courage he went againſt him, and ſayd.

Oh thou vncurteous villaine, come to the battaile with me, for that it ſhal coſt thée full déere, this ſhame and diſcurteſie which thou haſt ſhewed vnto me. And therewith hée ſtroke him ſuch an ouerthwart blow vpon the healme, that with the ſparkes of fire that flew out thereof, he burned all the haire vpon his browes and eie lids. Then Bramarant, who alwaies did beare him ill will ſince the time that hée did combat againſt him and Meridian in the wilderneſſe of Grecia, returned a replie againſt him with ſo great furie, that the noiſe of their new begun battell betwixt them was heard throughout all the whole campe, but their combat indured not long, for that Roſicleer came ſtraight againe vnto himſelfe, and remembring what had paſſed, he went vnto Brandimardo, and gaue him great thankes for that which he had done for him, and requeſted him to let him to haue the battaile againſt Bramarant, who vnderſtanding what Roſicleer had ſayd, with great pride ſayd: Come both of you together againſt me, for if there were ten ſuch as you are, I would not eſtéeme you in anie thing. Well ſaid Brandimardo, for that I will not doe thée ſo much honour, I will leaue the battaile, for that thy ſelfe alone ſhall conclude it with this knight, who I am perſwaded is ſuch a one that will abaſe and breake the heart of this thy great pride.

And in saying theſe words he withdrew himſelfe a backe, ſtraight waies began Roſicleer for to combat with Bramarant, and at two blowes that he ſtroke at him, doubling one after another, did intreate him in ſuch ſort, that he knew

hée was greatlie amazed, and it dyd not a little moleſt and gricue him, for that hæ ſawe they were Pagans, and in ſo great ereremitie for to enter into the battayle. But committing himſelfe vnto almightie God, deſiring him if it were his pleaſure to graunt the victorie vnto the Chriſtians. And therewithall deſcended from the place whereas hæ was, and put himſelfe in the plaine, whereas that moſt dreadfull Organte with his people ſhould paſſe, and bæing there with his ſpeare in his hande abiding his comming, he ſawe comming towards him a bigge knight and verie well made, whoſe proportion dyd giue him great contentment, hée was mounted vppon a mightie great horſe, and was armed with armour, brodered about with golde and precious ſtones, ſo freſh and bright, that it ſeemed thereby that it ſhould be the firſt time that hæ was armed with them, and bæing verie much delyghted in his gallant diſpoſition, hée was deſirous for to knowe who he was, but hée hadde no time for to informe himſelfe thereof, for that at the ſame verie inſtant approched that dreadfull Organte, who came a good ſpace before his people, and was mounted vppon a mightie and ſtraunge beaſt, not inferiour vnto the bigneſſe of an Elephant, verie ſtrong, and as light and ſwift as anie horſe, and by reaſon that hee was ſo mightie and huge of his perſon bæing on horſe backe, hée ſeemed lyke vnto a Tower, his countenaunce and expectation was ſo terrible and grim, that it was ſufficient for to put feare and dreade in anie knight, how heroycall and valyant ſo euer hée were. But this flower and mirrour of all Knighthood, who neuer made anie other account, but vnto that which reaſon and honour did binde him, without anie feare and dreade came vnto him, and ſayd: Gyant, tell me whether thou doeſt goe with ſo great haſt. Then the Gyant verie wrathfull and angrie at that demand, beholding him with a fierce countenance, anſwered and ſaid: As thou art one, if thou were one hundreth, I would make the anſwere to be verie deere vnto thæ, but yet whether is it that I ſhoulde goe, but to make mightie riuers of the Græckiſh bloud.

Then

daie did make manifeſt the noble and valiant ſtocke from whence hée dyd deſcend, for that hée ſlew a great number, and made his partie good, defending himſelfe till ſuch time as ſuccour did come vnto him, but yet they ỹ did beſt clære themſelues was the Tartarian Zoylo, and the king Sacridoro, for that the fiue ſonnes of the mightie Torcato and the ſtout Rogelio, all together chanced to paſſe that waie wheras they were, ẋ with the high knighthood which they vſed, they mounted againe vppon their horſes, and ioyned with the king Oliuerio and his knights, ſo that they all together put themſelues into the thickeſt of the campe, whereas they did great wonders.

Now let vs leaue them in this ſort in the battaile, doing of valiant and worthie dædes on euerie ſide, and although the common people and ſouldiours on the part of the Pagans were without number, yet thoſe on the part of the Chriſtians were farre better and better armed, and dyd great ſlaughter vpon their enimies, and let vs tell of that dreadfull Organte, who was in an ambuſhment in a wode with his people.

When the Emperour Alycandro ſawe that the daye paſſed awaie, and that it was then time to put in execution that which hæ had determined (for that the battaile was at that time in a ballance) he ſent out of hande a meſſenger vnto him for to iſſue forth. So when that Organte had receiued the commandement of his Lord, lyke as the hungrie Lyon runneth out of the thicke woods for to ſeeke his praie in the plaine amongſt the Cattell: euen ſo he with all his people went out of the ambuſhment, and with as greate expedition as might bæ, they went to put themſelues into the battell, but it ſo fell out before they came thether, that there happened another thing cleane contrarie vnto that which they looked for. For if you doe call vnto your remembrance the knight of the Sunne, where wæ left him vpon a lyttle banke vnder the wode ſide, beholding the battayle, as hæ caſt his eie aſide towardes that place, hæ ſawe thoſe people comming out of the Forreſt, whereat

hæ

he was verie desirous to know who he was, she came thether in that sort out of the Citie for to see the estate of all the whole campe, vpon that little mountaine, whereas the knight of the Sunne was, as he had done before; whose generous heart hauing no power to keepe her selfe in secrete anie longer, being in presence of him whom she so much loued, and knowing him, receiued great contentment for the that worthie encounter, she went vnto him and sayd: Vpon them, vpon them my good friend, and leaue not one of them aliue. But when the knight of the Sun knew her, it could not bee expressed the great ioy that he receiued. But by reason that the people of Organte drew nigh vnto him, he had no time to make her ans were according vnto his heartes desire, but onelie he sayd: My good Ladie, hauing so good aid and succour as I haue of you, I haue no reason for to feare all these people, although they were many more than they be. Thus they both together went towards the battaile, and gathered many people that were scattered abroade from the fight. In the meane time that they were doing this, the people of Organte came vnto the place whereas their Captain was slaine, and were verie strangelie amazed for to see him in that case, with so terrible and mortall a thrust, and could not imagine that anie mortall man could giue it, and being all of them verie desirous for to be reuenged of his death, they went towards the campe, and with a great noise and shouting, they put themselues into the middest of the battaile, in such sort, that by reason at that present the battaile was in ballance, and that to enter in a fresh, was the occasion that the Grækes receiued great damage, and the whole battaile like to haue bene lost, for that the Emperour and the rest of the principall knightes were detained and a foote as you haue heard.

But at this instant the knight of the Sunne, and the most excellent and roiall Princesse Claridiana, with more than three thousand knightes, such as were dispearsed and gone abroade, and by them gathered together, pressed themselues into the battaile with great furie and force, ma-

Then the knight of the Sunne sayde: first before that thou doest attempt that enterprise, thou must combat with mee, for I doe tell thee, that before thou canst make great riuers, thou must first make little brookes. Then with great furie, throwing out smoake from his healme, this dreadfull Organte tourneth about his mightie beast, and sayd in this manner.

Oh Iupiter, how hast thou giuen vnto one alone knight so great hardinesse, that being armed in the field he durst challenge and defie the dreadfull Organte. And when he had taken of the field so much as he thought sufficient for his course, with his Speare in his hand, which seemed to bee a high and mightie Pine tree, he came against the knight of the Sunne, who so fast as his Cornerino could runne, came against him, and according vnto the great furie that eyther of them brought, it seemed that the earth dyd thunder and quake, but when they ioyned to make their encounter, the Speare of the Gyant was shiuered all to peces vppon the inchanted armour of the knight of the Sunne, and considering the bignesse thereof, and with what force and furie it was broken, it had beene sufficient to haue ouerthrowen a wall, for that it made so great a noise as though a thunderbolt had fallen from heauen, and yet for all this it made no more mention vpon that good knight, than if it had ben but a small and slender Cane reede, but he made his encounter vpon the Gyant right euen in the middest of his brode and fierie shield, in such sort, that he thrust it through and through, not sparing his thicke and fine shirt of maile, but with the force thereof he made the point of his Speare to appeare all bloudie at his backe, wherewith he ouerthrew him and his beast to the ground all whole, that it seemed that some Castle had ben ouerthrowen, the noise thereof was so exceeding great.

Likewise the worthinesse of that gallant encounter was sufficient, for that it was done in the presence of his Mistres, the faire Empresse Claridiana, who was that knight that came thether at the beginning of the conuention, whom

members shaked of all them that did see these mortall and deformed blowes, in especiall those Pagans that were ther nigh at hande, who had compassed about the Emperour, and the other two Princes, so that it was not needfull of anie other occasion for to cause them to depart thence, for that they gaue them such entertainment, that they all fledde awaie, and put themselues into the battaile, and thought not themselues in anie securitie whereseeuer they shoulde become. And although the good Emperour Trebatio had time and space inough for to mount vppon his horse, yet hee was so wearie, that he had no force for to doe it. Lykewise the two Spanish knightes were readie for to lie downe with wearinesse. The which beeing seene and perceiued by that good knight, with a trice he alighted from his horse Cornerino, and toke the Emperour his Father in his armes, and with his owne strength he put him into the saddle, and gaue vnto the two bretheren other two horses, and with his owne handes he mounted them. The which beeing done, in spite of all those that were against them, hee toke vnto himselfe the horse of the king of Gandaros, which was both strong and swift, and with great lightnesse he leaped into the saddle, and passed forwardes on, leauing the Emperour Trebatio no lesse amazed, than ioyfull and content, to see the wonderfull deedes of his sonne, who with new force and strength, the which hee recouered with that sodaine ioy and pleasure, pressed forwardes into the battaile, being in the middest betwixt the two Spanish knightes, and dyd such woonderfull acts, that it seemed he had but as then entered into the battaile. Then the knight of the Sunne came vnto the place (with the Princesse Claridiana) whereas they found on foote the princes Bargandel and Lyriamandro, Rodomarte & Rodofeo, Flamides and Florinaldus, by whose comming they were quicklie set at libertie, and had space for to mount themselues on horsback, the which being done, he did the like vnto the Tartarian Zoilo & the king Sacridoro, & neuer staied til he came whereas the stout Oristedes was, which was a strange thing to beholde, to see the great number of dead

king great and mightie slaughter, in such sort, that the field was more filled with blood, and all those of their parte recouered more force and strength, and to the contrarie parte the Pagans seeing so great slaughter and destruction of their people, beganne to giue waie and to lose grounde. Now at this time might bee seene verie well accomplished the Prophesie of the olde king of Gedrosia, for that according vnto the great destruction that the knight of the Sun and the royall Princesse made on their enimies, it seemed that there were not people inough in all the whole campe for to satisfie their furious appetite, and there was not almost one in all the whole armie that was in perfect securitie, from their furious and bloudie handes. Within a while the knight of the Sunne came into the place whereas was the good Emperour his Father a foote, and so weary that almost he could not lyft vp his arme to his head, hee and the two Spanish knightes, although they had done greate and meruailous acts and incredible wonders, yet were they at the point to haue been slaine, for that they were charged and assaulted by the king of the Gandaros, and with two mightie, great, and deformed Gyants, with an infinite number of other people, who brought them into a meruailous perplexitie. But quicklie they were rescued, and their enimies deceiued of their praie, for when the knight of the Sunne knew him to bee his Father, with a new force (more than of a knight,) hee stroke one of these Gyantes such a blowe vnder the gorge of his healme, that hee cut his head cleane from his bodie. The which beeing done, with great lyghtnesse hee turned himselfe about, and with both his handes hee stroke such an ouerthwart blowe at the other vpon his waste, that almost harde vnto his saddle bowe hee parted him in two peeces, and the royall Princesse stroke such another blowe vppon the healme of the king of the Gandaros, that with the incredible force thereof shee cloue his head quite downe vnto his teeth, and ouerthrew him dead at his feete.

The bloud waxed colde within their bodies, and their members

for that euerie one of these worthie Princes missed not, but ouerthrew his aduersarie to the earth, either starke dead or sore wounded, and although some of them of the Emperour Trebatios part were vnhorsed, yet quicklie and with a trice they were mounted againe. And of other twelue kings that were mightie and stout, and of great valour, that came in companie with the Emperour Alycandro, there remained but two of them, but all the rest were ouerthrowen and slaine by Bargandel and Lyriamandro, Rodomarte and Rodofeo, Flamides and Florinaldus, the sonnes of the gran Torcato, and the stout Rogelio. When these Pagan kings were slaine and ouercome (although the number of Pagans were infinit) yet they beganne to lose ground, for that they had no other Captaines for to gouerne them, but onelie that mightie Pagan Bramarant, who was deteined in battaile with Rosicleer, and the two worthie knights Meridian and Brandimardo, if there had bene many in the campe lyke vnto them, before the Pagans would haue yelded anie ground, there had bene greater destruction and bloud shed more than there was, but by reason that they were but two onelie, they were not sufficient for to gouerne and rule them, although they did make so greate slaughter, that they seemed not to be anie humane creatures.

But now was the time come of the good fortune and destinie promised vnto the Emperour Trebatio to shewe it selfe fauourable, and the Prophesie before sayde by the olde king of Gedrosia to worke effect, and accomplish the truth thereof in confirming of the same, for that the Pagans began to retire, and night drew on, and it waxed darke, they receiued great feare, in such sorte, that they put themselues vnto flight, and ranne awaie with great shame, so that a little before the shutting of the euening, the Pagans put themselues in such feare and hast in running, that there was no force of resistance in them, but to be all slaine by the Grækes, who followed them at their hæles. And the Emperour Alycandro when that he sawe himselfe left alone

bodies at his fæte round about him, but by reason that hæ was ouerpressed with so many against him, hæ was verie wearie, and almost out of breath, which being perceiued by the knight of the Sunne, with a great good will he did succour him, slaying and ouerthrowing to the ground all those that he found against him, and of the thræ kings of the Indias, the royall Princesse ouerthrew two of them dead to the ground, and the third ranne awaie, for if he had tarried, his golden crowne the which he had on his head, would little haue auailed him.

Then the good Troyan being verie glad of that aduantaged succour, tœke vnto him a verie good horse, and mounting vpon him, they all together thrust themselues into the battaile, and neuer staied till they came whereas the two Princes Brandizel and Claueryndo, who were compassed round about with those gyantine knights, but quicklie they were deliuered out of their hands, and mounted vpon other horses.

At this time were ioyned together the Emperour Trebatio, with all the rest of the worthie and valiant knights, with the knight of the Sunne, and the royall Princesse Claridiana, and all was nœdfull, for that the Emperour Alycandro, accompanied with those Gyants his gard, and with the most principallest kings of their hoast, came vnto that place of the camp, making such destruction and slaughter, that they alone had bœne sufficient to haue got the whole victorie of the field. But being discouered by this generous companie, they all together moued towardes them, whose encounter was a thing worthie to haue bene sœne, for that the knight of the Sunne, the royall Princesse, with the mightie Emperour Trebatio, Don Claros, and Arcalus, the two princes, Brandizel and Claueryndo, the king Florion, and the king Sacridoro, with the Tartarian Zoilo. All ten together made their encounter against the ten Gyants of the Gard of the Emperour, and that which sœmed not to be belœued, and impossible to bœ executed, amongest all them that were in the whole armie, fell out nowe cleane vnto the contrarie, for

ſide, whereas it was tolde them how that hée was embarked into a ſhippe, and departed with the Princeſſe Lyndabrides, and the other Ladies and Gentlewomen that were in her companie, amongſt whome was the faire Princeſſe Floralinda, ſpouſe vnto the Prince Meridian, who when that hée vnderſtode of their departure, dyd ſtraight wayes embarke himſelfe in another ſhippe, and followed after them.

In all this while the Grækes vnderſtode in no other thing but in killing and ſlaying of Pagans as they ranne awaie, and made ſuch ſlaughter, as in all the daie before was not the lyke, at which time all the water in the Tirreno ſea, from the Fgeo vnto the Euxino, was redde, and turned into the coulour of bloud, with the great quantitie that were ſlaine as well on the ſea as on the land, which was a thing of great terrour and wonder to beholde. But the knight of the Sunne when he ſawe that the battaile was diſpearſed, and how that the Pagans fledde before them, hée made no farther account of them, but went and ſought for the Emperour Alycandro and the Princeſſe Lyndabrides, fearing that in the mouing and running of the people they ſhould receiue ſome damage or harme. The which he would not that it ſhould ſo fall out for anie thing in all the world, for that hée conſidered verie well in his minde how much he was bound vnto them for the great loue which they bare vnto him.

And when he came vnto the Tents, he went from one vnto another, enquiring for the Emperour, and it was tolde him how they were fled and gone, wherewith he gallopped his horſe till hée came vnto the ſea ſide, whereas hée ſawe the Pagans making great haſt for to embarke themſelues, and many of them did ſwimme aboard, becauſe they would not abide the furie of the Grækes a land. Then the knight of the Sunne came vnto one of thoſe Pagans, and put the point of his ſword to his face, and ſayd that hée would kill him, if hée dyd not tell him newes of the Emperour Alycandro.

without his ſtrong gard, and mightie kings (his vaſſals that were wont to kæpe and beare him companie, and all his people) to run awaie before him ouercome, and cleane without anie hope of victorie, he larged the raines vnto his horſe, and ranne about the field, complaining verie much againſt the Gods, (whome he toke to bee his parents and kinſfolke) as alſo againſt Fortune, for ſhewing her ſelfe ſo contrarie againſt him: but moſt he complained againſt himſelfe, for putting ſo great confidence and truſt in his owne power, in that hæ would not giue anie credit vnto the good and true counſailes of the olde king of Gedroſia, and going in this ſort, he came vnto his Tents, and taking the faire Princeſſe Lyndabrides, and the reſt of the Ladies and Damſels that were with her, with other ſuch things as conuenently he could, hæ fled downe vnto the ſea ſide, whereas was all his whole Flæte, whereof the Chriſtians had burnt a great part of them, ſuch as were at the Sea, for although the ſaide ſhips of the Chriſtians were but few in number, yet when that they ſawe the great deſtruction that was made on the land, they recouered great courage for to aſſault them that were at the Sea, in ſuch ſorte, that they ſet fire on manye ſhippes that were in the Flæte, in ſpite of them that were there, for that they found ſmall reſiſtance. Thus as I haue ſaide before, when the Emperour came vnto the Sea ſide, there was ſo great haſt of embarking, that with great trauaile hæ embarked himſelfe into a ſhippe with thoſe that came with him, and being embarked, yet he thought not himſelfe in anie ſecuritie, but in great haſt cauſed the Sailes to bæ ſpread abroade, and launched themſelues into the Sea, leauing all this troupe and power ouerthrowen in Grecia.

Then the Prince Meridian and Brandimardo, when that they ſawe how that the people were diſpearſed, and that by no meanes poſſible they coulde not ſtaie them from flying and running awaie. Then went they from one place vnto another ſeeking of the Emperour Alycandro, but could not finde him, till ſuch time as they came vnto the Sea ſide,

the Emperour Alycandro had bene spoiled and lost the victorie, but rather suspected that the Grækes had lost the field, but verie quicklie hæ was put out of that doubt, for that by reason of the great noise which they made in their battaile, the Emperour Trebatio and all those worthie Princes that were on his part, came thether whereas they were, for as then they were all ioyned together, & put themselues round about these two warriours, with determination for to part them from that contension: but this valiant and worthie pagan when he saw them in that sort, and knew them, hæ was greatly amazed, and straight waies suspected that they had got the victorie, who as then with a hoarse voyce and proude semblant, sayd. Oh fortune, how is it that thou hast had so great power, for to shew thy selfe so contrarie against the pagans: who is that mightie and valiant prince that hath had so great force for to ouerthrow the mightie Alicandro and the gran Campion my father, who was sufficient to set fier on all the whole worlde. To whome Rosicleer answered and said, if thou wilt know him it is easie to bæ vnderstood, for I doe giue thæ to vnderstand that all which is here done, commeth alonely of him, that dyd create and make all things, and hath power ouer all men, and at his will is gouerned both nature and fortune. And this is Jesus Christ true God and man, in whome all christians doe belæue and worship: and it hath bene his pleasure to giue vs the victorie against so many thousands of Pagans, by the which thou maist vnderstand, how false and deceiuable be your Gods, who were not able for to ayde and succour the Emperour Alicandro, who presumeth to defend from the race, and stocke. Then this proude Pagan replyed and sayde, I neuer belæued in any gods, neither am I now determined to belæue in any, for that both their gods & thyne, and all the rest, I holde them for my enimies, and I will spoyle them all where soeuer I may finde or mæte with them. And in saying these words he raysed himselfe in his stirrups, and with his sword in both his hands he stroke so strong a blow at Rosicleer vppon his inchaunted healme,

Then the Pagan who saiwe him depart for feare of death, tolde him how that he was departed from thence in a ship, with the princesse Lyndabrides and all her Ladies and gentlewomen. Whereat when the knight of the Sunne heard of their departure he was verie sorrowfull, as well for the perill in the which they put themselues, as also for that hée would haue done vnto them the honour and seruice that they deserued, and for that his valiant courage could not suffer that they should depart in such sorte, with a setled purpose and determination full of vertue, he put himselfe into a Boate, and caused the Marriners to rowe him vnto a good ship that was there at hande, whereas he found certaine knights that did resist him at his entrie, whom he slew, and threatned the Maister and Marriners that he woulde lykewise kill them if they did not gouerne the ship right that waie which the Emperour Alycandro was departed and gone.

Then they who saiwe the great destruction that hée had made in so short a time, being greatlie amazed thereat, and with great feare did obey all that he commanded, so that in companie with the other ships, they hoised saile, and departed through that bloudie sea, whereas we wil leaue them in their iourney, and returne vnto them that were left in the field.

At this time the good Emperour Trebatio when he saw the night come on a pace, and that it waxed darke, being verie wearie he all ꝛ his companie in killing of pagans, began to blow and sound his rich horne, which lyke a good Captaine he carried alwaies about his necke, and he dyd sound it in such sort, that in all those broade and wide fields it was heard, at which sound all his people dyd obey his commandement, and gathered themselues together. But yet in all this time the battaile betwixt Rosicleer and Bramarant neuer ceased, but rather as then was more furious and kindled in wrath, and they did no other thing but procure to charge the one the other with their terrible blowes, all that euer they could. At which time Bramarant thought not that

the

may iudge, yet I muſt néedes ſay, that if the abſence of the knight of the Sunne had not mittigated ſomewhat the extremitie of their pleaſure, there had neuer bene in Grecia the like ioye and triumph.

Let vs now leaue them in all their paſtimes, for that I am ſure this long chapter hath ſomewhat wearied you, and let vs retourne to tell you of other thinges wherein you ſhall receiue pleaſure and delight.

¶How that the Emperour Alicandro ſayling by ſea, was through a tempeſt, by the which he was driuen vnto the ſtrong Iland, whereas they were taken priſoners, he and the princes Lindabrides, with all her Ladies, by the Gyant Roboan and his ſonnes.

¶Chap. 39.

WIth great ſorrow and heauineſſe of heart dyd the Emperour Alicandro nauigate the Sea, with the faire and precious Princes Lindabrides, in companie with a ſmall number of Knightes that entred into the ſhip with him: who when they conſidered with what great pomp and force they entred into the Empire of Grecia, & with what diſgrace they departed from thence, their hearts were readie to breake with ſorrow, for that they ſaw no other thing, (of ſo great a number of thouſands of people that they brought with them out of their countries) but onely the water of the Sea, couered with bloud, and a few other ſhippes full of people that had eſcaped from the furie of the Grækes, ſome one way, and ſome an other, without any order, but whether ſoeuer the wynde & fortune would carrie them.

The night was very dark, ſo that the ſhip of the Emperor was all alone, & fortune who would ſhew her ſelfe more contra-

that it ſæmed a Thunderbolt to haue fallen from heauen, the noyſe was ſo great, which made him ſomewhat aſtoniſhed: But when this Pagan ſawe that he was compaſſed about with ſo much people, & that it was night, he thought it not good to abide there anie longer, but ſet ſpurres vnto his horſe, and ruſhed thorough the thickeſt of them, & ouerthrew to the ground all them that was in his way, & lyke a whirle winde he runneth thorough thoſe fields, and neuer ſtayed till he came into the wilderneſſe of Grecia, with intenſion not to depart from thence till ſuch time as he hadde very well and to his contentment reuenged the death of his father.

Roſicleer would verie faine haue followed him, for that he hadde a great deſire for to conclude and giue ende vnto that battaile, but the Emperour his father and thoſe that were with him dyd diſturbe him. Then when they ſawe themſelues together, and miſſed the knight of the Sunne, they were greatly amazed, and ſeperated themſelues ſome one way and ſome an other waye, and went into all places for to ſeeke him: but when that in all the whole field they could not finde him, they could not immagine where hee ſhould bee, for the which they were all very ſad and ſorrowfull, but in eſpeciall the royall princes Claridiana, for that ſhe thought euery howre a yeere till ſhe hadde ſpoken with him, and trauailed from one place to an other with great care in his demaund, but could not finde him, nor haue anie newes of him, till in the ende of great enquirie, it was tolde her by a ſouldier that he dyd ſee him embarke himſelfe in a ſhippe, and all that he procured was for to knowe ſome newes of the Emperour Alicandro.

When ſhe heard this, ſhe was ſomewhat quieted in her ſelfe, and went and informed the Emperour Trebatio, thereof, who with all the reſt of the other princes receued great ioye, and began at that inſtant to celebrate and reioyce the late victorie wonne, and in very good order retourned to the Citie of Conſtantinople, where as they were in the armes of thoſe Ladies, with ſuch ioye, as the reader

may

nozable vnto mée, that when by this tozment and stozme, we shalbe drowned, you would (dead as I shalbe left) carrie me vnto some part of Grecia, foz that possible the knight of the Sunne hearing of my death, will not be so cruell but that he will giue sepulture vnto this my vnhappie bodie, and at times remember mée, and be sozrowfull foz this my vntimely and cruell death. And when that this shall lacke in him, yet shall my sozrowfull bones take comfozt, in that they shall remaine in so glozious and happie a land.

In vttering of these and manie other things of great griefe, did this sozrowfull princesse nauigate, and with so great trouble of minde, that I doe verelie beléeue, if the knight of the Sunne had heard them, he would haue hadde great compassion on her. Likewise it was of no lesse sozow & griefe to sée the demeanour of the Emperour Alicandro, foz that the day befoze he saw himselfe in the estate to bée lozd ouer all the whole wozld, and at this pzesent foz to be a land in his owne countrie, he would haue bene content to haue had the gouernement, and to be lozde of a pœze castell: an estate vnlooked foz, & they that doe thinke to slœpe in great securitie, whome foztune hath put in the highest part of her mouable and inconstant whéele, they may well behold this Emperour, foz that possible he may be vnto thẽ a greater securitie, and cause them to lose the condicion of hope that alwayes they had in her, foz that alwaies when that she dothe once beginne to frowne and to tourne her back vnto any, she is not content to touch them with a little aduersitie, but will so follow them, as their fall shalbe equal vnto their first triumph of exalting, as by experience you shall sée in this Emperour, who was not content to bzing him into this estate of perplexitie, but straight waies did ozdaine a greater and crueller conclusion greatly to be considered of: foz that the next day in the mozning at such time as the Sunne did arise, the furious fozce of the windes and seas, did carrie their ship into the pozt of an yland, with so great extremitie, that it bzake all to pœces, and they with great trauaile escaped, being all wet, out of comfozt, and in

a place

contrarie for to giue him to vnderſtande what ſmall truſt there was in her, it happened that in the night there aroſe a great tempeſt, that dyd not onelie hinder them of their iourney, but alſo dyd put the ſhippe many times in great daunger to be drowned, ſo that the marriners and ſuch as were in the ſhippe, had enough to doe, for to voyde and caſt out the water, that was forced in by that tempeſt, and the faire princeſſe Lindabrides, with all her ladies and gentlewomen, receiued ſo great feare that they all amaſed remained as dead perſons: although vnto this faire princeſſe, the griefe was not ſo much in beholding before her eyes, that great perill of death in the which they were brought, as to ſee her ſelfe in that ſorte for to depart from Grecia, where as remained the knight of the Sunne: and againe to conſider how euell her purpoſe and deſire was brought to paſſe, ſo that ſhe remained without all hope or remedie. And prayed vnto her gods and fortune, not to appeaſe the torment, but to be ſo contrarie vnto their iourney, that they might retourne againe (by the force thereof) into Grecia, either a liue or dead: for that ſhe thought in her heart, that there was no death could be more crueller vnto her, then to retourne into her owne countrie whereas ſhe ſhould loſe all hope euer for to ſee the knight of the Sunne. In this ſort vttering great and profound ſighes, which proceeded from the bottome of her heart, ſhe ſayd as followeth.

Oh my ſoule, depart and leaue this my ſorowfull and afflicted bodie, ſeeing that my fortune and cruel deſtinie wil that I ſhal leaue the land whereas the knight of the Sunne doth remaine: Oh you wyndes and celeſtiall mouinges, that doth carrie the ſhippes vpon the Seas, here and there in all places, carrie vs now into ſome parte whereas wee may be taken priſoners by ſome Grecian, and carryed before the Emperour Trebatio, for that it ſhall be vnto mee more comfortable to be priſoner and ſlaue in his pallas, then to be Queene in the gran Scithia or Emperiſſe in Tartaria. Oh you blouddie waues toſſed vp and downe by the furious wyndes, and forced into riuers, ſhow your ſelues ſo fa-

againſt him, which was the occaſion that he dyd great harme and robberies at the Sea. And dyd maintaine in his Iland an ill cuſtome, which was, that euerie time at the wayne of the Mœne, he did ſacrifice two damſells, the moſt faireſt that could be found, and when that the Mœne did increaſe he dyd ſacrifice two knights, the which they dyd, by the encreaſing of their great ſinnes, whereby his auncettours did fall into a great and abhominable Idolatrie, to honour and worſhip the Mœne, without knowing any other God or Lord, but onely her, ſaying, that with her brightneſſe ſhe dyd illuminate the earth, and cauſe it to engender Gyants, and that ſhe was the occaſion that the earth dyd bring forth all maner of fruites and hearbes, for the which occaſion they hadde her for their Goddeſſe and Mother.

Alſo they ſayd, that when the Mœne was in the waine, ſhe dyd hide her brightneſſe for that ſhe was angrie with men: for which cauſe they did ſacrifice vnto her two damſels, becauſe with their bloud as they ſaide, her anger was appeaſed. And at ſuch time as ſhe did beginne to increaſe, they did ſacrifice vnto her two knights, in giuing to vnderſtand, that they did acknowledge her for their Goddeſſe. And for the executing of the ſame, they hadde cauſed to be made betwixt the two towers in a verie faire plaine, a rich and gorgeous throne of Alablaſter, nigh vnto a faire cleane and clære fountaine, whereas Roboan proſtrate vppon his knées, and apparailed with white garments, and a towell vpon his ſhoulder, did make this Sacrifice, cutting of the heads of thoſe damſels and knights with a broade & ſharpe knife. This order and cuſtome was maintained and kept in that Iland by the auncestors of Roboan, euer ſince the time that they fell into that diueliſh Idolatrie. And this Roboan did kæpe and celebrate the ſame with greater care and diligence, then all his auncestors had done before him, in ſuch ſort that on a time at the waine of the Mœne, haning in his cuſtodie but one damſell for to Sacrifice, becauſe hée would not lacke the number of two, hée dyd Sacrifice

a daugh-

a place vnknowen, and for that you shalbe certified of the comfort and ease that they found there. You shall vnderstand that this was called the strong Iland, the most famous in all the Tirreno Sea, it is called strong, for that it is all compassed round about with the Sea, & on the parts towards the sea, high and mightie Rockes, and hath no entring into it but onely one part, in the which the Emperor Alicandro and his companie were driuen by force of that great tempest: at the entrie of the same fort, was two great high and mightie towers, and of great strength, and at the foote of them into the Iland, a great and large plaine, in the which was manie gallant peaceable and freshe fountaines, that dyd inuite all them that passed by, to take their ease and repast, and beyond the same plaine, there was a beautifull mountaine, vppon the which was edified a verie faire castell and strong, compassed round about with a high wall, and watch towers, with a mote very broade & deepe, vpon the which was a drawen bridge of timber, and before the same a gallant little plaine in maner of a court. The highest part of the tower was full of windowes and galleries, some towards the Sea, and others towards the entrie of the saide Castell, so that for strength and beautie, in all the whole Sea, was not an Iland to be found equall vnto the same, but onely that of Lindaraza, the which was edified and made by arte of inchantment.

The Lord of this Iland was a Gyant, called Roboan, who by liniall dissent doth proceede from Nemroth, he that built the high and statelie tower of Babel, and from his time to that daye, hath bene maintained and gouerned, by that linage, as appeared by olde and ancient writings which they had amongst them.

This Roboan was verie bigge of bodie, and of strength more then anie other Gyant, and he hadde foure sonnes all young men, the most stoutest and grymmest that was to be found amongst all the Ilands of the Sea. So that by the force of them, as also for the great strength of the Iland, Roboan feared not all the whole world, if they should come

against

prisoners. Then the two brethren with as great ioy and pleasure as euer they receiued in their liues to see themselues possessed with so rich a praie of damsels, went vp into the Castle with them, sauing one damsell of the Princesses, (for that she would not see her selfe in the power of those Gyantes) woulde put her lyfe in aduenture for to escape from them, and ranne and put her selfe amongst a companie of Rockes, whose fortune was so fauourable (for that there was a great number of them) that she was not seene, so that she remained there all alone hidden amongest the Rockes.

And heere you shall vnderstand that this was the Queene Iulia, she that forged and made the sword that Rosicleer wonne in great Britaine of Candramarte, who came in companie with the Princesse Lyndabrides out of the gran Tartaria. Thus when the Emperour and all those damsels were carried into the Castle, Roboan receiued great ioy and pleasure for the rich praie, and it seemed vnto him that the Princesse Lyndabrides was the fairest creature that euer he had seene in all his life, and he sayd that with the bloud of so high a Damsell, their Goddes the Mone, shoulde receiue great contentment, and cause the fruits of their Countrie to bring forth in greater abundaunce than heeretofore it hath done, and commanded straight waies that they should be put in holde and good assurance, their prison was ordained in the highest part of all the Castle, whereas were great galleries and battlements, from whence they might discerne all the whole Iland, and a great part of the Sea. But when that the Emperour Alycandro sawe himselfe prisoner vnto such euill and vnmercifull people, and well vnderstoode to what end they were prisoners, you may well iudge the sorrow and griefe that he receiued at his heart, who before was Lorde ouer so many Countries, and of power more than anie one in all the whole worlde, and now to bee prisoner in the custodie and power of them that at his first entrie heard the sentence of his death. The Princesse Lyndabrides of this imprisonment receiued no great griefe, for that shee

a daughter of his owne, whome he loued very much, the which extremitie afterwards was the occasion that he put such diligence to seke out for damsells and knights, that alwaies after they had still great sorrow. The sonnes of this Gyant were named, the first Langereon, the second Andricardo, the third Rubero, the fourth Achorante, all the which were very well spoken and of good conditions, and had no other fault amongst them but blindenesse in that cursed law & custome, wherein they did so much esteme themselues, that all the world besides they made little accompt off, as though they were of small valour, as well in state of degree, as in obseruing their law, with valiant force and strength. And at such time as they dyd celebrate their sacrifice vnto the Mone, whome they worshipped as their God, the higher of bloud that those damsels & knights were that they did sacrifice, the more was their ioye and pleasure. And they pardoned none although she were a Quéne. Two of these his sonnes were alwaies in the two Towers at the waters side at the port, with diuers other knights that dyd beare them companie, & when that any by fortune or other wise ariued in their port, they dyd take & apprehend them. The other two were continually at the Sea, apprehending and taking prisoners all that euer they dyd mete, and hauing taken any pray, they returned vnto the Iland. Their father Roboan, was in the castle with his wife, who was lady Gyantesse, and many times he would descend vnto his sonnes in the two towers, & they likewise vnto the castell, when that it was their pleasure for to méete. This was the Iland whereas the Emperour Alicandro with the Princesse Lindabrides and all her Ladies and gentlewomen arriued, who were scarce out of the water a land, whē that they were beset and apprehended by the two gyants, Langereon & Andricardo, who were in the towers with their knights. And although some that came with the Emperour would put themselues in defence, yet dyd it little profit them, for that the two brethren were such, that they would not haue left one of them alive, if they hadde not yelded themselues

prisoners:

fled and ranne awaie towards the sea coast, whereas they embarked themselues, so that there remained but certaine kings and nobles, such as were knowen, and were prisoners vnto the Grækes. At which time the Emperour Trebatio with all his nobles, hauing a great good will to celebrate with triumph the great and ioyfull victorie which God had giuen them, were greatlie disturbed by the absence of the knight of the Sunne, for without him it seemed that they could not reioyce, nor take anie ioy or pleasure, for which occasion at that instant departed many knights from the Court, in the demaund and seeking of him, amongest whom Rosicleer was one, who departed al alone from Constantinople, and in such sorte that he was not knowen, neither would he carrie anie bodie with him, for that hæ had great desire for to mæte with Bramarant, and to conclude with him the battaile, before that anie knight be present for to separate or part them, and comming vnto the sea side, whereas he could not heare anie newes of him, he straight waies there embarked himselfe into a ship, whereas we wil leaue him and all the rest in Constantinople, for to tell you of the knight of the Sunne, who being verie desirous for to ouertake the Emperour Alycandro and the Princesse Lyndabrides, nauigating by Sea, was lykewise the same night constrained with the torment (that toke the Emperour) for to lose his waie. But whether it was by the will of God it should so fall out, for that the end thereof was verie good, or else by the arte of the wise Lyrgandeo, or else by good fortune that gouerned his shippe, in such sorte the worthie knight of the Sunne was throwen by force of the sayde storme and tempest into the porte of the strong Slande, the which bæing perceiued and knowen by the Mariners, they would straight wayes haue departed from thence, hauing that quiet porte farre more perillous than to bæ at the Sea, with that great storme and tempest, whose great feare bæing manifest vnto the Knight of the Sunne, hæ was verie desirous to knowe the occasion thereof, and they declared the cause, verie much extolling the force and

was not farre parted from the Empire of Grecia, but dyd comfort her selfe verie much, for that shée hoped in some time for to sée the knight of the Sunne, being in that place, and not in the gran Tartaria, whether as her Father dyd carrie her. And she said within her selfe, that forasmuch as in that land they dyd commit and vse so greate cruelties against Ladies and damsells, it could not be, but at one time or at another, it should come vnto the eares and hearing of the knight of the Sunne, who was of so valiant a courage and generositie, that he would not let, but to proue and force himselfe to take awaie that great cruelties and disobedience against God, and had so great confidence in his worthinesse and valour, that hauing him before her, she esteemed all the world as nothing.

Let vs now leaue them in this their sorrow and griefe, for that you doe well vnderstand hereby the small securitie that is in fortune, how hurtfull a thing it is for to abandon wise counsaile, and to leane so much vnto her whéele, as dyd this Emperour in the great and ouermuch confidence that he had in her, for that she had put him in so high estate, he did estéeme the wise counsaile of the olde king of Gedrosia as nothing, and for that he woulde not vse thereof, hée was brought into the estate whereas wee now lefte him. Let vs now tell of such other thinges as happened in the meane time.

How Rosicleer departed out of Constantinople in the demand of the knight of the Sunne, and how the knight of the Sunne in following the Emperour Alycandro ariued at the strong Iland, and what happened about the same. Chap. 40.

THE next daie after the fierce and bloudie battaile, which was the whole erpedition of Constantinople, all such Pagans as remained aliue (which was but the third parte of those which came from the gran Tartaria) fled

till that time they had not descended vnto their Towers, whereas they were wont to bée continuallie, which was the occasion that the knight of the Sunne was not assaulted, but by their Knightes and footmen, who remayned below in the Towers for to kéepe and defend them, for that all the rest were gone into the Castell with their riche praie.

But when the knight of the Sunne sawe himselfe cléere of all those that came forth against him, and that there came no more people out of the Towers, hée imagined within himselfe that the Gyantes shoulde bée in that highe Castle, which hée sawe before him somewhat a farre off, which caused him to take the waie thetherwardes, and it séemed vnto him to bée one of the most fayrest and strongest that euer before hée had séene, and as yet hée was not come vnto the plaine that was before the entrie, which was in manner of a Court, when that hée sawe come forth of the Castle by a false doore one of the Gyantes, all armed with thicke plates of stéele, and mounted vppon a mightie, great, and strong horse, with a great cutting hatchet of Stéele in his handes, who séemed vnto the knight of the Sunne to bée one of the best furnished, and well made and proportioned Gyants that euer hée saw in all his lyfe. And this was Langereon the eldest and most valyantest of all the foure brethren, who béeing aduertised by one of them that ranne awaie, of the great slaughter and destruction that that alone knight had made amongst his people, he issued out to séeke him, for to take reuengement of the same, and at such time as the knight of the Sunne came into the plaine ground, by the Castell, the Gyant approched nigh vnto him, and lyfte vp the beauer of his healme. But when hée sawe him of so bigge and gallant proportion, and considered the newes which his men had declared vnto him, hée helde him straight wayes in reputation, and thought him to bée a knight of a most singular and valyant courage, but making no account of him, he said.

By thy vnaduised ariuall and comming hether (Sir

ſtrength of Roboan,and of his ſonnes, as alſo of the great crueltie that was vſed there,with ſuch knights and damſells as they did take. And although the knight of the Sun would firſt haue accompliſhed his voyage in following of the Emperour Alycandro,and haue left that enterpriſe vntill ſome other time,yet for all that, ſeeing that it woulde lyttle profite for to returne vnto the Sea , by reaſon that the waues were greatlie increaſed with the force of the ſtorme,hée determined with himſelfe to go a land,and in the meane time till it pleaſed God to appeaſe the rage of the weather,he would put in practiſe to ſée if hée could doe anie thing againſt thoſe people,for to cauſe them to breake that euill and diuelliſh cuſtome , and as hée was determined within himſelfe,hée put it in vre,but the marriners would not enter into the Port, nor bord their ſhip aland with a good will,but he did ſo threaten them that he made them by force to doe all that he commanded.

When that hée was a land,and had not well mounted vpon his horſe,(which was that which hée wonne from the king of the Gandaros in the battaile,) there came forth againſt him ten knightes on horſebacke , and as many on foote,all armed,with their hatchets of armes in their hands, and bad him to yéld to them as priſoner,and ſome of them approched to laie hands on his horſe bridle . But this good knight anſwered not one worde vnto theſe villanous people,but hauing his Speare in his hande,ſtroke one of them ſuch a blowe therewith , that his ſtrong armour dyd not profite him,but hée ouerthrew him backwardes ſtarke dead vnto the ground,and as one that as then was not to learne to ſhedde the bloud of ſuch vnhappie wretches , in a ſhort time hée made ſuch ſlaughter amongeſt them , that there eſcaped no more aliue but three of them, who fledde and ranne with all haſt poſſible vnto the Caſtle , which was vppon the little mountaine, whereas were the two eldeſt brethren,Langereon and Andricardo, with Roboan their Father, for that after that they had carried priſoner vnto the Caſtell the Emperour Alycandro,and his companie,vntill

and taken frem one of those knightes which hée slew, hée threw vnto the ground, and drew out his sword, and went towardes Langereon, who was greatlie amazed at that which hée did, so that these two the one against the other charged each his aduersarie with such terrible blowes vpon their healmes, that with the great force thereof they caused perforce their horses to stoope downe to the ground, and by reason that the healme of the Gyant was not of so fine mettall as it should haue beene, it was clouen by the knight of the Sunne, in such sorte, that hée made a lyttle wounde in his scull, out of the which proceeded great abundaunce of bloud that fell in his eyes, and about his face, the which did disturbe him verie much in this battaile, and this Langereon meruailed exceedinglie at that terrible blowe which he had receiued, which was the mightiest that euer in all his life he had felt, and being verie desirous straight wayes and out of hand to bée reuenged of the same, for that in continuing in battaile, it might fall out vnto him verie perillous and daungerous: hée flourished with his steelie hatchet about his head, and with it in both his handes hée stroke so strong a blowe at the knight of the Sunne ouerthwart vpon his concealed healme, that he thought verilie a whole Tower had fallen vpon him, it so amazed and astonied him, and with a trice hée redoubled another blowe with no lesse force and strength, with the which the knight of the Sunne had passed great daunger, if that he had stroke it full and right, but with the force and strength that hée put in striking of the first blowe, the bloud of the wound in his head burst out a new, and fell with greate abundaunce downe about his eyes, in such sorte, that whereas hée thought to haue stroken the worthie and valyant knight of the Sunne, hée was deceiued. and stroke his horse hard by the pommell of the saddle, that without anie staying hée cut him cleane asunder in the middest, so that he parted him in two peeces, and hée straight wayes fell downe dead vnto the grounde, whereby hée was constrayned to ouerthrowe his Maister: but this valiant

knight) I doe vnderſtand that thou knoweſt not who is Lord of this Iland, neither the vſe and cuſtome that is heere maintained, for if thou haddeſt beene aduertiſed thereof, then wouldeſt thou not haue come hether to ſeeke him, whom thou haſt ſo much grieued and angered in the ſlaying of his knightes. With as little feare and gallant ſemblaunce as hee ſpake, the knight of the Sunne aunſwered him and ſayd.

Gyant, I doe verie well know, that this is the ſtrong Iland, and how that Roboan is Lord of the ſame, who ioyntlie with his ſonnes doth maintaine ſo euill and abhominable a cuſtome, that whatſoeuer good knight hee bee, he ought for to aduenture his lyfe for to cauſe the ſame to be broken, as well in the great Idolatrie vſed in the worſhipping for God his creatures, as alſo in the great crueltie vſed againſt all knightes and damſells, ſo that I am come hether, and haue ſo great hope and confidence in the diuine iuſtice, to doe ſo much, that you ſhall not perſeuer with this great violence, and if that thou art Roboan or anie of his ſonnes, determine and put order to amend thy life, or elſe come preſentlie with me to battaile.

Then Langereon with great laughter and diſdaine, ſaid: Of truth (Sir Knight) thy great boldneſſe and courage is the greateſt that euer I haue heard or ſeene, that thou haſt ſo valiant a heart for to approch and giue attempt in that which all the whole world is not ſufficient, but becauſe thou ſhalt ſee and vnderſtand that thy attempt is more of follie than of anie valiant courage or feare, doe now what thou canſt againſt me, for that I am one of the ſonnes of Roboan, whom thou haſt named. And in ſaying theſe words this worthie and valiant youth did lift vp his great trencheant and ſtælie hatchet, and therewith went towardes the knight of the Sunne, with ſo terrible and dreadfull ſemblance, that it was ſufficient to put great feare in anie good knight. But vnto him who had beene accuſtomed vnto ſuch lyke enterpriſes, it was not onelie without feare and dreade, but alſo a Speare which hee had in his hand,

and

that this might be the myrrour of all knights, or his brother Roſicleer, or ſome of his frendes, that might doe ſo much, in this Iland, as to carrie vs priſoners into Grecia. But when that the knight of the Sunne dyd ſee that faire and rubicond face of the Princeſſe, he was not ſo greatlie troubled with the mightie and terrible blowes which he hadde receiued of the Gyant, as he was for to ſee her, who ſome times was gouerneſſe of his heart, in that place: wherwith he trembled and ſhaked, ſtriking himſelfe vpon the breſt, as one that walketh by night in ſecuritie and without feare, diſcouereth vpon a ſodaine, ſome viſion or fantaſie before him. And being ſomewhat amaſed, he remained a good while, beholding her, without mouing of hand or foote, that he thought all his ſences were diſturbed, with the ſodaine ſight of this faire Princeſſe, whoſe beautie was ſo rooted within his heart, and the olde ſore ſo feſtered, that of truth it was very hard and euell to be healed, if that the wiſedome of Lirgandeo and Artimidoro, with others more auncienter then they, had not put remedie in the ſame, for that the valour of this precious princeſſe was ſuch, that the knight of the Sunne in her preſence, could neuer haue his free libertie. And being in this maze Andricardo, the ſecond brother came forth out at the caſtell gate, all armed with very thick armour of hardened ſteele, and mounted vpon a mightie horſe, who was of no leſſe ſtature and bigneſſe then the firſt: but when that the knight of the Sunne did ſee him, he ſaide within himſelfe, that neuer in all his life he ſaw giants of ſo gallant proporcion, nor of ſo great force & ſtrength as Langereon ſeemed to haue. But when that Andricardo approched and ſaw his brother lye along vpon the earth, thinking that he had bene dead, it could not be imagined the great ſorrow and griefe he receiued, which cauſed him with ſo great furie and lightneſſe, as the arrow that is forced out of a bowe, to throw at the knight of the Sunne a mightie great boare ſpeare which he brought in his hands, that if his armour had not bene that of Meridian, it had paſſed his bodie through and through to the other

knight was not so sone fallen,but he arose vp againe on his feete,and meruailed greatlie at the mightie force of the Gyant,and seeing himselfe so intreated, he sayde within himselfe,that it did well appeare, that there was not present his Ladie and Mistres the Princesse Claridiana,for that one alone knight had brought him vnto that extremitie. And in saying these wordes he did abide the comming of Langareon,who approched with his hatchet aboue his head for to strike him another terrible blowe, and at such time as he would haue discharged the same,he stepped on the one side with so great dexteritie, that the blowe fell downe to the ground,and as the Gyant by reason of the force wherewith it was stroke,dyd bowe his bodie and armes after the same,the Knight of the Sunne laide holde on the gorget of his healme with so greate strength, that hee brake the lacings and buckles thereof,and pulled it from his head,and ouerthrew him from his horse to the ground, and before that hee could arise,hee stroke him with his healme vppon his vnarmed head,that hee astonied him, and layde him along vpon the earth, and not willing to doe him anie farther euill,hee left him, and toke his hatchet and mounted vpon his horse,the which was both bigge and verie swift. And looking towardes the Castle to see if another did come forth, hee chaunced to cast his eyes vp vnto the battlements therof,wheras hee discouered the persons of the Emperour Alycandro, and the fayre Princesse Lyndabrides, and some of her Ladies and Gentlewomen, who were beholding and dyd see all that passed in the battayle with the Gyant,and by reason that all his armour was berayed and imbrued in bloud,and neuer made cleane since the greate battayle that was fought in Grecia,and againe,that he had not his horse Cornerino, they coulde not imagine or deuise who he shoulde bee, but the Princesse Lyndabrides sayde within her selfe.

Oh how I would pardon and forgiue fortune all these trauailes and aduersities which she hath giuen vnto mee, that my fortune might nowe bee so good and happie,

that

er of perſon,and bigger of members,and when that he came nigh vnto the knight of the Sunne,with a hoarſe & terrible voice,he ſayd.

Knight,tell me who art thou of ſuch courage and hardineſſe,that hauing ſlaine my two ſonnes,dareſt abide mée in the field? I am a knight(ſaid he)that in the name of Ieſus Chriſt,in whom I doe beléeue and worſhip,doe hope to deſtroie thée,and all thoſe that are obedient vnto thy lawe,for that the diuine iuſtice béeing angrie at the great ſinnes and euils by thée done in this Iland, is now come to puniſh thée according vnto thy deſerts,in the déepeſt partes of hell. Oh Goddeſſe,the creator of all Gyantes, and the bringer forth of all the fruites vppon the earth,(anſwered Roboan) how canſt thou ſuffer that one alone knight ſhall ſaie that he will deſtroie thy lawe,and maketh a mocking ſtocke thereat. In saying theſe wordes he ſpurred forwardes with his horſe, and ſtroke him ſuch a blowe with his ſpeare in the middeſt of his breaſt,that he would haue ſworne, that the point with halfe the ſtaffe would haue appeared at his back, but it fell not out according vnto his thought,for at the force thereof he made no more mention nor mouing thereat,than if he had ſtroke againſt a tower,but with his mightie hatchet he repaied him in ſuch ſort,that a mightie great and thick ſhéeld that he had, wherewith he would haue warded that blow,he cut in two péeces, and the blowe deſcended vppon his healme,cutting the ſame,and alſo a ſtéele cap which hée had vnder it, and made a cruell wound in his head,and as they ioyned with their bodies verie nigh the one the other, the Gyant laide holde with his armes about his necke,thinking by his great force and ſtrength to hoiſe him out of the ſaddle,but he that was indued with no leſſe ſtrength than he,and with more dexteritie,laide hold on him by the waſt, & held him ſo faſt,ý by reaſon their horſes preſſed forwards, they both fell to the ground,and let go their holds,& roſe vp vpon their feet. The knight of the Sun drew out his ſword & the gyant a great fauchon,ſo that they began the battaile a foot,& made ſo great noiſe, ý they were heard throughout

the

ſide, for that it ſtroke him in the middeſt of his breaſt with ſo great ſtrength, that it made him to couble his bodie backwards vpon his horſe crouper, and for that the ſtéele pointe could not enter into his armour, it doubled & recoiled backe againe, and the ſhéeuers flew into the aire, making a greate noiſe, but this good knight with great lightneſſe did ſettle himſelfe againe in his ſaddle, and remembred that the faire Princeſſe Lyndabrides did behold him, and therewith went againſt Andricandro, with his hatchet in both his handes, & ſtroke him ſo mightie a blow vpon his healme, that if it had chanced to be a full blow, he had clouen him downe vnto the waſt, but it chanced ſomewhat aſide, in ſuch ſort, that it cut awaie a péece of the helme with one of his eares, and from thence deſcended his fine cutting hatchet along his breaſt, cutting all that was before it, till it came to the ſaddle bow, the which it cloue aſunder, and cut his horſe almoſt in two péeces, ſo that he fell downe dead to the ground with his maſter, and caught one of his legges vnder him, in ſuch ſorte, that what with the wound that hée had on his breaſt, and the doubling of his legge, hée could not by anie meanes ariſe, but was the greateſt amazed man in all the worlde, to ſée that terrible and wonderfull blowe the which he had receiued, and it ſéemed to bée done by a knight of the biggeſt force that was to bée found in anie parte of the vniuerſall world.

Then Roboan who was all armed, and at a windowe beholding the battaile, when that he ſawe his ſonnes ouercome and in that perpleritie, it coulde not be expreſſed the great ſorow and griefe which he receiued, for that he thought it a thing impoſſible, that ten of the beſt knightes that were to be found in all the world, were not able to do that which was there done, and thinking in a ſhort ſpace to be reuenged for the ſame, he mounted vpon a mightie horſe, and toke a great ſpeare in his hand, and went forth at the Caſtle gate with ſo furious and terrible a ſemblance, that the knight of the Sunne did verie well perceiue that he was of no leſſe force and ſtrength than his two ſonnes, for that he was high-

er of

thou wilt ſée and behold with the eyes of thy vnderſtanding, and conſider of the law in the which thou doeſt liue, thou ſhalt cléerely ſée and perceiue the great errour and deceit wherein thou art wrapped. Tell mée I pray thée Roboan, who ought to be honored and worſhipped for God, but he alonely that created and made all things both celeſtiall and terreſtriall, and hath power ouer all things, for to puniſh the wicked, and to gratifie and reward the good and iuſt. Well then, if he alone that hath all this power, ought to be eſtéemed, honoured and worſhipped, for God, what reaſon is there for to beleue that the Moone is thy Goddeſſe. Thou ſhalt vnderſtand for her to ſhine and giue light, hath néede of the cléereneſſe and brighneſſe of the Sunne, without the which, of her ſelfe ſhe is verie darke and obſcure, and cannot be ſéene. God created the high couloured Rubies, the gréene Emeralds, the blew Saphires, the white Pearles, the ſhining beams of the Sunne, that giueth light vnto the Moone, the Starres, the gréene trées on the earth, and her Plants, the quietneſſe of the heauens, the roundneſſe of the world, and the meruailous courſe of the celeſtial mouings, not for that we ſhould occupie our wits and vnderſtandings in theſe things: but by the great beautie and ſight of them, our ſpirits may be moued vnto the beautie and loue of the creator and maker of all them, from whom like as from a fountaine, proceedeth all that is faire and delectable vnto the ſight of man. In the meane time that the knight of the Sunne was ſaying theſe words, Roboan was very attentiue, taking as great pleaſure, at that he ſayde, as at his great force and ſtrength, and loking vpon himſelfe, he ſawe that he was berayed with bloud and his armour broken in many places, and his aduerſarie not to haue receiued any wound, but rather was more ſtronger and lighter then at the beginning, which was vnto him apparant, either to be ſlaine, or to loſe the victorie. Likewiſe he well vnderſtood to what ende the knight of the Sunne had ſpoken thoſe words, which did procéede more of vertue & good will towards them, then for any feare or dread he had in

the

the whole Iland, and it ſæmed that there were in battaile together, moze then one hundzeth knights. Here was to be ſæne the great foztitude and ſtrength of Roboan, who dyd combat in ſuch ſozt with the knight of the Sunne, that he troubled him very much, and many times his vnmeaſurable blowes did put him in great perill, and had bzought him into much moze danger, if that the great ſtrength and gwdneſſe of his armour, and his great lightneſſe, had not holpen him. There was alſo an other thing that dyd pzofit him verie much, which was ỹ great furie of his temerous blowes, which made the Gyant to beſturre himſelfe from one part vnto an other, foz to cleere himſelfe from the furie of them, with moze lightneſſe then his bigge and great bodie required. So that after halfe an houre that the battaile was begonne, his vnwildy bodie not being able to indure anie longer, wared weake & feeble, by reaſon of certaine wounds which he had receiued, out of the which iſſued verie much bloud, in ſo great aboundance, that all the ground was ſtained there with. At which time the knight of the Sunne conſidering, that if the battaile ſhold goe fozwards, it wold not be well with Roboan: and againe, foz that he had him and his ſonnes in reſpect of ſtrong and valiant knights, & foz ſuch would eſtæme them, if that he might cauſe them to leaue this great errour the which they had maintained a long time, he there with all withdzew himſelfe aback, and lifting vp the beauer of his healme he ſaid. Yeare mee a little what I will ſay vnto thee Roboan, firſt befoze that this our battaile be finiſhed, thou ſhalt vnderſtand that I doe eſtæme thee and thy ſonnes verie much, as wel foz the great valiantneſſe that is in you, as alſo you doe ſæme vnto mee to be gwd and courteous knights: my will and deſire is, that this our battaile betwirt vs may ceaſe, and that remedie be put in the curing theſe thy wounds, and the wounds of thy ſonnes, in caſe that thou wilt leaue this law Gentilica, wherewith thou haſt bene ſo much deceiued, and from this day fozwardes not to obſerue nor maintaine the euell and moſt cruell cuſtome, as hetherto thou haſt. Foz that if

thou

with this sword will I seperate thy head and bodie a sunder, if that thou wilt not amend thy lyfe, and apart thy selfe from the law, wherein thou hast liued hetherto.

The feare of death (sayd Roboan) shall not make mée to doe any thing that is against my honour, but thy great vertue and force, doth make mé to beléeue that thy law and faith is better then this, the which I haue hetherto maintained, in the which I doe confesse greatly to haue erred and bene deceiued. And here I doe promise thée in the faith of whome I am, and by the high bloud from whence I doe descend, neuer to maintaine any longer this euill custome, but will estéeme and worshippe for my God all the dayes of my life, him whome thou hast tolde mé off, who vniuersally did create all things.

Then the knight of the Sunne who was very glad and ioyfull for to heare him so say, dyd healp him to arise from the ground, and embracing him with great loue, they went both together vnto Andricardo and Langereon, whom they found both a liue and without perill, but that they were verie weake and féeble, with the great quantitie of bloud the which they had lost: but when the sonnes had vnderstood all that which had passed with their Father, God had inspired his holy spirit within them, in such sort, that they were very well content therewith, and promised him that from that day forwards, they would hold him for their Lord and verie friend, and requested him to tell them, who he was, & how he was called. Vnto whome he saide, that they should goe vnto the castell and there in the presence and before his prisoners he would giue them to vnderstand. And therwith they went all foure together vnto the castel, and being within they mounted vp vnto the battelments whereas the Emperour, and faire princesse, with her damsells were. And when they came vnto them, the knight of the Sunne pulled of his healme, and knéeled downe before the Emperor & the princesse ý were together aparted from the rest, & with that graue & merrie countenãce ý he was wont to haue, he spake these words. If the errors don by the knight of ý Sun could

the conclusion of the battaile: but by reason that he saw his sonnes lying a long on the ground in the field, the eyes of his vnderstanding were so blinded, that he could not see the great profit which might come vnto him in leauing of his laid and custome. And said vnto the knight of the Sun, that he should not speake any thing more therof vnto him, for that he was determined to follow and take his fortune, whether it were good or bad, against him, or with him. And therewith they both retourned againe vnto the battaile, & for that they had somewhat breathed & rested themselues, it was then a thing worthie to be seene, the strong and terrible blowes which the one stroke at the other. For as I haue said, Roboan was a stout and strong giant, and sufficient of himselfe to destroye and kill one hundreth knights that should contend against him altogether in battaile.

The knight of the Sunne had great desire quickly to conclude and make an ende of that contension, to see what the Emperour Alicandro and the Princesse Lindabrides dyd in the castell, who being greatly amazed at his great force and strength, could not immagine who it should be, except it were the sonne of Trebatio, he who had done great marualles in his presence. And he that should at this instant haue certified the faire princesse, how that it was the knight of the Sunne, you may well beleeue that he should haue caused her to receiue greater ioye and contentment, then if they had giuen her all the whole world for a present, as she who should not receiue so great griefe, if her soule should depart from her bodie, as she should receiue in departing from the countrie whereas doth remaine her knight of the Sunne, who dyd so much against Roboan, that in the ende of one houre, that the battaele was begun, he fell downe a long at his feete, so feeble and weake, by reason of the great quantitie of blood, that he had lost, that till such time as the knight of the Sunne did pull of his healme, and gaue him ayre, he could not come againe vnto himselfe. But when that he was in his remembraunce, the knight of the Sunne flourishing with his sworde aboue his head, sayde,

with

he remembred also how that he sawe him in the fielde against him with so great furie and fiercenesse, that hée alone did make to quake all his great and mightie armie, and how that by his rigorous arme the most principallest kings and Lordes of all his hoast were destroyed and hewen to péeces, and now likewise he sawe him vppon his knées before his presence with so great humilitie, that more coulde not be done by his sonne Meridian, if at that present he had bene there. In this sort was his minde troubled and tossed with all these thoughts, which was the occasion, that he stood and did beholde him without speaking of anie word a good space, till such time as comming vnto himselfe, and remembring that he was the Myrrour of all Princes and knights in the world, and as then thought him to bée equall vnto the eternall Gods, and that his great valour & estate would not suffer that he should continue in that sort before him, he determined to consent and to suffer with patience, all that was ordained by fortune, and to accept and receiue the libertie of his imprisonment at the handes of him, who hath bene the occasion of all his euill, but in especiall the necessitie in the which he was brought, woulde not giue waie vnto anie other thing, so that he went vnto him, and did embrase him, and kissed his cheeke, and in shedding of many teares that ranne downe his chéekes, hée vttered these wordes.

O Worthie Prince and welbeloued sonne, I am he that alonelie haue erred, & most worthelie doth deserue the punishment, for the great quantitie of bloud which I haue caused to bée shedde of those that were without fault or blame, for I may well knowe and vnderstand, that whome the Gods dyd make of so great magnanimitie aboue all others in the whole worlde, it cannot bée but Fortune must bée fauourable vnto him and vnto mée the contrarie, for that I will maintaine against him the warre and contention, yea, and besides all this, the destinies hath bene fauourable vnto thée, in that by thy greate force and strength, wée

moue the generositie of your hearts, to come with so great wrath accompanied with so mightie a number of knights, into Grecia, for to take reuengement of me alone, behold mée here now vnder your obedièce, for that with this sword straight waies you giue mée my reward, as my desert doth deserue, for greater force to this effecte hath the greate loue and good will which allwaies I beare vnto you, then all the great and mightie armies, which you ordained to passe the Seas, for that to counteruaile them an other force equall is sufficient for to destroy them, but against the good will which alwayes I had for to serue you, there is no force, nor peruerse fortune sufficient for to oppresse the same: and if hetherto my Lords, I haue séemed vnto you to vse the contrarie, for that I made resistance against your in these battailes passed, it was not for to excuse mée to be yours, but to withstand that the Emperour of Grecia were not wholly destroyed: and againe, that they should not suffer & abide the smart, that were nothing in the fault hereof. In the meane time that the knight of the Sunne was saying these words, the faire Princesse did beholde him as though she had bene transported, or from her selfe with the soueraigne ioye and pleasure which présently she receiued, to sée before her with so great humilitie, him whome she loued much more then her owne selfe, and his sight so greatly wished & desired for. But when that the Emperour Alicandro dyd know the knight of the Sunne, and had well vnderstode his humble and courteous words, who could immagine or coniecture the great admiration and wonder that he receiued in his heart, with the varietie of diuers things that occupied his minde and vnderstanding at one instant. For one waye he called to remembrance, that once he thought that this knight should haue bene his sonne, and how that he gaue vnto him his daughter, Empire and high estate. Likewise he remembred to the contrarie, how that for to be reuenged on him, he left his owne countries, and departed with a great number of people into Grecia whereas happened vnto him all his ill fortunes and ouerthrowes.

Prophesies past.

What happened vnto Rosicleer after his departure out of Constantinople. Chap. 41.

IN the beginning of the Chapter past, it was told you, how Rosicleer was departed from Constantinople, as well to seeke the knight of the Sun his brother, that was departed from the battaile past, as also for to meete with Bramarant, for that he had great desire for to combat with him, for that he seemed to be the most strongest and mightiest Pagan that was to be found in all the Paganisme. Now the Hystorie saith, that after he was gone to sea in a little ship that he found in the port, the passed storme and tempest did carrie them so farre, that they were in sight of the strong Iland, and being discouered, the Mariners did declare vnto him whose it was, and the euill custome that was there maintained. Which when he heard it did giue him a great good will for to goe thether, & when that he came nigh vnto the Iland within a bow shoote, hee sawe vpon the tops of certaine mightie rockes amongst the cliffes, a damsell which made great hast in running awaie, giuing great shrikes and cries, and following after her two mightie, great, and deformed Gyants, with great desire to ouertake her, the which when he sawe, with great good will for to succour her, he caused the small ship to bee carried to the shore, whereas this worthie knight leaped a land, and began a foote to climbe vpon those rockes, with all the speed possible he could, not respecting the manifest perill that was ordained, with them whome hee went to seeke, but onelie that wherevnto hee was bound by iustice and honour. And when that hee was thus arriued, at the top of those rockes, hee sawe come forth from amongest those cliffes the two Gyantes, who brought betwixt them the Damsell that before hee sawe, giuing great shrikes and lamentations because that shee was carried prisoner after that sorte.

shall be set at libertie out of this prison in the which wee were committed, therefore I will acknowledge the greate subiection and submission I owe vnto fortune, and giue her thankes, that although in the one she hath bene vnto mee contrarie, yet herein hath she bene fauourable, in bringing you hether into my presence in this great neede and necessitie. Therfore I will (if you be contented therewith) returne with you vnto Constantinople, for to conclude an entire and euerlasting friendship with the Emperour Trebatio your Father, and to do that now by peace, which I could not before conclude or finish by warres.

Heere did the knight of the Sunne take great pleasure and contentment, in that the Emperour Alycandro would returne into Grecia, for the which he offered to kisse his hands: but yet the ioy and pleasure was much more, that the faire Princesse Lyndabrides receiued, in that the iourney should be such, that she might not so quicklie depart out of the presence of the knight of the Sunne. And more it is to be considered of them that in the like operations hath had experience, for to giue iudgement of the imagination of those two, when they sawe themselues together before the Emperour Alycandro, whereas they could not manifest anie part of that which they thought within their hearts. At this time approched vnto them Roboan and his sonnes, & when they vnderstoode who they were that were their prisoners, and also the knight of the Sunne, they fell downe vppon their knees at their feete for to kisse their handes, and craued pardon of them for all that was past. Then the knight of the Sunne sayd vnto the Emperour: My Lord, may it please your Highnesse for to honour these knights, for that they doe deserue it, for the great bountie and curtesie that is in them. Then did the Emperour embrace them, & caused them to arise from the ground, & offered himselfe to be their friend euer after, & for that he saw them sore hurt, he caused them to be cured & laid in their beds, whereas we wil leaue them, to declare of other things that happened in this time, & is needfull in this Hystorie for the accomplishing of the

wherewith he made him aunſwere, in ſuch ſorte, that hée cloue his ſhéld aſunder that he had on his left arme, and alſo his thicke and ſtrong armour with the fleſh, vnto the hard bone. Then betwirt them two began a braue and ſtout battaile, ſtriking the one the other ſo great and furious blowes, that they were heard throughout all the whole Iland, in ſuch ſorte, that the Emperour Alycandro and thoſe that were with him in the high Caſtle of Roboan were greatlie amazed, and could not imagine what it ſhould bée. After this ſort their combat endured betwirt them more than a quarter of an houre, in the end whereof, the fine cutting ſword of the Quéene Iulia, being flourished by the furious arme of Roſicleer, brought the ſtout Acorante into that perpleritie, that he was all berayed in bloud with the great number of wounds that was giuen him on all parts, that if he had not bene ſo ſtout and couragious, & of ſo great force, he could not haue ſuſtained himſelfe vpon his féete, the which was to the contrarie in Roſicleer, that although the blowes of the Gyant were verie ſtrong, and cauſed him many times to ſtoupe with his hands and knées to the ground, and gaue him great paine and griefe whereas he dyd faſten anie blowe, yet for all that, his excellent armour dyd aſſure him from wounds, and his great lightneſſe did make him to ſtrike many of his blowes in vaine. Thus in the meane time that Acorante was ſo féeble and faint with the loſſe of bloud, and wared wearie, Rubeo the other brother was come vnto himſelfe againe, and remembring what had paſſed him, and ſéeing the greate perill whereinto his brother was nowe brought, with a trice hée aroſe vp from the ground, and taking his ſworde in his hande hée began to laie vppon Roſicleer ſuch greate and mightie blowes, (that by reaſon hée entered in a freſh, and the other béeing ſomewhat wearie) hée put him into great extremitie, ſo that all his valour and worthineſſe was verie néedfull at that inſtant.

Then when the Quéene Iulia ſaw how that that knight did all alone combat for her againſt the two Gyantes,

These two Gyants were Rubero and Acorante, the two younger sonnes vnto Roboan, who ariuing at the Ilande, beheld the damsell vpon the top of the rockes, loking out if she could discouer anie ship wherein she might haue saued her selfe. This damsell was the Quéene Iulia, and damsell vnto the Princesse Lyndabrides, who for to deliuer her selfe from the prison whether as they carried her mistres, did fall into another daunger as ill, whereas all her wisedome and cunning could not deliuer her, although she dyd deuine and prophesie of the same, who when the Gyants did sée her, and that she séemed to be verie faire and well proportioned (as of truth she was) they straight waies followed after her, and toke her prisoner, and carrying her in that sort as you haue heard, Rosicleer did put himself before them and said.

What is the occasion that you doe carrie this Damsell prisoner in this sorte? Then the Gyants who had not séene him before he spake vnto them, did verie much behold him, and séeing him of so gallant a proportion and so well armed, the elder of the twaine called Rubero went against him, and said. Thou shalt be prisoner with her, and when the time doth serue, thou shalt haue answere of this thy bolde demand, with the sacrifice that shall be done with both of you. And as he would haue taken him in his armes, Rosicleer stroke him with his close fist such a blow vppon the stomacke, that he all to buckled the plates of steele wherwith he was armed, & without breath ouerthrew him backwards to the ground, whose fall was so great, that his brother Acorante thought verilie he had bene dead, who like a rauening Lyon, giuing a great shrike, went against Rosicleer, and with a great fauchon that he had, hée stroke so strong a blowe vpon his shéld, that hée cut it cleane asunder in the middest, and the fauchon descended downe vpon his helme, and hauing no power against the inchauntment thereof, it made him to stoupe with his knées to the ground. Then Rosicleer drew out his sworde, which was the same of so great value, forged by the Quéene Iulia, who was present,

wherewith

them warning, that whensoeuer they were in battaile with equall knightes, that none of them shoulde aide or succour them, for which occasion they stode still, and were in quiet, till such time as they salwe one of their Lordes lie along vpon the ground as though he had bene dead, and the other so sore wounded, that he could not long indure, neither could they anie longer refraine themselues, but all together (who were more than fifteene) all wel armed, went against Rosicleer, and began to charge him with verie thicke and strong blowes, but Rubero when he sawe this did put himselfe before them, and cried out that they should departe and let him alone, but they would not retire, but still pressed on all that euer they coulde. Then he returned against them with his sword, and did so much, that against their will hee made them to retire. Then would he haue returned againe vnto the battaile, but Rosicleer lift vp the vizor of his helme and sayd.

God forbid that I should be ouercome at thy hands more than at one time, for this which at this time thou hast vsed with me, hath rendered mee so much, that I will put my selfe wholie into thy power, for to doe with mee according to thy pleasure, vpon this condition, that you giue vnto this Damsell free and whole libertie, who was the occasion of this battaile which hath been begun and continued betwixt vs.

You shall vnderstand, that all the sonnes of Roboan were by nature well conditioned, and this Rubero the third sonne was the best of them all, who acknowledging the greate vantage that Rosicleer had of him (although all the knights had holpen him) and how that his wordes which hee hadde spoken proceeded of great vertue, hee then vnlaced his healme and sayd.

Let not my fortune permit, that against him who hath so great vauntage on me, as well in vertue as in strength, that I make anie more contention or farther enmitie, for that in the ende both in the one and in the other, I cannot chuse but needes must bee ouercome and lose the victorie.

the straight waies called to remembrance that which many daies before she had prophesied, and beholding the sworde which the knight had, she knew it to bee the same which she had forged with her owne hands, and then she thought all her trauaile to be well bestowed, hauing great hope that the knight should haue the victorie against those Gyantes, for that she sawe him verie nimble and light, and that hee wounded the Gyants in many places of their bodies, and all the ground was veraied with the bloud that ranne out of their wounds, but by reason that they were so boistrous and so stout, they so doubled their blowes with so great furie vpon Rosicleer, that it had bene sufficient to haue hewen a rocke in peces, so that in a short time they made him verie faint and wearie, bruising his flesh and bones, although their swordes could not enter nor cut his inchanted armor. And of truth, if that this battaile had endured long, hee had bæne brought into the greatest perill that euer he saw himselfe in, in all his life, for that these two Gyants were young men, and the most strongest that were to be found amongst all Gyants. But yet at this instant Acorante was so weak and feeble by the losse of much bloud, that he coulde not stand on his feete, but fell downe to the ground as though he had bæne dead. Then he finding himselfe alone with Rubero, the battaile was more indifferent, & the one did charge the other verie stronglie striking whereas they thought they should doe most harme, each to his aduersarie, but Rubero for the death of his brother was so full of wrath and ire, that he made little account of the blowes that Rosicleer did strike him, although his fine cutting sworde had so sore wounded him in many partes, that his death could not bee long dilated, by reason of the great quantitie of bloud that ranne out of them.

These Gyantes had certaine knightes which alwayes went with them, who at this verie instant came vnto the same place whereas they made their battaile, but yet in anie manner of wise they durst not helpe their Lordes, for that many times before they had plagued them, and giuen them

from the priſon (whether as they carryed her) I ran away ſecretly and put my ſelfe amongſt theſe Rocks, but yet in the ende I chaunced to fall into a daunger no leſſe perillous then that,out of the which I thought to haue eſcaped . At which wordes Roſicleer was greatly amazed and ſaide,is it poſſible to be true , that the Emperour Alicandro and the Princeſſe Lindabrides are priſoners . It is of trueth ſayde the Quéene,for that two Gyants did carrie them vnto yonder caſtell. Well then let vs goe thether out of hand, ſayd Roſicleer,for with a verie good will I will aduenture my life for to ſet at libertie,ſo high perſonages. It ſhall not be nedefull ſaid Rubero,for that thoſe two who did carrie thẽ be our brethren , and ſonnes vnto Roboan our Father, therefore let vs go ſtraight waies thether , for by your interceſſion they and all thoſe that be priſoners in the caſtell ſhal be ſet at libertie. Roſicleer receiued great contentment at that which Rubero had ſayde , and gratifying him,they all together went towards the caſtell,and their knights did carrie Acorante in their armes, for that he was very ſore wounded. And it fell out in this ſort,that as thoſe that were in the caſtell did heare the great noyſe that was made in the battaile , with clittering of their armour Roboan and his ſonnes were in their beddes very ſore hurt , and could not aryſe,but the knight of the Sunne being very deſirous to know what it ſhould bée , for that it ſéemed vnto him,to be ſome contenſion or cumbat fought by valiant and worthie knights,he went forth of the caſtell , and all alone on horſebacke he rode that way,whereas Roſicleer and the giants ſhould come. And when that he ſaw them comming a farre of , he ſtraight waies vnderſtode that they ſhould be the ſonnes of Roboan, that came from the Sea,& brought with them ſome priſe,but when that he came nigher vnto them , he was greatly amazed to ſée thoſe Gyants ſo ſore wounded,& could not immagine who ſhould doe the ſame, till ſuch time as he aſked of one that came formoſt , with whome they had had battaile, but they were all ſo ſad and ſorowfull , that they would not aunſwere him any word,

This damsell is thine and thou hast wonne her, and nowe loke what is thy pleasure to be done with vs, for that all shall be accomplished as you wil command. Then Rosicleer did embrace him with great loue, and both of them together went to helpe vp Acorante, who was so fæble that he could not moue himselfe, but when that they had pulled off his healme, and giuen him aire, hæ began to come better vnto himselfe, and gather some strength. Then the Quæne Iulia with a pæce of a vaile which she had, bound vp his wounds and stanched the bloud, by vertue of a stone which she had in a ring, as one that in all things was a damsell verie wise, and of great discretion. When all this was done, the Quæne sayd vnto Rosicleer.

Happie and fortunate knight, if you doe well remember the condition wherewith you got this sword that you now possesse, in great Britaine, it was, that you should combat with two Gyants together for the deliuerie of a Damsell. When Rosicleer heard these wordes, being greatlie amazed how she should come to the knowledge thereof, he said: I doe well remember the same. Well then (said she) now may you well vnderstand and see, how that the condition is well accomplished, for that you haue had the battaile with these two Gyants for to deliuer me that am the Quæne Iulia, she who with her owne handes did forge the sword that you now haue at your girdle, hauing experience before, how much it should profit you in this battaile for my deliuerie. Good Ladie (saide Rosicleer) what fortune hath brought so wise and high a Damsell in this sorte into this Countrie? That fortune (sayd the Quæne) that could ouerthrowe the mightie Alycandro from the high throne whereunto he was exalted, and bring him to bæ prisoner, ioyntlie with the Princesse Lyndabrides his daughter, in the power of two Gyants, who carryed them yesterdaie vnto the high Castle that standeth vppon yonder mountaine. This is shæ that no force nor humane wisedome is able for to deliuer from the subiection of her tumbling and tourning whæle. And as I came with the Princesse, thinking for to escape

from

that in a short space the wrath and anger both of the one & the other was greatly increased, & as mortall enimies they layde the one vpon the other, making so great a noyse, that it seemed al ỹ whole Iland would haue sunke, where at the Emperour Alicandro and the princesse Lindabrides did put themselues at the windowes of the castell, and were greatly amazed when that they sawe the battaile betweene the two knights, not knowing who he shold be of so great force and strength, that could endure so long the blowes of the knight of the Sunne: a good halfe houre in this sorte they endured, charging one the other with their thicke blowes, and had no time to breath themselues, and seemed to be all in burning fier, with the great quantitie of sparkes that flewe out of their armour. Either of them were greatly amazed at the great force and strength of his aduersarie, as they who neuer had seene themselues in so terrible and furious battaile, for that, although they dyd combat together in the great court of Constantinople, at that time they had not their force and strength so perfect, neither were they so bigge growen in parsonage.

And now if it were not for that neither of them would seme to be the first, they wold both haue withdrawen themselues, for to haue knowen eche others contrarie, before they would haue proceded in executing their furious battaile: but this point of honour was the occasion that they would not withdraw themselues, but procured to ouerpresse each his aduersarie, all that euer he could, with their mighty and furious blowes. Amongst a great number that was stroke Rosicleerr settled one blow at the knight of the Sun with his sword in both his hands ouerthwart his healme, that it depriued him of all his sences, that he was as one dead, till such time as he redoubled an other blow on him, whose force was of such strength and might, that it made him to come againe vnto himselfe, so amazed, that he knew not where he was.

Then he forthwith setled himself firmely in his Saddel, very furious & full of courage, he gaue him his paiment in such

but passed forwardes on without making anie reckoning of him, for the which the knight of the Sunne being somwhat angrie, stroke one of them by the horse bridle, and sayde that hee should not depart thence till such time as he had tolde him. Then this knight who was more proude than curteous, without speaking anie worde drew out his sword, and stroke the knight of the Sunne a mightie blowe vppon his helme, thinking therewith to haue parted his head in two peeces, but it had ben much better for him not to haue begun that contention with him whome he did not know, and to haue answered him to his demand, it would haue hindered him nothing at all. But the knight of the Sunne being verie angrie at his great villanie, stroke him such a blowe with his armed fist vpon his armed head, that he buckeled his healme to his scull, that his braines flew out, and he fell from his horse dead vnto the ground, so that it cost him his life, because hee woulde not speake, but vse villanie. And the rest which were of his companie when they sawe their companion thus ouerthrowen, straight waies beganne to make contention with the knight of the Sunne, in drawing out their swordes, and charging him with their blowes on euerie side, but before that they could fall in the reckoning of the great errour the which they had committed, the most part of them were slaine and ouerthrowen to the ground, and not one of them had remained aliue, if that at this instant had not come Rosicleer, who was behinde all the rest, who when hee sawe the great slaughter that the Knight of the Sunne had done in so short a time, hee was greatlie amazed, and for that hee could not knowe who hee was, and was verie desirous to proue himselfe with him, for to bee reuenged for the death of those knightes, he caused the other for to aparte themselues, and with his sworde in his hande he assaulted him, charging him with those strong and heauie blowes which he was wont to vse, and the knight of the Sunne not knowing him, but beleeuing within himselfe that he had bene one of the companie of the other knightes of the Gyantes, dyd receiue him after such manner,

that

you doe retourne any moze vnto the combat, that either of you doe pul of your healme, foz that I am deſirous to knowe who you are befoze you pzoceede any further. She had not ſo ſone ſpoken theſe wozds, but theſe knights without any longer tarrying did vnlace their healmes, and pulled them of, being greatly amazed at that bowne, which ſhe demaunded. But when their healmes were off, and they knew themſelues to be bzetheren, it could not be immagined the great and vnlooked foz ioye and pleaſure that they receiued. Foz in place of their mozfall blowes which they had giuen befoze, they embzaſed the one the other, as they which did loue the one the other exceedingly. And giuing great thanks vnto the Queene foz that which ſhe had done, they declared the one vnto the other the whole diſcourſe what had happened vnto either of them.

Then the knight of the Sunne ſpake vnto the two bzetheren Rubero and Acorante, and tolde them of all that had happened, who were not a little amazed, to heare how that their Father and bzetheren were ouercome by that alone knight, and as a thing impoſſible they would not beleeue it: then they went all together vnto the caſtell, whereas they were well receiued by the Emperour Alicandro, and the Pzinceſſe Lindabrides, when they knew that that was Roſicleer, bzother vnto the knight of the Sunne, they could not ſatiſfie their eyes in beholding of them, ſeeming that nature did very much ſtraine her ſelfe in the fozming of theſe two bzetheren. After a while that they hadde paſſed away the time in treating of many things, they ſat downe and dyd eaſe themſelues, and determined to ſtay there till the next day, whereas they were very well ſerued of the wife of Roboan, who was Ladie (of the Gyants nation) verie honozable, and neuer toke pleaſure and contentment of the euill cuſtome that was maintained in that Iland, by her huſband and ſonnes. The Queene Iulia did cure the woũds of them that were hurt, as one that was experimented and knew moze in that art then anie other. So they ſlept and toke their reſt all that night in the caſtel: but the knight

of

such sort, that Rosicleer in all his life before receiued not so mightie and terrible a blow, except it were that the which concluded their contencious battaile in Grecia. His nose gushed out with bloud, and he fell forwards vpon the pomel of his saddle, and his armes hanging downe as though hée had bene dead, and his horse tourned round about twise in the field with him, in which time the knight of the Sunne would not strike him, till such time as he was come againe vnto himselfe, Rosicleer called vpon God for his aide & succour, as he who found himselfe in so great extremitie, that he thought it vnpossible to escape from death, if he should receiue such an other blow, equal vnto that he had receiued. He then setled himselfe againe in his saddle, and prepared himselfe, to be reuenged on his aduersarie, and dyd abyde his comming with his sword in his hande, with terrible & furious semblaunt. In the meane time whilest they were recouering of more furie and courage for to charge the one the other, it so fell out that the Quéene Iulia being very desirous to know who those knights should be, that semed vnto her to be the most biggest of proporcion and most valiantest that euer she had séene in all her lyfe, tooke out a little quadrangel, (the which continually she carried in her bosome wherewith she did vse to make her coniurations) and thereby she found that these knights should be both sonnes vnto the Emperour Trebatio, and being certified hereof, with a trice she went vnto them, and at such time as with furious courage they began to strike the one the other, she put her selfe betwirt them saying: I doe most heartelie request you sir knights, that you would staye your furie a little, and to graunt vnto mée a bowne the which I will craue at your hands, for as it will be vnto me great ioye and pleasure, so will it be vnto you profitable.

Then they who were indewed with no lesse vertue thē force and valour, withdrew themselues a part, and sayde, that either of them for their parts, did graunt her request. Well then sayd the Quéene, séing that you haue graunted me my request, here I doe demaund of you, that first before

you

which he dyd not onely ouercome by force of armes, my selfe and two of my sonnes, but also by the force of his surmounted vertue doth binde vs, from this day forwards for to accept and serue him, as our proper and naturall Lord, ioyntly with Rosicleer his brother, vnto whome hath fallen part of this victorie. At such time as I saw my selfe mortall in the battaile, and that by no meanes I could not escape, but be either slaine or ouercome, I dyd promise at that time, that which now I doe a new confirme, and will performe, which is, that I and my sonnes doe here promise and vow before your high personages (for that none of vs hereafter shall flye from the same) for to leaue this law Gentilica, in the which we haue liued hetherto, blinde and deceiued, and also the euell and cruell custome the which hetherto we haue maintained, and of our proper and frée good will, become christians, and beléeue in that true God maker of all things, in whome the knight of the Sunne doth beléeue, in the which law I doe promise to beléeue, so long as my life shall last.

When that Roboan had concluded these words, straight waies his sonnes dyd promise to performe the same. Then the knight of the Sunne and Rosicleer béeing verie glad and ioyfull for the same, did gratifie them verie much, and dyd promise vnto them that so soone as God dyd send them into Grecia for to send vnto them Preachers and Ministers for to instruct and teach them in the law, and minister vnto them the holy Baptisme, the which euery good Christian is bound to take.

Passing betwixt them these and manie other thinges, they all of them toke their leaue of Roboan & his sonnes, and of the Ladie Gianteſſe, who receiued no small griefe of their departure, and yet afterward it gréeued her much more, for that there passed not many yéeres, there came vnto that Iland a Pagan, a young man, who all a lone dyd put them in great extremitie, in such sort that they were driuen of necessitie for to sende vnto the good knight of the Sun, (who neuer failed to help the distressed) to craue of him

of the Sunne, was not very much in quiet, for that with the presence of the faire and beautifull princesse Lyndabrides as also the remembrance of the royall princes Claridiana, his minde was so troubled, that he thought there was the greatest contention that might be immagined with in his breast.

And againe, for to declare the profound thoughts with their varieties which the faire princesse was troubled with, it may be equall in numbring the sands of the sea, and for that her remedie draweth now at hand, the historie concludeth this Chapter.

How the Emperour Alicandro & his companie departed from the strong Ilande vnto the Grecian Empire, and of a strong battaile that the knight of the Sunne and Roficleer had with two knights at the Sea, and how they were parted, & after went together to Constantinople. Chap. 42.

THE nexte day after that the Emperour Alicandro was taken prisoner, they al made them selues in a readinesse for to depart towards Grecia, the which being don, they all together entred vnto Roboan and his sonnes for to take their leaue of them, who lay in a great quadran, euery one by himselfe, in very faire beds. Then he, (who receiued great sorrow for that they would depart so quickly) requested them to heare certaine matter that he had for to say and tell them. Who being attendant, held their peace, and he said. My Lords, it is notorious vnto all people, how long time here, I, my sonnes, and forefathers, haue liued in this lawe which hetherto I haue kept, and the euell custome which alwaies we haue maintained. It hath now pleased God, (and as I beleeue for a farther benefit vnto vs) that this happie and fortunate knight of the Sunne came and arriued at this Iland. In the which

before him, and sayd: What is it that you would haue (Sir knights) that you make so great hast to enter? We would sayd one of them, that out of hand you doe deliuer vnto vs the prise that you haue in your ship. What shall you not haue, nor carrie with you, sayd the knight of the Sunne, for that we haue it in great price and estimation. In this sort it shall be full déere vnto you, aunswered one of the other knightes, and straight waies without anie more speaking, they began to strike at the two brethren, each of them a blow vpon their helmes, that caused either of them for to stoupe with their knées to the ground, and made them verie well to vnderstand that they were knightes of estimation and prowesse, but yet thinges did not fall out on their parts as they thought, for that they, as those that in all the whole world were without comparison, gaue them their answere in such sorte, that they were forced to step backwardes three paces, to sustaine themselues from falling, and were wonderfullie amazed at the great force and strength of their aduersaries, so that then betwixt them beganne the battaile to bée well fought with charging each other with mightie blowes, that it was a verie straunge thing to beholde, and with the noise of their mightie and timerous blowes, it séemed that those long and wide seas did sound of them, much lyke vnto the forced waues, being driuen by tempest into the hollow caues of the rockes. And by reason that it was before the breake of the daie (béeing at such time as there is silence with all thinges) the mightie noise of their terrible blowes séemed more great and timerous. Neither at that time had they nede of anie Torches, or of the clérenesse of Diana for to make their combat, for that the innumerable sparkes of fire the which flew out of their fine armours, gaue such exceeding great light and clérenesse, that if there had béene ten knights, they might haue séene to haue fought by the brightnesse thereof.

All the which battayle and contention dyd the Emperour Alycandro and the faire Princesse Lindabrides behold, with all her damsells, amongst whome was the faire Flora-

fauour and helpe. As shalbe tould you more at large in the second part of this historie, whereas shalbe made manifest, the immortall actes and dædes of this knight.

When they came vnto the Sea side, they all imbarked themselues in a shippe that was there made readie, and hauing the winde prosperous, they hoised out their sailes and began to nauigate towards Grecia. And here you may wel beléeue, that the faire princesse Lindabrides did not thinke long this nauigatorie, although it had bene more longer then that of the Gréeke Vlisses: for that she dyd there wholely recreate her selfe in the sight and swéete conuersation of the knight of the Sunne. Yet for all that she feared verie much (at the comming to Constantinople) the presence of the princesse Claridiana, with the which she should be clean wipte out of the heart of her knight. So nauigating in this sort, the nert day in the morning, two houres before daye, it chaunced that by their ship there passed an other ship hard aboard, in the which was certaine knights, & one of them, who seemed to be of a very bigge stature and members, and being aboue hatches, and the shippes ioyning very nigh together, commaunded to cast out his grapple into the other ship, because we should not depart till such time as they had demaunded what it should be, and who was there within. Then he asked of a knight that was the Emperour Alicandros, if that he could tell him anie newes of the Emperour Alicandro, and of his daughter the faire princesse Lindabrides, or of any damsel of hers. Ah sir, yes said the knight, for they are in this shippe, & certaine Gréeke knights doth carrie them vnto Grecia. At which words this bigge knight and an other, made no longer tarrying, but leapt into their ship with their swords drawen in their handes, & straight wayes met with the knight of the Sunne and Rosicleer, who when they vnderstood of the grapling of their shippes, lased on their helmes, and went forth to sée what it shoulde bée, and when they saw the great hast that the two knights made to enter, with their swordes in their handes, they straight waies drew out their swordes and put themselues

before

betwixt them, did straight waies withdrawe themselues, and made vnto them great reuerence. The Emperour straight wayes went and embraced Meridian and Brandimardo, naming them by their names, the which the knight of the Sunne and Rosicleer hearing, they pulled off their helmes, and with great ioy and pleasure went and embraced those two knightes, for the loue was great that they bare vnto him, the one for that he was brother vnto the Princesse Lyndabrides, and the other for that which he did when that hee toke the battaile for Rosicleer with Bramarant, and besides all this, for their great valour and bountie they were to bee esteemed amongst all in the world. But when that these two vnderstood with whome they had made their battaile, it was no small ioy and pleasure that they receiued, for that they desired verie much their friendship, after such time as in the wilderneſſe of Grecia, they sawe the one to kill the Gran Campion, and the other dyd combat for them twaine with Bramarant, but more was their ioy when that they vnderstode what they had done in the deliuerie of the Emperour out of prison, with the Ladies and all their damselles from the power of Roboan and his sonnes, they knew not how to gratifie that great goodnesse, but offered themselues to be their friends, and craued pardon of all that was past. And when they vnderstoode that the Emperour of his owne good will went vnto Grecia, for to conclude a league of friendship with the mightie Emperour Trebatio, these two valiant knightes were exceeding gladde and ioyfull, for that they had a most earnest desire to bee in that Court.

Thus after there had passed betwixt them many things, their ioy and pleasure was such, that it seemed to make void the remembrance of all troubles and aduersities past, and so dyd prosecute their voiage towardes Constantinople. The Prince Meridian was more ioyfull than the rest, and receiued greater contentment, for that he had with him his well-beloued spouse the Princesse Floralindia, and againe, for that hee went towardes Grecia, whereas was the

lindia, daughter vnto the king of Macedonia, who were all greatlie amazed, and could not imagine who those worthie knights should be, that against the knight of the Sunne and his brother could make so great resistance. Thus after one whole houre that the battaile was begunne, those two brethren, the sonnes of Trebatio were halfe ashamed that their aduersaries should so long endure before them, which caused them to waxe verie furious and wrathfull, and to redouble their blowes in such sorte, that I beleeue there was no strength nor fineneſſe of Diamond that was able to resist their terrible blowes, and their aduersaries feeling the force of them were greatlie amazed, and it seemed that their vigor and strength was increased halfe so much more as it was at the beginning of the battaile, for that they never stroke blowe, if it chaunced aright, but it made them to stoupe both with their handes and knees vnto the ground, and gaue them no space for to breath themselues, so that they were put in the most greatest trauaile that euer they were in all their liues, but yet these knightes were such, that first they would consent to bee hewed and cut all to peeces, before they woulde yeeld, and if their aduersaries had not bene the myrrour of all the world, they shoulde haue had inough to doe to haue escaped out of their hands, and although they seemed to bee wearie, yet was it in such sorte, that they could not iudge or discerne anie point of weakneſſe in them, but rather made heartes of their guts, and so charged their aduersaries, that many times they were in doubt of the victorie, and it had ben a battaile verie long and well foughten, but that at this instant the daie dyd breake, and as the clearenesse came on, the Emperour Alycandro and the Princesse Lyndabrides and Floralindia did knowe those two knights by their armour, who were Meridian and Brandimardo, the which being knowen, with a trice they went and put themselues betwixt them, saying. Worthie and valiant knightes, let this your rigorous battaile cease, for that there is no reason that it shoulde procede anie farther. Then those knightes when that they saw such personages

he did his owne sonnes that came with them. For you shal vnderstand, that he was a Prince, that in all the world could not be found his equall, in maintaining & honouring of good and valiant knights, which was the occasion, that whatsoeuer knight he was that once came into his companie, could neuer finde himselfe in anie other place, but onelie in his Court. Then he receiued the faire Princesse Lyndabrides, in doing vnto her great curtesie and honour, as vnto the highest damsell in al the whole world, and vnto one that did deserue it. But when the king of Macedonia dyd see the faire Princesse Floralindia his daughter, and the Prince Maridian to demand his hands for to kisse them, there was no ioy and pleasure that might happen vnto a Father, to be compared vnto his, and hee went and embraced them, keeping them betwixt his armes a great while before that hee would let them loose. Thus after one whole houre that there had passed betwixt them many couplements at their meeting, they all together with imperiall triumph toke their waie towards the Citie of Constantinople. And it was a wonderfull thing to beholde, and worthie to bee noted, to see so noble and worthie knightes to accompanie them, that it might well bee sayde, that there was neuer seene so highe and worthie a companie ioyned together.

Likewise at this present it was needfull of a better Painter than euer was Appelles, or that worthie Pirgotiles, for to paint and set forth the faire and rubicond face of the Princesse Lyndabrides, by reason of the differences of varietie of coulours which went and came, at such time as shee remembred how that the Princesse Claridiana shoulde receiue her in the Pallace of the Emperour Trebatio, and also of that which the knight of the Sunne would conceiue in his heart when he sawe the same, the which thoughts did make her to go in so great confusion, as to your iudgement I doe referre it, her loue was so great the which she bare vnto him, that shee could not bee without great suspition of alteration, when that she considered of the great worthinesse and desert of the Princesse Claridiana. So that the whole

king of Macedonia forth vnto the Princesse, with whom he hoped to make friendship, in such sorte, that he might haue her to wife, which was the thing that the Princesse most desired. After this sort they did nauigate by sea foure dayes with prosperous windes, in the end whereof they ariued at Grecia in the mightie Porte of Constantinople, whereas straight wayes they gaue to vnderstand vnto the Emperour Trebatio of their ariuall. With which newes, hee and all those of his Court were exceeding ioyfull, for that they lacked no other thing entirelie for to celebrate the triumph of that victorie which they had got.

Then straight waies the Emperour Trebatio beeing accompanied with those mightie kinges and Princes, and worthie knightes that were with him, went forth of Constantinople for to receiue them at the port, and the quantitie of people was so great that went forth with them, that all those wide and broade fields and mountaines seemed to bee peopled with them, and although the dead bodies by the commandement of the Emperour were burnt, yet for all that, all those fieldes and plaines were stained with the bloud that was there shed. When the Emperour Trebatio with all that royall and worthie companie came vnto the Port, straight wayes the Emperour Alycandro and all those that came with him, went a land, whereas their receiuing was as vnto such personages did appertaine, but in especial with those two Emperours, for in a great space they were embraced together, and did not lose the one from the other, in which time there passed betwirt them many wordes of singular great loue, as though they had beene alwaies before great friends, and the Emperor Trebatio did giue him great thanks, gratifying him for his comming into Grecia, offering him great offers by word of mouth, in such sort, that the Emperour Alycandro thought himselfe fullie satisfied, & receiued more pleasure at that returne, than he did at his first cõming into that Countrie. Then straight waies the Emperor Trebatio receiued with great curtesie the two Princes, Meridian & Brandimardo, & did embrace them with as much loue as

he

preſſe and all thoſe Ladies and damſells did ſit doſwne in a place by themſelues, and the two Emperours with all thoſe worthie Princes & knights on the other part by themſelues, whereas they paſſed awaie the time in gallant and pleaſant converſation, till ſuch time as it was time to goe to dinner, and ſitting doſwne, they were ſerued verie highlie & ſumptuouſlie, as in the pallace of ſo mightie a Prince was requiſite, and in the meane time that they were at dinner, there was heard no other thing but the ſweete noiſe of many inſtruments, and in all the whole Citie was there ſo great triumph and paſtimes, that it ſeemed at that inſtant the Greekes did celebrate the victorie of their won battailes.

How Roſicleer and Lyriamandro at the commandement of the Emperour Trebatio went into Hungaria, to make themſelues knowen vnto the king, and to giue him to vnderſtand of all that had paſſed in Grecia.

Chapter. 21.

WHen the next daie was come, and the Emperour ſawe his Court of ſo great ſouereigntie, as neuer was the lyke ſeene by Prince in all the whole worlde, hee thought that there lacked nothing wholie for to reioyce the victorie of their triumphant battailes wonne, but onelie the preſence of the king of Hungaria, Father vnto the Empreſſe Briana, his louing and welbeloued wife, and for to intreate with him of that concord and friendſhip as ought to be betweene Father and ſonne in lawe, and alſo that he might ſee the great magnificence and high throne, into the which Fortune (gouerned by the will of God) hath mounted him vnto, ſo that if he did ſee that his Court in ſo great abundance of riches, and adorned with ſo ſoueraigne Princes and knightes, hee would thinke himſelfe verie well contented and ſatisfied of the chaunge

world was nothing in comparison, that she would giue, on condition that the knight of the Sunne might neuer see the Princesse. If she were sure thereof, then were she fullie certified that the knight of the Sunne would not chaunge her for ante other Ladie or damsel in all the whole world. When they were entered into the Citie, and came vnto the pallace, those worthie Princes and knightes did descend from their horses those faire Ladies and damsels, and being mounted into the great hall, the Empresse Briana with the Princesse Claridiana, and the Princesse Oliuia and Lindaraza, with al the rest of those high and worthie Ladies & Gentlewomen that were with them, came forth and did receiue them with that honor that was requisite vnto so high and mightie personages. And the Emperour Alycandro, with Meridian and Brandimardo, meruailed greatlie to see the soueraigne beautie that was there assembled together, which seemed vnto them, as it was true, that in all the whole worlde could not the like be seene, but when the faire Princesse Lyndabrides went to embrace the roiall Princesse Claridiana, God Lord how her hart was troubled, to see in her rubicond face, al the beautie in the world to be comprehended, and also how that her knight of the Sunne had his eies fixed on her. At that instant shee thought verilie her soule would haue departed from her bodie, & almost she could not go forwards, neither scarce speake a word she was in such a trance. The which was all contrarie in the Princesse Claridiana, for as shee was sure of the loue of the knight of the Sunne, so did shee shew her selfe verie merrie and content, and gaue the princesse to vnderstand that shee receiued great ioy at her coming thether.

Likewise with no lesse ioy and louing embracings dyd the faire Princesse Oliua receiue her welbeloued Roscleer, as though they had not seene themselues together in one whole yeere. Then the Empresse Briana toke by the hands the two Ladies Lindabrides and Floralindia, & hauing done their salutations the one vnto the other, they altogether entered into a verie faire and great quadzan, wheras the Em-

presse

In conclusion, seeming vnto them that Rosicleer had greatest reason for to goe and acknowledge the king his graunfather, for that he had neuer seene him, they were content that he should goe on the message, and that the knight of the Sunne shoulde remaine in the Court, for that he shoulde haue time enough to be knowen of the king, and that he was fullie satisfied of his great beautie.

These two knights wer such and of so great obedience, that they hadde no other delight but to giue contentment vnto their parents, so that Rosicleer prepared himselfe for the voyage. But first he went vnto his verie friend Liriamandro, and told vnto him all that the Emperour his Father had ordained, who receiued great pleasure thereat, as he that had great desire for to see the king his Father, wherby he might acknowledge his neuewes, and vnderstand of the good and happie fortune of the Empresse his sister, who aboue all the Ladies in the whole world is most exalted, & therewith he embraced Rosicleer very much, and was verie glad of that which was determined, and straight waies they both together went and dyd take their leaue of the Emperour and of the Empresse, who dyd recomend them vnto God, and gaue them great charge, that their retourne with the king might be short, for that till their retourne they should not receiue any ioy or contentment. So hauing taken their leaue for to depart, such as did loue him, as the king Sacridoro, and the valiant Tartaro, with Bargandel, were verie desirous for to beare them companie, as his perfect and good friends, came vnto him and offered their seruice. But Rosicleer whose desire was for to goe that iourney alone, with courteous words did gratifie their good wil, and desired them to pardon him, at that instant, for that by the helpe of almightie God, his retourne should be verie shortly. And there with these two worthie princes with alonely two Squires, departed out of the mightie Citie of Constantinople, and hauing passed through all the whole Empire of Grecia, that came vnto Danubia, the which descendeth from Hungaria. (And when they should passe the

that was made for the Prince of great Britaine, and also that he might recreate himselfe in that ioy and glorie which should procéede of the sight and acknowledging of his worthie newnesse, by the which he should receiue great contentment, and account himselfe to be the most happiest & fortunate Prince in all the whole world. And hauing this in his minde, he straight waies went vnto the Empresse Briana, for to communicate with her about the same, who was in the same determination and care, as she that desired no other thing but to sée her Father present, for that he might bée partaker of her great triumph and glorie. Thus being both of one minde and determination, they straight waies gaue their valiant and worthie sonnes to vnderstand thereof, betwirt whom there straight waies grew a great contention, which of them two should be the messenger. The knight of the Sun sayd, that in times past (without knowing anie kindred to be betwirt them) he did him a great griefe & anger, & that now he would make a recompence for the same, in carying him this message. And Roscleer said, that he was nourished and brought vp in the Monasterie of the riuer, & how that there remaineth his fained parents Leonardo and his wife, whom he thought to haue bene his naturall father & mother, and had great desire to sée them, and to recompence them the great benefit that he ought them, & more hée sayd, how that Lysiamandro was so much his friend, that he left his Father for his loue, for the which his perfect friendship will not consent, but that he must beare the Prince companie, for to giue him that great ioy and contentment, which he shall receiue at the séing of him, séeing that by his occasion he hath ben so long without his companie. The contention was so great betwixt these two brethren, which of them should goe vpon this message, that in the conclusion they should goe both of them together, if that the Emperor Trebatio had not staied them, in saying that it did not séeme wel that in the time of great ioy and pastimes, accompanied with so many strange and worthie knightes in this Court, they should both be lacking, or at least wayes one of them.

In

with the great heate, these two knightes determined to put themselues out of the high waie, and to enter into a verie faire and fresh Orchard that was there at hand, and there to rest and recreate themselues till the force of the heate were past, and loking towards the Citie, they sawe comming towards them a damsell mounted vppon a Palfraie, with so great spæde as her palfraie coulde runne, and as one that made hast to accomplish some great necessitie. And sæing her to come with so great hast, they were verie desirous to knowe the occasion thereof, which made them for to staie vntill her comming thether, and drawing more nigher vnto them, they sawe that she wept and made great lamentation, in such sorte, that shée was all wet with teares. But when shée sawe the two knightes, shée began to wæpe more pittifullie, and to lift vp her lamentable voice, saying after this sort.

Oh iustice of God, how do you permit that so great treason be done vnto so high a damsell as shée is, & that there is not a knight in all the world that will defend her iustice and quarrell? These two knights when they heard these words were more desirous than before, to vnderstand the effect thereof, and put themselues before the damsell, and staying her hastie iourney, one of them said: Damsell, we praie you to let cease a while this your complaint and wæping, and declare vnto vs the occasion of this your great sorrow, for that we are knights that with a verie good will, will offer our persons to put remedie therein, if it bee a thing that with reason and with our honours wée maye performe. Then the Damsell when shée heard those curteous wordes did verie much beholde them, and sawe that they were knightes verie stronglie and richlie armed, and of a gallant and stout proportion, shée coniectured that they shoulde bée knights of great bountie, and straungers in that Countrie, for that at anie time shée had not seene in the Court of the king, knightes of so gallant and warlike disposition, and hauing more hope than shée brought with her, shée answered them and sayd.

Sir

mightie bridge whereas the knight of the Sunne was taken prisoner by the parents and friends of Florinaldus) they were strangelie amazed to see the great and mightie edifices of the Castle that seemed were burned and destroyed, and such relikes as remained, as peeces of towers and walles with their foundations, did put great admiration in al them that passed that waie, and being verie desirous to knowe what was the occasion of so great destruction, they stayed and procured to see if they could finde anie person therabouts that could giue them relation thereof, and by chaunce they found certaine men that did dwell in the same place, who declared vnto them the whole circumstance of that which the knight of the Sunne had there done, from the first contention that he had with Florinaldos, till after he was clere out of prison whereas he was, and how the Castle with all the towers wer destroied, and left in that order as they saw it, the which when they vnderstode, without lacking anie part thereof, they were wonderfullie amazed, as well at the strange buildings which seemed to haue bene there, as also at the valiant and worthie acts of the knight of the Sunne, and they who had seene by experience many of his wonderfull deedes, sayde that with great reason they ought to put in oblivion the acts done by the ancient and famous knights, of whose worthie deedes the world doth resound, for that the knight of the Sunne was such a one, that not one of them might bee compared vnto him. In this sorte, when they had heard the whole discourse of their desire, being verie glad and ioyfull thereof, they gaue great thankes vnto him who had made it manifest vnto them, and departed from thence, and hauing vnderstanding how that the king was in a Citie called Viana, which was vpon Danubia, they toke their iourney along the riuer vpwardes, towards the said Citie, and hauing trauailed many daies thetherwards, in the end they came within three miles of the mightie Citie, about the houre of one of the clocke in the after noone, at which time the great heate of the Sunne vnto such as doe trauaile is most troublesome, and being troubled

thy to be put in memorie. Likewise the faire Polisena being no lesse ouercome & vanquished with his loue, did not loue him with any other entension but to marrie with him, thinking that with no other knight she might better match her selfe then with him, so that these two, were verie conformable together in their wills and desires, as I who was a third person betwixt them, do know and am a witnesse to the same, and also doe iustifie, that betwixt a knight and a ladie, there was neuer so perfect loue, as was betwixt these two, or that more intirely dyd loue the one the other. And yet not being satisfied nor well content with this, but the more to be in securitie the one of the other, I was as a meane betwixt them, that this Lusiano should come on a night appointed vnto a windowe that had a grate of Iron, out of the chamber of the saide dutches, whereas he should finde her, & there the one vnto the other to assure the bands of Matrimonie by word and promise betwixt them, in such sort, that from that day forwards they might liue in more securitie. It fell out that all was done as it was agreed, that this gentle Lusiano in a darke night came vnto the windo whereas he found his faire Polisena, and betwixt them was concluded the bandes of Matrimonie by word of mouth, in my presence, and in the presence of an other damsell of the Dutches, (who I doe beleeue is not cleere of this treason that I will tell you.) This being done, the dutches for that she would not that they should be discouered or spyed, dyd desire the gentle Lusiano that he would straight waies depart, and she likewise did withdraw her selfe and caused the windowe to be shut: and being verie feareful that it should be discouered vnto the Queene, she neuer after durst speake vnto her knight, neither be with him in companie in any suspicious place, as one that was fully persuaded of the loue to be perfect that was betweene them, in this sort all things dyd prosper verie well betweene these two louers, but yet their loue was not so perfect, as their fortune was contrarie, to apart them from the ioye and glorie that they hoped to be betwixt them. For that (Sir knights) you shall vnderstand

Sir knights,a heauie thing it is that you doe demaund of mée,to cauſe mée now for to ſtay, and declare vnto you the doloꝛous care that I haue within mée, the which onely for to expꝛeſſe , will cauſe my griefe to renew and increaſe, and I doe beléeue that there is no heart ſo hard, but of my ſoꝛrow will take great compaſſion . But foꝛ that you haue vſed vnto mée ſo great courteſie in your woꝛds, and againe the good diſpoſition of your perſons, doe giue mée to vnderſtand that my labour ſhall not be in vaine, foꝛ to giue you to vnderſtande of the greateſt treaſon that euer you haue heard of,the which was done vnto a faire Damſell of high eſtate,and is the occaſion of all this my ſoꝛrow . You ſhall vnderſtand ſir knights,that in the court of the king Tiberio of Hungaria , who is at this inſtant in the citie of Viana,the Quéene Auguſta,wife vnto the king Tiberio, hath in her companie manie Ladies and gentlewomen of great beautie and high eſtate,of all the pꝛincipalleſt of Germania,amongſt whom,there was one, who as well in beautie as in riches and eſtate,did paſſe and ſurmount all the reſt, and is the Dutches of Auſtria,called the faire Poliſena, foꝛ that her great beautie and faireneſſe (as they ſay) is equall vnto that,that was of the daughter of Priamo. When this damſell came vnto the age of twelue yéeres,her father dyed, and foꝛ that ſhe was ſo young and tender of age , (although heire vnto that high eſtate) the Quéene Auguſta did take her into her companie , and it is now full foure yéeres ſince her firſt comming into the court. In which time as ſhe increaſed as well in beautie as in yéeres,manie woꝛthie knights of high eſtate and renowme that ſaw her,dyd pꝛocure by all meanes poſſible, foꝛ to marrie with her , amongeſt whome there was none that ſhe could fancie oꝛ beare any good will,oꝛ perfect loue vnto,but the gallant Luſiano,pꝛince of Sueuia,who was the gallanteſt pꝛopoꝛcioned and ſtouteſt knight,that at this pꝛeſent is to be found in all the pꝛouinces of Germania . It is now moꝛe then thꝛée yéeres ſince this Pꝛince did begin to loue and ſerue her,in which time, foꝛ her ſake, he did many valiant deedes woꝛ-

thie

the land, that I promise you the king would put them in trust with all his ritches, he and all people had such confidence in them.

The one is called Ricardo, and Duke of Barbaria, the other Anibardo, Lord of the Albios, and the third, Carmelio, Lord of Marchomandia, all three subiects vnto the king Tiberio, and norished and brought vp in his court from the time of their tender age. Then Duke Roberto hauing these knights on his part, watched his time, and went before the king at such time as the Quæne was present, and made a great complaint vnto them saying, that of long time he loued with true and perfect loue, the Dutches of Austria, and how that by the good will and consent of them both, they were made sure together, so that he was her husband and she his wife. But now since the conclusion of this matrimonie, the Dutches doth denye it againe, and hath sworne neuer to marrie with him, not knowing wherefore she should be thus angrie with him, to denie that which she before hath promised, requesting him as his king and soueraigne Lord, to doe him Iustice therein, and to commaund the Dutches to perfourme the matrimonie the which she promised vnto him, and to deliuer her into his power, for that she was his naturall wife. The king receiued no content, but was very sorie at this embassage of the Duke, for that the king hadde better good will to marrie her vnto the gentle Lusiano, then vnto him, but because he loued iustice, and was a very good Christian, he straight waies commaunded to come before him the faire Polisena, and asked of her if it were true which the Duke had said. Then she who vnderstood the diuelish intent of the Duke, was so amazed, that for a good space she could not speak a word, (wherat the king and the quæne had great suspicion) but when that she came vnto her selfe, with great anger she sayde vnto the Duke, that he lyed in all that he hadde sayde, and how that there neuer passed any such thing by word nor in thought. At which ansiwere the Duke was very angrie & furious, which was the occasion ỹ the king cõmanded the faire Polisena for

to

derstand, that little more then halfe a yeere past, there came vnto the court of the king Tiberio, the Duke of Saxonia called Roberto the mightie, for that he was so bigge of his bodie, that he lacked but a little to be as bigge as a gyant, and of so great force & strength, that there was not a knight to be found, that man for man durst enter with him in battaile, but alonely this gentle Lusiano, who feared not the bignesse of his bodie, neither his great fame. At such time as this Duke Roberto came vnto the court, the king gaue him good entertainment, and dyd him great honour, as well for ý he was of high estate, as for the great fame the which he had. This Duke so soone as he had seene the faire Polisena, was so farre in loue with her, that straight waies he thought to haue her vnto wife, which was the occasiõ that straight waies he laboured all that euer he could to bring his determination to effect. But she that nothing dyd more abhorre and hate, (as well for the loue which shee bare vnto Lusiano) as for the boysterous and brauenesse of his person, for that he had a fearce face, and terrible countenance, by no meanes she could not abyde him, but dyd refuse his offer, and many times she sayde vnto him in my presence, that he should not come any more before her, for that his presence should be greuous vnto her, yet for all that would he not giue ouer his sute, but still dyd contende to importune her, in such sort, that she was determined for to giue the king to vnderstande thereof, if that I had not perswaded her to the contrarie.

When the Duke Roberto, seing that nothing whatsoeuer he dyd profited any whit for the obtaining his purpose and desire, determined to seeke some other meanes, how and which way he might make the Dutches for to doe by force that which now she would not of her good will. I promise you I know not, neither can I immagine how and which way the diuell did helpe him, for to cause three knights of the court of the king, for to suffer themselues and be perswaded, such as were in bountie of armes, as also of good credit for their persons, haue not their equalls to be found in all

the

kæpe his house and not to come abrode. Then the king being verie desirous to knowe whether it were true or not, which the Prince Lusiano had said, commaunded that the Dutches should be brought before him, and asked her if that the Prince Lusiano were her husband or not: Then she seeing that it was not at that time to kæpe it in silence, sayde that it was true, that he was her spouse and none other. When the king understode that, he commaunded that the Dutchesse should bee put prisoner in a strong tower, beleeuing verilie that shee had made her selfe sure and giuen her word vnto both of them, and the great good will which shee bare vnto Lusiano, was the occasion that shee did falsifie and denie that which shee had promised vnto the Duke Roberto, and for that hee would cleere this doubt by iustice, he gaue straight waies sentence, that the Duke and the three knightes that were his witnesses should maintaine and defend that which they had spoken and sworne, and that Lusiano and the Dutchesse should in the space of one moneth bring knightes, such that vpon their iust quarrell shoulde take and make combat with them, in this sorte, that if those which are of the Dukes partie doe get the victorie, that then the Dutchesse should bee his, and straight waies to bee deliuered vnto him, and to the contrarie, if the Prince and his knightes doe get the victorie, that then the beautifull and faire Polisena should be his, the which sentence being declared vnto them, they were all content therewith, for that the Duke thought that in all the whole world there were not to be found foure knights, that against him and his companions were able to wage battaile. And Lusiano hoping in his iustice as much as in his strength, presupposed the victorie to be on his part, but alasse Fortune hath fallen out cleane contrarie vnto his expectation, for that this is the last daie of the moneth, and in all this time he could neuer finde anie knight that durst take his part in the battaile, one waie, for that the other foure knightes were commended to bee so strong and valiant, and feared of all others, and other waies, for that they thought of a truth, that the Duke Roberto had

to depart, the being gone, the Duke straight waies presented before the king, the three knights before rehearsed, who swore in the presence of the King, that Duke Roberto and the faire Polisena were made sure together, in so ample maner, as man and wife ought to be, and how that over and aboue all this, they had bene together: and that it was of a trueth, for that they were present thereat, in a garden that is nert adioyning vnto the lodging of the Dutches. Ah lamentable case and a thing neuer the like before heard off, that so great falsehood should be found in the mouthes of such three knights, whose credit is so great with the king, that he doth beleeue them more and better then if all the knights in his court had spoken and sworne it. And as a thing verified to be most true, the King commaunded the Queene that straight wayes she should deliuer vnto the Duke the faire Polisena, for that she had chosen him to be her husband. Now sir knights I pray you iudge what the gentle Lusiano might feele in his heart, who found himself present at all that passed, and had more confidence in the loue and loyaltie of the Dutches, then of the credit, of those knights, & with great payne did suffer that reproch for that he would not discouer the secret betweene them. But when that he vnderstoode that which the king had commaunded, he as then could not suffer it any longer, but put himselfe before the king and said. Lord and soueraine, here I doe saie that all which the Duke Roberto and these knights hath saide against the Dutches of Austria is the greatest treason and falsehood that euer was sayde or inuented: For that that shee is my legittimate spouse, and she neuer gaue her faith neither her loue vnto any other knight (in all her life) but vnto mee, and this will I proue vpon the Duke, or vpon any of these three knights. This Prince had scarce concluded these words, when that the Duke and these three knights, layde hand vpon their swords against him, and he dyd the like against them, so that there had bene done great harme, if that the king had not put himselfe betwixt them, and parted them, & commaunded that either of them should

When the damsell had concluded the whole discourse of this treason, the two knightes who were replenished with all vertue, were moued vnto great compassion, and gaue thankes vnto almightie God that he had brought them thether at that instant, and thought it long till they saw themselues in battaile with the Duke, and said vnto the damsel that they would goe with her, and take part with Lusiano for to defend his right towards the Dutches. And shee who verie well noted their gentle dispositions, and the great riches of their armor, by the which she was fullie perswaded with her selfe that they were knights of great estimation, & that her trauaile and comming thether was well employed, for that there was some hope by their aide, on the parte of Lusiano, much better than to battaile alone, for the which she asked their hands for to kisse thē, for the great curtesie they offered vnto her, and therewith she returned with them towards the Citie againe, and sayd.

Oh that it were Gods will (Sir knightes) that my fortune might be this daie so happie and prosperous, as it was vnto another damsell in times past, who brought vnto this Court a strange knight, for to defend an honourable Ladie from the power of the stout Aridon, who alonelie dyd not kill him in battaile, but afterwards had so much power and force for to defend himselfe from all the power and force of the King Tiberio, maintaining battaile a great part of the daie with more than two thousand knightes, till such time as night drew on, and they all thought it best to leaue him, so that he went free awaie, and none of them all able to hurt or doe him anie outrage, who afterward was tolde vs to bee the knight of the Sunne, and sonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio and of the Empresse Briana, daughter vnto my Lord the king Tiberio, and if it were not for the greate warres, as is tolde vs, that doth detaine him, and also for the great enmitie that the king hath against him, the Dutchesse would haue sent vnto him in commending her whole cause, in hope that hee woulde haue had some compassion on her.

reason, for that it was verified and affirmed by three knights of so great credit, so that now the Prince seeing himselfe al alone, is determined all alone to goe forth vnto the battaile this daie against those foure knights, for that first he wil suffer himselfe to be slaine, rather than to see the faire Polisena deliuered into the power of the Duke, so that this euening the battaile shall be tried, the which cannot otherwise bee, but that the gentle Lusiano must be slaine, whose death vnto all people will be verie grieuous, and he shall not bee so soone slaine, when that the Dutchesse will kill her selfe with her owne hands, for so she is determined to doe, if that in the meane time God doth not ordaine some remedie for the same. This is the occasion (gentle knights) of all this my great sorow, which causeth me to come forth into these fields and high waies, making my cries vnto the heauens, and because I do know the truth hereof better than anie other, I cannot suffer to abide in the Citie, to see before my eies slain such two persons by a treason so manifest & euill, but come to see if that in this short space I could meete with anie knight that wold haue compassion on them, and now seeing God hath permitted that I haue met with two such knights as you doe seeme to bee, heere I doe desire you by the great obligation in the which you bound your selues at such time as you receiued the order of knighthood, that you would take compassion of that gentle knight Lusiano, and of that sorowfull and afflicted Ladie the Dutches, & if it so fall out, that you shew them anie curtesie, they be persons that will verie well gratifie the same, and because you shall be fullie certified of their iustice, heere I doe sweare vnto you by that God that created and made both heauen and earth, and afterwards by his death and passion dyd redeeme vs, that all this which I haue told you is the verie truth of all that hath passed, and againe, the more to certefie you herein, you haue need of no other thing, but to beholde the ill fauoured face and barbarous countenance of the Duke, and the great beautie of Polisena, whereby you may iudge the great vnlikelihood, y the dutches should treate of loue with him in secret.

When

lusts and desires. And when he had learned out this, and found that there was one (amongest them that serued the Dutchesse) which had these qualities (or better to saie inconueniences) he did secretlie practise to talk with her, the which being done, what with requests, & gifts, and faire promises, in the end he brought her vnto the bent of his bow, and hauing her at his commandement, & as he would wish, vpon a night, at such time as the Mone did shine most clerest, hee practised with her, that she should apparell her selfe with the same apparell & attire of her head, that the Dutches her Ladie did weare the daie before, & being so attired shee shoulde come forth into a gallant fresh garden, which was vnder the windowe of the Dutches, whereas many times shee would recreate her selfe with her damsells, and could not bee seene of anie, by reason that the wals were so high, & being there, she should present her selfe to be the faire Polisena, and hee would meete with her in the sayd garden, whereas betwixt them they would plight their faith & troth of matrimonie, & how that he would take her into his armes, as though she were his spouse and lawfull wife. When this and all the rest which the Duke requested was concluded with that damsell, he then began to increase the friendship which before he had begun, with those three knights, Ricardo, Carmelio, & Anibardo, who were three of the principallest knights & of most credit that were in all the Court, vnto whom many times before (because he would haue their friendshippes more surer) he did impart the secret & great loue which hee had with the Dutches, & did not onelie declare vnto them the sharpe answeres which she gaue him, but rather sayd, that he was verie well beloued of her, and how that she had promised him many times to receiue him for her husband, although shee dyd delaie the time from one night vnto an other. Then after a while when that they were partlie perswaded of the truth, the daie before the night that he had conforted with the Damsell to come forth into the garden, hee went vnto these three knights, and in great secret he sayde vnto them these wordes.

All this time Roſicleer and Lyriamandro did greatlie reioyce to heare tolde the wonderfull acts and dœdes of the knight of the Sun, for whereſoeuer they went, they found all the world full of his great fame. Thus in trauailing, they talked of theſe and many other things, till at three of the clocke in the after none they entered into the mightie Citie of Viana, at ſuch time as the great place was full of people, tarrying for to ſee the battaile that ſhould bee made betwixt the Prince Luſiano and Duke Roberto. Then they put themſelues into ſuch a place whereas they were verie ſecret, and commanded the damſell to goe forth at ſuch time as the Duke and his knightes were in the place, that then ſhe ſhould come and tell them, for that they woulde not bee ſæne till ſuch time as they were in the field, and for that in this next Chapter you ſhall vnderſtand the whole truth of all that which paſſed, I doe conclude this and referre mée to the next.

Of the great treaſon that the Duke Roberto ordained, for to haue the faire Poliſena to bee his wife. Chap. 44.

NOw the Hyſtorie ſaith, that all that which the damſell had told vnto Roſicleer and Liriamandro was moſt certaine true, but yet there was another ſecret vnknowen, and knowen vnto none but vnto the Duke, and another damſell of the Dutcheſſe, which was this, inſomuch as the Duke Roberto had loſt all his hope for to haue at his wil the faire Dutcheſſe Poliſena, he determined within himſelfe to vſe ſome other meanes, which was the worſt that euer was procured or done by anie knight, for when hée ſawe nothing could preuaile him, he then laboured with all diligence, for to know which of the damſels that waighted vpon the dutches, was ỹ baſeſt of linage & poꝛeſt, for ỹ theſe two things in inconſtant minds be eaſieſt to accõpliſh their luſts

somewhat broade aboue, and on the inside towards the garden, hard vnto the wall dyd growe a great number of thicke and high Cypres trées, which shadowed all the wall, in such sort, that the thrée knightes might remaine vppon the wall, and heare and sée all that should passe in the garden, and they not to be séene and discouered of anie. In that place did the thrée knightes remaine, and the Duke descended downe by those trées into the garden, whereas he remained till within a little while after he heard a little posterne to be opened, whereat came forth that false damsell, who by reason that the Moone did shine so bright, yea, nigh hand shée did séeme to bée the Dutchesse, for that shée was faire, and of her owne stature, and was apparelled with a gowne of grééne veluet, set full of brouches of golde, wherein was set many fine pretious stones, shée also had her haire hanging about her shoulders, which reached downe to the ground, and vpon her head a garland set full of Diamonds and rubies of great price, with the which garment and garland the thrée knightes dyd sée the Dutchesse the daie before, in certaine bankets and feasts that were made, and by reason that it was night, although the Moone did shine verie clére, yet because shée was somewhat a farre of, they coulde not discerne anie other but that she was the Dutchesse. Likewise shée had in her hand a bunch of feathers, wherewith this Damsell did dissemble and hide her face, in such sorte, that shée could not bée knowen. Then so soone as the Duke had spied her to come forth, he straight wayes went & knéeled downe before her, and sayd.

Oh my Ladie Polisena, what Prince or knight in all the worlde, was euer worthie to receiue so great curtesie and fauour as this is? Giue mée these your faire and white handes, that I may kisse them, as one vnworthie to receiue so great honour and glorie, and yet I cannot thinke but that it is a dreame. My Lorde (sayde the Damsell) giue thanks vnto almightie God, who hath done so much for you, that you do deserue this at my hands, the which I haue done for your sake, arise vp from the ground, for that your state

It is not vnknowen vnto you my Lordes, how long time I haue trauailed with sorrow for to conclude this loue that I haue alwayes had with the Dutchesse, & to no other intent and purpose but to marrie with her, and to haue her in that honour as her high estate and great worthinesse doth deserue, shée hath driuen mée off from daie to daie, dilating the time, and hindering mée of that great glorie and contentment, the which I hoped long ere this to haue inioyed, as you doe verie well knowe, but now by the good successe that alwayes I hoped for of this my Matrimonie, it hath pleased God, that the Dutchesse hath now conserted with mée, that this next night that commeth, she will come forth into a garden that is on the backe side of her lodging, where as she willeth me to méete her, and there she wil accomplish all that I haue desired, and for that I doe know and haue proued by experience the inconstancie and varietie of womens heartes, I am verie desirous that you (my Lordes) would shew me so much pleasure, as to go with me thether, and to be in secret there whereas you may heare and sée all that passeth, because if it shoulde so fall out by my euill fortune, that the Dutchesse of Austria for feare of displeasing the king or Quéene, or by anie other occasion that shuld moue her now pretended purpose, shall denie and flie from this her promise, that then you (if occasion did so serue) as witnesses of that ye sawe, may declare the truth of all that which you haue séene and heard. And againe, I being in my glorie with the Dutches in the garden, should chance to bée discouered and bewraied, to haue your helpe and succour, as of my verie perfect and good friends.

When the Duke had concluded this his fained protestation, the thrée knightes who were so much his friendes, dyd promise vnto him for to accomplish all his request. Then when the night was come, about twelue of the clock at midnight, at such time as the Dutchesse and all the rest were in their sound sléepe, the Duke with the thrée knights went vnto the garden, and although the walls were verie high, yet by Ladders they went vp to the top thereof, the wall was

some-

might be heard by the thrée knights, although they could not sée any thing, by reason of the thicknesse of the trées whereas they were, there the Duke did accomplish his wil with the Damsell. And when it was houre and time for to withdraw themselues, they went hand in hand together vnto the posterne where she came forth, and there the duke with many imbracings and kissings, did take his leaue of her, and she entred in, and went to sléepe, leauing the apparaile of the Dutches in the place whereas she toke them, and was not séene by any: And the Duke retourned vnto the thrée knights, and departed from thence.

It fell out within a while after happened all that this Historie hath declared vnto you, the which fell out to be vnto the Prince Lusiano great sorrow and griefe, for that hée dyd loue the Dutches so entirely, and was so fully certified of the good will & loue she bare vnto him, that it brought him into a great alteration of minde, and almost from him selfe, to sée the witnesse that was brought against the Dutches, by those thrée knights, whome he had in estimation to be loyall, faithfull, and of great credit: and beléeued verely that they would not but tell the trueth, in that behalfe, if that to either of them should be giuen a whole kingdome. And to the contrarie, he had so great a confidence in his ladie and mistresse, that he was fully determined first to bée slaine, then to consent, that any such shame should be offered vnto her. But his great bountie did little profit, for to deliuer him from the death, for that euerie one of the foure, were so strong and valiant knights, that in all Hungaria was not to be found one that could match any of them. But yet for that aboue al things Justice is of greater force, God dyd permit, for that Lusiano had Justice on his part, that he should be succoured in this his great extremitie: as shalbe told you in this Chapter following.

and worthinesse doth not consent that you should shew this courtesie vnto any damsell, in all the whole world, much lesse vnto the Dutches of Austria, who is altogether yours, and in saying these wordes, she toke him by the hand and caused him to arise from the ground, and the Duke straight waies began to embrace and kisse her, and toke their waye towards a fresh fountaine there at hand, compassed rounde about with Jasmires and Muske Roses. And before that they could come thether, the Damsell sayde. My Lord, you doe well know, that I doe not come hether for any other thing, but to plight vnto you my faith and troth, to be your wyfe, and you my husband and spouse, and that to the contrarie, I would not come for all the world into this place, so much against my honour. My desire is, that this should bee done out of hand, and that we might depart, for that I feare to be discouered. My good Ladie & Dutches (sayd the Duke) this is that the which I so long haue loked and hoped for. And now seeing that we are both agreed, and conformable in our good wills, now I doe saye that I doe receiue my Ladie the Dutches Polisena, for my welbeloued spouse and wife, and that I doe renounce all other and cleaue my selfe onely vnto her, so long as we shall liue.

Well then my good Lord, sayd the Damsell: Here your true and faithfull Polisena, doe receiue and take Roberto Duke of Saxonia, for her spouse, and will that no other shal be her husband, but you alone.

All this that passed betwixt them, was very well heard by the three knightes that were in secret: and surely they were out of all doubt to the contrarie, but that should be the Dutches of Austria. For if they had knowen otherwise, or had any other thing in their thoughts, they were such knights, that they would not haue affirmed that which they had sayd for all the kingedome of Hungaria.

When that this communicacion of matrimonie was concluded betwixt them two, the Duke went with the Damsell towardes the Fountaine, and at their comming thether she making the matter somewhat strange, so that it

might

Roberto had reason on his side, and again (as it was likely) they thought it unpossible that he should escape from that battaile with his life. Then the king commaunded that the Dutches should be brought forth for to see and behold the battaile that was ordained for her sake, who very much against her will, was brought vnto a windowe of the pallas: but when she saw her gentle spouse, her heart was all couered with sorrow and griefe, and as dead she fell down to the ground, whereas her life had bene in great perill, if that within a short space she had not bene comforted with the comming of the two knights.

So soone as the damsell saw that it was houre & time, with a trice she went vnto the In whereas she had left Rosicleere and Liriamandro, and giuing them to vnderstand of that which had passed, and how that they were readie to goe to battaile. They straight waies mounted vpon their horses, and with all the spæde possible, came vnto the place, at such time as the Judges did part the Sunne and the field vnto the knight, readie to leaue them to their battaile. And as they pressed to enter into the place, all the people dyd make them large and broade way, for to passe, as well to cleare themselues from the furie of their great hast, as also for that they sawe them to be armed with so precious and rich armour, and of so gallant proportiõ, that straight waies they thought they came vpon some set purpose and determination.

When they came vnto the place whereas the knights were, without speaking euer a word, they plased thẽselues the one on the one side, and the other on the other side of the Prince, with their speares in their hands, readie for to goe vnto the battaile. Then the Damsel who was well knowne went vnto the king and saide: You shall vnderstand worthy and mightie king Tiberio, that I this daye going forth of this citie, because I would not see the death of the prince Lusiano, by my good fortune I met with these two knights, who whẽ as they vnderstood by mée, the occasiõ of my sorow and griefe, hauing no other occasion, but as they are bound

by

How that Roſicleer and Liriamandro, and the gentle Luſiano, had battaile with the Duke Roberto and his companions.

Chap. 45.

AFter that the Damſel of the Dutches was departed from Roſicleer and Liriamandro, ſhe went ſtraight waies into the place appointed for the battaile whereas ſhe kept her ſelfe verie cloſe, till ſuch time as the Duke and his companions came forth all foure together, and armed with rich and glittering armor, mounted vpon a great and gallant horſe, & had with them ſo gallant ſemblance, that they ſemed to be knights of great valour & worthineſſe, as well in their armour, as in their gallant proporcion. In this ſort they ridde about the place, and when that the king Tiberio and the Quéene Auguſta with all the principalleſt of the court were ſet in their places at the windowes of the mightie pallace, then ſtraight waies came farther the gentle Luſiano, all armed in blew armour, garniſhed about with golde and rich ſtones, which was conformable vnto his eſtate, and was mounted vpon a mightie horſe trapped with blewe veluet and bordered with gold, and was in all things of ſo gallant and gentle diſpoſition, that ther was not one in all the place, but when they ſaw him, did receue great ſorrow and griefe, in ſuch ſorte, that there was amongſt them a great ſound in maner of a lamentation, for that they made reckoning that he was a dead man, and there were feiw amongſt them but would haue giuen a good part of their goods, vpon condicion that the gentle Luſiano might cléere himſelfe of that enterpriſe, in eſpecial the king and the Queene, who loued him almoſt as well as though he had bene their owne ſonne, and would haue bene verie glad if ỹ the prince ~~Roberto~~ Luſiano would giue ouer that demaund, for that they beleued ỹ the Duke Rober-

ſo great furie, that it ſæmed a whirle winde, and made their encoũters the one againſt the other in this ſort. The Duke Roberto and the gentle Luſiano made their encounters together all alone, in ſuch ſort, that by reaſon they were both ſtrong and valiant knights, they brake and ſheuered their ſpeares all to pæces, but iuſtling together with their horſe and bodies they both fell downe vnto the ground, who with great lightneſſe aroſe vpon their fæte, and as mortall enimies, made battaile together with their ſwords. Liriamandro made his encounter with Ricardo, who was a gallant knight. And now whether it was for that he was in preſence of his parents, or by his great bountie and worthineſſe, Liriamandro ouerthrew the ſtout Ricardo, horſe and man to the ground. And although by the force thereof he loſt his ſtirrups, yet lyke a good knight he paſſed forwards and kept his ſaddle: and for that he ſæmed to haue the vauntage on his aduerſarie, he dyd alight from his horſe, & made his battaile on foote. Then againſt Roſicleer (for that he ſæmed to be the biggeſt and moſt valianteſt of them all) he was encountred by the two moſt valianteſt and ſtouteſt knight of the foure, who was Carmelio, Lord of the Albios, and Anibardo Lord of Marchomandia. And for that neuer at any time before they met with their equalls, they thought verely at that encounter, to leſſen the number of their aduerſaries, by one. But it fell out vnto them contrarie, for that both of them brake their ſpeares vppon Roſicleere, without mouing him any thing in his ſaddle, but he made his encounter vpon the ſtout Carmelio, in ſuch ſort, that thruſting him out of his ſaddle, he bare him to the ground ouer his horſe crouper, and he had enough to doe afterwards to ariſe againe he was ſo tormented with the fall.

The king was wonderfully amazed, and all thoſe that dyd beholde them, to ſee thoſe gallant encounters betwixt them, and could not beleeue that the companions of Luſiano were of ſo great force and ſtrength, that ſo lightly had ouerthrowen their aduerſaries, and from that time forwardes had

by reason and Iustice, are come hether with mée, and will defend the cause on the part and behalfe of my Ladie the Dutches. Therefore on their parts I am come vnto your highnesse, to request you to graunt thē licence for the same, for so much as they be strangers, and would not erre in any thing that is dewtifull vnto your seruice.

The king, who all this time dyd verie well behold the two knights, and lyked them meruailously well, was very glad and ioyefull at the words of the Damsell, and hauing some hope (more then before) of the deliuerie of the Prince, by the ayde of those two knights, answered and sayde, that the Duke and his companions were foure, so that Lusiano might likewise take vnto him other three companions, and that there was no reason in him for to denie them, therefore the knights might doe what their pleasure was, and that he should be well content therewith.

Thè Duke and his companions when that they sawe how that Lusiano had companions, made no reckoning therof, for that if they were tenne of them, they hoped before an houre were ended, they would bring them vnto their endes. But the Prince when that he sawe himselfe in the middest betwixt two such knights, receiued no small contentment, for that they séemed to be of high estate & great renowme, as well in their rich armour, as of their gallant and stoute proportions. But in especiall Rosicleer, for that there was not a knight in all that place, but he had foure fingers vauntage of him in height, so that it séemed vnto him that in all his life he had not séene a knight of a gallanter disposition. And hauing no time for to speak vnto them, he bowed downe his head, in token of humilitie, giuing them thankes for the great courtesie which they shewed vnto him.

At this time the houre was come, and the trumpets began to sownde, making a great noyse, whereat the Duke & his companions, with their speares in their hands, set spurs vnto their horses, running with al furie possible. The other three knights slacked no time, to runne and receiue them,

worthie Roſicleer being in battaile with Anibardo, ſéeing himſelfe before his graundfather, his courage ſo increaſed in him, that with the furie of all his force, he ſtroke ſo mighty ſtrong and furious a blow vpon his helme, that he had clouen him downe vnto the waſt, if that his helme had not bene the finer, and forged by art magicke, which was the occaſion that his fine cutting ſworde could not enter nor cut it, but yet by the great force of the valiant Anibardo, cleane from himſelfe fell from his horſe to the ground, not without great wondering vnto all them that ſaw that terrible and furious blow: and loking on the one ſide, he ſaw the Prince Luſiano, how he was in fight againſt both the other knights, who then with a trice leaped from his horſe, and went and put himſelfe before the Duke, and ſtroke his firſt blow at him in ſuch ſorte, that he made him to ſtoope with both his hands to the ground. Then the Duke, who was of a valiant and ſtout courage, let Luſiano in battaile with Carmelio, and began to charge Roſicleer with ſuch mightie and ſtrong blowes, that he made him to vnderſtand, that he was a valiant and worthie knight. And it greeued Roſicleer verie much to thincke that in the Duke ſhould remaine ſo great treaſō, he being a knight of ſo great bountie and valour in armes. And being verie deſirous that the truth thereof might be knowne, he forced himſelfe all that euer he could, for to ouercome the Duke, who for a while did defend himſelfe very valiantly, being greatly amazed at the ſtrange bountie and force of his aduerſarie, and could not immagine who it ſhould be, except he were ſent from heauen for to puniſh the great treaſon which hee had done againſt the Dutches, as one worthie thereoff. All this time the prince Liriamandro ſéeing himſelfe in the preſence of his father and mother, and deſirous to get honour before them, dyd ſo ouercharge his aduerſarie, that in a ſmal time he abated the courage of Ricardo, ỹ the vauntage was on Liriamandros part. Likewiſe ỹ gentle Luſiano & the ſtout Carmelio who were almoſt equall in bountie, with great force charged the one ỹ other with ſuch blowes, ỹ they ſemed

to

had a better hope of the victorie. Then the Dutches who was as one halfe dead, being comforted with those newes, with a better good will then before, put her selfe at the window for to behold the battaile.

When the worthie Rosilceere finishing the furie of his swift course, with great lightnesse, he tourned his horse about, & retourned vpon Ambardo, who remained on horseback, and stroke at him such a blow with his sword, that the shylde he lift vp for to ward the furie thereof (although it was of fine and hard stéele) hée cloue it in two péeces, and from thence descended vpon his helme with so great furie, that it made him to stoope with his head, declyning it to his horse necke. And this stout Ambardo, when that he felt him selfe ouercharged with that mightie blow, being greatly amazed, he said within himselfe, what is this, mée thinketh I féele all the furie of the world against mée, is this by fortune the sonne of Trebatio, that passed this way when he slewe Aridon, or else is that strong Achilles, sonne vnto Peleo, risen againe from death to life, or that first begotten of Priamus: for according as I doe féele the great force of this knight, it is not possible, but he must nædes be one of thē. And in saying these wordes, for that he was a valiant and couragious knight, with all the furie of his armes he stroke such a blow at Rosicleere vpon the head, that he gaue him well to vnderstand that he was a verie valiant and chosen knight.

All this time Liriamandro and Ricardo combatted together, in such sort, that the battaile was worth the beholding, they were both stout and valiant knights, and charged the one the other with so great power & strength, that it made them all to merualle. But he that was most oppressed and had greatest trauaile in this battaile was the prince Lusiano, for that being in battaile with the Duke, came also against him the stout Carmelo, and although he was of great bountie, yet had he enough to doe for to clære himselfe from either of them: and he had passed great euell betwixt them two, if that at this instant had not chaunced that the wor-

he sawe the other knights in battaile, he and Rosicleer went and did part them, and put themselues betweene them, and sayd,

Sir knights, let this your contentious battaile cease, for there is no reason wherfore you should receiue anie harme, but I alone who is in the fault and worthie to be blamed. At which words saying, Liriamandro had ouerthrowen the stout Ricardo, & Lusiano had brought Carmelio into a great perpleritie, so that they had not much a doe to part them, the which being done, the Duke with an high voice, that the king and all that were there about him might heare, declared all the whole treason, how and in what sort, in all points as he dyd it, and as you haue heard. But when the gentle Lusiano sawe the honour of his spouse so cleere, and the great fortune and victorie that he had in the battaile, whereas before both the honour of his Ladie and his lyfe was cleane lost, it cannot bee expressed the great ioy and pleasure that entered into his heart, and how thankfullie he gratified Rosicleer and Liriamandro, desiring them to shew him so much pleasure as to tell him who they were, & to take of his treasure all that was their pleasure and wills, for that was too little for them, in consideration of the great pleasure that they dyd for him. But the ioy and contentment which the faire Polisena receiued, no man is able to expresse. Likewise the King and the Queene were verie ioyfull, for they loued meruailous well the Prince Lusiano and the Dutchesse, and meruailing verie much at the straunge bountie of the knights, they thought it long till they knew what they were, for that they vnderstood they were not of that Countrie. The king then commaunded that they shoulde come before him, who straight wayes with Lusiano went before the king, and when that they had done their dutie, and before that they pulled off their healmes, or treated of anie other matter, they craued of the king that both the Duke and the Damsell might bee pardoned, and although the king determined to punish them as they hab deserued, yet in the ende at their request hee dyd pardon them, with this

to be all on fire, with the great quantitie of sparkes that flew out of their armour, and although for a good while there was knowen no aduauntage betwixt them, yet in the end the couragious force of the Prince endured longest, and he did so intreate his aduersarie, that he would haue giuen a great part of his estate, so that he might haue bene cleered of that battaile with honour. The which grieued nothing at all the faire Polisena, who seeing her knight so stout and light in the battaile, receiued great ioye and pleasure, and with shedding of many teares praied vnto God for to deliuer him cleere from that battaile, as one that made no reckning to liue anie longer than she saw him aliue, but quickly she was brought out of that care, for that the inclite and worthie Greeke that dyd combat with the Duke, charged him so fast with his terrible and furious blowes, that hee made him all astonied and amazed, that he knew not whether he went, nor where he stroke his blowes, and seeing him in that perplexitie, with his right hand hee toke him fast by the goriet, and pulled him with so greate strength, that hee ouerthrew him at his feete, and before he could arise again, he put his knee vpon his breast, and pulled his healme from his head, and put his sworde vnto his throate, and sayde thus.

Duke, thou art but dead, if thou doest not confesse the truth of this treason which thou hast raised against the Dutchesse of Austria.

Then the Duke seeing himselfe in that extremitie, thought of truth that the diuine iustice was come vppon him, and that he was some Angell sent from God for to destroie and kill him, and fearing least both bodie and soule should bee destroyed, he determined to tell the truth of all the whole treason, so that he sayde vnto Rosicleer, that hee should holde his hands and not kill him, not for that he feared to die, but to saue his soule, he would tell him the truth thereof.

Then Rosicleer did assure him his life, and gaue him his hand, and dyd helpe him to arise from the ground, and when

he

knights were. Then Rosicleer and Liriamandro pulled off their helmes, and kneeling downe before the king, Liriamandro sayd: Let your Highnesse know and be acquainted with this knight, who is Rosicleer, sonne vnto the Emperor Trebatio, and of the Empresse Briana, whom al the whole world for his great bountie ought to honor, & me for Liriamandro your sonne, and of the Queene Augusta my Lady & mother, who with newes of great ioy and pleasure doe come to kisse your handes. When the king knew to be in his presence his so long desired sonne, and the other to be Rosicleer his nephew, it cannot be expressed the great ioy, contentment, & pleasure he receiued at his heart, as he that in all the world desired no other thing, and as one from himselfe with great ioy he went & embraced them, saying: Oh my sonnes, what ioyfull and happie newes is this vnto me, for that in it is accomplished the thing that I most desired before I should die, how is it that you haue consented so long time to keepe from me this great ioy? The king had scarce concluded these wordes, when that the Queene with incredible ioy & great hast came vnto them, & threw her armes about their necks, whereas she remained embracing of them both a greate while, and could not speake one word for ioy. Thus after there had passed betwixt them many wordes of great ioy in this their ioyfull meeting, straight waies the Prince Lusiano came and kneeled downe before them, and would haue kissed their hands, as well for the great curtesie which they had done for him, as also for ỳ Liriamandro was his Prince and naturall Lord, but they who had him in great estimation, did receiue and embrace him with great loue and ioy. Then after him came vnto them the three valiant knights, Ricardo, Carmelio, and Anibardo, and offered great curtesie vnto the two Princes, who did them great honor, and made them friends with Lusiano, as persons that were without blame in the treason cõmitted. But when these newes were published in the court, there came so great number of people to see Rosicleer & Liriamandro, ỳ the pallace wold not holde thẽ, & al people meruailed at their strange dispositions, but in

condition, that the Duke with the Damsell should out of hand depart the Court, and neuer more in all their liues to enter into the same. The Duke straight waies gaue great thankes vnto the knightes for that which for him they had done, & the same daie after that they knew who the knights were, he departed from the Court with his damsell, and the reward which he gaue vnto her for her labour, was, that the same night he slew her in a Forrest, being ashamed of that which with her he had done. And this is the reward that all such ought to looke for, for although there be many that would profit themselues of the treason, yet in conclusion (by great fortune) there are few traitors that doe escape their reward, & surelie they ought not to be suffered amongst men, for that there is no perill or daunger that may be compared vnto the mischieuous practise and pretence of a traitor no not the raging waues of the sea, earthquakes, whirle winds, thunder boltes, stormes, warres, no nor the furie of the elements, for the proofe whereof I doe referre mée vnto the mightie Alexander, whose flying in the aire, and trauailing on the seas, whose conquests of the whole world, with wars and battailes, none of all these were sufficient for to bring him vnto his end, but onelie a traitor, one of his owne retinue, by treason did kill him. If this example be not sufficient, consider of Darius that was before him, and of Priamus the mightie, Achilles, Minos, Nisus, Agamemnon, Romulus, Tarquinus, Seruius, and the minor Affricanus, the mightie Bompeus, Iulius Cæsar, and many other Emperours and kings, vnto whom no perill was so dangerous, as treason, ordained and wrought by their owne seruants, so that with great reason the traitor ought to be abhorred, as wel as they that doe inioy the benefite of treason rewarded, as well the Damsell as the Duke Roberto, who thought she went for to bée rewarded for her trauaile, yet she receiued the iust punishment for her fault.

But now to returne vnto that which did remaine, the Hystorie saith, that after the king had pardoned and forgiuen the Duke, he had great desire for to knowe whome the knights

vnto the king Oliuerio, as also of the high estate whereunto their daughter the Empresse Briana was exalted, so that they could neuer satisfie themselues in giuing thankes vnto almightie God for those great benefites shewed vnto them. When these things were passed, straight waies came thether Leonardo and his wife, the fained parents of Rosicleer, with whom Rosicleer receiued great pleasure, as he that had great desire for to see him, & for that which he was indebted vnto them, the which he did meruailously well gratefie in all points their great seruice done vnto them, for he carried them with him vnto Grecia, whereas the Empresse Briana did make them owners of great possessions, so that they were verie well content, and thought their trauaile verie well emploied the which they had in the bringing vp of Rosicleer. Likewise Rosicleer reioyced verie much with those Gentlewomen, with whom he was brought vp in the Monasterie of the Riuer, and the most part of them he carried into Grecia, whereas he did verie much for them all. Then for that the king dyd beare great good will vnto the Prince Lusiano, and had him in high estimation, he straight waies commanded that his spouse the Dutchesse of Austria should bee deliuered vnto him. After this sort within few daies that their nuptialls were celebrated with great honour and triumphs, which those knights his friendes dyd ordaine, in the which the gentle Lusiano dyd so much, that he got vnto himselfe honour for euer after. And in the meane time of all these sportes and feasts, Rosicleer and Lyriamandro did declare their message vnto the king, desiring him in the part and behalfe of the Emperour Trebatio, and of the Empresse Briana, that he woulde thinke well for to goe with them vnto Constantinople, for to reioyce themselues of the victorie and ioy, the which the Emperour and the Empresse doe receiue.

Likewise they gaue great and lawfull excuses, wherfore the Emperour Trebatio did abstaine from comming into ỹ Countrie, for that he had in his court such mightie Princes and Lords, that there had ben no reason for him to leaue thẽ.

in especiall of Rosicleer, for that they sayd that in all things he did resemble the knight of the Sunne his brother, he that was so famous and feared in that Court, for that they partlie vnderstood and heard of his wonderfull acts and dœds, & vnto the king it was notorious all the whole Hystorie of Rosicleer, from the time of his first creation & bringing vp, with his daughter the Princesse Briana, till such time as hee was knowen vnto the Emperour his father and Empresse his mother. Of all the which the king was verie ioyfull & pleasant, and loued the Emperour Trebatio and his sons, as he did his owne sonne Liriamandro, and for that he had not vntill that time heard of the successe of the wars that he had against the Emperour Alycandro, he was verie sorrowfull and full of care, and thought long till ỹ hee had heard some newes thereof, and if he gaue anie aide & succour of knights vnto the king Oliuerio, it was not for anie hatred or ill will that he bare vnto the Emperour Trebatio, but for to accomplish that wherin he was bound vnto the king Oliuerio, because his sonne Prince Edward was slaine in his seruice, & was fullie perswaded that all the whole armie of the king Oliuerio was not of sufficient power for to doe anie harme vnto the Emperour Trebatio, yet afterwards when he vnderstood of the mightie power of Pagans that were come vpon Grecia, it grieued and repented him of that he had done, so that if it had not bene verie much against his honor, many times he was moued in conscience for to go and succour him in person, with all the power that euer he could make, & being verie desirous to know the whole successe thereof in all points, he requested the Princesse for to tell him, who (as those that knew the truth thereof) in the presence of the Quœne, and all those worthie Princes and knightes of the Court, did giue him to vnderstand as well of the successe w̃ the king Oliuerio as with the Emperor Alycandro, ỹ which being published amongst them, they al receiued great ioy, in as ample maner as though it had touched either of them in perticular, but in especial ỹ king & the quœne, in ỹ they saw how much to their honor they had accõplished their promise

vnto

ther and sonne, and as though they had knowen one another long time before. And if before the king Tiberio and the Quæne Augusta did account themselues happie & fortunate to haue so high a Prince for their sonne in law, yet now they did much more when they sawe his person & presence to be so strange & wonderfull, for alonelie by his semblance and proportion they knew him for father of the two brethren, the knight of the Sunne and Rosicleer, aboue all other Princes that came in that worthie crew. The king and the Emperour had not yet fullie concluded the louing words of their first mæting, when that the Quæne Augusta came vnto them, and with the selfe same loue wherewith she did embrace her sonne Liriamandro did embrace the good Emperor. Then came the knight of the Sunne (who aboue all the rest might be sæne, he was of so gallant and tall stature) & offered to kisse the kings hands, but the king would not consent vnto it, but embraced him, and the king clasped him verie hard betwæne his armes, saying: Oh happie and fortunate kinsman, I doe now finde my selfe in great securitie, for that I am in the armes of him that alone did defend himselfe from all my power, & made my kingdome to tremble and quake, tell me I praie you, if that you haue forgotten that anger or not, if you haue not, then am I fullie perswaded that I haue no securitie in my owne Countrie of Hungaria, much lesse in Grecia? My good Lord and grandfather (said the knight of the Sunne) your highnesse in whatsoeuer place you are, is in great securitie from my handes, for although I would procure anie outrage, yet am not I sufficient to doe you anie harme, and if I were fortunate against your knights, it was nothing else but the wil of God to saue and deliuer me, for that afterwards when you should know me you should not haue so great reason to bæ sorrowfull, as now you shoulde bæ, if I had at that time bæne slaine.

When the king said: Ah my sonne, if that had happened, my life could not haue endured so long, but God who doth know the secret of all things that shuld happen vnto vs, did

Then the king and the Quéene, as they which desired no other thing, cõmanded straight waies that all things should be put in a readinesse nécessarie for their iourney, and for that we haue other matters to declare for the conclusion of the first part of this Hystorie, there is héere no more to be said, but that Rosicleer and Liriamndro did passe awaie the time in Hungaria, till such time as they were readie to depart, as shall be tolde you in the next Chapter following.

How the king Tiberio with the Queene Augusta, Rosicleer, and Liriamandro, departed out of Hungaria, and tooke their iourney towards Constantinople. Chap. 46.

WHen the daie appointed was come of their departure, the king and the Quéene, with all the other worthie Princes and knightes of his Court departed out of Viana, & tooke their iourney towards the mightie Empire of Grecia, in the which they trauailed many daies, without happening anie thing worthie the telling, in the end whereof they arriued within two miles of the mightie Citie of Constantinople, and when the Emperour Trebatio had knowledge of their comming, with great ioy and pleasure, he and all those mightie Princes and valyant knights together went out of Constantinople with so great maiestie, that it séemed all the whole worlde were ioyned together, the number was so excéding great, so that the king of Hungaria and the Quæne Augusta his wife, with all those that came with them, were wonderfullie amazed to sée so royall and worthie knighthode to come forth of Constantinople, for of truth they neuer woulde haue thought that so many as there were, might haue bæne receiued in the court of anie Prince whatsoeuer he were in al the whole world. But when the king and the Emperour salwe one an other, they both went & met together, & did embrace the one the other, with such great loue as ought to be betwæne Fa-

ther

for that which was to come . For although the Empreſſe Briana ſæmed to receiue contentment to be with mée in Grecia,yet receiued I great griefe,for that I could not accompliſh of my part,the dutie which I owe vnto your highneſſe.When that the Emperor had concluded theſe words, then the king (who receiued great pleaſure thereat) ſayd: Soueraigne Emperour,if that you haue receiued great ioy, contentmẽt and pleaſure,at my comming into Grecia,how much more reaſon haue I to reioyce and receue pleaſure to haue ſo glorious a ſight of your perſon and preſence , being accompanied and honoured with the moſt higheſt & mightieſt Emperours and kings of all the world,and mounted vnto the higheſt eſtate of honour that fortune may extend, the which is apparaunt before my eyes,& alſo endued with ſuch ſonnes , that there is not the lyke knightes in all the whole world. And here I doe acknowledge that I am not worthie of ſo high a kinſeman : and in that you haue ſaide (of my conſentment) it might haue bene excuſed,for that I doe ſæ it clærely before myne eies , to be the will and permiſſion of God,by whome all thinges hath bene gouerned, for the which neither I, nor any of your aduerſaries could withſtand or reſiſt . And ſæing my daughter hath brought vnto mée the higheſt and worthieſt Prince of all the world to be my ſonne in law , and that this marriage was made by the diuine will and permiſſion, from whence hath proceæded ſo excelent fruite, what haue I to ſaye vnto it , but giue vnto the ſoueraigne creator infinit thankes , for his great goodneſſe ſhewed vnto mée . And doe moſt hearteſie deſire him to let you enioy for manie yæres,this high eſtate into the which you are exalted, and alſo the high and worthie progenie that he hath giuen you . With many ſwæte and courteous wordes the Emperour Trebatio did gratifie with thanks,all that which the king had ſayd . So paſſing betwixt them, theſe and many other things in communication,which were to long here to rehearſe,they came vnto the citie of Conſtantinople,whereas the king of Hungaria and the Ducne Auguſta were wonderfullie amazed,

guide and gouerne all things, in such sort, that it is come to this point and instant, wherein I doe account my selfe the most fortunatest Prince in all the whole world, not onelie in knowing thée to bée my sonne, but in recouering you to bée my friend.

The king had scarce concluded these wordes, when that the Quéene came to embrace the knight of the Sunne, but he did offer to kisse her hands, and there passed betwixt them many swéete and amorous wordes, such as might passe betwéene the mother and the sonne, at such time as of long time they had not séene the one the other. The Quéene Augusta receiued so great ioy and contentment to haue him in her presence, that she knew not almost where she was. Then approched vnto them the king Oliuerio, with the Emperour Alycandro, and all those mightie Princes and Lords, whereas passed betwixt them great curtesie, with such dutie as appertained vnto so high and worthie estates. In this noble méeting they spent a good while, the which being finished, the Emperour Trebatio accompanied himselfe with the king, & euerie one chose his companion as best liked him, and began to returne towardes the mightie Citie of Constantinople. The knight of the Sunne and Roscicleer did carrie betwéene them the Quéene Augusta (who went with so great ioy and pleasure that she knew not were she was) to sée her selfe in the middest betwixt so worthie nephewes. When the Emperour Trebatio had opportunitie, he sayd vnto the king: Now is my desire fullie accomplished, in that I do sée your Highnesse in this Countrie, for although all other thinges succeeded vnto me prosperous, as I haue desired, yet had I no conclusion of all this my victorie, neither could I receiue anie glorie therein, till now I haue your Highnesse in my presence, and doe honour and obey you as dutifullie as your owne naturall sonne. And if the great obligation in the which you were bound vnto the king of great Britaine, had not béene betwixt vs, I and the Empresse Briana many a time long ere this, had come vnto you to haue craued pardon for that which is past, with licence and consentment

for

cia: and might well be saide that there was ioyned together all the magestie of the world.

How the young Prince Claramante was nourished in the court of the Emperor Trebatio,& of other things that was spoken by the wise Artimidoro, and Lirgandeo, with other things that happened.

Chapter. 47.

IN all the time that the Emperour was in Constantinople, there lacked not the two wise men, Artemidoro and Lirgandeo, who were of the Emperour Trebatio and of his sonnes and of all that were in the court, verie much estœmed and honoured, for that their great wisedome & vnderstanding did deserue the same, and they knew that they had in charge to write and put in memorie all things that should passe. And although for that as then it was not time for to discouer the secret loues of the knight of the Sunne, they would not in this part make them manifest, neither of the Prophesies before saide, although the most part of them hath come to effect: yet in all that euer these two wise men dyd write, they neuer writ any thing of this faire youth, the Prince Claramante, sonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio, but onely one chapter, which was written by the wise Artemidoro, of his wonderful Natiuitie. The occasion hath bene as I beleeue, the great trouble which they had in penning of such things past, as seemed to be most necessarie in this part of ý Historie. And now for that it semed they wer all occupied in triumphes & feastes, these wise men were at more leisure, so that both of them did write of the yoũg prince Claramante, as of a person, whome they knew afterwards should be made great accompt of. They said, that at the season that the Emperour Alicandro remained in Constantinople, Claramante was nourced & brought vp in the pallas of the Emperour his father, and was of the age of three yeres, the semeliest, whitest and fairest creature that was to be foũd

in

for to see the great knighthod of that Court, for that with great difficultie, they might passe the wide streetes, the multitude was so great, so that it was a good while before they could come vnto the mightie pallas: but when they came thether, they all alighted and entred into the mightie broad court, whereas the Empresse Briana dyd receiue them, with that ioy and pleasure, as you may immagine, and there passed betwirt them many louing and swate words, as betwirt Fathers and children, the which I doe let passe, to eschue tediousnesse. And the royall Empresse Briana was so gallant & faire, that her Father did not know her, she was so chaunged. Yet they well perceiued in her the ioye and pleasure she receiued, and the more to manifest her glorie, she did shew vnto the king Tiberio and vnto the Quéene Augusta her Mother, her third sonne, who was the faire Prince Claramante, and at that present was norished in the court with his Mother, with so great care, as in this next Chapter following shalbe declared vnto you, for the which this Historie doth leue of all the surplus of this receiuing and commming of the king of Hungaria and the Quéene Augusta, for that they remained a long time after in the court, whereas they declared at large the one vnto the other, the whole circumstances of all that had passed, and from that day forwards, the king Oliuerio and the king of Hungaria were great friends, as well for the kindred that was betwixt them by the marriage of Rosicleer vnto the Princesse Oliuia, as also for ỹ in times of necessitie, these two kings did verie much the one for the other. But in especiall the king of Hungaria, setting apart the great loue that he bare vnto his sonne in law and neuew, he would accomplish his dutie bound vnto the king Oliuerio, and ayde him with his people to goe against Grecia, as hath bene told you in this Historie.

All this noble crue remained certaine daies in the Citie of Constantinople, in which time they spent their time in no other thing but in mirth, pastimes & triumphes, which were made as well by strange knights as by them of Grecia;

dies and damsells of the court, showing great ioye and pa-
stime, there was amongst them the olde king of Gedrosia,
for that he and other fiue kings, vassailes vnto the Empe-
rour Alicandro, after the blouddie field was done, were ta-
ken prisoners, by reason they were ouerthrowen from their
horse, they could not flye out of the campe as other dyd: &
as it hath bene toulde y[illegible] this Historie before, that
this king was very wise, [illegible]o well sæne in deuinations,
and partly knew of things to come, and tolde many things
vnto the Emperor Alicandro, before he departed out of the
gran Tartaria, that afterwards came to passe, that if they
had giuen credit vnto his good counsell, the Emperour had
not bene brought vnto that extremitie in the which he was.
Not for that those things which are ordained by God may
be eschued, but for that all men hath frée will, to apart them
selues from such things as be euill & hurtfull: but if God
doe first determine and predestinate any thing, it is for that
he doth know to what ende the frée will of man will grow
vnto.

Being there in that conuersation with the king of Ge-
drosia, and séeing the great pleasure and pastime that was
amongst them, giueing a great sigh that was heard of them
all, he saide: Oh miserable world, that for one pleasure a-
lone, thou doest giue and retourne two thousande griefes
and sorowes. In saying these words he hild his peace and
would say no more, till such time as the Emperour Treba-
tio (who had him in reputation of a man of vnderstanding,
and greatly meruailed at those his words, being spoken at
that time) asked of him wherefore he spake those wordes.
I doe speake them (sayde the king) for that the world doth
vse vs as children, at sometimes singing, & at other times
wéeping, & many times a faire and clére morning, is turned
into a clowdie and sorowfull euening. And there is no plea-
sure or pastime can be so great, but that sorow and heaui-
nesse doth disturbe it, we be like vnto the ayer, that being
so cleare and faire that we cannot almost discerne it from
the firmament, vpon a sodaine, with a little wind that doth

arise,

in all the woꝛlde, foꝛ that his foꝛce ſæmed to be a celeſtiall Seraphin, as may be immagined here amongſt men, & his haire was lyke vnto thꝛids of gold. Likewiſe of ſtature tall, ſuch as did well appeare in him, ỹ when ſo euer he ſhould come to his perfect groth, he ſhould be of bigge ſtature, hée was of a gracious ſemblaunt and merrie, yet had he therewithal ſo great ſeueritie, that of himſelfe he ſæmed to haue the deitie of a Pꝛince. But to conclude, what ſhall we ſaye of this childe, the wiſe men ſay, that in all things he dyd ſo much reſemble his bꝛother the knight of the Sunne, that many times (as ſhalbe declared vnto you in the ſecond part of this mightie Hiſtoꝛie) the one was taken foꝛ the other. Oh happie and foꝛtunate Claramante, (ſaith Lirgandeo) that vnto ſuch a knight and ſoueraigne Pꝛince thou arte compared, wherein can we moꝛe eralt thée, but in this thy age to attribute ỹ excelencies which thy bꝛother had being but a childe. But after ỹ he was an armed knight, this faire childe was of all knights Ladies and damſells ſo welbeloued, that none would willinglie depart out of his companie. And nowe foꝛ that he was ſo amoꝛous, all people receiued with him great pleaſure and ſpoꝛt, but aboue all other he was eſtæmed and beloued of the pꝛecious pꝛinceſſe Lindabrides. Foꝛ that he did reſemble ſo much that figure the which ſhe hadde pꝛinted in her heart, ſhe could neuer leaue him out of her armes, ſo that when the childe ſhould depart, he conceiued a diſpleaſure, and the pꝛinceſſe an inward ſoꝛow foꝛ his abſence, equall to the abſence of the knight of the Sunne. The occaſion thereof was, foꝛ that ſhe dyd cocker and make moꝛe of him, then any other, the childe conceiued a greater loue vnto her then vnto the Empꝛeſſe his mother that nouriſhed him with her bꝛeaſtes, ſo that the child could neuer be from her, wherat the Emperour & the Empꝛeſſe receiued great pleaſure, and it was the occaſion that they loued and bare a greater good will vnto that royall Pꝛinceſſe.

And as vpon a day, in the mightie quadꝛan, were ioyned all thoſe mightie Pꝛinces and knights, and all the Ladies

Herewith the olde king concluded his reasons, & for that all those Lords that were there present were wise & of great vnderstanding, they well vnderstood that his words did extend vnto some thing that should happen vnto that faire & young child Claramante, and could not let but receiue some trouble of minde, but yet for that his Father and brethren were of noble and valiant hearts, they did not onelie with equall and quiet minde abide that which the starres did permit, but also referred all things vnto the determination of the soueraigne creator, so that they answered nothing vnto that which the king had said, but the wise Artemidoro, that had more vnderstanding in the art Magicke than the king answered vnto his wordes and sayd. By your word we do vnderstand (wise king of Gedrosia) that you would declare some things that should happen vnto this faire child Claramante, as of truth it is so, for that his parents shall sustaine great sorrow and griefe for him, but according as his good fortune and destinie doth promise vnto him, it shall be for a greater glorie and extolling of the Grœkish Empire, and so much more ioyful shal his prosperitie & good fortune be, than his sorrowfull & peruerse fortune which is ordained, great reason hath his father to reioyce of such a son, for the excellent fruit which shall proceed of so worthie a blossome, & yet there is no peruerse fortune that can be so contrarie vnto him, to be compared in equalitie vnto that which happened vnto his brethren in their first age, who hauing now passed all their misfortunes, with more ioy and pleasure do inioy the time of their prosperitie. So shall it bee of this faire Claramante, for that his high and strange birth doth not prognosticate anie other thing.

When the wise Artemidoro had concluded these words, it gaue great contentment vnto them all, whereas before the words of the king of Gedrosia did cause in them great sorrowe, thinking that some euill hap and misfortune had bene ordained against that most singular and gracious childe Claramante, but most especiallie, the beautifull and exquisite Princesse Lindabrides, who scarcelie dyd

shed

arise, is troubled and darkened: so likewise when that vn-
to our iudgements we are most ioyfull and merrie vpon a
sodaine, not knowing from whence it commeth, we finde
our selues put in great sadnesse and teares. This doth pro-
ceede for that all our felicitie and prosperitie, we doe build
vpon things that of themselues doe perish and decay. We
are also like vnto trauailers vpon the Seas, whose faire and
calme wether is vpon the water, who of it selfe is moueа-
ble and of small foundation, and loke so many times as
they be assalted with the winde, so many times their plea-
sure doe abate, and their sorrowes double. Euen so doe we
put all our felicitie in things, wherein is no stabilitie, but
like vnto the leaues that is caried away with euerie winde,
as it apeareth in high estates and dignities, for the higher
he is the greater is his fall. In riches, difficultie in the get-
ting, with care in the keeping, and sorow in the losing: vn-
to manie it causeth death, and depriueth all of their ease.
The most fairest in a short time doth wither and fade a-
way like a flower, and he that is of most force & strength,
is overthrowen with a little Feauer.

When a friend doth dye or is lost, in especiall of chil-
dren, then sweete mingled bytternesse, Honey mixt with
gall, miserable fortune, rarefull pleasures, and many times
sorowfull, successours of follie, vnto them that alonely doth
recreate themselues with the blossome of the træ, we our
selues doe it, in that we doe reioyce and shew so much
pleasure and pastimes vnto little children, who are no lesse
subiect vnto misfortunes, then the delicate flower. Of ma-
ny things that I haue spoken of, you haue had experience,
so likewise, verie shortly, you shall sæ the prøfe of the rest
that lacketh, if that Nature or Fortune doth not disturbe
or lette it.

I will saye no more vnto you, for that it is not giuen
vnto vs to affirme that which we doe deuine, but to de-
clare that which the order of Nature doth show vs, to es-
chue the inconueniences which might happen if that perad-
uenture we should be deceiued.

Here

gether all those worthie Princes and knights, Ladies, and damsells, in the emperiall pallace, the daie being verie faire, and the Sunne cléere and bright, vpon a sodaine there came ouer the Citie a great cloude, that was so blacke and darke, that béeing together they could scarcelie sée one another, out of the which proceeded great thunderinges and lightninges that were terrible to behold, in such sort, that all the whole Citie trembled as though it would haue sunke, and not one amongst thē all, he of most courage, but was in great feare, because they knew not what it should meane. This storme and tempest indured halfe an houre, & was so darke as the night, at such time as when the Mone is in her coniunction, and all those worthie Princes and knights were together in a mightie quadran, and would not depart from thence, for that they would not leaue that gallant & faire crew of Ladies & Gentlewomen alone, who was meruailouslie afraid and in great dreade of that which they sawe. Being in this sort, and dazeled with the darknesse, they sawe out of the mightie windowes (which were open) comming towardes them in the aire, a great burning fire which did lighten all the earth, & extinguish the darknes, the which when it drew nigher vnto them, they sawe that it was two furious dragons that did throw out all that fire which they did sée, at their mouthes, noses, & eies, and séemed to be infernal diuels, that it did surmount ỹ noise of thunder. These two dragons were yoked together, and brought with them a Coch all of bright and shining Christall, in the which were set two chaires of the same Christall set full of bliew Saphires and Rubies, the one of them was emptie, and in the other was set a Damsell of great beautie, who séemed vnto them all to bée the wise Quéene Iulia, and shée brought in her hand a little violl of Glasse, full of verie faire and cléere water.

When these Dragons came vnto the windowes the which were as though they had béene verie wide gates, they entered in thereat, and straight waies put themselues with their Coch into the middest of the great Quadran, where-

shed many teares, as one that dyd loue him more then her owne parents, onely for the loue of that figure that he dyd represent. And for that it is now time that the great griefe & ouermuch sorrow of this precious Princesse should cease, this Historie doth declare what the two wise men Artemidoro, and Lirgandeo dyd for to put remedie in the same.

¶How the faire Lindabrides by arte of the two wise men Artimidoro and Lirgandeo, was inchanted, and the order of her inchantment.

Chapter. 48.

NOw saith the Historie, the Emperour Alicandro remaining manie dayes in the Court of the Emperour Trebatio, was the occasion that the griefe of the faire Princesse Lindabrides dyd euery daye increase more and more, one waye for that the presence of the very faire and worthie Princes Claridiana dyd make her suspect that which her knight (he of the Sunne) had determined within his heart: & an other way, in remembring that in the ende the Emperour her Father would retourne into his countrie againe, and that forceably she must goe with him, all the which she could not suffer with patience, neither immagine that it should be possible for her to departe out of Grecia aliue, so that in thinking hereof, her dolour and griefe was such that many times it brought her to the point of death. And for that all this was not hyd from the two wise men Lirgandeo and Artemidoro, and vnto the Queene Iulia her damsell, many times hauing great compassion on this faire Princesse, they dyd determine amongst themselues to put some remedie in the same, in such sort, that she might not liue in so great sorow and griefe. Being fully perswaded in their determination, and knowing what afterwards would happen and come to passe, it fell out in this sort. Vpon a day, being assembled together,

aire is alwaies cléere and calme, of the which we wil declare more at large in the second part of this Hiſtorie, for that many learned Hyſtoriographers doe ſaie, that this meruailous Fountaine is ſcituated in another place. When this faire Princeſſe had forgot her ſelfe, and was depriued of all remembrance, ſhee ſtraight waies forgot all that was in the Muadrans, as though ſhe had neuer ſeene them, and toke the Quéene Iulia by the hand, and went with her to the Chriſtaline Coch, and going into it, they ſate themſelues downe in the two Chaires, then ſtraight waies the Quéene made the Dragons to mount into the aire, for to goe forth whereas they entered. The which being ſeene of all that noble crue, and thinking that it was ſome treaſon pretended againſt the Princeſſe, in great haſt the knight of the Sunne and the worthie Prince Meridian her brother, aroſe vp with their ſwords drawen in their handes, and went againſt the Dragons for to take the faire Princeſſe out of the Coch, yet were they not able to approch vnto them, for that the Dragons ſlung their tailes about them, in ſuch ſorte, charging the two knightes with ſuch terrible blowes, that they made them to recoile backwards with more ſpéed than they preſſed forwardes, and before they could recouer to aſſault them a new, they were out of the windowe with the Coch, and being out, ſtraight waies ceaſed all the tempeſt of thunderings and lightnings, and the cloude baniſhed away, ſo that the daie was as faire and as clære as it was before.

And as theſe worthie princes did put themſelues at the windowes for to ſée whether this wonderfull Coch was carried, they diſcouered in the middeſt of the mightie Court a péece of worke, the ſtraungeſt to beholde that euer was ſéene, which was a great Tower foure ſquare, and of twentie paces broade euerie waie, cut out of one ſtone, of ſo great cléereneſſe & brightneſſe, that it ſeemed to be of Diamonds, and vppon the toppe of the Tower there was an exceéding faire ſtæple, which ſhined lyke vnto burniſhed Stéele in the ſhining Sunne, and was of ſo great height, that the

at all ỹ were there prſent receiued great feare & dreade, but in eſpeciall the women, who remained as dead perſons. Then the knights ſéeing the great perplexitie and fearefull eſtate of the women, would haue drawen their ſwords and made contention againſt the dragons, but the Quéne Helia who came in the Coch, ſaid vnto them: My Lords and worthie knights, holde your hands a while, for that you are in ſecuritie, and you ſhall vnderſtand that I am not come for anie other thing, but to aſke and craue a bound of the Princeſſe my Ladie and Miſtres. At which wordes they were all in quiet. Then the Quéne deſcended downe out of the Coch with her Glaſſe violl in her hand, and went vnto her Ladie the Princeſſe (who was in great feare of the Dragons) and knéeled downe before her and ſayd as followeth.

Madame, if anie part of my ſeruice doth deſerue anie reward at your Highneſſe hands, let me craue now in recompence of the ſame, that your Highneſſe will graunt vnto me a bowne, the which I will demand. Then the Princeſſe being greatlie amazed to ſée her in that order, with great curteſſe and gentle grace, ſaid: I doe graunt it vnto you. The Quéne then killed her hands for the great curteſie ſhewed vnto her, and ſhewing vnto her the little Glaſſe violl ſhe had in her hand, ſayd: The bowne which your Highneſſe hath granted vnto me is this, and no other thing, but onlie ỹ you drink vp this water which I bring in this viol, whereby your Highneſſe ſhal receiue no harme nor inconuenience. Of truth (ſayd the Princeſſe) to doe this at thy requeſt is a ſmall recompence, to that which thy ſeruice doth deſerue. And in ſaying theſe wordes ſhe tooke the violl of her, and without anie more circumſtance ſhe dronke vp the water, which was not much, ſhe had not ſo ſoone dronke it, but ſtraight waies ſhe forgot her ſelfe, and remembred nothing that euer ſhe had done, the water was of ſo meruailous vertue, and brought from the Fountaine of forgetfulneſſe, that Merlin made in the higheſt part of the mount Olimpus, ther whereas neither winde nor weather doth trouble it, but the

aire

each side one,and in the middest the third,which was as followeth. The first sayd.

This is the dissoiall tower , into the which, let none attempt the entrie,except his heart be voide of all loue, for if he doe , you shall vnderstand that the first Porters will defend the entrie.

The second sayd.

Heere within is the precious Princesse of the Scitas,who aboue all other Ladies in her time doth deserue to bee Ladie of this tower,& shall not goe forth of the same till such time as commeth a knight,who with his great force and strength shal conquere the entrie,and mount into the tower,and conclude this aduenture.

And the third said.

He had neede of great force and strength that is able to comprehend to see the great meruailes of this tower.

When that these writinges were read , they were all greatlie amazed , but the wise Lyrgandeo seeing them in that dumpe,said.

My Lordes,heere is nothing to be mused at, but if it bee your pleasures that the faire Princesse Lyndabrides shall come forth of this tower,it is conuenient that you proue this aduenture,for it is a thing without remedie and not to be spoken off,that she shall not come forth hereof till such time as all things bee accomplished according as these writtings haue declared,and heere I doe saie vnto you,that so farre as I doe (or can) vnderstand by this aduenture,that long time shall passe before anie shall come for to finish the same, although on the part of the Princesse there shall no time bee lost,for that shee shall goe forth out of the Tower according vnto nature, of the same age that shee is now of, although shee remaineth there one hundreth yeres , and in all this time shee shall not want anie thing,but of all ioy,pleasure, and pastime, shee shall haue vnto her contentment,for that the Queene Iulia,(knowing what should happen and come to passe hereafter) for the good will and seruice that shee dyd owe vnto the Princesse her Ladie and mistres, dyd

toppe could scarce be discerned from the groũd, verie strange and the like neuer before sæne, which did declare it to be a thing neuer made by humane creatures, and in all the tower there was no other window nor lope hole, but onelie the dore the which was open, wherein they might discerne the staires, the which was turning, the steppes verie broade and of shining Christall, and although there were no windowes for to giue light vnto the staires, yet was it so lyght within by reason of the brightnesse of the walls, that it sæmed to bee more brighter than abroade. There was at the entrie of the dore two Images of Brasse, as bigge as Gyantes, the one on the one side and the other on the other side, and had in their handes each of them a greate Fauchon of fine stæle, and had them aboue their heades readie for to strike them that shoulde giue the attempt for to enter in at the dore, and had so furious and fierce semblaunce, that they caused great feare in all them that did beholde them, and aboue ouer the dore were written Letters, which sæmed to be of golde, which afterwardes were read by those worthie Princes, who were meruailoussie amazed in beholding that straunge and wonderfull worke, and loking for the Coch wherein the faire Princesse was carried, they saw it of so great height, that it was equall with the Clowdes, and within a little while after, in the sight of them all, the two Dragons descended downe out of the aire, and lighted vppon the Tower, who ioyntlie with the Coch consumed into the Tower, and could not anie more bee sæne. Whereat all that were there presẽt meruailed greatlie, and for that they knew not what it should meane, they requested the two wise men Lyrgandeo and Artemidoro to tell them, who answered them to nothing, but said: Let vs go & reade the writings that are vpon the gates, and then afterwardes they wold declare vnto them the whole circumstance of that remaineth. Then straight waies the two Emperours with those worthie Princes and knights, descended out of the pallace into the Court, & when they came vnto the gates of the tower, they saw in three parts written in Græke letters, on

each

chose knights in ỹ attempt of ỹ tower. The first knight that came into that Court, was that valiant and worthie Prince Lyriamandro, brother vnto the Empresse Briana, who was armed with guilt armour set full of rich stones, and alighting from his horse, with his sworde drawen in his hand he went towardes the gate of the tower, without receiuing anie feare or dreade at the furious and fierce countenaunce of the two Gyantes, but as one whose amorous effects towardes the faire Princesse Rodasilua dyd make him more couragious and bolde. But yet nothing might bee more contrarie vnto him, as now it happened, than for to see the secretes of this faire Tower, for that as he woulde haue put his foote vppon the thresholde, before he was within, one of these Images discharged vppon him a terrible blowe, with such force, that it astonied him, and ouerthrew him to the ground without the gate, that he semed to be dead. Whereat they all merualled greatlie, as well at the mightie blowe which the Gyant stroke, as to see the Prince in that perplexitie, but quicklie their feare that they hadde of the Prince was quieted, for that so soone as they had pulled off his healme, and gaue him aire, he came againe vnto himselfe, and was as well as he was before, but hauing no will to approue the attempt anie more, he withdrew to himselfe.

It was not long after when that his good friend Bargandel came forth into the place, who as one that loued with all his heart the faire Princesse Rodasilua, did no more in that attempt than the prince Liriamandro, for that at the first blow of the Image, he was ouerthrowē to the ground, without the gate, so that it was verie wel vnderstood by them all (according vnto the letters that was written,) how ỹ these two knights were amorous, which was the occasion that the enterie of the Gate was denied vnto them. The like happned vnto the worthie Tartarian Zoilo, and vnto the valiant king Sacridoro, and vnto other valiant princes and knights that presumed to be amorous. Whereat they were greatlie amazed, and had much sport and pastime to see how these knights were ouerthrowen by the two Images.

ordaine this aduenture, the which will fall out more for her honour and glorie.

But when the wise man had concluded his wordes, it grieued much the Emperour Alycandro, for that hée loued the Princesse verie much, and doubted whether he shoulde liue so long as to sée the deliuerie of his Daughter. The like care receiued the valiant and worthie Prince Meridian her Brother. The like griefe receiued all the rest of the whole crue that were there present, for that they loued her verie much for her great valour and desert, but in especiall it grieued the knight of the Sunne, as of one that to forget her néeded the processe of a long time, yea, and the trauaile vnto the mount Olympus, and if it had not bœne that there was in his presence his welbeloued and royall Princesse Claridiana, hée would haue detracted no time, but haue bœne the first to haue giuen the attempt to proue that aduenture of the Tower, but for that hée woulde not giue anie suspition of that which he felt in his heart, he bridled his affection and desire, till time some other knights went and armed themselues, and proued the entrie of the Tower, as shall bœ declared vnto you in the next Chapter following.

How the valiant and worthie Princes did proue the aduenture of the disloiall tower, and what happened of the successe thereof.

Chapter. 49.

WHen the knightes beganne to come forth armed for to proue that aduenture of the disloiall Tower, straight waies the Emperor Trebatio, and all those high Princes and knightes, went & put themselues at the windowes of that mightie pallace. The lyke did the Empresse Briana, with the rest of those principall Ladies and Damselles, for to sée what should be done with those

Then straight waies came into that mightie Court, the two valiant and worthie knights, Don Claros and Arcalus, being armed with their bright and rich armour, and for that they were two knights of a gallant and gentle disposition, they gaue great contentment vnto all them that dyd behold them. But the first that gaue the attempt vnto this aduenture, was Don Claros, who alighting from his horse, with his sword drawen in his hand, went towards the gates of the tower, and for that he was voyde of loue, and had not his heart troubled with any amorous passions, he entred with in the gate, and the Images dyd bow themselues vnto him, but when he came vnto the staiers and began to ascend, he felt himselfe charged with many & terrible blowes, yet for all that defending himselfe and laying about him on euery side, he ascended vp the staires, and although the resistance was great, and the blowes encreased (at euerie step he ascended) double, yet for that he was young, valiant, and of a good courage, and in spight of them that did defend him, he mounted fiftene staires, the which being seene of all that were in the court, they gaue him great praise, and saide, (as they hadde great reason) that he was one of the valiantest knights in his time. And as he dyd pursue and striue for to ascend higher, the resistance was so strong, that spight of his heart he was forced to defend two staires of that which he had got, he procured all that euer he could to get thē againe, but it dyd profit him little, whereby it was conuenient for to leaue the demaund, and depart out of the Tower, leauing his shilde at the fiftenth stayre, so farre as he ascended. Then straight waies his brother Arcalus, entred in the demaund, and to conclude, he dyd very well, and with great trauaile he ascended so high as his brother Don Claros did, but in the ende he was ouerthrowen downe the staires, and his shielde remained and was hanged next vnto his brothers, in the same place. Not long after came into that mightie court, two knights, who by their gallant disposition and rich armour, were knowen to be the two Princes, Brandizel and Clauerindo, who came for to proue ẏ aduen-

The first vnto whom was granted the entrie of the disloiall tower, was vnto the stout knight Flamides, vnkle vnto the princesse Lindaraza, who being cléere of such passions, and neuer subiect vnto loue, went vnto the gate, and entered in thereat, without receiuing anie harme of the Gyants (as the other did) but the Images did rather humble themselues in declining their heads, whereat they all meruailed greatlie, but although there was no defence made against him at the entrie of the gate, yet there lacked not them that made resistance against him for the going vp the staires, for that so soone as hée put his foote vppon the first step of the Chriſtall staires, verie sodainlie hée felt himselfe charged with many thicke and strong blowes, that it séemed he had twentie knightes vppon him. But by reason that hée was valiant and of great courage, hée drew out his sworde, and going vp the staires hée laide about him on euerie side, striking such terrible blowes that it was a gallant thing to beholde, and by his mightie prowesse he dyd winne parte of the staires, although that euerie step he ascended, it séemed vnto him that the resistance did double, as truth it was, for as he mounted, so much more did the thicke & strong blowes ouercharge him.

After this sort when that he had ascended ten staires, not béeing able for to suffer the mortall furie of those vnreasonable blowes, waxing faint, and his strength failing him, hée came tumbling downe the staires, and as one dead was throwen out at the gate, but his shéeld remained behinde, & was hanged vp at the tenth staire, which was so farre as he mounted, and vnto that place might all men sée through the walles all that was within, so clérelie, as though they had béene of Chriſtall, and there was nothing to hinder their sight, and so was all the whole staires afterwardes so farre as anie knight did ascend, and all that did beholde the same, receiued great contentment, and were wonderfullie amazed thereat, for that it was the strangest that euer they had séene.

Then

fer so great trauaile, and thought verely that he would conclude and make an ende of that aduenture. But it fel out otherwise, for that before he came vnto the top of the staires by foure steppes, the blowes were so many wherewith hée was charged, that he was constrained of verie force to lose two steppes of those which he had gotten, and neuer after could recouer them againe, but in the ende he tombled down the staires cleane out of all remembrance, and was thrown out of the gate, but his shielde remained and was hanged aboue all the rest. But when that he was come againe vnto him selfe, he was very sorowfull, for that he could not conquere the whole stayres, of the Tower.

At this time it waxed late, and night drew on, so that for that daye it was conuenient for to giue ouer the proouing of that aduenture, so they went al and vnarmed themselues, and the Emperour Trebatio with all those high Princes, dyd suppe together in the royall pallas, hauing enough to occupie themselues in talke of the strange aduenture of the Tower, and according vnto the condicions of the same, they thought verely that there was very few to whom was graunted the ascending to the toppe of those staires, for that so worthie knights as there was receiued the repulse, for the which the Emperour Alycandro dyd not lette but receiue some griefe, for that of necessitie he must be constrained to leaue there his worthie and welbeloued daughter Lindabrides, yet dyd he comfort himselfe verie much, in that she was there in great securitie, and also of the words which the wise Lirgandeo had tolde him (not long before) of her deliuerie.

The night being past, the nexte daye in the morning came forth the stout and strong king Brandimardo, for to proue the aduenture of the Tower, and dyd so much that he lacked but two steppes for to conquere the toppe of the stayres, and for that he was mightie boned, bigge and verie fatte and heaule, when that he came thether he was with his great trauaile (for want of exercise) so wearie and faint, that hée could not goe anie whit farther at all

but

ture of the Tower. But straight waies as they would haue put their desire in execucion, it did little profit them all that euer they could doe, by reason that the one was in loue with the Princesse Clari[illegible], and the other with the faire Lindaraza, so that with two blowes that was stroke at them, they were both ouerthrowen to the earth without any remembrance, and therefore they retourned into the pallas, somewhat abashed, and vnderstode very well the secret of the disloyall tower. Then the last that came forth that day, was the valiant Troyan the stout Oristedes, who by the iudgement of all that were there, should by force of armes make a conquest of the stayres, and assend vnto the toppe: for that as this Historie hath told you, he was one of the best knights in all the world, and dyd well apeare in him the worthie stocke from whence he dyd procede, who being alighted from his horse, with his sword in his hande, went towards the gate of the Tower. And for that he neuer knew what loue ment, the porters dyd let him go in, doing their reuerence. And when he was within, he straight waies went vp the staires with so great lightnesse, as though there had bene made no resistance against him, but when that he had assended so high and came vnto the place whereas the other knights had bene, he was put in great trouble and care, for that he thought all the whole world had bene against him, the blowes were so manie and strong where with he was charged. But this valiant and couragious Troyan seeing himselfe in the presence of so high princes, forced himselfe all that was possible, and ascended more higher, laying about him on euery side, and it seemed vnto him that he stroke his blowes vpon armed knights, so that all that euer he dyd was for to get vnto the toppe of the stayres. And although they that were without dyd see but Oristedes alone, yet dyd they heare the noyse of the great battaile, whose thicke and mightie blowes dyd resound thorowghout all that mightie pallas, as though a thousand knights hadde combatted together: in this contempt was Oristedes, and they were all greatly amazed how he could

but was constrained to retourne backe againe, so that hée was thrust out at the gate, but his shield remained aboue all the rest, with great honour, as to him (that next vnto Bramarant) was the most strongest Pagan that was in all the Pagan countrie. At this time, the two brethern, the knight of the Sunne and Rosicleer would not proue the aduenture, for knowing the condition of the disloyal Tower, they were fully perswaded that the entrie should be defended vnto them, by the Images that kept the gate, yet for all that in the meane time that all those high Princes were in companie together, there were many knights that dyd attempt this aduenture, of whome for that they were not so principall as the other, this Historie doth make no mention.

¶ How that the Emperour Trebatio with all those high Princes and worthie knights, Ladies & damsells that were in Constantinople, went to sport themselues a hunting into the wildernesse of Grecia, and what happened therein. Chap. 50.

ALL the care which the Emperour Trebatio had was, that all those high Princes and worthie knights that were in his Courte, should be well serued, and haue great contentment, for herein (as this Historie hath tolde you) he had the vauntage of all other that was in his time: & as he dyd alwaies procure to seeke out newe inuentions and pastimes for to giue them pleasure and contentment, he determined one daye for to carie them a hunting into the wildernesse of Grecia, alongst the Sea side, and to carie in their companie the Empresse Briana, and all the rest of the worthie Ladies and Damsells, for that the place was gallant, fresh and delightfull, & great store of game, of Beares, Déere, and other wilde beastes. He being fully determined, gaue them to vnderstand thereof, who when they heard it, they all receiued great pleasure

and